





MERENSKY-BIBLIOTEEK

UNIVERSITEIT VAN PRETORIA.

Klasnommer..... Z PA 2 (6)

Registernommer..... 6.6.12.1

WEIBRANDT





# PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES

OF THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

## REQUESTEN (MEMORIALS)

1715-1806.

BY

H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT.

*Keeper of the Archives.*

VOL. I.

A—E

CAPE TOWN AND LONDON :  
CAPE TIMES LIMITED, GOVERNMENT PRINTERS,  
KEEROM STREET.

1905.



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2015

PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES  
OF THE  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

REQUESTEN (MEMORIALS)  
1715-1806.

BY

H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT,  
*Keeper of the Archives.*

VOL. I.

A—E

CAPE TOWN AND LONDON :  
CAPE TIMES LIMITED, GOVERNMENT PRINTERS,  
KEEROM STREET.

1905.



## TO THE READER.

These volumes form a section of the Annexures to the Minutes of the Council of Policy, and will be found to contain much of permanent historical interest. The series commences with the year 1715, and ends with that of 1806. It is to be regretted that some of the years are missing, but in a few cases I have substituted a "Precis" of the Minutes of the Council of Policy of that particular year.

When I commenced this work some years ago, my principal object was to comply with the expressed wish of many, to frame as complete a list as possible of the earlier Colonists, and their birthplaces, but the reader will also find, besides, most important portions of our Colonial History imbedded in many of these memorials, which now see the light of day for the first time.

But in going through the list, one often recurring word will, no doubt, cause some surprise. It is that of "soldier," the rank which many memorialists held when they entered the Service; and the impression may thus easily be caused that most of the earlier, as well as of the later Colonists, were of humble origin, and not of the best class of Europeans. No greater fallacy is possible, and an explanation is therefore necessary.

As the Dutch East India Company always required large numbers of men and boys to fill the ranks in the different branches of its Service, volunteers from all parts of the Continent naturally flocked to Amsterdam with the intention of going to the East Indies to try their fortunes there. Men of every profession and trade offered themselves, and, before their acceptance, were carefully examined and classified. But whether they were Doctors, Lawyers, Surveyors, etc., every one was entered on the books of the Civil Service as a "soldier," with the pay of nine guilders per month. This was the lowest rank with which all had to commence their careers, and therefore it was very natural, and no anomaly, when, *e.g.*, a surgeon died, that he was succeeded *nominally* by a "soldier," but *really* by another qualified surgeon, still holding the rank of "soldier." Tulbagh,



Helot, and so many others, whose names are familiar, almost as household words, rose from the rank of "soldier" to the high positions which they reached in later life ; and if we con the lists further, we shall find the name of Jacobus Johannes Le Sueur, "Juris Utriusque Doctor" (1764—No. 131), who, on his return from his studies in Europe had also to enter the Service as a "soldier."

For reasons, however, there were now and then a few exceptions, when outsiders were appointed for their very exceptional abilities, especially in the military section of the Service, such as Governor Louis van Assenburg, and afterwards Governor Cornelis Jacob van de Graaff. Both were placed at the head of affairs here, but the main object of their appointment was to place the Cape in a proper state of defence against an enemy, and thus save it for the Company and the Fatherland. Another outsider may also be mentioned, who though in his younger days he had served the Company here, in various ways, during the administration of his father, until his return to his native land, where he became a Magistrate of the City of Amsterdam, finally decided, after his father had asked for his discharge, to accept the offer of the Directors, and become his successor. But Willem Adriaan van der Stel, in spite of the good he did, and endeavoured to do for the Colony, found bitter enemies to contend with here, until his recall, when, his term of contract with the Company having expired, he once more retired into private life.

In the Civil Service the ranks appear to have been as follows:—(1) Soldier ; (2) Assistant ; (3) Bookkeeper ; (4) Junior Merchant ; and (5) Senior Merchant, with perhaps the additional title of Extraordinary or Ordinary Councillor of India. And hence it becomes perfectly clear that a person described as a "Soldier" was, as a rule, no more a "Soldier" than a "Junior" or "Senior Merchant" was a "Merchant." After a short probation the "Soldier" became "Assistant," or clerk, and received the salary attached to that grade ; after that he might obtain the rank of bookkeeper, and later on be promoted to the coveted position of junior or senior merchant ; and should he possess the necessary ability, rise still higher.

In the Naval branch a similar system of promotion was followed. Every one had to start from the bottom rung of the ladder, with the rank of sailor, and thus gradually earn promotion. In the Military service also every one had to rise from the ranks. The lads or boys who were accepted were also examined, classified, and enrolled under the title of "young sailor," with a salary of eight guilders per month.

Ministers of Religion and Sick Comforters or Sick Visitors were provided for the Company's Possessions in India by the various "classes" or presbyteries under which the different towns of the Company's Chambers, by which they were required, resorted. For their instructions see my "Precis," "Letters Received," 1695-1708, pp. 52-55.

The above explanation I have deemed necessary in order to remove a wrong impression, and now leave my work in the hands of the indulgent reader.

H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT.

Archive Department,  
Cape of Good Hope,  
July, 1903.



# PRECIS

OF THE

## ARCHIVES OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

---

### REQUESTEN (MEMORIALS)

1715-1806.

---

**Aldersz (Jan)**, Bookkeeper and Salesman in Company's service, arrived in 1708 as adelborst at f10. Appointed 1st June same year assistant at f20, and bookkeeper in the Shambles. On 25th March, 1710, made Salesman (Winkelier). Made Bookkeeper by Com. de Vos on 5th April, 1711, at f30. Asks for promotion to the rank of Junior Merchant. See below. (No. 66; date, 7th April.) 1715-16

**Anna van Christiaan Pietersz.**, Female Slave of the Company, had been a slave 28 years at the Cape. Was baptised; prays to be manumitted, and offers in exchange for herself a male slave, 24 years old, strong and healthy, named Alexander van Malabar—*fiat*. (No. 67; date, 7th April.)

**Aldertsz (?Jan)** is proposed as Elder at the Cape. See above and 1718, Nos. 117 and 118, and 1719, No. 53. (No. 158; date, 29th December.)

**Ates (Hendrik)**, of 'S Heerenveen, asks to be appointed boatswain's mate on the "Wynendad." (No. 133; date, 16th November.)

**Angeret (Gerrit)** arrived as Freeman in 1701; asks for a passage home, which he wishes to see once more before his death. (No. 8; date, 25th January.) 1718.

**Albertsz (Jan)**, of Amsterdam, Sailor at f11 on the "Uno," asks for the appointment of boatswain on that vessel. (No. 100; date, 22nd November.)

1719. **A. Nedenbruick (Herman)**, a Company's servant. (No. 2; date, 24th January.)

**Appel (Jan Willem)**, of Atterburg, junior surgeon on the "Meijenburg," asks for the vacancy caused by the appointment of the Chief Surgeon of that vessel, Jan van Schoor, as Chief Surgeon of the Hospital here. (No. 55; date, 8th July.)

**Almees (Jan)**, of Alkmaar, junior mate on the "Leytsman." (No. 63; date, 8th August.)

**Adamsz (Pieter)**, of Amsterdam, Sailor on the "Voorburg," made Sailmaker on that vessel. (No. 102; date, ?.)

**Andriesz (Pieter)**, of Tonningen, burgher infantryman (Drakenstein). (No. 112; date, ?.)

**Alders (Jan)**, made Member of Orphan Board; Elder of Cape Church, 1720, No. 117. (No. 140; date, 11th December.)

1721. **Augsburg (Erasmus)**, Chief Sailmaker here, asks for the same salary as that enjoyed by the Boatswain on the wharf. (No. 58; date, ?.)

1722. **Ackerman (Christiaan)**, arrived as Soldier in 1720 in the "Purmerlust"; thinks he will be able to earn a living by means of his trade as silversmith, and therefore asks for burgher papers. (No. 74; date, ?.)

1723. **Alençon (Johanna Elizabeth)**, Widow of the Assistant Joh. Cassimir Sonnius, passenger with her daughter on the "Hillegonda." (No. 27; date, ?.)

**Afslager (Jan Symonsz)**, Junior Mate on the "Margaretha." (No. 83; date, ?.)

1724. **Adelaar (Jurriaan)** arrived as Sailor in 1705 in the "Abbekerk," believes that he will be able to support himself as Agriculturist, and asks for Burgher papers. (No. 6; date, ?.)

**Artois (Paulus)**, Burgher, requests the freehold of a house erf, which he has had surveyed below the Lion's Rump; —chart attached. (No. 71.)

**Artois (Paulus)**, Burgher; similar petition to the above, with chart attached. (No. 90.)

**Anna van de Caap**, Wife of the Burgher Jan Jansz van Beulen, mentions that her daughter Anna, 9 years old, is still a slave in the Company's Lodge, asks that she may be manumitted, that she may be better brought up, and offers to give in Exchange a healthy male slave, named January of Malabar. (No. 99.)



**Aldertsz (Jan)** Elected Elder at the Cape. (No. 109; date, 17th December.) 1724.

**Albertijn (Adam)** Succeeds Jan Ellewe as Koster at Stellenbosch. (No. 112; date, 9th December.)

**Augier (Samuel)**, Ordinary Engineer in the Service. (No. 24.)

**Artois (Paulus)**, burgher; owner of an erf in Table Valley, adjoining the Company's pound (diagram annexed). (No. 62.) 1726.

**Alleman (Rudolf Siegfried)** proposed as Member for the Orphan Board. (No. 34.) 1729-32.

**Artois (Paul)** proposed as Member for the Orphan Board. (No. 34.)

**Artois (Paulus)** proposed as Burgher Councillor; his Signature, 101. (No. 69.)

**Alleman (Rudolf Siegfried)** Signature of. (No. 80.)

**Abel (Rudolf Jurgen)** proposed as Member of the Marriage Board. (No. 124.)

**Artoijs (Paulus)** proposed as Member of the Orphan Board. (No. 125.) 1732.

**Anselme (Ab.)**, Commander of the E. I. Ship "Darby," states that she has been leaky for a considerable time; the leaks being under the water line, he asks permission to land some of his cargo to lighten the vessel, and for such assistance as may be required, to enable him to stop the leaks and proceed on his voyage. (No. 130; date, 27th November.)

**Anselme (Ab.)**, Translation of the above. (No. 131.)

**Ackerman (Jurgen)** proposed as Member of the Orphan Board. (No. 49.) 1733-34.

**Artois (Paulus)** proposed as Member of the Burgher Council. (No. 50.)

**Ambueren (Dirk)**, Adelborst, likes to open a school here, to teach the young reading, writing, and everything useful that is imparted in all Reformed Schools; more especially the Elements of Mathematics; he therefore asks the required permission. (No. 64.)

**Allier (Dionysius)**, of Paris, arrived in 1728 in the "Meijenburg" as soldier, asks for burgher papers. (No. 71.)

**Artois (Paulus)** proposed as Burgher Councillor. (No. 98, and 1735, No. 115.)

1733-34.

**Abel (Rudolph Jurgen)**, Ensign here, has appealed to Batavia against a verdict of the Court of Justice in a suit between himself and Maria v. d. Hoeven, widow of the late Jurgen v. d. Hever; as his appeal has been allowed, and his sureties have been accepted, he asks permission to proceed to Batavia to attend to his case. Refused, as he can prosecute his appeal by means of an Attorney at Batavia. (No. 103.)

**Aalmees (Cornelis)**, Third Officer on the Admiral's ship "Hillegom." (No. 109.)

1735-36.

**Agra**, formerly slave of the Chinaman Dianzin; had bought herself free, and submits the deed of sale and receipt for the money. Dianzin had, however, before his departure to Batavia forgotten to obtain the Government's permission, in order to obtain a proper "Vrijbrief." She now asks for it. The acknowledgment of Dianzin attached. (No. 53.)

**Artois (Paulus)** proposed as Member of the Orphan Board (and No. 103, as Burgher Councillor). (No. 116.)

1737-38.

**Abel (Rudolph Jurgen)**, Ensign here (see above), asks for a passage home; signature attached. (No. 5.)

**Abraham van Macasser.** A free black. (No. 14.)

**Alleman (Rudolf Siegfried)** proposed as Member of the Orphan Board. (No. 44.)

**Aucam (Diederik)**, of Raden, arrived in 1727 in the "Prattenburg" as soldier, asks for burgher papers. (No. 83.)

**Ackerman (Geertje)** states that her Mother, Maria Jansz Visser, had died 20 years ago; that the Orphan Masters had liquidated the estate; that f450 had been placed to the credit of her half sister Daatje Willemsze, who in 1708 had married Carel de Brak and left for the Fatherland; that the amount had been placed to the credit of "unknown orphans"; that she has never since heard from her sister; believes her to be dead, and therefore claims the money as the only surviving heir, undertaking to return it, should any heirs of her half sister be found. Offers as security the burghers Rudolf Brits and Claas Jonasz de Jonge. (No. 116.)

1739-40.

**Anna** of Dapoer, free black, asks for the manumission of her two sons Jan and Frans, slaves in the Company's lodge. Offers two other slaves instead. (No. 3.)

**Artois (Paulus)** proposed as Burgher Councillor (and Orphan Master, (No. 109). (No. 41.)

**Abel (Rudolf Jurgen)** proposed as Member of the Burgher Council. (No. 42.)

**Ackerman (Johannes)**, a burgher. See Rebecca van de Cust. (No. 92.) 1739-40.

**Anderssen (Clasina)**, Wife of Jacobus v. d. Spil, q.v. (No. 102.)

**Artois (Paulus)** proposed as Burgher Councillor. (No. 59.) 1741

**Aron** of Baly, free black, wishes to emancipate his slave Corydon of Bengal; offers as surety himself and the Burgher Adolf Jonker. (No. 32.) 1742.

**Abdul Ragman**, see Mitoe Abdulla. (No. 28.) 1743.

**Abdul** of Batavia, banished hither for some crime 26 years ago, asks for pardon and permission to return to Batavia. (No. 31.) ✓

**Agus** of Java and **Padan** of Batavia, banished hither 10 years ago, asks for pardon and permission to return to Batavia. (No. 40.)

**Andriesz (Harmanus)**, gunner's mate here. (See v. d. Schijff (Dirk), No. 91, and below.) (No. 91.)

**As (W. van)**, his signature as Elder of Stellenbosch. (No. 110.)

**Agricultural Depression.** (See Farmers' troubles and difficulties, No. 30.) (No. 30.) 1744.

**Andriesz (Roelof)** of Groningen; arrived in 1742 as soldier in the "Nieuw Walcheren," asks for burgher papers. (No. 31.)

**Artois (Paulus)** proposed as Burgher Councillor. (No. 68.)

**Ackerman (Willem)** of Stockheim, arrived as soldier in 1735 in the "Hildegonda," asks for burgher papers. (No. 52.) 1745.

**Aaron** of Ceylon, free black. (See Paul Keyzer, 53.) (No. 53.)

**Andriesz (Geele)** of Veenwoude; arrived in 1727 in the "Huis Assenburg" as sailor; made Quartermaster in 1732, asks for burgher papers. (No. 83.)

**Aalwijk (Anna van)**, widow of P. J. v. d. Heijde, q.v. (No. 9.) 1746.

**Ameester (Frans Andries)**, of Bijlefeld, arrived in 1739 in the "Crabbendijk" as soldier; a shoemaker by trade; asks for burgher papers. (No. 45.)

1746. **Andriesz (Harmanus)** states that his wife's Mother, named Cornelia, daughter of Nansane of the Cape, is still a slave in the Company's lodge; he wishes to see her liberated, as she is old and weak, and therefore asks the Council to comply with his request, offering in exchange f100 Indian valuation. (No. 62.)

1747. **Auret (Jeremias)**, Assistant, wishes to remit his salary to Anthony van Wombergen, Merchant, residing at Middelburg (and 1750, No. 36). (No. 20.)

**Adleda (Carel)**, Steward (hofmeester) in the Governor's house, wishes to remit. (No. 32.)

**Arentz (Eduard)**, Minister of Stellenbosch. (No. 93.)

1748. **Auret (Jeremias)**, Assistant; married to the widow of the late Bookkeeper, Daniel Rousselet Brousson, Maria Anna Grové, testamentary survivor and holder of the joint Estate; submits extract from Brousson's will, and wishes to remit such salary as may still be owing by deceased to Jan Cok, Wine Merchant in Amsterdam (and 1749, No. 25). (No. 10.)

**Auret (Jeremias)**, Assistant, wishes to remit. (No. 13.)

**Arendsen (Rev. Eduard)**, Minister at Stellenbosch, wishes to remit. (No. 30.)

**Artois (Paulus)** wishes to emancipate his slaves David of Ambon and Lena of the Cape; offers as co-security the burgher Lodewijk Hansen. (No. 96.)

1749. **Alphen**, situated behind the "Wijnberg"; its owner, Abraham Lever, asks to be granted on quitrent a certain piece of adjoining garden ground (diagram attached). (No. 1.)

**Adleda (Carel)**, Bookkeeper at the Company's Shambles, wishes to remit. (No. 27.)

**Arendsen (Rev. Eduard)**, Minister at Stellenbosch, wishes to remit. (No. 32.)

**Albregt (Paulus)**, of Piflichem; arrived in 1744 in the "Marsseveen" as young sailor; asks for burgher papers. (No. 64.)

1750. **Ackerman (Willem)**, burgher; asks for a passage home for himself, his wife, three children, and his wife's brother, Jan Frederick Combrink, aged 11 years, a ward of the Orphan Chamber, which has granted permission for him to leave. Written permission of Orphan Masters attached. (No. 4.)

**Albertsz (Matthijs)**, of Leijpzig, arrived in 1729 as soldier in the "Prattenburg"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 9.)

**Arents (Dirk)**, assistant. (No. 17.)

1750.

**Adleda (Carel)**, Bookkeeper. (No. 25.)

**Alleman (Nicolaas Anthon)**, assistant. (No. 27.)

**Arie of the Cape**, slave in the Company's lodge; wishes to be emancipated, and asks the Council to grant his prayer, being prepared to give in his stead another strong and healthy slave, named Daniel of Boegis. (No. 14.)

1751.

**Artois (Paulus)**, Burgher Councillor, asks for a building plot in the newly surveyed blocks. (No. 53.)

**Andel (Lambertus van)**, Upper Merchant and late "Fabrique" at Batavia; passenger on the return ship "Getrouwigheijd," prays that he may be allowed to remain here with his wife and two female slaves, until his wife's confinement. (No. 104.)

**Alleman (Nicolaas Anthon)** wishes to transmit his pay accounts to Holland. (No. 1.)

1752.

**Adleda (Carel Maximiliaen)** wishes to remit. (No. 37.)

**Arentz (Dirk)** wishes to remit. (No. 41.)

**As (Willem van)**, Ex-heemraad; mentions that to his surprise he had found that in the last returns for Stellenbosch he had been credited with having won 200 muids of wheat. That, however, he had only won 100 muids, and that he wished the mistake to be rectified, and tithes for only that quantity be required of him. (No. 61.)

**Andel (Lambertus van)** (see 1751, No. 104) requests, as his wife has been confined, to be allowed to leave with her and the baby in the Return ship "Spanderswout"; also his two slaves Gansla and Hagar of Bougis, and a freewoman named Helena of Bengal for the service of his wife. (No. 62.)

**Albregt (Jan Christoffel)**, arrived in 1749 as soldier in the "Crabbendijke"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 72.)

**Angelbeek (Johan Gerard van)**, of Witmond, in East Friesland. Arrived in 1751 in the "Schakenbosch" as soldier. Made Assistant in November of the same year. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 96.)

**Aurora of Rio de la Goa**, free black; wishes to manumit her slave Clara of Bengal, and offers as sureties the burghers Johannes Neder and Johannes Loos. (No. 99.)

**Auret (Jeremias)** wishes to remit. (No. 17.)

1753.



1753. **Amelia**, daughter of Mary, daughter of Zumele, female slave in the lodge, asks to be manumitted, and offers in exchange for herself a healthy male slave named April of Sambauw. (Annexed is Surgeon St. Jean's certificate that April is about 22 years old, healthy and strong.) (No. 48.)

**Asten (Johannes van)**, of Leijden, arrived as steward this year in the "Drie Heuvelen," asks for burgher papers. (No. 57.)

**Angelbeek (Johan Gerard van)**, Burgher, wishes to leave with his wife for Batavia, in order to settle there; asks for a passage thither in one of the ships. (No. 76.)

1754. **Adleda (Carel)**, Bookkeeper, wishes to remit. (1755 No. 46, 1756 No. 11, 1758 No. 35, 1761 No. 20, 1762 No. 64.) (No. 13.)

**Auret (Jeremias)**, Bookkeeper, wishes to remit. (1755, No. 45.) (No. 14.)

**Andriesz (Harmanus)**, Gunner of the Castle, wishes to remit. (No. 39.)

**Adolph (Frederick)** asks for a passage to Batavia. (No. 55.)

**Arents (Dirk)**, Assistant, wishes to remit (1757, No. 27.) (No. 70.)

1755. **Asten (Johannes van)**, Bookbinder. Wishes to remit. (1763, No. 64.) (No. 18.)

**Alleman (Nicolaas Anthon)**, Assistant. Wishes to remit. (1758 No. 45, 1760 No. 57, 1761 No. 48.) (No. 31.)

**Appeldoorn (Rev. Johannes)**, Minister at Stellenbosch. (1757, No. 14.) (No. 38.)

**Arendsz (Hendrik Andreas)**, of Oosterwijk, arrived in 1750 as soldier in the "Liefde." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 140.)

1756. **Adriaansz (Agatha)**, widow of the late gunner, Hermanus Adriaansz, wishes to manumit her slave, Cecilia of Ternaten; offers the required security. (No. 148.)

1757. **Adleda (Carel)**, Bookkeeper and Superintendent of the Company's Timber stores and Slave lodge, wishes to remit (1759, No. 32.) (No. 29.)

**Asten (Johannes van)**, Deputy Messenger of the C. of Policy, wishes to remit. (1758 No. 33, 1761 No. 35.) (No. 37.)

**Akkerhuijs (Cesar)**, of Amsterdam, arrived in 1756 as soldier in the "Orange Zaal." A watchmaker. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 69.) 1757.

**Alleman (Rudolf Sigfried)**, Assistant; wishes to re- (1758 No. 49, 1763 No. 82.) (No. 80.)

**Arendsz (Marten)**, of Straalsond, arrived in 1742 as arquebusier in the "Gooidschalxoord" at f10; made quartermaster in 1753 at f16. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 116.)

**Aarden (Johannes van)**, burgher; asks for a piece of ground near his farm "Veelverjaagt," in the district of Stellenbosch, five morgen in extent. Wishes to have it on Emphyteutic lease. Diagram annexed; also statement of Joh. Hend. Groenewald that he has no objection to the grant. (No. 119.)

**Adleda (Carel Maximiliaan)**, of Frankfort, arrived as corporal in 1738 in "Het Hoff niet altijd Zomer"; made Bookkeeper in 1743 at f30, and 1754 bookkeeper and superintendent of the timber stores and slave lodge, asks for the rank and pay of junior Merchant. (No. 63.) 1758.

**Appeldoorn (Rev. Johannes)**, Minister at Stellenbosch, wishes to remit. (1759 No. 8, 1760 No. 116, 1761 No. 403, 1762 No. 69, 1763 No. 92.) (No. 70.)

**Alje (Denijs)**, of the C. of G. Hope, accepted into the service in 1754 as sailor; a tailor, asks for burgher papers. (No. 79.)

**Adamse (Johanna Magdalena)** wishes to manumit her slave Henela Augustina of the Cape. Offers the requisite security. (No. 89.)

**Augustus of Bengal**, free black; wishes to manumit his slave Clara of Batavia. Offers the required security. (No. 105.)

**Abrahamsz (Johannes)**, free black, married to Elizabeth Adamsz, formerly widow of the late Adam Paulsen; wishes to manumit his slave Venus of Mandaer. Offers the required security. (No. 110.)

**Assen (Johannes van)**, Deputy Messenger of the C. of Policy, wishes to remit. (1760 No. 77, 1762 No. 12.) (No. 10.) 1759.

**Alleman (Nicolaas Anthon)**, Bookkeeper, wishes to remit. (1762, No. 80.) (No. 20.)

**Arendsz (Dirk)**, Assistant; wishes to remit. (1760, No. 75.) (No. 47.)

**Adleda (Carel Maximiliaan)**, Bookkeeper and Superintendent of the Company's timber yards and Slave lodge, asks for a passage to Holland for his little son, Jan Willem Hendrik, eight years old. (1760, No. 15.) (No. 72.)

1759. **Aarden (Johannes van)**, lessee of the Cape Wine and Brandy licence, wishes to establish three branches, one in charge of Aletta de Nijs, widow of the late Gerrit Reijndersz Vos, at her residence "De Brouwerij," another in that of the Burgher Joli. Bruijns, at his residence at Rondebosch, and a third in that of the burgher Jan Mostert, on the other farm of Bruijns, named "Varietas." (No. 127.)

1760. **Antje of the Cape**, free black, wishes to manumit her slave, Salmon of Solor; offers the requisite security. (No. 158.)

1761. **Andreas (Jan Deowald)**, soldier. Wishes to remit. (No. 54.)

**Alleman (Rudolf Siegfried)**, Assistant, wishes to remit. (No. 82.)

**Arendsz (Dirk)**, assistant and writer in the Slave lodge, wishes to remit. (1762 No. 95, 1763 No. 59.) (No. 98.)

**Adleda (Carel Maximiliaan)**. (See 1759, No. 72.) Wishes to manumit his female slave Mary of Batavia; offers as securities himself and the Military Lieutenant, Hieronijmus Hendrikse. (No. 138.)

**Andriesz (Roeloff)**, of Halmstadt; arrived in 1754 as arquebusier in the "Marienbosch" at f10, asks for burgher papers. (No. 156.)

**Abrahami (Rev. Sijbrandus)**; left here last year by the "Kievietsheuvel" in False Bay, asks permission to proceed to Batavia with his wife, whom he married here. (No. 168.)

1762. **Akkerhuijsen (Barend)**, of Amsterdam; arrived in 1759 as sailor in the "Kroonenburg," a watchmaker; asks for burgher papers. (No. 140.)

**Andreas (Jan Deowald)**, of Grosgotteren; arrived in 1755 as soldier in "Het Slot van Capelle"; a smith, asks for burgher papers. (No. 153.)

**Anna of Dapoer**, divorced wife of the burgher Carel Matthijs Meuring, wishes to manumit her little slave girl, Rachel of the Cape, on condition that she shall serve her mistress until her death; offers as sureties herself and the Bookkeeper and sworn Clerk at the Orphan Chamber, Jan Hemvers. (No. 156.)

**Apollus of Macassar**, free black, wishes to manumit his slave girl, named Philida of the Cape. Offers as sureties the bookkeeper Sebastiaan Valentijn Scheller and the Chief "Sick father" in the Hospital, Bartholomeus Bosch. (No. 187.)

**Anna Jacoba of the Cape**, Mistress in the slave lodge, wishes to emancipate her two children, named Elizabeth and Jan,

both of the Cape; the one 4 years and the other 10 months old. 1762.  
Offers f200 (Indian Valuation) for them. (No. 190.)

**Alleman (Nicolaas Anthon)**, Bookkeeper; Rudolf Sigfried Alleman, assistant; and Lodewijk Christoph Warnek, Lieutenant of the Castle; executors of the late Rudolph Sigfried Alleman, Military Captain, submit that the latter in his will, dated the 12th June this year, desired that after his death his slave boy, named Galant of Baly, and his female slave, Sanna of the Cape, should be manumitted. They offer as sureties the burgher, Martinus Schoester, and the Messenger of the C. of Justice, Anthony Lourens Smith. (Extract from will annexed.) (No. 191.)

**Alleman (N. A.)** and the others (see above, No. 191) 1763.  
wish to remit some money to Amsterdam, belonging to the estate of Gustaaf Willem Alleman, the son of the aforesaid R. S. Alleman, who died intestate in Batavia. (No. 26.)

**Alleman (N. A.)**, etc. (the same as above), wish to remit (No. 27.)

**Alleman (Frederick Willem)**, Assistant; wishes to remit. (No. 46.)

**Abel (Carel Frederick)**, Soldier; wishes to remit. (No. 87.)

**Andriesz (Jan)**, Junior Merchant; wishes to remit. (No. 90.)

**Aspelink (Erik Gustaff)**, of Leerbeek; arrived as soldier in 1758 in the "Vlietlust"; made gunstock maker in 1759. A copper-smith; asks for burgher papers. (1764, No. 9.) (No. 167.)

**Anna**, daughter of Jacoba of the Cape, a slave in the Lodge, 1764.  
has for some years served as Matron there, and given satisfaction as far as she knows; she now wishes to be emancipated, and offers in exchange for herself a male slave, named Cupido of Bengal. Is prepared to continue to act as Matron until her successor has been appointed. (Certificate of Surgeons v. d. Riet and C. Nelson annexed, which mentions that Cupido is about 12 years old, healthy and strong.) (No. 136; date, 27th February.)

**Alphen (Constantia)** surveyed for the ex-burgher Jan Serrurier (see Serrurier (Jan), 1764, No. 198). (No. 198.)

**Adleda (Carel Maximiliaan)**; Bookkeeper and Superintendent of the Company's timber stores and slave lodge; had 1765.  
in 1758 requested the rank and pay of junior Merchant, which request had not been favourably received at the time by the Directors; he now takes the liberty of renewing it, drawing attention to the onerous duties connected with his office. (No. 5.)



1705. **Ales (Oltman)**, Boatswain on the hooker "Neptunus"; wishes to remit. (No. 14.)

**Alleman (Rudolph Siegfried)**, Assistant, asks to be sent to Bengal. (No. 77.)

**Admiraals (Agatha)**; widow of the burgher Barend Artois; Nicolaas Anthon Alleman, and Tobias Christiaan Rönneknamp, executors in her estate, mention that she desired in her will the manumission of her slave, Philander of the Cape. They are prepared to offer the required sureties. (Annexed are extracts from her will, dated 10th June, 1765, and that of her late husband, dated 11th May, 1746.) (No. 79.)

1766. **Akkerhuijs (Cesar)**, burgher, asks permission to work his passage home. (No. 7.)

**Albregt (Jan)**, of Idekings, Merchant in the "Jonge Thomas," wishes to delay here on account of his health. (No. 25.)

**Alleman (Rudolf Siegfried)** wishes to manumit his Slave, Romana of Bengal; offers as sureties the bookkeeper S. v. Echten en the Assistant F. W. Alleman. (No. 25.)

**Antonie (Johannes)**, burgher, wishes to manumit his slave, Eva of the Cape. Offers the required security. (No. 34.)

**Amarens of Bengal**, free black, and widow of Augustijn of Bengal, wishes to manumit her two slave boys, Johannes and Paulus of the Cape; offers as sureties the burgher, Karel Kolbeek, and the free black, Moses Davids. (No. 84.)

1767-68. **Antwerpen (Jacob van)**, of Gouda; arrived as soldier in 1763 in "De Jonge Lieve"; made wagon-maker in 1764, asks for burgher papers. (No. 3.)

**Adamus (Everhardus)**, of Weesel; arrived in India in 1753 in the "Bloemendael" as soldier; left here in 1765 by the return ship "Borsselen"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 26.)

1768-70. **Abel (Carel Frederick)**, of Coningsbergen; arrived in 1757 as soldier in the "Stadwijk"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 2.)

**Anna Jacoba of the Cape**, widow Volraad; wishes to emancipate her son, a slave in the Lodge, named Nicolaas, 5 years old; offers f100 (Indian Valuation) for him. (No. 13.)

**Anna Kodda** wishes to manumit his female slave, Kalister Boegis. Offers the requisite security. (No. 29.)

**Appel (Jacobus)**, of Mentz, arrived as soldier in 1764 in the "Vrouwe Elizabeth"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 37.)



**Arendse (Johanna Adriana)**; separated wife of the ex-superintendent of the Armoury, Jochem Kannemeyer.—The ex-burgher Councillor, Joh. v. Sittert, and the Messenger of the Pol. Council, Abraham Paling, executors in the estate of the late Maria Poortman, widow Roeloff Arendse, submit that in her will she desired the manumission of her slaves April of Macassar, Catharina of Bengal, and Rosa of Macassar, who, for their good services rendered to the deceased, were to be manumitted, on condition that they were to continue to live and serve her daughter, Johanna Adriana, as long as she lived. They offer the necessary security. (Extract from will annexed.) (No. 54.) 1768-70.

**Artoijs (Barend Jacob)**, Ward of Orphan Master, who asks for him "Veniam Aetatis"; (attached are his baptismal certificate and declarations of the Governor's steward, Mons. Lodewijk Hansen, the burgher-cornet, Mons. Christiaan Maasdorp, and the burgher Ensign, Mons. Philip Ernst Sparenberg, relatives of Artoijs, that the latter was quite fit to manage his own affairs, etc.; also a separate memorial from Artoijs himself.) (No. 87; date, 20th March.)

**Adriaantz (Frederick)**, free black, wishes to manumit his slave girl, Leentje of the Cape. Offers as sureties the burgher Jan Mostert, of Wieringen, and Hendrik Stade. (No. 111.)

**Akkerman (Christiaan)**, of the Cape of Good Hope, arrived as soldier last year (1770) in "De Erfprins"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 43.) 1771.

**Apleis (Ottman)**, boatman on the wharf; wishes to manumit his slave Doortje of Bengal, and her children Rachel and Anna of the Cape; offers the required security. (No. 11.) 1772.

**Akkerman (Christman Joel)**, burgher; submits that on the 21st March, 1763, an arrangement was made by the Burgher Councillors, and approved by the Pol. Council, by which the water running down Table Mountain, and which first passes through the garden of the burgher Lieutenant Michiel van Breda, might be used by the owners of the gardens lying alongside this water; that, however, Memorialist received no share of it, though his garden is situated immediately between the gardens of Joseph Coel, deceased, and during his life, Ex-Commissioner of Civil and Marriage affairs, but now the property of Martinus Schaester, and of the burgher-Ensign Michiel Smuts. The Memorialist conjectures that the reason is this, that the late Governor Tulbagh allowed the former owner of Memorialist's garden, the late firemaster, Jan Hendrik Gintsenberg, to draw the water which he required from the wooden water-leavings of the Company, which at that time were partially laid on Memorialist's garden. These water leadings were, however, afterwards so altered that Memorialist could no longer make use of them.

1772. This want he accordingly endeavoured to meet by scooping the to him indispensable water out of the river, with considerable trouble; but he had to abandon this in consequence of the complaints of the owners of the lower situated gardens that they were being injured in consequence; and as the suppliant is bereft of the use of the water, he cannot, especially during the summer season, find the necessary subsistence for himself and his family out of his garden. He, therefore, requests the Council to take into consideration, that his garden is not only situated alongside the aforesaid water, but also between two other gardens which have the use of it. He considers it a very hard case for himself to be deprived of this water, and therefore requests the Council to make such a change in the present distribution, as will give him a share also. (N.B.—This Memorial was submitted to the Council on the 24th November, 1772, which resolved to instruct the burgher Councillors in accordance with the arrangement agreed to on the 21st March, 1763, which defines the manner in which the water, running down the mountain, shall be used for the benefit of the gardens, to make such an alteration in it, as will enable Ackerman to have a share of the water also.) (No. 79.)

1773. **Albregt (Johan Valentijn)**, of Melis, arrived as soldier in 1767, in the “Noord Beveland,” made (gun) stock maker the same year. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 15.)

**Adleda (Carel Maximiliaan)**, of Frankfort on the Maine; arrived in 1738 as Corporal in “Het Hof niet altijd Somer”; made Steward in 1739, bookkeeper in 1748, in the Shambles, and superintendent of the timber depot and slave lodge in 1754, and finally made junior Merchant in 1766. As his health is failing, and he has served 38 years, he asks for his discharge, with retention of the rank of junior Merchant. (No. 47; date, 7th September.)

**Amarentia of Bengal**, deceased; a free black. Her executor, Simon Willems, submits that in her will she desired the manumission of her slave Cassandra of Ceylon, and her child Paul of the Cape, but as the latter had already been manumitted by deceased during her life, Memorialist requests that Cassandra may be manumitted. (Extract from will annexed.) (No. 65.)

1774. **Arlaud (Elizabeth Maria)**; Wife of the ex-chief Surgeon Frans de Vrije, submits the deplorable condition to which she has been reduced by the bad conduct and dissipation of her husband, whom it had been decided to send back to Holland without pay, and confined on Robben Island until a vessel arrived homeward bound. His estate has been sequestered to pay his debts, which, however, it could not cover; she has accordingly been left quite destitute with her two little children,

and though having endeavoured, by her own industry, to earn a living, she found herself unequal to the task. She decided, therefore, to share her husband's fortune, though he had brought all his trouble upon himself. She is the more moved to take this step, as her husband, since his stay on the Island, has been behaving properly, so that she trusts, that having repented of his evil ways, and turned over a new leaf, he will conduct himself as a true husband and father to herself and children, and properly care for them. She wishes, therefore, to leave with her husband, and accompanied by her two children; and as she has paid her passage right on to Batavia, she begs that for that reason, and her poverty, she may be allowed a free passage home. (Request allowed.—Resol. 11th Jan., 1773.) N.B.—Passengers' list of the "Ruijteveld" attached, showing that she had paid her passage on the 17th July, 1766. (No. 4.) 1774.

**Andriesse (Cornelis)**; Skipper on the Hooker "De Zon"; asks for a passage out for his wife, Anna Froowijn, resident at Amsterdam. (No. 12.)

**Auret (Jeremias)**, of the Cape of Good Hope; entered the Service as Cooper's apprentice in 1767, and made Cooper in 1768; asks for burgher papers. (No. 45.)

**Arendsz (Willem Cornelis)**, of the Cape of Good Hope, entered the Service in 1767 as soldier; made Sergeant in 1772; asks for burgher papers. (No. 49.)

**Ales (Oltman)**, of Oldenburg; arrived as sailor in 1754 in the "Keukenhoff"; made boatswain in 1763 at the harbour wharf; asks for burgher papers. (No. 41.) 1775.

**Ackerman (Christiaan Michiel)**, of the Cape of Good Hope; arrived here in 1770 as soldier in the "Erfprins"; given burgher rights in 1771; re-entered the Service as soldier in 1772; asks for burgher papers. (No. 87.)

1776.

**Andriesse (Cornelis)**, skipper in the Hooker "De Zon," permanently stationed here; asks for the manumission of a crippled slave child in the Company's Lodge, named Jacoba of the Cape, 12 years old. She has already been baptized, and he wishes to take her to himself, to have her properly educated, and offers f100 for her. (No. 17; date, 13th February.) 1776.

**Aegidius (Marcus)**, of Flensburg; arrived in India as third officer in 1775, in "Het Huijs ter Mije," and here in the same ship this year. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 53; date, 12th July.)

1778.

1777 Wanting.

1778.

**Abelbeck (Johan)**, burgher ; asks for a passage home for himself, his wife, Hester van der Berg, and their 4 children, Jan, Hester, Christiaan, and Maria, all under 12 years of age. (No. 11 ; date, 20th January.)

**Andreas (Johan Diowald)**, burgher ; asks for a passage out for his daughter, Anna Christina, 23 years old, and resident at Grossengarttern, in Thuringen. (No. 25 ; date, 3rd February.)

**Andriese (Cornelis)**, of Zeet ; left Holland in 1761 as boatswain's mate on the "Lapienenburg," and remained here on his return from India. Was placed on the Hooker "De Snelheid" as junior mate, and afterwards transferred to the Hooker "De Zon," in which he twice sailed to Holland in 1771 and 1772, returning hither in her in 1773 as Chief mate, when he was made her Commander, and afterwards transferred to the little frigate "Jacht Rust," stationed here. Has from 1752 to 1760 made 5 voyages to and from India, exclusive of the two voyages home in "De Zon," and 6 voyages to Madagascar and the coast of Zanguebar, as well as the Island Zanzibar for slaves. Served the Company faithfully for 36 years, and asks for the rank and pay of Skipper. (Signature attached.) (No. 26 ; date, 24th January.)

**Artoijs (Barend Jacob)** ; Lieutenant of the 1st Company of burgher Cavalry here, wishes to leave for Europe next year ; asks for a passage, and to be relieved of his burgher duties. Having been born here, and believing that he will after a while return to the Cape, he further asks that, in that case, he may resume his rank as burgher Lieutenant. (No. 62 ; date, 1st December.)

1779.

1779

**As (Willem van)**, of the Cape of Good Hope ; arrived as passenger, last year, in the return ship "Hoog Caspel" ; remained here in consequence of indisposition. Is now fully restored to health, and wishes to proceed home with the wife he married here, named Catharina Dorothea Antoinetta Hemmy. He wishes also to take with him two children, named William Watherstone, seven years, and Harriet Davidson, four years old, entrusted to his care at Bengal, as well as a slave, named Regina of Bengal, as an assistant to his wife. As he had already paid for his full passage home at Houghly, he is prepared to pay for those of his wife, the two children, and the female slave. (No. 7 ; date, 19th January.)



**Alleman (Frederik Wilhelm)**, of the Cape of Good Hope; entered the Service as soldier in 1760, made assistant in 1761, and bookkeeper in 1771; left the Service in 1772, and now asks for burgher papers. (No. 48; date, 25th July.) 1780.

**Auret (Jeremias)**; burgher; asks for a plot of ground at Simon's Bay, 324 sq. rds. in extent. He wishes to build and settle on it for the benefit of such ships as may arrive in the Bay during the winter months. (Signature attached and diagram annexed.) (No. 74; date, 3rd October.)

**Arendse (Johanna Adriana)**, Separated wife of Jochem Kannemeyer; wishes to manumit her slave, Rosilinda of the Cape. Offers the required security, etc. (No. 9; date, 30th January.) 1781.

**Aernouts (Johan Wilhelm)**, of Wassenberg; arrived in 1776 as soldier in the "Honcoop"; a tailor; asks for burgher papers. (Signature.) (No. 38; date, 30th May.)

**Auret (Jeremias)**, burgher lessee of the Cape wine and brandy licence at Rondebosch and False Bay; wishes to appoint as assistant Tappers, Jan de Goede at the "Drie Koppen," and Johannes Martinus Holtman, at the Salt River. (No. 75.)

**Adriaansz (Cornelis)**, late third officer on the China return ship "Middelburg," asks for his discharge, or permission to leave in the Prussian ship the "Kroonprins van Pruijsen," as well as to sell some tea of his by public auction. (No. 56.) 1783.

**Alleman (Frederik Willem)** asks for a plot of ground on this side of the Liesbeek River, on which are situated the buildings of the Company's old barley mill (opstal), bought by Memorialist; and 5 morgen 544 sq. rds. and 29 sq. ft. in extent. Diagram annexed. (No. 68.)

**Aarden (Johannes van)**, Senior, asks for the freehold of a certain place, situated under the tail of the "Groote Paardenberg," called "De Knolle Fontein," which he has occupied on loan for some years. Besides the ordinary recognition of Rds. 24, he is prepared to pay as purchase amount Rds. 100. (Diagram annexed, and place described by surveyor in the usual manner.) (No. 131.)

**Antwerpen (Jacob van)**, of Gouda, Messenger of Swellendam; left Holland in 1763 as soldier, and gave a power to the Amsterdam Chamber to pay 3 months' salary annually to his wife. Wife now dead. He therefore wishes this agreement to be cancelled. (No. 153.)

**Anthony (Frans)**, of the Cape; arrived in 1780 as arque-busier in the "Ceres"; is a shoemaker, and asks for burgher papers. (No. 9.) 1784

1784. **Aarby**, free black of the Cape, requests, with his sister Abibi of the Cape and the emancipated slave Deen of Bali, subject to payment of passage money, to be permitted to leave in the "Triton" for Batavia. (No. 50.)

**Abrahamse (Jan)**, of the Coast, free black, wishes to emancipate, on the usual conditions, his slave, named Raaja of Erdie. (No. 61.)

**Auret (Jeremias)**, titular burgher ensign, asks for the grant of a plot of ground adjoining his erf, and residence at Simon's Bay, 447 sq. rds. 18 sq. ft. and 19 sq. inches in extent. (Diagram annexed.) (No. 100.)

**Andriesz (Cornelis)**, Skipper of the "Ja'gt Rust"; wishes to take home his wife, Anna Frowijn, and his little daughter Catharina. (No. 12.)

1785. **Alten (Johannes)**, of Borkum; arrived in 1768, as sailor in the "Westerveld"; asks for burgher papers. (Signature.) (No. 25.)

**Auret (Jeremias)**, burgher ensign (see above); lives at Simon's Town. His buildings are situated on a dangerously sloping place, below a steep mountain, whilst he had to fill up the front towards the beach, and build a sea wall. The place was too small for his business purposes and his family, as it consisted of only one storey, under a thatched roof, above the loft. He therefore in 1784 asked for the grant of two erven adjoining his own on either side, and they were graciously given to him. He intended to build on them, and for the purpose had bought all the woodwork, etc., for a new dwelling, storehouse, stable, etc., for his own comfort, and that of the traveller and sailor. The grant had been approved by the Governor and Council on the 21st September following, and as in duty bound, he called on the Governor and Council to thank them for the gift, but to his sorrow he was told by the Governor (in substance): "I hope you will use it for your good, but you know that you may not erect a dwelling house on them." He replied that as he did not know this, he had already arranged, and bought all the materials. The Governor (van Plettenberg) replied: "I have resolved within myself that as long as I still hold the reins of Government I shall not permit any more dwellings to be erected at False Bay, but you are free, when the expected Governor arrives, to lay your request before him; for the rest you may build stores, etc., there just as you please, to suit your own convenience so long as you take care that the wagon road between the mountain and the buildings still to be erected and the seashore is not narrowed, but broadened." This Memorialist has already partly accomplished, and should he obtain an order, he could easily broaden the road from 40 to 50 feet, it having formerly

not been more than 10 to 12 feet between the mountain and the seashore. In January last, however, Memorialist was shown an extract from a resolution by the junior Merchant and Postholder at False Bay, Mr. Christoffel Brand, which was as follows, "that the said erven were to serve as erven or open places on "which to deposit his wagons and other things, so that in a "straight line with the front of the house no buildings were to "be erected for dwelling purposes, etc." Memorialist, therefore, accompanied by Mr. Brand, called on the Governor with the extract Resolution, and were told by His Honour: "You may "go on building stores and whatever may be necessary for your "comfort, as I have always told you, excepting a residence." Memorialist thereupon requested that it might be inserted in the title deed that he might build stores, etc., but the Governor answered, "It is not necessary, I have told it to Mr. Brand," who confirmed this statement, and added that he now had no further responsibility. Memorialist therefore now requests permission to build on the erven in the usual way, and to be released from the servitude. He wishes further to point out the trouble he has taken in serving and treating the seafaring people in False Bay, and mentions that the buildings he wishes to erect, are exclusively for the service of the travellers, ships' officers and Super-Cargoes, who are always accustomed to take up their residence with him, whilst he has always supplied him with the required ships' stores, and is still doing so. As the building work is already in progress, he prays that he may be permitted to erect the dwelling house. (Signature.) Matter referred to the Postholder Brand and Surveyor Lyste. (No. 29; 21st February.)

1785.

**Akier** of Batavia, Chinaman; arrived in 1763, as an exile from Batavia, in the provision ship "De Vrouwe Geertruijda." There exists no evidence of the cause of his banishment, and as he has been here 22 years, he begs permission to return to Batavia. (No. 77.)

**Andringa (Watse Sibius yan);** Naval Lieutenant on the "Catwijk aan Rijn," asks for his discharge, with retention of rank and permission to take with him to Holland his wife, whom he married here, viz.: Geertruijda Margaretha Westpalm. (Signature.) (No. 93.)

1786.

Volume missing. Have followed the Resolutions of that year.

**Auction sales.** A lot of goods received from home to be sold, as well as some timber for which there is no storage room, and also some linen received from Batavia. (p. 288; date, 5th March.)

1786.



1786. **Aarssen (Cornelis van);** Junior Merchant, left here by the "Java" in consequence of ill-health, and with pay written off, appointed Secretary to the C. of Justice, vice Neethling (q.v.). The Batavia Government to be informed that through want of other subjects, he had been selected; and to be asked to approve of it. (p. 300; date, 24th March.)

**Accounts.** Auditing of the accounts by Magister Jacobus Joh. le Sueur and Tobias Christ. Rönnekamp, who found them correct. Different kinds of accounts mentioned. Expenditure and posts written off; pay books showing the moneys paid out to the servants of the Company, with arrears deducted; the estates of deceased servants properly liquidated according to the Indian Standard; the *vendu* books compared with the *vendu* rolls; the Death accounts of deceased servants properly audited, with a reduction of  $6\frac{1}{8}$  p. c. for loss on exchange, in accordance with instructions from their Honours, dated 3rd April, 1778, etc., etc. (p. 536; date, 19th April.)

**Abo (Toger);** Naval Captain, allowed to take with him to Holland his wife, Maria van der Spuy, as well as a female slave, named Daphina of Bengal, and a male slave, named Mentor of the Cape. (p. 541; 25th April.)

**Artillerists**—for reasons adduced by the Governor based on despatch of the 17, dated 28th July, 1785, it was decided to increase the corps to 300 men, inclusive of the 6 cadets, and for the present to divide it into two Companies of 150 each, the one to be commanded by Col. Guilquin as effective Captain, and the other by Captain Johannes Fischer; all further arrangements to be left in abeyance until further orders have arrived from the Masters. In the mean while the indispensable lower officers are to be appointed, as well as two bombardiers, and four *vice* dittos. (See Cadet Corps.) (p. 895; date, 4th August.)

**Amok runner.** Whereas one of the Asiatics, serving as "Caffres" in the Judicial Department, last night wounded two of the Provosts and a slave boy, and afterwards with the sharp instrument in his hands ran raving through the streets, and in the dark suddenly stabbing all those who came in his way, so that various persons and slaves were either killed or mortally wounded; and whereas he has succeeded in absconding, Council decides that such a dishumanized creature should be captured the sooner the better, that he might be stopped in his further horrible purposes, and to offer a reward of Rds. 100 to his captor, whether caught alive or dead; and in order to facilitate this capture, it was further decreed that as soon as darkness has set in, as well as during the night, no slaves, except when in company of their Masters or Mistresses, shall resort to the streets, or between this (? Town) and the surrounding gardens without a

lighted lantern in their hands ; and all, both Military and burgher guards, as well as every resident, is authorized at once to stop and arrest such slaves, or others that cannot very clearly be distinguished from slaves, who are found without any lanterns. (p. 1021 ; date, 26th September.) 1786.

**Assignations.**—In connection with the request of the widow of J. R. v. d. Burgh (which see), Council decides to submit to the Directors that in their despatch of the 3rd April, 1778, it was decided to draw annually from this Government, in assignations to the extent of three hundred thousand guilders (drie tonnen gouds). That this had always been strictly adhered to, but the war with England had caused a considerable hindrance to the trade of the people, so that in the years 1782 and 1783 only with trouble, and to meet the want of money, caused by the fears of the result of the war for the Company, not three “tons” of Gold could be received on assignations, even without any calculations of the fixed rebates in the Ducatoons in the Company’s Treasury. Yea! the assignations drawn in 1782 did not on the whole amount to f86721.9 ; and in 1784 there was no longer any possibility, in consequence of the large amounts of money which the residents had to remit, to adhere to the aforesaid rule, for then the assignations amounted to more than two “tons” of gold above the aforesaid rule laid down. For the greatest part of the Assignations drawn on this Government, a sum more or less amounting to eight “tons” of gold in this and the preceding year, hardly satisfied the half of what was needed, the residents being very anxious to remit and finding no opportunity of doing so except through the Company. The inconvenience to the public of the Colony became consequently daily more pressing, so that taking into consideration the greater extension of the residents, in consequence of which the importation of goods for their convenience has greatly increased, and the backwardness of many for three years in remitting their amounts, with what has annually and actually to be sent home from this Colony by assignations, the Government finds its impossible to avoid the ceaseless complaints of the residents in this respect, who are in consequence greatly suffering in their means of livelihood. Hence the Directors are to be requested that the aforesaid amount, limiting the sum for assignations may, if possible, be made larger. (p. 1071 ; date, 1st November.)

**Agulhas.**—In consequence of the disasters which befell the China return ship “Brederode” last year off Cape L’Agulhas, and in order henceforth to prevent such calamities, it was decided by the Directors to take soundings of the whole neighbourhood with observations from land, that everything might be put down into the chart between the red lines, that the amended chart might be sent to the Presidial Chamber, that the necessary

1786. alterations might be made in the general chart. And as the Captain and Harbour Master François Du Miny is expected soon to return from his commission over land to Mossel and Plettenberg bays, and the dangerous seas at the aforesaid Cape require that the examination shall take place with all possible care, Council decides on the return of Captain Du Miny, to require from him who has a long experience of the Coast, and other Naval Experts whom he may deem the most efficient for the purpose, a report and advice at what time of the year the Order of the Lords Superior might with the greatest safety be given effect to. For that Purpose Duminy shall, besides copy of this Minute, and the letter of the Masters, also be given the chart on which the above mentioned section has been marked off (N.B. Chart not attached)—see below. (p. 1074; date, 1st November.)

**Artoijs (Barend Jacob)**, formerly ex-burgher Lieutenant here, now repatriated. His agents, Pieter van Breda, Lieutenant of the burgher Company of Invalids, and Hendrik Pieter Warnecke, ex-commissioner of Civil and Marriage Affairs, wish to remit to him by assignation, even if it took three years to do so, the money of their principal in their hands, including f44,000 (Cape), the amount realized from some landed property sold by them. Council decides accordingly. (p. 1104; date, 1st November.)

**Asiatics**—as Caffres—or hangman's helpers. The retiring and incoming Presidents of the Court of Justice, Pieter Hacker and Joh. Isaak Rhenius, report that they had obtained the considerations of the "pro-interim" Fiscal, Gabriel Exter, in order in the best manner to remedy the uncertainty in which one is continually fluctuating in consequence of the employment of Asiatics as so-called "Kaffirs," or servants of Justice, and for the future prevent the danger to which one is continually exposed from such servants of Justice, as experience has so lamentably taught. They had on this point desired to avoid too great an expense to the Company, and therefore proposed to add to the four European servants of Justice six more, and thus remove from that service double that number of Asiatics who are the least to be trusted, and afterwards successively remove the rest, appointing in their stead robust and fit slaves of the Company, or other blacks inclined for that kind of work. Decided accordingly. (p. 1112; date, 1st November.)

**Andriessen (Frederik)**, ex-first lieutenant of the "Rosenburg," detained here, submits that he had always endeavoured to do his duty faithfully, as well as during the whole voyage on board the "Rosenburg," and requests to be re-installed in the service, as he is suffering the severest poverty.

Promises also henceforth to conduct himself in such a manner that no one will have any cause to complain, and should there be again a complaint against him, and it be proved, he is prepared to undergo the severest punishment. As his conduct during his stay here has been good, and the "Resolutie" requires a lieutenant, it was decided to give him the appointment, subject to the approval of the High Government at Batavia. (p. 456; date, 28th November.) 1786.

**Agulhas**—see above—p. 1074. 1st November.—Du Miny reports that he had consulted with the Commander of the Frigate "Meermin," permanently stationed here, Hans Barends, an officer of tried knowledge and activity, and who had made various voyages over those waters, and could therefore safely be trusted with the expedition, and is of opinion that the present (month) is the best time for the work, and that he should leave not later than the 20th instant. Barends and the officers under him, especially both the lieutenants Johan Nöthling, and Johan David Sluijter, who have made various voyages with him (Duminy), shouldt herefore be given full instructions regarding what they are to do, that on their return they may render a complete report, on which full dependence may be placed. (Signed) F. Duminy, and H. Barendse. Council decides accordingly. (p. 1179; date, 12th December.)

**Acker (Nicolaas)**, Naval Captain, requests to delay here in consequence of indisposition. (No. 34; date, 4th March.) 1787.

**Acker (Nicolaas)**,—see above—asks to be permitted to continue his voyage to Europe in "De Vrouwe Catharina Johanna." (No. 55.)

**Adriaansen (Cornelis)**, Naval Lieutenant, left Holland in 1874 in the "Stavenisse," and appointed in 1786, after his return from India, to the Frigate "Meermin"; as his health is not good, he wishes to retire temporarily. (Signature.) (No. 75.)

**Acker (Nicolaas)**,—see above. Arrived this year in the "Diamant"; allowed to remain here a while, and now permitted to resume his voyage in the "Vrouwe Catharina Johanna." As, however, the skipper of the advice yacht "Het Duijfe" in False Bay has died, he asks to be appointed to the vacancy, and submits an extract from the Minutes of the Council of India, dated the 27th October, 1786, showing his right to the appointment. (No. 76.)

**Adamse (Marthinus)**, Slave in the Lodge here, has been baptized, and asks for his manumission, offering f100 (Cape) for his freedom. (Signature.) No. 89.)



1787. **Addens (Jan)**, Minister on the outward bound ship for Batavia "Het drietal Handelaars," wishes to delay here for a while for the recovery of his wife, who had been delivered of a child during the voyage. (Signature.) (No. 165.)

1788. **Agriculture**.—Memorial of certain agriculturists, showing that for some years in succession they had to buy at enormous prices what they required for wheat cultivation; viz.:—for a wagon they had to pay as much as f800; for a ploughshare, f12; for a draught ox, as much as f60; for a mare, f60; an ordinary gelding, f200; in fact, whatever they require for their farms they have to pay 100 p.c. more for, than when the Company decided, after deducting the tithes, to pay Rds. 24 for a load of wheat. It will also not be unknown to you at what high prices ordinary slaves are at present paid for, but, nevertheless, these are things which the corn grower cannot dispense with, but must provide for himself in order to cultivate his lands, on which depends the greatest prosperity of the residents. We do not doubt that with your penetrating understanding, and noble way of thinking, you will be able thoroughly to realize the decline of agriculture through want of the abovementioned materials, etc. Hence we most humbly pray that you may be pleased to meet the petitioners by raising, for this year, the price of good and well conditioned wheat to Rds. 30 per 20 muids or load, and barley to f4½ per muid, free money. Memorialists will then bind themselves to deliver all the grain that they can spare to the Company, until the latter shall have been completely provided. Trusting that our Memorial will be favourably considered, etc., (signed) Michiel Casparus Eksteen; Johannes Louw, J.P.'s son; Js. Cs. Schabort, J. son; A. Rusouw; J. F. Dreijer; Stephannes Malan; J. Taute; A. Heyns, widow van Niekerk; P. H. Lubcher; Widow As Van Niekerk; Hk. Engela; Dan. Louw; J. De Nikker; Mar. M. V. d. Bijl; Widow T. Mostert; Mt. V. d. Spuij; Ml. Smuts; Tobijas Mostert, Sr.; C. J. Rabe; A. J. Loubser, widow Mostert; A. C. Loubser, widow Ot. Mostert; Tobias Mostert, T. son; Adreana Debes, Widow A. Bester; D. Gijsbert Verweij; Joh. Lambrechts; Huijbreggie Visser, widow Lambrecht; A. Louw, A. son; J. Louw, A. son; J. Bierman; T. v. d. Westhuijsen; Joh. v. Aarde, Sr.; Hendrik Graaff; M. M. Basson; J. G. Louw, P. son; Jac. Slabbert; Alb. Louw, N. son; C. Lombard; Amos Lambrechts; Lambert Van Sittert; Joh. v. Niekerk; and F. C. Truter.

Council considers that the dearness of material required for agriculture has never been caused by the Company, which as far as it depended on the latter, in the case of Iron and Coal, has never been charged for higher, even in the middle of the war, than at the ordinary price; whilst the manner of buying slaves on behalf of the Company, and then publicly selling them

by auction on credit, has done much to reduce the price. Moreover, during the war and even afterwards, the Company, as well as private persons, have paid immoderate prices for grain, this having been done in consideration of the continuous scarcity of the crops on the one hand, and on the other, to assist the husbandman in the dearness of what he specially required for grain cultivation. And it is also to be hoped with reason that the expenditure of the Company for obtaining wood by sea from Plettenberg Bay, to be used for farming purposes, will shortly be brought down to such limits as to make them proportionate to what necessity demands.

Again, a considerable fall in the price of cattle is being daily observed, compared to what it was previously for the agriculturist, so that the Company, in consequence of the excessive payments in this respect, has suffered a great expense, without at the same time any compulsory means having been employed to make the growers bring the corn to them by preference, so that it became absolutely necessary to lay in a stock in her depôts, whilst finally she was obliged to look for relief from outside in her extreme want, thus being further brought to the most oppressive costs. And as all this has been done and suffered for promoting the prosperity of the residents, it cannot now, with the present blessed harvest be demanded of her, that the ordinary price should be raised in order to obtain the required grain for the depôts, as it should also be borne in mind that this kind of produce, through the prudence of the Company, has for a series of years been protected against an otherwise very great lowering of the price, to the injury of the agriculturist. And Council further considers that were the prayer of memorialists entertained, it would soon tend to the oppression of all the other residents, as the balance would be destroyed that should be maintained for the subsistence of the Viticulturists and other useful residents, as well as of the grain growers.

Memorial consequently not entertained. (Resol. 8 Jan., 1788, p. 27, etc.) No. 6; date 7th January.)

**Artoijs ("Magister" Barend Jacob),**—Repatriated. His agents, the ex-second chief surgeon here, Coenraad Nelson, Senior, and the Assistant Coenraad Nelson, junior, complain of the manner in which the Council remits his money, and now beg that the eight thousand ducatoons of his in the Treasury may be transmitted at once. (No. 34.)

**"Avenhorn"**—the—officers describe her condition as she is lying off Robben Island (with small pox on board). See Resolutions 19 February, 1788, p. 258, etc. (No. 35.)

**Auret (Jeremias),** burgher Ensign, had in 1780 and 1784 obtained from the Government certain erven at False Bay, which



1788, he still owns. One of the conditions of the last grant was that the plots were to serve as open spaces in which to keep his wagons, etc., and that no buildings were to be erected on them in a line with the frontage of his dwelling house. That shortly afterwards, without the intention of ignoring these conditions, but with the hope of being able to harbour more sailors, so as to make a little more income for the maintenance of his numerous family, he had dared to erect some buildings on the last granted erven, thinking that in consequence of the circumstances of the times, which brought a large number of vessels to False Bay, he would profit fully as much as those buildings cost him, after which he intended, in accordance with the conditions, again to remove them. That by interpreting the indulgence of Governor v. Plettenberg in this respect too much to his own advantage, he unfortunately made himself guilty of violating the conditions, for which (he heartily regrets) he has incurred the Council's displeasure, with the most disagreeable result, that whereas, when the grant was made of the last erven "in communi forma," he was permitted to part with or sell them as he deemed proper, whilst on the 13th March, 1785, Council gave him permission to complete the buildings, provided, that the latter, as little as the piece of ground situated on the other side of his house, shall never be separated or cut off from the latter, and therefore never sold, let, or parted with separately, but that they shall always remain together. In the meanwhile instead of his hopes being realized, that he would make some profit out of the buildings, so that he might break them down without being ruined, and then sell the erven according to the original conditions, times have so changed, in consequence of the decrease in the arrival of ships, that he has been deprived of every benefit, and to his unbearable injury finds that the interest on the capital which he borrowed for the construction of the buildings, and which took place in the dearest of times, has assumed a very high figure, and presses so heavily on him and his household, that without relief the ruin of himself and family will be the result. The only course therefore open to him is to reduce his establishment in order to pay a portion of his debts, which can only take place by the sale of the buildings. He therefore appeals to the Council, from which he may most confidently expect and believe that as long as it is in its power to prevent the ruin of a family or to lessen it, that it will always do so. He therefore requests that you may be pleased to pardon his mistake in transgressing the conditions of his grant, and relieve him of the ill effects of the Resolution of the 10th March, 1785, so that he may be able, for the reason given, to sell the erven with the buildings thereon. (Signed) Js. Auret, Senior. Council grants his prayer, which is to be mentioned on the Title deeds. Copy of Resolution (18th March, 1788, p. 394) to be sent to the Merchant or Resident at False Bay. (No. 48.)

**Aerssen ("Magister" Cornelis van)**, Secretary to the Court of Justice, made junior merchant in 1784 by the Amsterdam Chamber, arrived here as passenger on the "Java" for Batavia on the 24th April, 1785, and asked the Governor's permission to delay here awhile on account of ill-health; found the climate and the country so pleasant and healthy that he decided to remain for good. That in consequence he was appointed Secretary to the Court of Justice in 1786. That he felt the weight of the appointment and the enormous amount of work connected with it, but that he made every effort, though so young and inexperienced, to master his business, and without boasting, with success; that though it is pleasant for a man of ambition to find that he has not laboured in vain, but has at last reached the long desired goal, and it would be ungrateful on his part to murmur against his actual position, he is urged by the fair hope which every Company's servant cherishes, to rise in fortune, according to rank and seniority, and therefore wishes to submit his case to the Council. Before his appointment the Council received orders from the Seventeen that no Secretary of Justice should hold higher rank than that of junior merchant, and that the members themselves should hold that of merchants. Memorialist, however, scrupled to submit his remonstrances against this order so long as there were junior merchants who were senior to him, and might therefore fairly claim the rank of merchant. But as at present there are no junior merchants, except memorialist, and the fact exists that there is a vacancy in the Court of Justice, and memorialist in virtue of his seniority as junior merchant, has the first right to strive for it, but cannot do so, in consequence of his appointment as Secretary of the Court of Justice, from which he must earn his living, so that unavoidably the vacancy will have to be filled by one of inferior rank to that held by memorialist, he submits whether the order of the Directors should be stretched so far that when there are no junior merchants at hand for promotion to the rank of merchant, it is compulsory to pass by the Secretary of the Court of Justice (especially the memorialist, who since the 12th December, 1784, has been an effective junior merchant), and in order to complete the Court of Justice, to grant immediately to a Bookkeeper the rank of Merchant? If the order of the Masters be carefully considered, it will appear that it was never their intention to prejudice anyone who had already three years ago been appointed by them as junior merchant, but that their object was that he should in his turn enjoy the prerogatives and promotions which are the necessary concomitants of such ranks. To maintain the contrary would not do justice to the equity and sense of justice of the Masters, so that he will beware of drawing further conclusions, which would certainly be contrary to their intentions at the time when they adopted the Resolution. They must at the time have certainly been ignorant of the want here

1788

of effective junior merchants, from whom, according to a previous Resolution, those are to be chosen, who are to form the Court of Justice, and who, in the present case, cannot be employed for the purpose. No other resource is therefore left than to have recourse to the class of bookkeepers, and to select one, who from rank or capacity is judged most fit to act as a member of the Court. This happening and necessarily continually happening, memorialist requests that you may take into further consideration the unfortunate situation which must in consequence result to him, viz., to administer a difficult office, to make every effort for two years to master it, and merely because he holds that office, to remain bereft of that fair prospect of promotion of which the Masters never desired to deprive any of their servants, as otherwise naturally all ambition and emulation, instead of being roused, would be altogether extinguished. This is the case of memorialist, and he therefore trusts, in accordance with the nature of the case, and the circumstances of the time, a proper way will be found by you for redress. Nor does he doubt that this will be viewed by the Masters in any other than a friendly eye. He further deems it unnecessary to occupy your precious attention with a narrative of matters fully known to you, and therefore to avoid all prolixity, he merely wishes to point out for your consideration what recompense he might with valid hope promise unto himself, if he has always to remain with the rank of junior merchant, so long as he holds the office of Secretary of Justice, and whether this unfortunate exclusion from any prospect of advancement, would not finally urge him to resolve to trouble your Honours, each time when a vacancy occurs, to give him the appointment in exchange for his present one, and not succeeding in this, finally make him disgusted with the Company's Service, so that however unwillingly, but from mere ambition, he would be compelled to quit it. The unavoidable result of this would be, that no one, at least but few, who possessed the required abilities, would offer themselves for the Post, which would naturally prove most inconvenient to the Company. Memorialist does not doubt that these reflections will find a ready ear with your Honours in order to persuade the Lords Seventeen, to alter, at least in favour of the present petitioner in the present case the Resolution adopted by them, or at least to suspend it. For the alleged reason Memorialist therefore humbly prays that you may be pleased to grant him the rank and title of merchant and honorary member of the Hon. Court of Justice ; that should it at any time be deemed necessary by you to transfer memorialist to another department, he may then, because of his seniority as junior merchant, and according to the precedent of the Resident at False Bay, Mr. Christoffel Brand, take his seat in the Court of Justice, and fill the chair which would be due to his rank ; or should you prefer to leave him in his present post, then not to debar him from the lawful claim, which in his

turn, he shall have, to be made a member of your Honours' 1788.  
Illustrious Council. (Signature.) (No. 60.)

Council considers regarding the first part of the request, that Memorialist, so long as he holds his present appointment as Secretary of the Court of Justice, cannot, as ordered by the Directors in their despatch of the 28th July, 1785, obtain higher rank and pay than that of a junior merchant, but as regards the second part it cannot be deduced that therefore he shall remain bereft of the prospect, when no reasons exist to make any other servant preferable, of being incorporated in his turn from his present office into this Council. And as it is further considered that only his holding his present appointment prevented him from becoming a member of the Court of Justice, before the election and appointment of the two latest Members of the Board, and if at that time such a request had been laid before the Council, the appointment of the two latter would certainly have been accompanied by the addition that it was not to prejudice Van Aerssen, should he in time be elected member of the Court of Justice, so as to prevent him from taking session at that Board by virtue of his seniority, above the two last appointed members. Hence it was decided to notify to the Court of Justice that the aforesaid terms of "Non prejudice" regarding the seat of Van Aerssen, shall have to be observed, should he, in course of time, become a member of the Court of Justice. (See Resolution 15th April, 1788, p. 463.) (No. 60; date, 15th April.)

**Artoijs ("Magister" Barend Jacob),**—see above, No. 34—as his money is lying idle in the Company's treasury his agents wish to put it out on interest here. Request allowed, subject to proper security being rendered. (No. 64.)

**"Agatha"**—Chartered vessel of the Company—see Cloete (P.L.), No. 73. (No. 73.)

**Aarden (Johannes Van),** burgher, executor in the estate of his late mother, Susanna Mouton, widow of the late burgher Hendrik van Aarden, wishes, in terms of the will, to manumit on the usual conditions, the slave Mauritz of the Cape. (No. 95.)

**Acker (Nicolaas),** Captain on the ship "Zoutman," bound for Batavia, wishes to take with him his wife, whom he has married here, viz., Catharina Cornelia van Breda. (Signature.) (No. 106; date, 4th August.)

**As (Joost Rijnhard van),** Captain of the first Company of burgher dragoons at Stellenbosch, requests, on account of old age and failing health, to be relieved from office and all burgher duties. (Signature.) (No. 115.)

**"Avenhorn"** (the), wrecked here. Memorial of her Captain and first officer regarding the amounts charged against them



1788, in connection with the loss of the vessel. Council decides to grant them permission to proceed home, provided that beforehand, they render security to the satisfaction of the Government for the amounts claimed, whilst notwithstanding, their accounts shall remain burdened with the same until the High Government in India shall have decided their case. (Annexure attached.) (No. 120; date, 9th September.)

**Achmet**, Prince of Ternaten, having been released from banishment by the High Government of India, and being about to proceed to Batavia in the ship "Voorburg," begs permission to take with him his family, viz., his wife, Constantia of the Cape, her mother, and grandmother, named Dina of the Cape and Filida of Batavia, as well as their children, named Selasa, Fatima, Camies, and Abdulla, all of the Cape; also the freewoman Cita of Bougies, and his slave Jounga of Ternaten. (Signature.) (No. 157; date, 25th November.)

**Auguste** of Balij, as he is poor, asks for a free passage to Batavia for himself, his wife and children, named Roselinda of the Cape, Mijna and Azan of the same. (No. 177.)

1780, **Asimont (Samuel)**, assistant, left Amsterdam in 1787 as gunner in the "Phenicier." Arrived here in December of the same year, and remained here, and because of his good conduct and fitness (*habilitet*), was made assistant. Has performed his duties now for 11 months without having misconducted himself either in office or in society. That subsequently he had engaged himself with solemn promise to Delila of the Cape, in order, with the permission of the Council, to enter into lawful wedlock with her "in facie ecclesiae." That in order to follow the proper course, he had called on the junior merchant and Pay Bookkeeper, Clement Matthiessen, where Delila has her residence, with the humble prayer to accord the marriage to memorialist. That in the meanwhile he had allowed himself to be led astray by strong passion (peculiar to youthful years) and committed a weakness, which, "*secundum instinctum naturalem*," may be pardonable. That when this came to the ears of Mr. Matthiessen, the latter had it notified to memorialist, that in case he longer delayed to request the Council to be sent to India with the rank of Assistant, but with suspended pay, he, Matthiessen, would degrade memorialist to his old rank and send him on board at once. Memorialist, after pondering what had occurred, believes to be reasonably convinced that he has in all cases to observe the duties of an honourable man, and mindful of his sacred promise, never could induce himself, at the cost of his conscience and the injury to his honour, so faithlessly to depart from his promise without any reasons to cause him to do so. On the contrary, he considers himself unavoidably obliged to employ all proper means to comply in effect with the said pro-

mise, and thus place himself beyond the bounds of responsibility for the sad consequences which may sometimes accompany such cases. He therefore prays that he may be permitted to have his intended marriage solemnized "in facie ecclesiae," according to the custom in this country, and thus depart hence for Batavia as assistant, with suspended pay. (Signature.)—(Council's decision not minuted.—Memorial marked as submitted the 13th January.) (No. 9.)

1789.

**April** of Macassar asks for a free passage (in consequence of his want of means) to Batavia for himself, and his "wif," Jassemina of Balij, on board the provision ship "De Schelde," now here. (No. 73.)

**Aspeling (Johannes Gustaaph),** left for Europe in 1785 in the private Swedish vessel the "Neptunus," and now returned here as young sailor in the Company's service on board the Company's ship "Schoonderloo." As he is a native of this place, he asks for his discharge and burgher papers. (Signature.) (No. 75.)

**Ackerman (Willem Adolph),** arrived as sailor in 1785 in "De Gerechtigheid." Now stationed on the ship "Helena Louisa." Obtained last year permission from the Governor to enter into wedlock, and finding that he will be better able as a freeman to support his wife and family, he therefore asks for burgher papers—allowed—(signature). (No. 197.)

**Aarssen (Cornelis van),**—see above, No. 60, 1788—appointed Secretary to the Government in 1788, as well as Vendu master, an office always attached to that appointment. Has always endeavoured faithfully to discharge his duties, and to make himself thoroughly acquainted with the business of his office. Believed that he would always enjoy the robust health which had hitherto been his share, without being discouraged by the examples of both his predecessors, viz. : Mr. Oloff Marthini Bergh, who devoted his whole life to this laborious service, and Mr. Oloff Godlieb de Wet, who will no doubt be prepared to acknowledge how the requirements of this office had undermined his health, so that to avoid the fate of Mr. Bergh, he had more than once pressingly asked for his discharge.—See Resolutions, 14th February and 3rd June, 1788.—He had endeavoured to devote all his energies to the faithful discharge of the onerous duties entrusted to him. But after a service of five months, the work began to tell seriously on his health, for at the end of last year (1788) he had a serious attack of blood-spitting which prevented him from doing any work, the doctors ascribing the attack to his more than ordinary application to brain and writing work. He was therefore obliged to rest for a while, with the happy result that he had again found himself

1790.



1790. able to resume his duties. However, another attack in August last year, and two following ones, later on, made him fluctuate between hope and fear, whilst his work had to be done by his first sworn clerk, who had his own serious duties to attend to. He therefore deemed it proper to draw your attention to his condition, and ask you for the assistance of a trustworthy person, who might be willing to act as adjunct Secretary without expense to the Company, as had been done in the case of Mr. de Wet and mostly that of all his predecessors. Should this request be granted, he will continue to devote all his strength and energy to the duties of his office, etc. (signature). Council believes that this request should be allowed, and appointed as his adjunct, the titular merchant and Member of the Court of Justice, as well as Private Secretary to the Governor, Carel Mappa, following the example set in the case of Mr. de Wet, who was made an adjunct to the late Mr. Bergh, who in his turn had acted as adjunct to Mr. de Grandpré. Said Mappa was therefore appointed an adjunct Secretary of this Council at his present pay, and with his present rank and quality, subject to the approval of the directors. Mappa is however by this arrangement not deprived of his claim to promotion in the ordinary way, for which his acceptance of the laborious office now offered him, will give him extra rights. Willem Stephanus van Rijnveld having been appointed Secretary of Justice, he is succeeded as sworn clerk by Jan Daniel Karnspek, with the rank of Bookkeeper, at £30 per month. And as judicial business has considerably increased during the last year, and has often been delayed through the Secretary and first sworn clerk being otherwise engaged, it was decided, without incurring extra expense, to qualify one of the clerks at the Judicial Secretariat, should the Secretary and Sworn Clerk be prevented from doing so, to assist the judicial commissions, and assist both Secretary and First Sworn Clerk as much as possible whenever required, and to swear in for that purpose the Assistant Petrus Diemel with the rank of bookkeeper. (No. 43; date, 16th February.)

**Assignations**,—see Remittances, No. 59; 1790. (No. 59; date, 2nd March.)

**Aersen (Cornelis van)**,—see above. Had bought from the junior surgeon at Batavia, Fred. Schiffl, three slaves named Solon of Malabar, Clarissa of Batavia and her child Salima, also of Batavia, on condition that Solon was to accompany Schiffl to Holland, and was, as the Notarial contract says, to be sent back to the Cape by first opportunity. The woman and her child had been delivered to him, but he had in vain looked forward to the return of Solon, whom, to his surprise, he now found on the ship "Voorschoten" at present in the roadstead, and in the service of the Company. He believes, as he has not heard

from Schiffel, that Solon must have left the latter in a clandestine manner, and had thus entered into the Company's service. Memorialist therefore now asks that he may be delivered up to him. Fiscal "Magister" Johan Nicolaas Steeven van Lijnden reports on this subject as follows:—"That the last orders sent hither by the Masters mention that slaves who have made the voyage to Holland had, by their presence there, immediately secured their emancipation. No copy however of the latest placcaat issued by their High Mightinesses regarding the period within which slaves from the West Indies, arriving in Holland, and sojourning there for a time, shall be free, had been officially received here. And as many residents here, and others in Holland, who have returned from India, maintain that the East Indies are also comprised in that Placcaat, he (the Fiscal) requested that pressure should be brought to bear on the Directors in order to learn their instructions on the subject, so that we may be able to act accordingly as occasion arises. Council decides respectfully to lay before Directors this doubtful question, with the humble prayer to direct us how we are henceforth to act in similar circumstances, and whether, and in how far the aforesaid Placcaat of their High Mightinesses is also applicable to this possession of the E.I. Company, and in the meanwhile to detain here the aforesaid slave Solon of Malabar until the intentions of the Directors are known, so as then to act definitely. (N.B.-- Copy of Notarial Contract between Van Aerssen and Schiffei is annexed, from which it appears that Schiffel sold the 3 slaves for Rds. 400, at 48 stivers each.) (No. 66; date, 2nd March.)

1790.

**Ackerman (Willem Adolf)**, His agent, Matthiam Hoffman, sub-lieutenant of the burghers, mentions that he had formerly been one of the licensed butchers, but having retired, was unable to sell his cattle by auction. He now asks permission to slaughter and sell the same at his house. (Signature.) (No. 89.)

**Armenian Padre Pavelae Alnianie**, an Armenian priest, arrived in the Genoese ship "Maria," wrecked here. In consequence of his straitened circumstances, he asks for a free passage to Holland in the "Huijsduijnen." (Signature in Armenian character.) Attached is a document in English signed by Jeffs, Gaweys, John Stewart, and Thos. Tingay (passenger in the "Maria"), and Anthony Morellet, stating that the Padre "came on board at Madras as passenger for Ostend; was considered a man of the strictest probity and virtue, exercising the function of a Minister of the Christian Armenian Church, and that he was obliged to return to Europe for the restoration of his health, having for some time languish(ed) under the influence of severe fevers; that from the time of our leaving Madras (13th February last) until our arrival in this place (3rd April),

1790. his deportment on board the ship was such as to inspire everyone with reverence for his character. That he was a strictly religious and truly pious good man. That his intentions are, if possible, to go to Venice, but the 'Maria' being unfortunately wrecked in the general calamity of the 12th last (April), he is more than ordinarily distressed thereby, being without money and with but very few necessities, and speaking a language which few or none understand in this quarter of the globe. We therefore earnestly recommended him to the attention of the charitable and humane, but more especially to His Excellency then Hon. Governor-General and the Hon. Council of this settlement, as a means of as speedily as possible effecting his passage to Europe, where he may be able to obtain means of conveyance to his native country, agreeable with his desire." Council grants his request, leaving the decision regarding the payment of his passage to the Directors. (No. 17; date, 11th May.)

**Antwerpen (Jacob van)**, Messenger of the Swellendam Colony, entered the service in 1763 as soldier. Before he left Europe he passed a deed (maand cedulle), ceding three months' pay annually to his wife Maria Heffer, which was deducted from his wages so long as he served as soldier. In 1770 he became a burgher, but he continued his payments annually to the Treasury here. In 1783 he re-entered the service as soldier, and annually passed a power of attorney to Mr. Jan Malgo, of Amsterdam, to receive his pay from the Directors. Already, in 1783, he had heard of the death of his wife, on the 8th October, 1782, but nevertheless the deduction of a quarter's pay from his salary has continued. He therefore asks, not only that this be discontinued, but that all the arrears may be refunded to him. (Signature.) (No. 144.)

1791. **Arends (Jan)**, skipper on the outward-bound ship "Erfprins," lying in False Bay, submits a list of ships' material required for his vessel. (Signature.) (No. 12.)

**Arends (Jan)**,—see above—sends in a further requisition for his vessel. (No. 46.)

**Acker (N.)**, skipper on the Company's ship "Zoutman," asks for a heavy cable and anchor for his vessel. (Signature.) Certificates of his officers annexed. (Signature.) (No. 73.)

**Acker (N.)**,—see above—asks for supplies and materials for his vessel. (No. 93.)

**Anosi (David George)**, arrived in 1782 as sergeant in "De Zeeuw," and proceeded to Batavia in the same vessel, when he was immediately made assistant. To restore his health, he returned hither in 1785, and in 1788 was made ensign for

Batavia, should he choose to take that appointment. But as he is now well established here in business, with a wife and children, he prays to be favoured with burgher papers. (Signature.) (No. 143.) 1791.

**Andriessen (Gustaaf)**, of Weismerland, substitute Landdrost of Stellenbosch, arrived in 1786 in "De Ridderkerk," as sailor, made stamp engraver in 1787, and substitute Landdrost in 1789. Finds the work getting too much for him, and wishes to retire from the service. (Signature.) (No. 144.)

**Anreith (Anthon)**, sculptor in the service and appointed to the Tradesmen's quarters; arrived here in 1777 as soldier in the "Woestduijn." Is now 15 years in the service here, with an increased pay of f25 per month. As his last contract has also expired, and he has been carrying on his trade for 15 years in the service of the Company, he believes that he will be able to earn his own living, and therefore asks for his discharge. (Signature.) N.B.—He made the pulpits of the Lutheran and Dutch Reformed Churches. (No. 175; date, 9th December.)

**Aerssen ("Magister" Cornelis van)**, late merchant and secretary of the Council of Policy. His widow Louisa Johanna van Schuller, the Secretary of the Court of Justice, Willem Stephanus van Rijneveld, and the sworn clerk at the Political Secretariat, Pieter Hendrik Faure, testamentary executors, submit that immediately after the death of the deceased they examined the books kept by him as Vendu Master, and found that the outstanding debts amounted to the considerable sum of Rds. 257,827.2.3, which, if received when falling due, would be paid out by memorialists to the respective vendu creditors. Memorialists had done their very best to collect the various outstanding amounts, a large portion of which must be paid in by people scattered far and wide in the country; but in consequence of the great and general scarcity of money, they have hitherto not been able to succeed so far as to settle even the half of those amounts, which have already fallen due. But however much they may feel that their duty is to adopt all such measures as the law prescribes, in order to enforce payment, they, on the other hand, also plainly see that those very measures, if adopted, would cause the complete ruin of a considerable portion of the people of this Colony, bearing in mind the great scarcity of ready money, which at present is greater than it has ever been before. Besides, in consequence of the sales held by the Company, the little cash which was still current among the people, and is being paid from time to time into the Treasury, must considerably increase the scarcity, if no provision be made in time to prevent it; for even the wealthiest would be incapacitated from paying their vendu debts, where otherwise, according to their possessions and condition, they



1791. would have abundant means to do so. The general interests of the Colony therefore demand it of your memorialists not as yet to appeal to the law by means of summary execution which the vendu masters are empowered to adopt against the defaulters, but rather to employ such other measures as are the least oppressive to the Public, and will cause no unnecessary difficulties in the liquidation of the estate of the deceased. Memorialists therefore, in order to attain this object, have found so much reasonableness among those who, in consequence of the sales held during the lifetime of the late Mr. Van Aerssen, had become creditors in the estate, that some of them, though the time of payment had already expired, have granted an extension of time for a part or the whole of the amount. Among others, there is a claim of the Company against the estate of Van Aerssen for Rds. 37,445.1.2, resulting from the following sales, viz.—the 31st March, in the Castle, Rds. 2,482.2; on the 11th and 12th last, at the Vissershok, Rds. 17,363.4; on the 15th April, at the Ganzen Kraal, Rds. 9,137.7.4; and on the 14th June, at the Newlands, Rds. 8,461.3.4, or a total of Rds. 37,445.1.2. Of this amount, though the major portion of it has not yet been received, memorialists paid into the Treasury Rds. 9,625.5.2., according to annexed receipt, so that the estate still owes the Government Rds. 27,818.4. Nevertheless memorialists have lately been summoned for that amount by the pro-interim Fiscal “Magister” Jacob Pieter de Neijs; but as they flatter themselves that you are convinced of the impossibility for memorialists, in consequence of the increasing diminution of cash, at present so much felt in this Colony, as yet to comply with this demand, as well as of the ruinous consequences which are to be dreaded, if in these present unfortunate times summary execution is effected against all debtors in the case of vendu accounts, memorialists humbly request you to permit them to pay the said sum of Rds. 27,818.4, either by instalments, or the whole amount as soon as possible.—(Signed) L. J. van Aerssen Beveren; W. J. van Rijneveld; P. H. Faure. (N.B.—I have not been able to find this undated memorial referred to in the minutes of the Council of Policy of this year.) (No. 200.)

1792 to 1802 missing.

1803.

1803. **Aspeling (J. G.)** offers Government his services, as a duty he owes his native land. Was born at the Cape, and served 16 years at sea, five of which he spent in the Swedish service in different qualities. After that he spent six years in the service of the East India Company, and the last five years also as officer in that of the French Republic, as will appear from the annexed certificates. He had besides been in different actions, in one of

which it happened that the Corvette of war "La Curieuse," on board of which he was as officer, was sunk during the action, and he and 36 of his fellow-burghers were obliged to swim to one of the enemy's ships, on which they were made prisoners of war, and taken to England. They had however escaped to the French Republic, and as the Preliminaries of Peace had been concluded, he, with the knowledge of the "Minister de Marine," had gone on board the war ship "La Themis," bound to the Cape. She however passed the Cape, and went on to Mauritius. By permission of the said Minister, and by order of General Des Bruijlijs, he had however obtained a passage in the ship "L'Appolon" for this place, where memorialist safely arrived on the 2nd October last. Having been on shore a few days, he was ordered on board again, as eruptions had been discovered on some of the slaves of whom the ship's cargo consisted, with strict orders that she was to proceed to sea immediately. As the eruptions were, however, found to be harmless, he was finally, after great trouble, allowed to land on Robben Island, all his property having to be left on board. He was kept in quarantine there for a considerable time, and hence, because of everything stated above, but especially on account of his ambition again to serve his mother country, he asks for an appointment at the Harbour Wharf, or any other suitable to his antecedents. (Signature.) (N.B.—He gives as his address "Berg Straat, No. 29," now St. George's Street.) (No. 28; date, 5th March.)

**Adriaanssen (Cornelis)**, J.'s son, of Middelburg in Zealand, has served the Company at sea from 1772 to 1781, in which latter year he was third officer of the China return ship "Middelburg," which was burnt on the 21st July of that year, when the English attacked the squadron in Saldanha Bay. He accordingly remained here until 1783, when with other naval officers he took his share in the defence of the Batteries at the Hout Bay. He was then permitted to proceed to Europe in a Prussian vessel. In 1786 he returned hither from Ceylon in the "Stavenisse," and was permitted to remain here until 1793, when he obtained burgher rights; earned his living by mercantile commissions on goods from home and India, until the last war broke out with England, which dried up the sources of his income, and caused him great losses. As matters have now completely changed, he asks for employment. (Signature.) (No. 33; date, 5th March.)

**Aspeling (Dirk Jacobus)**, has for 15 years served at the Judicial office, under the successive secretaries, C. L. Neethling and W. S. van Rijneveld, and finally under the present secretary "Magister" J. A. Truter, as senior clerk, and especially as vendu clerk, and, as he trusts, to the full satisfaction of his superiors which the two last who are still alive will testify. Now



1803, that the Colony has happily been restored to the Motherland, he wishes to continue in the service, and be useful to his birth-place. He therefore asks for permanent employment. (Signature. (No. 59.)

**Alders (J. P.)**; On the 1st October, during the Revolution of 1783, he had, as burgher prisoner of his native place, Amsterdam, been carried away to Wezel. On his return, in order to avoid further persecution, he was obliged to come to this Colony, not wishing to accept the important offer to proceed to St. Omer, and there join the Corps of Batavians. Having served the company some time as assistant, he was in 1794 admitted as attorney by the Court of Justice, which appointment he is still holding; but as he is getting too old to discharge its duties properly, he asks to be made secretary of the Board of Petty and Marriage Affairs. (Signature.) (No. 78; date, 17th March.)

**Andrée (Frederik Christoffel)**; arrived here as soldier in 1779, and made sergeant in 1785, holding that rank until he was sent by his Commandant and Chief R. F. Gordon to inspect the Military Post at the Patrysenberg or St. Helena Bay. Having served three years there he was called back to the Cape by Governor Sluijsken and his Commandant Gordon, in order to act as under bailiff at Cape Town. He has always endeavoured to do his duty to the best of his ability. But, alas! he fully believes that this appointment was not according to the liking or choice of the Fiscal, and so he endeavoured, after he took office, to overcome by his good conduct all the quarrels and annoyances which he had to contend with. But he must confess to his sorrow that this did not last long after the surrender of the Colony to the English, the repatriation of Governor Sluijsken and the death of Commandant Gordon; for the proverb says that "if one wishes to beat a dog, he can quickly find a stick." And the cause was this, that a burgher named Jan Rens, who was undergoing civil imprisonment, had escaped from goal and fled, and therefore it was notified to memorialist that if he did not resign, he would be dismissed. Having to obey this harsh order, he had asked for his discharge, in the hope of a better fate, which he has however hitherto looked forward to in vain, so that he has gradually, and also in consequence of a lengthy sickness, been plunged with his wife and children into the most miserable of circumstances. He now prays for a helping hand, that he may be saved from further poverty, and also that he may receive some civil appointment in Cape Town, in one of the country districts, or at one of the Bays, or otherwise as Postholder. (Signature.) (No. 93; date, March 22.)

**Aegidius (Marcus)**, burgher. Had formerly earned a reasonable subsistence by voyaging as mate to the West Indies.

With that rank he had afterwards entered the East India Company's service, and arrived here. Being at the time married, he was obliged to establish himself here, where he has now resided for 28 years. In consequence of a series of adverse circumstances, he has lapsed into a condition which may be considered as straitened. In consequence of his increasing years, he will no longer be able to support his family in a reasonable manner, unless he can find some other means of subsistence. He therefore asks to be appointed "Baas" at one of the company's posts. (Signature.) (No. 94; date, 2nd April.)

1803.

**Ackerman (Willem Adolf)**, a native of Arnheim. After 15 years' service on land and at sea, rendered to what is now the present Batavian Republic, he had been appointed to the Post at St. Helena Bay; but the English Government deprived him of his post and bread. Being now in straitened circumstances, with a wife and child and no means, he prays for another post. (Signature.) (No. 95; date, 18th April.)

1806-7.

**Arendsze (Frederik)** shows that near Diep River, below the place of Herman Steur, there is some waste land, 4 morgen in extent, which he wishes to obtain in freehold to build a small house on, and cultivate the remainder for the maintenance of his family. (No. 45.)

1806-7.

**Arendsze (Frederik)**; Dutch original of the above. (Signed with a cross.) (No. 45.)

**Aspeling (Dirk Jacobus)**; Abraham Fleck, member of the Court of Justice; Johan Christiaan Brasler, member of the Burgher Senate; John Francis Grand, Inspector of Government Lands, and Jan Willem Wernich, Sworn Land Surveyor, report that, by order of General Sir David Baird, they had inspected a piece of land at the Bommelshok asked for in freehold by D. J. Aspeling. They found the size of it to be 10 morgen and 29 square roods, and that it might without prejudice be given to the petitioner in freehold for Rds. 25. (No. 86.)

**Aspeling (Dirk Jacobus)**; Dutch original of the above, with signatures. (No. 87.)

**Aspeling (Dirk Jacobus)**; Memorial of—stating that between the places of Messrs. Manenberg and D. Leibbrandt, or else on the Bommelshoks Rivier, there is a plot of ground which he would like to have for cultivation and in freehold. (See above.) (No. 88.)

**Aspeling (Dirk Jacobus)**; Dutch original of the above, with signatures. (No. 89.)

1806 7.

**Auret (Jeremias);** humbly sheweth that under the former Government he had requested a plot of ground, called "Klaas Jager's Rivier," situated behind the hills of Simon's Bay. That his memorial was referred to the Inspector of Government Lands, H. Cloete, for his advice, who gave his opinion thereon, and at the same time permitted the memorialist to occupy and cultivate that land, on which he is at this moment still living with his family. That the surrender of the Colony to Great Britain, having hindered the concession thereof to memorialist, who has already been at great expense in regard to that land, he is afraid of incurring further expenses without being sure of its being granted to him. He therefore prays that it may be given to him in freehold (the plot consisting of 10 morgen), under such conditions as may be deemed proper. (N.B.—This memorial has the following Government Memorandum on the cover:—"Memorial for land in perpetuity received after the time when it had been resolved not to grant any land in perpetuity until further order.") (No. 192.)

1715.

**Auret (Jeremias);** Dutch original of the above, with signature. No. 193.)

**Bouman (Hendrik),** Burgher Cavalry Captain, is nominated burgher Councillor (see No. 16) and Member of the Orphan Chamber. No. 17. (No. 8; date, 7th October; exhib., 8th October.)

**Bevernagie (Joost);** an agriculturist in the Land of Waveren. Robbed by Bushmen of more than 100 cattle and 500 sheep. Commando allowed. (No. 10; date, 19th November; exhib., 20th November.)

**Bosman (Hermanus);** Retires as Deacon at Drakenstein. (No. 11; date, 1st December; exhib., 3rd December.)

**Beck (Henricus);** Minister of Stellenbosch. (See below 1718, No. 36.) Wishes to be removed to Batavia, 1719, No. 13. See Elsevier (Johanna Constantia). (No. 15; date, 13th December; exhib., 17th December.)

**Blankenberg (Johannes);** Nominated as burgher Councillor, and as burgher Councillor of the Orphan Chamber. No. 253. See also 1717, No. 145; also 1718, No. 18, and 1718, Nos. 20 and 110. (No. 15; date, ?; exhib., 17th December.)

**Bergstedt (Matthijs),** Nominated as Burgher councillor. (See also 1717 No. 145 and 1718 No. 116 and 118 and 1719 No. 140 and 144 and 1720 No. 116). And as member of the Orphan Chamber. See No. 17. See also No. 72. (Owner of Land at Salt River.) Signature attached. (No. 17; date ?; exhib., 17th December.)

**Barentz (Cornelis);** Ensign, proposed as Member of the Marriage board, and afterwards as Member of Orphan Chamber, No. 153. Lieutenant in the Company's service. 1717 No. 143. See also 1718 No. 118. (No. 18; date, 14th December; exhib., 17th December.) 1715.

**Botma (Jan);** Elected Heemraad of Stellenbosch; see also No. 110. Proposed as Heemraad of Stellenbosch. No. 156. (His signature. Vol. 1717 No. 7.) (No. 19; date, 7th December; exhib., 17th December.)

**Burgh (Maarten, Miggel);** an old man. Served the Company for many years; is in straitened circumstances—asks for a piece of land in the Groenekloof, near the beach. Has already been living on it more than eight years. (No. 28; date, ?; exhib., 3rd February.)

**Brummer (Jan);** Harbour Master; requests a passage to Europe for his son Nicholaas, to be educated there, etc. See also 1717 No. 34. (No. 38; date, ?; exhib., 25th February.)

**Brommert (Jan);**—so he signs himself—asks for his free papers. See below. (No. 69; date, 14th April; exhib., 15th April.)

**Burgers (Adolf);** Grave digger—during period of his appointment, many burghers had ordered graves for their slaves, and afterwards countermanded their orders, having the graves made themselves—that consequently often the slaves were buried in very slovenly manner, and the holes made very shallow, so that often the bodies became exposed after burial; begs that henceforth no freemen be any longer allowed to bury their slaves themselves. (No. 70; date, ?; exhib., 21st April.)

**Burgher Councillors** request to be supplied with Mill stones at cost price. Complain that, contrary to orders of directors, various servants of the Company own land, e.g., J. Swellengrebel, P. de Meyer, J. Brommert, and N. v. d. Heuvel, greatly to the injury of the freemen. Request that the vendu Masters be ordered to charge no greater commission than what is allowed them by the Statutes of India.—Complain of the new additional taxes, viz., Rd1. per month, for a new cattle farm, and Rd1. for every leaguer of wine made. Often no wine can be sold, as a large quantity is spoilt, but for all that, the tax must be paid. They further refer to the difficulties the poorer agriculturists have to contend with, and the general poverty of the residents in Table valley, and the increase in the price of indispensable articles like wagons, which at first cost f180, but now f300. They therefore beg that the Council may give such redress as may be necessary under the



1715. circumstances. This Memorial is likewise signed by the Officers of the burgher corps. See below. (No. 94; exhib., 25th February.)

**Burghers' and Agriculturists' petition.** That the price of their grain had been much lowered, and many taxes imposed, that if this continues, they will not be able to continue their calling, and support their families; they beg to be relieved from the tax of Rd1. on every leaguer of wine used by themselves for household purposes, and that the grain may be brought back to its former price, as their expenses incurred for Smiths and Wagon makers' work, etc., loss of slaves, etc., are very heavy. They send this Memorial with the knowledge and approbation of the Burgher Council. (No. 95; date, 26th February; exhib., 3rd March.)

**Brommert (Jan);** arrived as second mate in 1691 at f32; afterwards he became Harbour Master; was made Skipper by Hon. Wouter Valekenier in 1700, at f60; increased to f80 by Gov. W. A. v. d. Stel. Is now very corpulent, and suffers from the stone. Asks for his discharge and burgher papers. Had been 12 years Member of the Court of Justice. Wishes to be exempted from burgher duty, and to retain his rank. See also 1719 No. 25. (No. 96; exhib., 17th March.)

**Beens (David);** of the Hague. Arrived as adelborst in 1716 at f10; had served 3 months as 3rd Surgeon in the Hospital; asks for confirmation of appointment, and the pay. (No. 102; exhib., 23rd June.)

**Burgers (Adolf);** Master of the Armoury; received from the Governor 2 years ago a salary of f24. The office being a very difficult and troublesome one, he begs for an increase of pay. (No. 103; exhib., 23rd June.)

**Brink (W. V. D.);** Heemraad of Stellenbosch. (No. 108; exhib., 14th July.)

**Brand (Christoffel);** of the Cape of Good Hope; was accepted here as soldier on the 24th April, 1714, at f9; has since acted as provisional assistant; asks for promotion. See also 1718 No. 39. (No. 128; exhib., 15th September.)

**Bergh (Oloff);** Ex-Captain; requests that his son Albertus may be taken into the Company's service. (No. 132; exhib., 13th October.)

**Berg (Martinus);** of the Cape; received into the Company's service as soldier in April, 1711, by Gov. L. v. Assenburgh at f9. On the 31st October, 1714, was promoted to the rank of assistant at f16. Asks for an increase. (No. 134; exhib., 3rd October.)



**Brant (Jan, Augustus)**; of Lubeck; arrived as "adelborst" in 1710 in the "Noorder quartier" at f10. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 143; exhib., 10th November.) 1715.

**Burgher Councillors** report that, in accordance with Council's resolution of 22nd September, 1716, they had communicated with the burgher-lessees regarding the price of meat, viz:—Gijsbert la Febre, Hendrik de Vries, and Joost Frits. They had been asked whether they could not sell at less than 3 stivers the pound; but they had replied that they were unable to do so, because of the severe mortality among the cattle, which prevented them from supplying proper slaughter animals. They were now, however, prepared, as the supply had become better from Overberg and other places, to sell at  $2\frac{1}{2}$  stivers per lb. of meat, and 5 stivers per lb. of fat. Burgher-Councillors believe that they are unable to sell for less than that, and beg that the butchers be ordered not to sell to foreign Nations for less than that figure. (No. 144; exhib., 3rd November.)

**Bastian (Benjamin)**; Corporal; begs to be appointed Clerk in the timber store. (No. 148; date, ?; exhib., ?.)

**Burgher Military Council** request permission for its Members to take seats according to seniority of rank, and that the Gov. and Council may be pleased to buy for, and at the expense of the Hunters and Cavalry, at cost price in Holland, 100 strong Cavalry swords of the same length and shape (as those used in the Fatherland) with copper hilts. (No. 10; date, 1st February; exhib., 2nd February.) 1717.

**Brandy Lessees.** Anthony Hoesemans, Hendrik Oostwald Eksteen, and Jan Meindertsz. Cruijwagen, are without strong drinks, to their great loss; they wish to be supplied out of the Company's cellars with as much "arrack apij" (twice distilled) as can be spared, and to get it at as reasonable a price as possible, as they have to sell a bottle at 4 stivers. (No. 11; date, ?; exhib., 9th February.)

**Beck (Rev. Henricus)**; mentions Samuel Elsevier as his father-in-law. See also "Kerkeraad." (No. 19; date, ?; exhib., ?.)

**Barensz: (Cornelis)**; Lieutenant at the Castle. (No. 27.)

**Bogaert (Adriaan)**; Skipper in the Company's Service; wishes to send a letter box to Jan Steen at Amsterdam. (No. 32; date, ?.)

**Bergman (Pieter)**; Skipper; had been delayed at the Cape, and wishes to draw the salary earned by him. Allowed. (No. 39; date, ?; exhib., 30th March.)

1717. **Butner (Jan Daniel)**; arrived in 1712 in the “Kijk-  
uijt” as soldier at f9. Now promoted to rank of 3rd Surgeon  
at f14. Wishes to be discharged, and earn his living as burgher  
surgeon. (No. 44; exhib., 13th April.)

**Brand (Borgaard)**; of Hamburg; arrived in the  
“Loodregt” as sailor at f10; became soldier, and was em-  
ployed as clerk; wishes to be removed to Ceylon. Allowed.  
(No. 53; exhib., 11th May.)

**Blanckenberg (Johannes)**; Burgher Councillor—his  
signature. See also 1720, No. 116 and 123. (No. 59; exhib.,  
25th January.)

**Bergen (Thibrant)**; Sailor on the “Westerdijkshoren”;  
asks for the appointment of 3rd Officer. (No. 68; exhib., 15th  
June.)

**Berg (Simon Petrus)**; provisional Assistant; entered  
the service as “Adelborst” in 1700 at the Cape at f10; served  
some years in the Pay Office; asks for promotion and increase.  
(No. 73; exhib., 15th June.)

**Botha (Teunis)**; farmer in the neighbourhood of the  
“Breede River Post.” (No. 79; exhib., 15th June.)

**Brand (Christoffel)**; assistant in the stamp office. (No.  
81.)

**Burgher Council** submit that five years ago they were  
allowed to obtain fuel, for the residents only, on the other side  
of the Salt River; that now most of the fuel had been used up  
there; that their slaves have daily to cross that river, often up  
to their necks in water, to the great peril of their lives; that  
some have at times been drowned, and others have died from  
cold and discomfort, a great hardship for the poor men. They  
therefore wish the Council to point out another place for getting  
fuel. (No. 93.)

**Bouwits (Bartholomeus)**; arrived as soldier in 1712  
in the “Zuijderbroek” at f9; made junior Cooper in 1713 at  
f14. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 97; exhib., 3rd August.)

1716. **Barendsz. (Jan)**; of Koningsbergen; deceased Ship’s  
Carpenter of the “Hoogermeer.” (No. 99.)

**Brous (Teunis)**; Boatswain’s Mate of the “Hoogermeer,”  
made boatswain. (No. 99.)

**Barhuijs (Paul)**; a resident in Table Valley. (No. 100;  
exhib., 3rd August.)

**Botman (Cornelis)**; Ex-burgher Councillor; deceased.  
(No. 100; exhib., 3rd August.)

**Bornman (Willem);** of Hamburg; arrived in 1703 in the "Molenwerf" as sailor at f10; made gunner in March this year at f20. Had hitherto done his duty alone, and without assistance of a Mate, as in the case of his predecessors, notwithstanding the latter received considerably more salary,—for instance, Dirk Ocks of Gulik, who arrived here in 1703 at f26, and in 1705 received f36. He therefore asks for an increase. (No. 117; exhib., 5th October.) 1716.

**Burgher Councillors** submit, that, as far back as the record goes, the assessment on Landed Property, and on persons, to defray the expenses incurred for the Maintenance of roads, and the making of bridges and other public works, took place as follows:—A man and woman, having a house or farm in freehold, pay f6 annually, but possessing no Landed property, only f3. The married or single persons pay f2. The Burgher Councillors only have paid f11, and although the assessment was in the commencement the same in every case, when each resident owned a little house which did not differ much from the rest, it had however at present become very unequal, as the owner of a house of one or two thousand guilders must pay as much as the owner of one of four times that value. Moreover by sales much landed property has come into one hand, yea even as many as from four to six houses. These owners, however, pay no more than the Burgher Councillors, viz., f11. The result is that this source of revenue, notwithstanding the number of buildings, lands, and gardens is increasing so considerably, is but very little augmented; hence those who possess little, have to pay considerably more in proportion than those who possess much. This should no longer be allowed to continue, but each one should be taxed pro rata according to his possessions, and an equal rule. The Memorialists therefore request the Council to order everyone, without distinction, possessing any houses, lands, and gardens, in the Cape district, to appear on a fixed day before Commissioners of the Council and the undersigned, on pain of certain penalties, in order to have their landed properties taxed, whether according to the latest price paid, should no improvement worth mentioning have taken place, or in any other way that might be agreed upon with the owners. A proper tax could then be fixed in each case, and the expenditure on public works could then be met, which is now impossible with the revenue as it is. (No. 118; exhib., 28th September.)

**Buttner (Jan Daniel);** of Halle in Saxony; arrived in 1712 as soldier at f9, in the yacht "Kijkuit." Made Junior Surgeon on the 13th April last at f24. Asks for the vacancy on board the "Sanderhoev." (No. 122; exhib., 12th October.) 1717.

1717. **Baijers (Maria);** Widow of Jan Harmensz : Hartingh, and now wife of Jacob Vrij, agriculturist. (No. 124; exhib., 19th October.)

**Brouwer (Pieter);** of Aken; soldier on the "Ouden-aarde" at f9; asks to be appointed Corporal on that ship. (No. 137; exhib., 23rd November.)

**Bok (Christiaan);** Burgher and agriculturist at Rondebosch. (No. 141; exhib., 14th December.)

**Burgher Council** report to Governor Chavonnes and Council that as the 2 Masons and 2 Carpenters sent out by the Directors to build the Mill on the spot where the "Ruijterstal" stood (now known as the "Oude Molen") had finished their work, they now wish to know what they are to do about the payment of the men. (See No. 59.) (No. 147; exhib., 21st December.)

They also reply to a Resolution of the Council of the 10th November, 1717, stating "that they had not specifically, but only in general terms, mentioned the taxes levied on the people of their district, and that they were to submit in writing a pertinent statement of the same, including the revenue of the Committee, the amount of the rattle watch's money, and how, for what, and by whom, these monies are spent." In reply they submit that they have never levied any taxes, except what is known under the names of Lion, Tiger, Roads and Bridges money. In this only the landed property of the burghers have been very irregularly (unequally) taxed, whilst the houses belonging to the servants of the Company, whether they occupy them personally, or have let them to others, have been exempt from this burden. Of all the other taxes and imposts they can say nothing, as they have always been ordered (levied) by the Governor and Council alone, the Burgher Councillors having had no more to do with them, than the rest of the burghers. For some years in succession the Water Mill has been leased for f1800 per annum, which amount has, from time to time, been paid into the Burgher Treasury. When it broke and had to be repaired, it naturally yielded less, as a *pro rata* sum was deducted (by the lessee). The Rattle Watch's amount was this year f1593. At the Cape there are at present 177 houses, each of which pays f9 per annum, or 15 stivers per month. This amount is brought up by the houses owned by servants of the Company as well as by those of the burghers. It is collected every month regularly by the burgher Messenger, who for his trouble receives f12 per month. The rest is paid to the Rattle Watch, and not a penny comes into the burgher treasury. To the question, "how the money is spent"? we reply that the oldest burgher Councillor is entrusted with the receipts and payments, and



when he retires, he surrenders his trust to his successor, in presence of all his colleagues, the retiring as well as newly appointed. This statement so submitted by him is sent up to the Council; and as it shows clearly what the Council asks, the undersigned take the liberty humbly to refer the Council to it. (Signed by) H. Donker, J. Blanckenberg, and G. Sollier. (No. 148; exhib., 21st December.) 1717.

**Burgher Councillors'** request regarding payment of the Masons employed on the Windmill. (No. 6; date, 11th January; exhib., 11th January.) 1718.

**Brommert (Jan)**; ex-skipper and harbour Master, wishes to send a small box, one foot square, to Holland. (No. 34.)

**Butchers**; (burgher), Complain that there are hardly any full grown sheep, and that the young ones are so small and light, that they cannot any longer sell at  $2\frac{1}{2}$  stivers per lb., and ask to be allowed to sell at 3 stivers. Matter referred to Burgher Council for report. See No. 52 (the latter advise favourably and give reasons). See also 1718, No. 95 and 96. (No. 46; date, 22nd March.)

**Burgher Councillors** report that the Mill is finished, and has been working for two or three weeks; that in case of breakage there is no timber here for repairs, and they therefore ask the Council to send them a few Mill rods, 87 feet long, to keep the Mill going. They thank Council and Directors for their kindly assistance. (No. 47; date, 28th March.)

**Bonk (David)**; of Oldenbroekhuijsen; arrived in 1703 as soldier at 19; had since been loan servant to various agriculturists, and obtained a knowledge of farming; asks for his burgher papers. (No. 64; date, 17th May.)

**Butchers** (burgher) Complain that it was not their fault that they were prevented from keeping their slaughter houses going, as they could not get animals to kill, and that the Fiscal had wrongly accused them before the C. of Justice, which had fined them Rds. 25; that they begged that the fines may be remitted, and were quite willing to give way to others prepared to supply the public. Ordered that they were to submit to the sentence. (No. 72; date, 14th June.)

**Bernard (Johannes)**; burgher. (No. 81.)

**Boelhouwer (David)**; of Sommelsdijk; a soldier, employed in this (Secretary's) office; finds that he can earn a good living by his trade as Mason; asks for his burgher papers. (No. 92.)



1718. **Bruijns (Michiel)**; soldier; appointed to this (Secretary's) office; asks for the appointment of third Surgeon on the "Geertruijd," as he had long studied surgery, and was still practising it. (No. 93.)

**Botha (Jan)**; proposed as Deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 113; date, 1st December.)

**Botma (Jan)**; Heemraad of Stellenbosch. (No. 114; date, 19th December.)

**Bergh (O.)**; See Ruth (Zacharias). No. 111; date, 20th December.)

1719. **Bronkersma (Hilbrant)**; a Company's Servant. (No. 2; date 24th January.)

**Brijniks (Joseph)**; a Company's Servant. (No. 2; date, 24th January.)

**Borgart (Christoffel)**; a Company's Servant. No. 2; date, 24th January.)

**Bramrione (Herman)**; a Company's Servant. No. 2; date, 24th January.)

**Bok (Michiel)**; a burgher in Table Valley. (No. 12; date, 28th February.)

**Brand (Christoffel)**; of the Cape of Good Hope; accepted in the Company's service on the 24th April, 1714, as a soldier, at f9; promoted to be assistant on the 15th September, 1716, at f20; asks for an increase. (No. 31; date, 9th May.)

**Brand (Johannes Gijsbert)**; of Dordrecht; soldier on the "Lughtenburg"; promoted to be under-cooper on that vessel. (No. 44; date, ?)

**Brunt (Elizabeth)**; Wife of William Dempers; asks that her son, Cornelis, may be taken in the Company's service. (No. 54; date, 18th July.)

**Bastiaensz (Cornelis)**; of Vlissingen; arrived here as 3rd officer on the Hooker "Icelandia" at f26; asks for the same appointment on the "Slot van Aldegonde." (No. 57; date, 25th July.)

**Burgher Councillors**, (H. Moller, J. Blanckenburg, and Bergstedt), submit that the inhabitants of this Colony are considerably increasing in number; that hitherto they found their living in agriculture and cattle breeding; that at present, in consequence of the greater extension of limits, these sources are no longer practicable, but have become risky and somewhat un-

profitable, as the distant residents can obtain no advantage from their produce, so that it is to be feared that many will be plunged into poverty, and being unable to support themselves, will be obliged to enter into the Company's service. To prevent this, and for other reasons, and in accordance with the contents of the letter of the 17 dated 15th July, 1718, the Memorialists submit that a kind of licensed sea trade may be granted to the people, so that the poor whites, born here, may find something to do, and be able to learn such trades as are connected with shipping matters, and are not carried out here. Also that the produce of the Colony, consisting especially of wine and corn, may be more advantageously sold; and should the attempt prove successful, that a large quantity of coarse cloths and other goods would be bought from the Company, which would then be a considerable gainer; that they were also prepared to pay an export and import duty on what they might be able to sell; that they therefore request the Council to lay this matter before the 17, with the prayer, that this free trade may be allowed them, and they may be furnished with a three-masted hooker of 80 or 90 ft. long, provided with able officers and men, fully equipped, and laden with such goods as are mentioned in the annexed list; that when the vessel arrives here she will be taken over by the shareholders, and for the present trade to the coast of Sofala, Mosambique, Milinde, and Madagascar, with the neighbouring islands, to find out whether nothing valuable could be secured for the Colony, whether by means of the slave trade, or the sale of corn and wine, etc.; or whatever experience may show to be the best for the market. That this would open up a way to the poor to earn a living, and secure profit to the Company; that the Colony would increase in trade, and the Whites born here would find the means to provide for their own maintenance for the future. (No. 60; date, 18th July.)

1719.

**Bakker (Hendrik);** of Amsterdam; arrived as "Adelborst" at f10, in the "Opperdoes"; asks for the Corporal's vacancy on that vessel. (No. 77; date, 5th September.)

**Brouwer (Jan);** of Hoorn; Chief Mate on the "Opperdoes"; asks to be appointed Skipper. (No. 81; date, 12th September.)

**Blauw (Cornelis);** of Hoorn; third officer on the "Rijksdorp." (No. 94; date, 19th September.)

**Brand (Christoffel);** Assistant at the Political Secretariat; gets an increase of salary. (No. 101; date, ?.)

**Bogaard (Cornelis);** of Middelburgh; third Surgeon on the "Herstelde Leeuw." (No. 106; date, ?.)

1719. **Belde (Hendrik)**; of Middelburg; second Surgeon on the "Herstelde Leeuw." (No. 107; date, ?.)

**Blom (Barend Pietersz)**; Corporal of the burgher dragoons (Stellenbosch). (No. 112; date, ?.)

**Botha (Jacobus)**; Burgher dragoon (Stellenbosch). (No. 112; date, ?.)

**Burgert (Willem)**; Burgher dragoon (Stellenbosch). (No. 112; date, ?.)

**Bartholomeus (Alardus)**; Corporal; burgher infantry (Stellenbosch). (No. 112; date, ?.)

**Bommel (Johannes)**; of Rynbergh; soldier on the "Loenderveen." (No. 120; date, ?.)

**Bredenkamp (Barend)**; of Bremen; soldier on the "Loenderveen." (No. 122; date, ?.)

**Burgher Councillors** complain that the Bakers send their corn to the Company's Mills, instead of to those of the burghers; that the latter, as lessees, are consequently injured, and that the burgher revenue suffers in consequence; that the bakers have also the habit of buying meal at Stellenbosch and conveying it to the Cape—thus causing further loss; that one baker, Victor Sprinkmeyer, was very insolent when spoken to, and should be reprimanded by the Council. (No. 125; date, 17th October.)

**Bosman (H.)**; Elder at Drakenstein. (No. 138; date, 5th December.)

**Bäcker (Jan)**; Burgher Miller (deceased). (No. 141; date, ?.)

**Barentz (Cornelis)**; Lieutenant of the Castle. (No. 4; date, 9th January.)

1720. **Berkenheg (Hendrik)**; of Delft; boatswain's Mate on the "Soetigheijt." (No. 8; date, 20th February.)

**Burgher Council** reply to Resolution of Council of Policy, d.d. 13th February, 1720, covering extract from despatch of the 17, d.d. 27th July, 1719, regarding the inequality of the taxes, to which they had drawn attention by Memorial. It is certain that those who own the most landed property are not the richest, though it is true that in other lands rich persons reside who put out large sums at interest, and in such countries heavy trade is carried on. But such capitalists are not to be found here; hence, though those who possess most landed property here are considered to be the richest, nevertheless they owe a lot of money on it; that this is the case with every one, as all are, as it were, bound together by their debts, and standing security for each other, as

is evident from the books of the company, the Orphan Chamber, and the Diaconate; that burgher Councillors must have an annual fixed income to meet current expenses, which increase year by year, and to pay the Company the costs of the Mill; that therefore they request to be allowed to levy a "pro rata" tax on every house, according to its value, and the very scanty means of the residents; and that the f3 for a married couple, and the f2. for an unmarried person, shall remain on the old footing, and that, as regards cattle and lands, the taxes are annually paid to the Landdrost and Heemraden of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, who with the amount meet the expenditure of both districts. (No. 23; date, ?.) 1721.

**Borgers (Adolff);** wishes to send a small box to Europe. 1717; asks for an increase. (No. 56; date, ?.)

**Borman (Willem);** of Hamburg; arrived in 1703 as sailor in the "Molenwerf"; became gunner on the 16th March, (No. 38; date, ?.)

**Broekhuijsen (Barend, Willem);** arrived in 1715 as soldier in the "Linschoten"; appointed the 9th January, 1720, assistant at the "Negotie" office; asks for more money. (No. 72; date, ?.)

**Buijs (Barend);** of Bronswijk; arrived in 1715 in the "Risdam" as soldier; applied himself to agriculture, in which he has so well succeeded that he asks for burgher papers. (No. 75; date, ?.)

**Bota (Teunis);** deacon at Drakenstein. (No. 109; date, 3rd December.)

**Bota (Jacobus);** proposed deacon at Drakenstein. (No. 109; date, 3rd December.)

**Bruijns (Jacobus);** of Amsterdam; arrived in 1712 in the "Noordbeek" as soldier; was made turner on the 19th October, 1717; believes that by becoming a freeman he will be able the better to support his family, and therefore asks for burgher papers. (No. 112; date, December 12.)

**Brand (Andries);** Assistant at the "Negotie" office. Was informed that the bookkeeper of the Hooker "Gouda" had been appointed "secunde" in the expedition to be sent to Rio de la Goa and Terra de Natal, and therefore asks to be appointed bookkeeper on that vessel. (No. 113; date, 10th December.)

**Bergh (Martinus);** of the Cape, assistant at the Secretariat of the Court of Justice; appointed 13th October, 1716; asks for the appointment of adjunct Fiscal, vacant by the promotion of François Poullé to the office of cashier. (No. 121; date, ?.)



1720. **Berkman (Willem Stevensz)**, burgher; had had a child by his wife, when the latter was still a Company's slave; child's name, Wilhelmina; asks that she may be manumitted; and offers another young female slave, 25 years old, named Lena, in her stead. (No. 125; date, ?)

1721. **Bester Andries**); of Maagdenburg; arrived here as soldier in 1712 in the "Beverwijk"; applied himself to agriculture; believes that he knows enough of it to get his living honestly; asks for burgher papers. (No. 13; date, ?.)

**Bergstedt (Matthijs)**; wishes to send a box home. (No. 32; date, ?.)

**Beck (Rev. Henricus)**; of Stellenbosch; wishes to send a box home. (No. 33; date, ?.)

**Brand (Christoffel)**; wishes to send a box home. No. 38; date, ?.)

**Baptista (Huijbrecht Jansz)**; of Breda; boatswain's mate on the "Meijenbergh." (No. 74; date, ?.)

**Branus (Carel)**; of Enckhuijsen; third officer on the "Baanman." (No. 78; date, ?.)

**Brughman (Hendrik)**; of Scheijdinge in Westphalia; "adelborst" on the "Opperdoes." (No. 82; date, 29th September.)

**Bustijn (Abraham)**; Skipper on "De Uno." (No. 90; 18th November.)

**Blankenberg (Johannes)**; proposed Member of the Burgher Council. (No. 100; date, ?.)

**Bota (Teunis)**; proposed Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 106; date, 13th December.)

**Buijs (Simon)**; of Middelburg; gunner's mate on the "Heijkerszand." (No. 108; date, ?.)

**Brand (Herman)**; of Spanbroek; junior mate on the "Heijkerszand." (No. 109; date, ?.)

1722. **Bruere (Steven)**; agriculturist at Drakenstein; asks in freehold for the plot of ground held on lease by him during the last nine years. Diagram attached,—says he has a wife and six small children. (No. 6; date, ?.)

**Bek (Zacharias)**; of Langesals; arrived in 1715 in the "Mossel" as soldier; had married some time ago; asks for burgher papers. 1723, No. 96. Wine lessee. (No. 30; date, ?.)



**Brouwer (Matthijs);** junior merchant on the "Samari- 1722.  
taan"; wife's name Jacoba Maria Cramer. (No. 32; date, ?.)

**Bramus (Jan);** not described; belonged to one of the  
wrecked ships. (No. 54; date, ?.)

**Brand (Christoffel);** Assistant; asks for the appoint-  
ment of cashier, vacant by the death of François Poullé, junior  
merchant. (No. 65; date, ?.)

**Budd (Richard);** sailor on the English ship "Lethulier."  
(Native of Southampton.) (No. 66; date, ?.)

**Barros (Henry);** sailor on the English ship "Lethulier."  
(Native of London.) (No. 66; date, ?.)

**Berg (Martinus);** bookkeeper; had entered the service  
in 1711, and was employed in the office of the Secretary of Jus-  
tice; in December, 1720, he was made bookkeeper and adjunct  
Fiscal; and finally, on the 21st September, 1720, Landdrost of  
Stellenbosch and Drakenstein. Asks for the rank and pay of  
a junior merchant. (Memorial is in his own hand-writing, with  
signature attached.) (No. 75; date, 8th November.)

**Bouman (Hendrik);** burgher Councillor; (wife's name  
Geertruij de Wit). (No. 76; date, ?.)

**Bergstert (Matthijs);** proposed as burgher Councillor.  
(No. 80; date, ?.)

**Blankenberg (Johannes);** Member of the Orphan  
Chamber. (No. 81; date, 15th December.)

**Brand (Christoffel);** proposed member of the Marriage  
Board. (No. 82; date, 12th December.)

**Bek (Zacharias);** made burgher-corporal. (No. 90; date,  
1st February, 1723.)

**Buurman (Frederik);** of Hamburg; arrived in 1715 in  
the "Ellemet" as soldier; is a tailor by trade, and having served  
his time, asks for burgher papers. (No. 91; date, ?.)

**Burgher officers of the Cape;** complain that the 1723  
burgher, Gerrit Vermaak, has absented himself from duty, and  
obstinately refuses to pay the fines imposed on him; that he  
has no fixed residence, and no property, and that therefore they  
request that he may be enlisted in the Service. (No. 8; date, ?.)

**Brand (Christoffel);** bookkeeper and cashier, asks for  
the rank of junior Merchant. (No. 15; date, ?.)

**Butchers**—the free; offer to supply fresh meat to the Com-  
pany, provided they be given the run of the groenekloof in order

1723. to have cattle at hand whenever required; that when ships arrive and they slaughter for them the night before, and when it is impossible to get the meat on board on account of the wind, that the "Ships' friends" shall be satisfied with warm (same day slaughtered) sheep; that heads and plucks may be sold in the old way; that under these conditions, they will supply at 3 Dutch stivers per lb.; as no more old wethers are to be had, and nothing more than a year old is obtainable; that large cattle are dying in many places; and that they will supply live sheep at 8 Cape guilders; and that they will carry on the contract for a year. (Signed by) G. Lefebvre, Pieter van der Heijde, and Hendrik de Vries. See below. (No. 16; date, 2nd March.)

**Bouman (Christina);** widow of the junior merchant Hendrik Vos (of India). (No. 26; date, ?.)

**Butchers**—the free—(see above)—protest before God and man against the charge laid against them that they have been unwilling to slaughter, and also careless; and wish the Council to withdraw it, otherwise they will have to lay the matter before the Directors. They maintain that they cannot, without ruining themselves, slaughter at the prices fixed by the Council. (No. 28; date, 13th April.)

**Borman (Willem);** of Hamburg; arrived as sailor in the "Molenwerf" in 1703; made gunner since; is now no longer fit for duty, and therefore asks permission to retire. (No. 40; date, ?.)

**Berents (Pieter, Christian);** arrived as soldier in 1720 in the "Linschoten"; has since worked as a blacksmith in the service; asks for burgher papers. (No. 51; date, ?.)

**Bois (Gerrit du Goudia);** junior merchant on the "Patmos"; wishes to take a Colonial woman, named Roselijn of Java, with him to India to attend on his wife. (No. 64; date, 21st July.)

**Bruijnvis (Sara);** Widow Vlotman; asks for the freehold of an erf below the Lion's Rump. Diagram attached. (No. 67; date, ?.)

**Bockelenberg (Johannes);** Ward of the Orphan Chamber; apprenticed to his brother-in-law, the burgher Coenraad Feijt; does not attend to his work, but roams about the country; does nothing, and is leading a life of dissipation; will not keep his promise to do better in the future, and is taken into the service as sailor. (No. 71; date, 29th June.)

**Blom (Jan Pieterz);** soldier. (No. 74; date, 17th August.)

**Blok (Frederick)**; soldier. (No. 74; date, 17th August.) 1723.

**Becker (Hendrik)**; of Okzfelt; soldier on the "Margaretha." (No. 89; date, ?.)

**Berg (Olof)**; ex-captain; wife's name is Anna de Coning. (No. 94; date, ?.)

**Berg (Simon Petrus)**; son of the above couple. (No. 94; date, ?.)

**Baptism**—see under Zwaan (Mattheus). (No. 95; date, ?.)

**Burger (N. C.)**; Captain of the "Wolphaersdijk." (No. 97; date, 28th September.)

**Buis (Andries)**; of Hamburg, sailor on the "Wolphaersdijk." (No. 97; date, 28th September.)

**Beer (Jan Cornelisz.)**; junior; Mate on the "Goudriaan." (No. 99; date, 14th August.)

**Brems (Jan Jacobsz.)**; Gunner's Mate on the "Goudriaan." (No. 101; date, 1st June.)

**Bek (Johannes Zacharias)**; lessee of the wine and spirit licence at Rondebosch; wishes to obtain a place there to build a house on; asks for a certain plot near the burgher corn water-mill, adjoining the land of the burgher Cornelius Brits, once granted to a certain Claas Vegtman, whose widow had sold it to the parents of the Heemraad of Stellenbosch, Pieter van der Bijl, of which transaction, however, there is neither title deed nor transfer registered. (No. 105; date, ?.)

**Brits (Cornelius)**; owner of ground at Rondebosch. (No. 105; date, ?.)

**Burger (Matthaeus)**; skipper on the "Wolphaersdijk." (No. 107; date, 12th October.)

**Boogh (Hendrik)**; gunner's boy on the "Wolphaersdijk." (No. 108; date, ?.)

**Beijngraaff (Hendrik)**; of Hamburg; quarter master on the "Voorburg." (No. 114; date, 23rd July.)

**Bok (Egbert)**; of Rensburg; soldier on the "Voorburg." (No. 114; date, 23rd July.)

**Butner (Jan Daniel)**; permitted by the India Government to settle here as burgher. (No. 125; date, ?.)

**Bergstedt (Matthijs)**; proposed as Member of the Orphan board. 1723-4, No. 103. (No. 130; date, 8th December.)

1724. **Beck (Rev. H.)**; See Stellenbosch Kerkeraad; and also No. 21. (No. 15.)

**Burgher Councillors** request that some timber may be ordered out for the mill. (No. 16; date, ?.)

**Burgers (Adolf)**; Master of the Armoury. (No. 24; date, ?.)

**Bergstedt (Mathias)**; not described. See above. (No. 26.)

**Bruijns (Michiel)**; of Meersburg; arrived as soldier in 1714 in the "Grimmestijn"; left in 1719 for India in the "Geertruijd," as third surgeon. Memorial dated "Macassar in the Castle Rotterdam, 29th June, 1720." (No. 42.)

**Berg (Albertus)**; had entered the service in 1716 as "adelborst"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 49.)

1723-4.

**Butcher Contractors (the)**, G. La Febre and Hend. de Vries, state that when they undertook the contract, they were given the "Groene kloof" with the exception of the Company's "Paardepost"; that notwithstanding about 200 head of (other) cattle have been depastured there during the whole year; that they not only had to suffer that the cattle of the "Ganse kraal" grazed there the whole year, without knowing to whom they belonged, except that the Superintendent of "Vissershok" is also "Baas" over it, but also that about 200 cows and heifers have eaten off all the grass around the "Groote Post" and "Klaver Vallei"; and that finally, what was over, had been burnt around the "Klaver Vallei" by the servants of the said Superintendent, so that a large number of wethers had died from want of sustenance; that a fortnight ago the pasturage around the "Baviaanberg" had been burnt by the Company's servants, or their Hottentots; that moreover the new butchers had arrived and disposed of the "Groenekloof" and even entered houses which we have bought and paid for, without noticing us in the least; that a fortnight ago we complained to the Governor, who replied that it might have been done through spite, as there was sufficient pasturage in the "Groene kloof"; that therefore Memorialists pray that an order may be issued that the trespassers shall depart with their cattle, etc., etc. (See also No. 52 and 53.) (No. 57; date, 10th April.)

**Van Bochem (Jacob)**; Butcher Contractor, submits that he and his associates, as new contractors (viz., Joh. Cruijwagen and Pieter Wion), had been ordered by the Government to remove the cattle which they had introduced into the "Groene Kloof"; that Cruijwagen and Wion had bought some cattle from a certain farmer, which they intended to send to the



Sonquasfontein in charge of their slaves, and that the latter had been surprised on the road by "Run aways," who had robbed them of their bags and food, and tied and left them in the veld; that consequently they could not attend to the cattle which strayed away into the "Groene Kloof," which is very extensive; that, however, they had at once been removed on receipt of the order of the Government; that therefore it is evident that they had not purposely been driven thither, etc. See also No. 54, in which Cruijwagen mentions that two of the Company's servants, stationed at the "Groenekloof," had an encounter with the "run aways," shot one and captured another, etc.) (No. 53.)

**Burger (Andries);** a farmer; resident near Groenekloof. (See Nos. 51—52.) (No. 54f.)

**Butcher Contractors.** J. M. Cruijwagen, jr., Jac. v. Bochum, and Pieter Wion, state that they had done their best to carry out the terms of their contract at great trouble and expense; that, however, they are being considerably injured by the late Contractor, Pieter Jurrien v. d. Heijde, not only by running up the price of cattle throughout the country, but also by afterwards selling the meat to the public at  $3\frac{1}{2}$  stivers,—memorialists being bound to sell at no more than 3 stivers. They therefore request that Van der Heijde may be forbidden to sell at such excessive prices, as otherwise memorialists will be completely ruined, and the Company in course of time suffer great loss, for cattle will necessarily so increase in value that it will become impossible any longer to supply the Company at the present rates, to say nothing of the loss that will be suffered by the Public in general. (No. 59.)

**Burgher Councillors** submit that a certain slave-born person, baptized Christiaan, procreated with a slave girl by the late Jacobus V....., late husband of the present wife of the burgher-smith Jan G..... and hitherto a ward of the Orphan Chamber, had lately reached his majority; that he had learnt the Smith's trade from Jan G....., who with his wife had adopted him as a step-son; that he had made great progress in his profession, and since January last had assisted in making the iron work for the Mills and other necessary matters; that such tradesmen are of the greatest service to the public, and that therefore Burgher Councillors request that he may be enrolled as a burgher. (No. 64; date, 1st August.)

**Burgher Councillors** report that the Colony's water mill's foundations are giving way, and can no longer be repaired; that the 29 Morgen of land on which it stands is so marshy that no place can be found on it for the erection of another; that a wind and water Mill are urgently required for the public need, and therefore they ask for a piece of land in Table Valley, above

1723-4. the Company's Mill, and near the garden of the Ex-Captain Olof Berg, on which to erect a new Water Mill. (No. 82; date, 16th October.)

**Botma (Jan)**; proposed as deacon for Stellenbosch (and Heemraad also. (See No. 102.) (No. 101; date, 9th December.)

**Bosman (Hermanus)**; elected elder of Drakenstein. (No. 100.)

**Botha (Theunis)**; proposed Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 102; date, 4th December.)

**Brand (Christoffel)**; Member of the Orphan Board; (retires from Marriage board, No. 108). (No. 103; date, 11th December.)

**Blankenberg (Johannes)**; proposed Member of the Orphan board (and a burgher Councillor, No. 104). (No. 103; date, 11th December.)

**Breda (Pieter Van)**; proposed as Cape deacon. (No. 109; date, 17th December.)

1724-5. **Backer (Noach)**; arrived in 1712 in the "Arentsduijn," as sailor; was in 1713 appointed "Koster" of the church here; believing that he will be able to earn an honest living as burgher, he asks for free papers. (No. 5.)

1724. **Burgher Military Officers** complain of the drunken habits of Sergeant Pieter Rollof, when on duty; that he would not listen to advice, and was very insolent to his Commanding officer, and that therefore they request that he may be degraded, and replaced as sergeant by Corporal Dirk Baltus. (No. 13.)

**Bergstedt (Matthias)**; Captain of the Cape Burghers. (No. 13.)

**Baltus (Dirk)**; Sergeant of the Cape Burghers. (No. 13.)

**Bruijns (Jacobus)**; Corporal of the Cape Burghers. (No. 13.)

**Botma (Jan)**; Heemraad of Stellenbosch. (Signature.) (No. 19.)

**Bergh (M.)**; Landdrost of Stellenbosch. (Signature.) (No. 19.)

**Botha (Teunis)**; Heemraad of Stellenbosch. (Signature.) (No. 19.)

**Bolwerk (Anna Margaretha)**; widow of the Rev. Petrus van Aken. (No. 26.)

**Barentz (Pieter)**; a resident at the Groenenberg. (No. 33.) 1724.

**Basson (Arnoldus)**; a resident in the "Swarteland." (No. 33.)

**Basson (Michiel)**; a resident in the "Swarteland." (No. 33.)

**Buijs (Barend)**; a resident at the Paarl. (No. 33.)

**Butchery**—Free. See under Stellenbosch., No. 46.)

**Burger (Willem)**; signature of. (No. 48.)

**Behrensz (P.)**; signature of. (No. 48.)

**Bloem (Pieter Barensen)**; signature of. (No. 48.)

**Bek (Jan Zacharias)**; lessee of 1/4 of the wine lease, asks for a branch tap. (No. 59.)

**Bastiaanzen (Jan)**; proposed deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 68.)

**Blingault (Jean)**; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 68.)

**Bergstedt (Matthias)**; burgher councillor; complains of cathartic affection and deafness, and asks to be excused from further performance of burgher duties. (No. 70.)

**Brand (Christoffel)**; proposed as member of the Orphan board. (No. 72.)

**Blanckenberg (Johannes)**; proposed as Member of the Burgher Council. (No. 73.)

**Bek (Johan Christoffel)**; of Langensalts; arrived in 1724 in "Het Wapen van Hoorn" as soldier; believes he will be able to make a living, and asks for burgher papers. (No. 78.)

**Beugel (Jan Nicolaas)**; of Beerenburg; arrived in 1719 as soldier in the "Amstelveen"; a shoemaker by trade; asks for burgher papers. (No. 2.) 1726.

**Bastiaanzen (Jan)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 4.)

**Brand (Christoffel)**; proposed as member of the Orphan board. (No. 6.)

**Blignault (Jan)**; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 8.)

1726. **Bek (Zacharias)**; burgher; lessee of 1/4 of the Cape wine licence. (See also 1727-28, No. 18, and 1728-32, No. 26.) (No. 24.)

**Boetendag (Carel Diederik)**; Sub-lessee of 1/4 of the Cape wine licence. (No. 24.)

**Blignaut (Jan)**; of Amsterdam; arrived in 1723 as "Adelborst" in the "Huis ten Assenburg." By his marriage here, he has come into possession of some lands, on which he thinks he can support himself as a freeman. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 41.)

**Bruijnvis (Sara)**; Widow Vlotman; asks that her son, Theodosius, may be taken into the Service as soldier, and sent to Batavia. (No. 44.)

**Bergstedt (Math.)**; Ex-burgher; wishes to send a box home. (No. 54.)

**Bovet (Albert)**; skipper of the "Cockenge" left here through ill-health; is now recovered, and asks permission to leave for home in the "Elizabeth." (No. 55.)

**Bakers**—the licensed—reply to Resolution of Council, dated January 8, 1726, and propose, that whereas it had been deemed advisable that the bakers should not pay the agriculturists more than the ordinary price for wheat, and that they were every week to report their consumption, that they would very gladly comply, but pray that the Company alone should buy the corn from the producers, and that no bakers should be allowed to buy from them, but from the Company only, and obtain the grain by permits (written orders). (No. 61.)

1727-8. **Beck (Aletta)**; widow of the late Kaje Jesse Slotsboo (Captain). (No. 3.)

**Bakers**—the licensed—for the year 1727—only allowed to bake of meal grist as it comes from the mill; and no white flower or cakes or biscuits. They submit, however, that they cannot comply without ruin to themselves, and propose to be allowed to bake a dubbeltje's loaf of meal as it comes from the mill, weighing 2 lbs. Moreover most of the residents have their own ovens, in which they bake their own loaves, so that they will not be able to sell much, and that it would injure the public very little if they were allowed to bake for funerals rasped bread, cakes and cracknels, provided they did not do so on other occasions. They also notify that certain burghers and Chinese were in the habit of sending their boys about the streets to sell different sorts of cakes, and pray that this should be forbidden, as it causes the memorialists great injury, etc. (No. 4.)



**Bierman (F.)**; a baker. (No. 4.)

1727-8.

**Brugman (Reijnier)**; of Amsterdam; junior Mate on the the "Cockenge." (No. 21.)

**Bieleveld (Gerrit)**; of Zierikzee; junior Mate on the "Valkenisse." (No. 22.)

**Botha (Theunis)**; proposed Heemraad for Drakenstein. (Signature, 1729-32, No. 64.) (No. 31.)

**Blankenberg (Jan)**; proposed member of the Orphan Board. (No. 32.)

**Bastiaansz (Jan)**; Elected elder for Drakenstein. (No. 33.)

**Basson (Mathijs)**; a ward of the Orphan Chamber; asks for "veniam aetatis." (No. 51.)

**Berg (Martinus)**; proposed as member of the Orphan Board. (No. 78.)

**Blankenberg (Johannes)**; proposed as member of the Orphan Board. (No. 78.)

**Blankenberg (Johannes)**; proposed as burgher Councillor. (No. 79.)

**Botha (Theunis)**; proposed as elder for Drakenstein. (No. 80.) 1729-32.

**Beck (Henricus)**; Elders and deacons of Stellenbosch submit that the Rev. Beck had, in 1726, been removed to Cape Town, that he left without surrendering to memorialists either Church papers or property; that he has hitherto paid no attention to their letters on the subject, and that therefore they wish the Council to compel him to reply in a proper and satisfactory manner. Signed by N. v. d. Henvel, J. D. Langen, W. de Vos, Gerrit Romondt, P. Lourensz., and Daniel Malan. (No. 1; date, 13th January, 1729.)

**Beck (Henricus)**; The same kerkeraad write as follows (30th November, 1728) to Rev. Beck, that they had received his letter of the 29th July, asking for the Marriage Certificate of Adam Tas in the name of his sister "Juffrouw" Sara Tas; also the baptismal certificates of A. Tas's two children. "They would have sent them long ago, if the many mistakes in the Baptismal Register had been redressed, and if they had known whether the Marriage register sent them by you was an original, or a copy. They will therefore send you the Baptismal Register with one of their number to be corrected (by you), and await your answer to the question whether the Marriage Register is an original or a copy; and when they are properly informed of

1729-32.

everything, they will not delay in sending what Sara Tas requires. What, however, surprises us is that you ask for a declaration in your favour that you were not responsible for the '*Communion Silver*,' and all (our) after thoughts (?); as we can assure you that not our thoughts, but your own signature induced us to claim that silver table plate, for as guardian of the church and the poor we are in duty bound to enquire after the Church property specified in the accounts of the Diakonie, the more so as the Rev. Beck did not surrender a proper statement of affairs when he left, and though you declare that such a silver plate never existed, and *Elders and Deacons had told you that they had never seen it*, we cannot give you a declaration that their claim is unjust, but can merely notify in the Minutes that, as your Reverence, as a person whom we serve and must believe, has declared to us that there has never been such a silver plate, we therefore hold ourselves satisfied. You will readily understand that if we gave you such a certificate as you have asked for, we would declare the statement to be worthless and untrue, in which the silver plate is mentioned, and which statement has been signed by so many trustworthy brethren; this we could not for a moment think of doing, whilst it would be an unheard of thing to declare the statement to be an untruth, as they have every confidence that the brethren who preceded them and served the God of truth, would not have dealt in untruths. Expecting a proper reply with the '*Koster*,' and committing you to the protection of the Almighty, we remain, etc." (See above for the signatures.) (No. 2; date, 30th November, 1728.)

**Beck (Rev. H.);** Kerkeraad acknowledge his letter of 17th December, 1727, but are astonished that it gives no satisfaction, but only simple promises. They therefore ask for a definite reply within 3 weeks regarding the Marriage register, and amendment of the dates in the Baptismal one, also regarding the silver plate (bord), otherwise they will appeal to the Government. (In the P.S. they say that they cannot send him the required books, as it would be an expense to the Diakonie, but that he can amend the dates of baptism when he pays them a visit.) (No. 3; date, 3rd January, 1728.)

**Beck (Rev. H.);** Jan v. Ellewee, messenger at Stellenbosch, declares that he became "*koster*" in 1718, vice Pieter v. d. Schelde, and remained in office till 1725. That during all that time two silver cups and (only) one silver "*piring*" (saucer), had been used at the Sacrament service, and which he had always, after the service, returned to the Minister. That at the end of the table there were always two tin plates for alms; that in the church of Stellenbosch a silver font had always been used at baptisms, which he always had charge of, as long as he was "*koster*," and that he had never seen any more silver in the said church. Is prepared to confirm the above by oath. (No. 4)

**Beck (Rev. H.)**; gratefully acknowledges receipt from Government of the Memorial of Stellenbosch Kerkeraad, that he may reply to the same. Regarding the Church papers, when he left Stellenbosch, he had left the books of the "diakonie," and the registers of Members, and Baptisms, in the box, in the hands of the deacons. That in consequence of the confusion resulting from his departure and his sale, the Marriage Register found its way among the books which he had packed in. Regarding the properties, a part was in the custody of the Koster, and the rest, which were in the Minister's care, had by the latter been handed over to the Koster, and by him placed in the Church. Regarding the silver, two goblets and one plate had always been in the Minister's custody; the silver font had always been in that of the "Koster." The goblets and the plate were handed over to the "Koster," and this the Kerkeraad do not deny. In February the Marriage Register was handed over, and this was all that the Minister had in his custody; and the "Kerkeraad" was satisfied. But when at the end of the preceding year extracts were asked for persons in Europe, the Kerkeraad also asked for the silver plate (as the annexed letter will show). As it has been often shown (to the Government) that there never was more than one silver plate, and that (Rev. Beck) had received no more from Rev. v. Loon, and that during his term of office (Rev. Beck's), no more silver had been bought, as the three "Kosters" would be able to declare, the first of whom, however, has left, the second lives 6 or 8 days' journey inland, the only one left has made the annexed declaration. (See above.) He would also ask whether any of the Kerkeraad, who have signed the annual Statements ever saw the second silver plate, or knew that it was there. For these reasons he did not reply to the Kerkeraad's letter, but awaited this demand impatiently, that, should the Government deem the Minister guilty, he might be severely punished; and if not guilty, be protected by the Government. (No. 5; 1729.)

**Borman (William)**; of Hamburg; arrived in 1703 in the "Molenwerf" as sailor; served since as arquebusier, gunner's mate and gunner; retired in 1723, in consequence of age and weakness; wishes to spend the rest of his days in Holland; asks for a passage home. (No. 11.)

**Beck (Rev. H.)**; arrived in 1702 as Minister; served at Stellenbosch, Drakenstein, and the Cape; is now past 64 years old; is weak, bodily and mentally, and suffering from gout; asks to be relieved, as he is unable any longer to discharge his duties satisfactorily, and to be permitted to remain here. (No. 14.)

**Borgertsz (Borgert)**; of Nijmegen; adjutant and drill master; has a family; and asks for burgher papers. (No. 20.)

**Bastiaansz (Jan)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (Signature, No. 64.) (No. 29.)

1729-32. **Blignaut (Jan)**; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (Signature, No. 70.) (No. 30.)

**Boetendag (Carel Diederik)**; lessee of the European wine and beer licence; his signature attached. See also No. 93 and 1733-34, No. 33. (No. 52.)

**Bouwer (Jan Lodewijk)**; of Cassel; arrived as sailor in 1724 in the "Hogersmilde," asks for burgher papers. (No. 53.)

**Brommert (Nicolaas)**; of the C. of G. Hope; entered the service in 1725 as "adelborst," and made assistant. As his father is dead, and he wishes to assist his Mother in her agricultural and other pursuits, he asks for his discharge. (No. 56.)

**Bosman (Hermanus)**; elected elder for Drakenstein. (No. 70; date, 3rd December, 1730.)

**Brand (Borgaard)**; proposed as Member of the Marriage board. (No. 73; date, 6th December, 1730.)

**Brommert (Nicolaas)**; proposed as Member of the Marriage board. (No. 73; date, 6th December, 1730.)

**Botha (Theunis)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (Signature, No. 99.) (No. 74; date, 27th November, 1730.)

**Bastiaansz. (Jan)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 74; date, 27th November, 1730.)

**Brits (Cornelis)**; in charge of Sprangel's wine and brandy tap at Rondebosch. (See Sprangel.) (No. 90.)

**Bergh (Martinus)**; proposed as Orphan Master. (No. 100.)

**Blankenberg (Johannes)**; proposed as Orphan Master (and as burgher Councillor, No. 101). (No. 100.)

**Burgher Councillors**, (P. Artoijs, D. Pheil, and G. La Febre) ask for certain wood and iron material to repair the Mill. (No. 107.)

**Bester (Andries)**; an agriculturist. (See Scholtz (Joachim), 113.) (No. 113.)

**Blom (Anna, Bertha)**; wife of Cornelis v. d. Sluijs (q.v.). (No. 122.)

**Bergh (Albertus)**; proposed as Member of the Marriage Board. (No. 124.)

**Blignaut (Jan)**; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (His signature, 1735-36, No. 52.) (No. 127.)



**Burgher Councillors** ask for certain timber for the Mill. 1733-34.  
(No. 1.)

**Birch (William)**; captain on the English E. I. ship, "Aislabie," asks for a heavy anchor, having lost his in Table Bay. (No. 9.)

**Berg (Martinus)**; proposed as Member of the Orphan Board. (Do., No. 99.) (No. 47.)

**Bota (Teunis)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 52.)

**Bastiaansz. (Jan)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 52.)

**Blinjo (Jan)**; (Blignault), proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 52.)

**Burrij (Pieter)**; burgher. The burghers P. Schoender and Jac. Culets complain that he is very careless with fire on his left, and endangers the whole neighbourhood, that though kindly warned by the burgher Council he will not listen, and that on the 22nd of this month, when drunk, he appeared in broad daylight with fire in the street, and as he is leading a very dissipated life, Burgher-Councillors request the Council to take such steps as may be deemed necessary. (No. 55.)

**Burrij (Pieter)**; burgher; states that lately he was not only separated from his wife by the C. of Justice, but in consequence of the accusation of the Burgher Council, placed under arrest in the house of the Provost, in order to be proceeded against by the Fiscal; and as it may happen that for all the evil he has done in his drunkenness, and for which he is heartily sorry, he may be condemned to be sent away, he begs that in that case he may not be sent to India, but to Europe, where he would have a better chance to earn a living. (No. 56.)

**Boij (Hendrik)**; of Hamburg; arrived in 1732 as soldier in the "Bethlehem"; a shoemaker by trade. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 72.)

**Blankenberg (Joh. Henricus)**; of the C. of G. Hope; entered the service in 1725 as "adelborst"; made assistant in 1731; asks for burgher papers. (Proposed as Burgher Councillor, 1735-6, No. 49.) (No. 74.)

**Bam (Jan)**; of Swerin, arrived in 1725 in the "Geertruijda" as lance corporal; asks for burgher papers. (No. 75.)

**Becker (Carel Christiaan)**; of Maagdenburg; arrived as soldier in 1720 in the "Meerhuijsen," became Sergeant in 1729; asks for burgher papers. (No. 86.)

1733-34. **Backer (Noach)**; lessee of half the Brandy licence; wishes to surrender it to Christiaan Rabie. (No. 90.)

**Botha (Theunis)**; elected Elder for Drakenstein. (Signature, No. 101.) (No. 95; date, 7th December, 1734.)

**Beck (Jan Christoffel)**; proposed as Member of the Marriage Board. (No. 100.)

**Booij (Hendrik)**; burgher; thinks he can earn a living here, and asks for a passage out for his wife, Barbara Poortman, resident at Amsterdam. (No. 107.)

1725-6. **Brugman (Thomas, Pietersz)**; repatriated burgher, and resident at Dokkum in Friesland; his power of attorney held here by Jan de Waal (q.v.), who requests that Brugman's slave, Aron of Macassar, may be manumitted. (No. 24.)

1735-6. **Brommert (Johannes)**; Harbour Master; wife's name Anna Schalkwyk (q.v.). (No. 31.)

**Brommert (Nicolaas)**; burgher. (See Anna Schalkwyk.) (No. 31.)

**Beck (Jan Zacharias)**; wine lessee; his signature. (No. 32.)

**Buurman (Jan Fred.)**; a burgher. (See Kina—A.N.) (No. 32a.)

**Blankenberg (Joh.)**; proposed as Orphan Master. (No. 50.)

**Bek (Jan Christoffel)**; proposed as member of the Marriage Board. (No. 51.)

**Brand (Burgert)**; proposed as Heemraad for Stellenbosch. (Signature, No. 117a.) (No. 52.)

**Blisauw (Elsebe)**; wife of the Burgher P. Rademacher; (q.v.) (No. 56.)

**Bergh (Martinus)**; "winkelier"; entered the service as soldier in 1711; made junior merchant in 1722; asks for the rank of Merchant. (Signature, No. 115.) Proposed as Orphan Master, No. 116. (No. 61.)

**Baltus (Dirk)**; burgher (deceased). The Executors of his estate declare that he had personally expressed to them—Tobias van Ek and Jan Adam Schoon—that his slave, Johanna of Bengal, was not to be sold, but emancipated after his death, in reward for her faithful services to the deceased and his crippled son. (No. 76a.)

**Butger (Jan Fred. Willem)**; a burgher. (No. 86.)

**Bout (Jan);** of Amsterdam; arrived in 1735 in the "Carssenhof" as soldier; a mason by trade; asks for burgher papers. (No. 88.) 1735-6.

**Boetendag (Carel Diederik);** lessee of the Cape wine and brandy licence at Rondebosch; asks permission to establish a branch tap, to be in charge of the burgher Jacob de Vries; (do., 1737-8, No. 33.) (No. 93.)

**Bek (Jan Zacharias);** lessee of the European Wine and Beer licence; wishes to establish a branch tap in the garden of Jan Rogier, situated in Table Valley. (No. 94.)

**Beck (Jan Christoffel);** burgher-cornet; asks a passage home for himself, wife, and children. (No. 99.)

**Blignaut (Jan);** elected Elder for Drakenstein. (Do. 1742, No. 54.) (No. 114.)

**Boijens (Pieter);** proposed as Deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 114.)

**Botha (Theunis);** proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (Do. 1739, No. 44.) (No. 117a.)

**Bastiaansen (Jan);** proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein (and Deacon for Drakenstein, 1737-8, No. 104, and 1739-40, No. 44.) (No. 117a.)

**Boijens (Pieter);** proposed as Deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 117a.)

**Bek (Jan Christoffel);** see above; wishes to take with him to Europe, for his wife's comfort, the female slave, Loerie of Sambauwa. (No. 1.) 1737-8.

**Barentz (Fokke);** of Noorden; arrived in 1725 in the "Elizabeth" as sailor; asks for burgher papers. (No. 3.)

**Brand (Meijndert);** of Amsterdam; arrived in 1726 as sailor in the "Westerdijxhorn"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 11.)

**Borgerdtsz (Borgerd);** wishes to manumit his slave, Helena van de Caab. (No. 14.)

**Blankenberg (Jacobus);** of the C.G. Hope; assistant; asks for "Veniam aetatis." (No. 20.)

**Blankenberg (Jacobus);** of the C.G. Hope; entered the service in 1732 as "adelborst," and made assistant in 1736; asks for burgher papers. (No. 29.)

**Boijens (Pieter);** proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 39.)

1737 8. **Boijens (Pieter)**; proposed as Deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 41.)

**Blankenberg (Johannes)**; proposed as Deacon for the Cape. (No. 43.)

**Bek (Hendrik)**; ex-minister of the Divine Word here. (See also No. 117, and 1739-40, No. 70, and 1741, No. 16, and 1742, No. 13.) (No. 50.)

**Brommert (Jacomina)**; widow of Jacob Lever. q.v. (See below.) (No. 86.)

**Boetendag (Carel Diederik)**; lessee of the Cape wine and brandy licence, wishes to open a branch tap and appoint a burgher, Hans Jurgen Honk, as Manager at his country place, called the "Brouwerij." (No. 92.)

**Boetendag (Carel Diederik)** complains that the lessee of foreign beers and wines is doing him great injury by having a public tap next to his house, in which he sells wine at 3 stivers per pint; that the burgher Jan Greeff, in the "Valk," where only Common people congregate, does the same at 6 stivers; that this had never been done by former lessees, who had in their own houses sold at 8 or 10 stivers per pint, but never in an adjoining tap for 3 stivers, to the injury of the lessee of the Wine licence; that once Stokvliet had tried it, but had been fined £1,000, because if this were allowed to the lessee of European beers, he would virtually be considered as having a share in the Cape licence. The brandy lessees also exceed their privileges, for being permitted only one branch tap, they have already increased the number to twenty, and this must naturally injure the trade of petitioner. And as those interested in the European beer lease have said that they intended to ruin petitioner, even if it cost them 3 or 4 thousand guilders, and which they would be able to do, if allowed to act as they have hitherto done, he has referred the matter to the Fiscal at various times with sufficient evidence, showing that Jan Holst has a public tap next his door for sailors and blacks, where a pint of wine is sold for three stivers. The Fiscal forbade the said lessee to do so any longer, who promised to sell the pint at 2 stivers higher than the petitioner does; but nevertheless they continue their former course, contrary to the lease conditions, so that by force a portion of the Cape wine lease is taken from the petitioner, who was again compelled to address the Fiscal, who had replied that he had again forbidden the offenders, and could help the petitioner no further. He is therefore obliged to appeal to the Council, as, if no steps are taken, the general lease must suffer considerably, and come to naught, as everybody will be afraid to take it, whilst on the other hand, if the lessee is protected, the lease must be considerably benefited. Matter referred to the Fiscal for report. (No. 98.)



The Fiscal reports that it was true that Buijtendagh had complained to him at various times about Jan Holst, for selling Cape wine, contrary to the lease conditions ; and that he had at once summoned the foreign beer lessee, Isaac Maartensz , before him and ordered him to sell according to the conditions of his lease. Maartensz had replied, that he had only sold European liquor ; and this the Fiscal had communicated to Buijtendagh, whom he had requested to adduce evidence to substantiate his charge. This, however, did not satisfy Buijtendagh, who again came and complained, producing two sailors from the Wharf, supposed to have been served with Cape wine at Holst's tap, but who could not tell what kind of wine it was. This was Buijtendagh's "sufficient" evidence. The Fiscal had therefore asked him to produce persons who could declare that the wine served out to them was Cape, and not foreign ; this he undertook to do, but without success ; he then went on another tack, and required that I should order that no wine should be served in the tap of Jan Holst to the common people, sailors or soldiers ; and even went so far as often to send his servant Jacobi to the Provost, asking the latter to expel all the people from the tap, who might come there to drink. This was a most improper request, which neither the Fiscal nor the Provost could entertain, except in cases of unlawful hours. The Fiscal is not aware that the lessee complained of has more branch taps than allowed him by his licence, but he has been informed that the Brandy lessee has declared that he would not have a branch tap of Cape wine in connection with his business, because of the wonderful conduct of the Wine lessee, and of which the Fiscal has had some experience ; for at one time he gives permission to one or another to tap wine for him, and two or three days afterwards he returns, and forbids him to do so, appointing another for the purpose. Thus it goes on every day, so that it is almost necessary to appoint a book-keeper for all the branch taps. Moreover, the beer lessee has stated that formerly it was customary for the beer sellers to have a branch wine tap adjoining their house, and that this was nothing new, and that Stokvliet was fined, not because he had a tap adjoining his house where European liquor was sold, but because he had sold Cape wine there. The present lessee (Buijtendagh) had never furnished the Fiscal with a sample of Cape wine, or the kind of wine sold in the taps complained of, and the two persons who have drunk of it ; the result was that Jan Holst had been summoned before the C. of Justice, which declared the wine to be Cape. The Fiscal cannot therefore be accused of negligence for not maintaining Buijtendagh in his rights, as it would have been a personal loss to himself also ; but he has never had the power to prevent the beer lessee from selling European wine, as this would be contrary to the conditions of his lease. (No. 99.)

1737-8. **Bestbier (Jan Laurens)**; burgher; proposed as Member of Marriage Board. (No. 101.)

**Beugel (Jan Nicolaas)**; burgher corporal. See Van der Poel (Jonas). (No. 111.)

**Brits (Adolf)**; see Ackerman (Geertje). (No. 116.)

1739-40. **Basson (Arnoldus Johannes)**; see Ras (Hendrik). (No. 14.)

**Botha (Jacobus)**; wishes to open a butchery. (No. 22.)

**Brommert (Jacomina)**; widow of the late Secretary of the Orphan Chamber, Jacob Lever. Court of Justice reports that the Orphan Chamber had instituted an action against her for f121742,14,6, the amount embezzled by her late husband; that she had been condemned to pay the same; that her estate, having been sold in execution, realised Rds. 32904,31, and that the Court had further decreed that the deficit should be paid in from their own pockets by such of the Orphan Masters as were in office during the time Lever committed his defalcations, unless another fairer and more equitable course could be adopted; that accordingly those interested, submitted that the deficit (f50809,11,10) might be recovered by placing out at interest the sum of f80000, which had always been lying idle, and from which the amounts were drawn to pay those who came of age, or orphans when marrying, and that this interest should be used to make up gradually the deficit; the borrowers to undertake to return the Capital immediately, should any portion of it be suddenly required. Though the Court of Justice considered this a fair request, it did not consider itself justified in granting it, but believed the proper course to be to lay the matter before the Council. (No. 26; date, 6th October, 1739.)

**Brommert (Jacomina)**; See above. Orphan Masters submit the above mentioned plan to Rijk Tulbagh, President, and the other Members of the Court of Justice. (No. 27; date, 1st October, 1739.)

**Brommert (Jacomina)**; See above. Extract from Resolution of the Orphan Chamber, containing the above mentioned offer made by Cornelis Elders, Gijsbert La Febre, and Abraham Cloppenburg, and the bookkeeper Frederik Kimmen-dorf, in the name of all the Orphan Masters interested. The interest of the f80000 to be used for reducing the deficit, and should at any time the Orphan Chamber fall short in cash for paying Majors or Orphans marrying, these persons, above named, bound themselves for ever to pay out such amounts at once out of their own pockets. They are further mentioned as having had no share in, or having known anything of Lever's

fraudulent proceedings, and as being quite innocent. (No. 28; 1739-40. date, 14th September, 1739.)

**Backer (Huijbrecht)**; of Mazijk; arrived in 1734 in the "Wickenburg" as soldier; asks for burgher papers. (No. 35.)

**Brand (Frederik)**; of Gaarleben; arrived in 1727 in the "Meijnden" as soldier; asks for burgher papers. (No. 37.)

**Blankenberg (Hendrik)**; proposed as deacon for the Cape. (No. 38.)

**Bastiaensz. (Frans)**; deacon of Drakenstein; his signature. (See also 1741, No. 52.) (No. 39.)

**Bokkelenberg (Daniel)**; burgher. (And No. 48b.) (No. 48.)

**Botha (Theunis)**; burgher captain. (No. 48.)

**Basson (Arnoldus)**; a farmer. (No. 48b.)

**Boijensz. (Gerrit)**; a farmer; resident at the Baviaanskloof (No. 48c.) (No. 48b.)

**Burger (Jacobus)**; times too bad to get money to pay lease rent. (No. 48c.)

**Burger (Barend)**; his widow, Margaretha Pasman, has no money to pay her lease rent. (No. 48c.)

**Batenhorst (Frans Hendrik)**; has made a mistake in the time fixed for paying his lease rent. (No. 48c.)

**Basson (Arnoldus Johannes)**; times too bad to enable him to pay his lease rent. (No. 48c.)

**Bevernagée (the widow)**; has no money to pay her lease rent. (No. 48c.)

**Botha (Johannes)**; has no money to pay his lease rent. (No. 48c.)

**Beuker (Stephanus)**; times too bad, as is well known, to enable him to pay his lease rent. (No. 48c.)

**Botha (Frederik)**; cannot possibly make money out of anything to enable him to pay his lease rent. (No. 48c.)

**Barthault (Rijno)**; assistant; (see also 1741, No. 14, and 1742, No. 4). (No. 60.)

**Bacheracht (Johannes)**; assistant (and 1741, No. 30). (No. 68.)

**Boijens (Jan)**; assistant. (No. 77.)

1739-40.

**Bakers—burgher**; the burgher Councillors (J. H. Hop, J. C. De Wet, and Jacob de Hennion) submit that the burgher bakers will not be able to continue their business, as half of the corn brought to them from the country is seized at the Castle barrier for the Company; they wish this order to be cancelled or other more favourable arrangements made; one of the bakers, Jan. de Waal, had, since New Year, already baked away nearly 500 muids of wheat; they also ask permission to bake white bread. Council replies that, for reasons, this request shall not be entertained, and that the burghers shall be ordered to bake as hitherto, that no more complaints be heard on the subject. (No. 88; date, 26th April, 1740.)

**Blankenberg (Jacobus)**; proposed as deacon for Stellenbosch. (No. 106.)

**Bastiaansz. (Jan)**; elected Elder for Drakenstein; (and proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein, 1741, No. 53). (No. 107.)

**Blankenberg (Johannes)**; proposed as Marriage Commissioner (and 1741 No. 61, 1742 No. 52). (No. 110.)

**Blankenberg (Jacobus)**; proposed as Heemraad for Stellenbosch. (Signature, 1741, No. 53.) (No. 111.)

**Botha (Theunis)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 111.)

**Bastiaansz. (Jan)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein; (signature, 1742, No. 54). (No. 111.)

**Boijens (Pieter)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein; (signature, 1741, No. 53). (No. 111.)

1741.

**Bergstedt (Mathias)**; ex-burgher Councillor; wishes to manumit his slave, Rachel of the Cape. (No. 40.)

**Brandy (the) lessees**, Ab. Lever, J. v. d. Swijn, and J. Holst, have also the general wine lease, though the latter is in the name of v. d. Swijn only; they request that they may be permitted to sell strong drinks also in all their wine taps; and that Schreuder, (q.v.), the  $\frac{1}{4}$  lessee of the brandy licence, may not be a loser, but a gainer "pro rata" (should the Council permit it), he might establish as many branch taps as Memorialists have done; but should this not be entertained, then to allow each Memorialist a branch tap for the said strong drinks. The first portion of the Memorial was not entertained; but according to custom, each was allowed a branch. (No. 44.)

**Brand (Christoffel)**; Merchant and Store master. (Signature.) (No. 47.)



**Blanckenberg (Joh. Henricus);** proposed as deacon 1741.  
for the Cape. (No. 58.)

**Bergh (Oloff, Martini);** son of the late Merchant Martinus Bergh, and Catharina Leij; asks for "Veniam aetatis." 1742.  
(Signature attached.) (No. 1.)

**Bosman (Hermanus);** "Voorlezer" at Drakenstein. Rev. S. v. Echten, complains that Bosman had on his own authority placed a sitting bench for himself in the Church, on which to sit whenever he liked; that this appeared a strange proceeding to Memorialist; that the Elders had not been consulted, and knew nothing about it; that he had accordingly asked Bosman, in a friendly way, who had given him permission to do so? That Bosman had replied, in a harsh manner, that he was not bound to notify it to Minister or Kerkeraad, and that Memorialist was beginning to suffer from the same whims (nukken) as his predecessor, Van Gendt; that Memorialist replied, that if he had had such a bench made in the time of his predecessors they would have ordered its removal; that Bosman replied, that he would then have had it brought back into the Church; and that Memorialist had then told him that he would refer the matter to the Governor and Council, to which Bosman replied that he might do so, and he would await the result. Matter accordingly referred to the Governor and Council. (No. 20.)

**Bergstedt (Matthias);** ex-burgher Councillor; complains that his slave, Joseph, had escaped to Holland, where he entered the Company's service, and was now on board the "Duijnenburg" in Simon's Bay. He begs that the boy may be restored to him. Decided to remove him from the vessel, and instruct the Fiscal to take action against him. (No. 28.)

**Berg River flooded.** Some members of the Drakenstein Kerkeraad accordingly prevented from attending the Meeting for the election of new Elders and deacons. (No. 54; date, 2nd December.)

**Bestbier (Jan Laurens);** proposed as Orphan Master. (No. 56.)

**Brossart (Carel Isaak Courtonne);** proposed as Orphan Master. (No. 56.)

**Brink (Andries);** proposed as Heemraad for Stellenbosch. (No. 58.)

**Boota (Theunis);** proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 58.)

1742. **Bastiaensz. (Jan)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 58.)

1743. **Benningen (Hendrina Van)**; widow of Steven v. d. Burg; asks for a passage home. (No. 1.)

**Burg (Steven van der)**; husband of Hendrina van Benningen. (No. 1.)

**Boijens (Jan)**; arrived from Batavia as assistant in 1739; had hitherto received only his bare salary, and not the customary emoluments, so that he can not pay his way; he therefore asks for them, or otherwise to be sent back to Batavia. (No. 14.)

**Blom (Pieter Barendse)**; widow's name, Maria Jacobse. (No. 19.)

**Braim, Dagang, and Saual**, free Malays, had, for certain misdeeds, been banished hither 13 years ago; they pray for pardon, and permission to return to Batavia. (No. 35.)

**Bappa Tampar of Java**; banished hither 3 years ago for some crime; suffers much; asks for pardon, and permission to return to Batavia. (No. 38.)

**Beppa Klimarij Jamali of Mandaar**, and **Daniel of Sumbawa** had been banished hither for some crime; had suffered much, but had been obedient in every way. They pray to be pardoned, and sent back to Batavia. (No. 39.)

**Burgher Councillors**; (G. la Febre, A. Grové, Jac. de Hennion); state that many residents had complained that a duty of Rds. 16 had been laid on each leaguer of wine exported; that this would mean ruin for the Colony; that the wine merchants would be left with all their stock on hand, and not be able to sell anything; that the result would be, that the wine farmers would not be able to sell anything of their produce, and would be reduced to poverty; that therefore the public request that the wine trade may be left on the old footing, as it is the chief source of income of many of the farmers; that no dependence can be placed on grain produce, and that therefore they propose that Rds. 2 be levied on every leaguer of wine passing the Castle barrier; that as about 2000 or 2500 leagues annually pass the barrier, this arrangement would bring in more than the other complained of; that moreover the Company would receive more for "cask money"; and that all false returns will be checked for good. (No. 48; date, 23rd February.)

**Berthault (Reijno)**; bookkeeper; wishes to remit some money to Holland. (No. 57.)

**Beck (Rev. Henricus)**; wishes to transmit money to Holland (and 1747 No. 31 and 1749 No. 14). (No. 68.)

**Brossard ("Magister" Carel Isac Courtonne);** arrived in 1741 as an unemployed from Holland; wishes to obtain an appointment in India as Councillor of Justice. (Signature.) Request granted by Gov. Gen. van Imhoff. (No. 75.) 1743.

**Biljon (Bernardus van);** burgher; wishes to emancipate his slave, Hermanus van de Caab; the burgher Ernst Webener to be co-surety. (No. 78.)

**Bruijn (Barend de);** Skipper on the "Seijbecaspel"; wishes to take with him to Holland his wife, Anna Valk, whom he had married here; also a slave girl, Mietje of Batavia. (No. 81.)

**Blankenberg (Johannes);** proposed as Orphan Master, vice C. J. C. Brossart, gone to Batavia. (No. 83.)

**Bevernagie (Francina);** widow of Jac. Mouton; asks the Company to take over from her a slave, Hans of Bengal, who had been tried, but against whom the evidence was faulty; she wishes to prevent further mischief. (No. 89.)

**Brandy lessees,** Jan Jurgen Schrender, Michiel Pentz, Abr. Lever, and Jan Holst, ask permission to establish branch taps. (No. 95.)

**Boota (Jacobus);** senior. (See Swellendam.) (No. 102.)

**Bletterman (Hendrik Lodewijk);** arrived in 1741 as assistant on the "Reijnhuijzen," and remained here without pay; asks for burgher papers. (No. 107.)

**Brakel (Adriaan van);** proposed as Heemraad for Stellenbosch. (No. 115.)

**Boijens (Pieter);** proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 115.)

**Beck (Henricus), the Rev.;** ex-minister; wishes to remit. (Do., 1745 No. 32 and 1746 No. 31.) (No. 9.) 1744.

**Berthauld (Rijno);** wishes to remit. (And 1746 No. 29, 1747 No. 23, and 1749 No. 43.) (No. 23.)

**Blankenberg (Joh. Henricus);** wishes to manumit his slave, Pieter of Madagascar. (No. 43.)

**Blankenberg (Hendrik Emanuel);** assistant. (No. 43.)

**Bushart (Guilliam);** quartermaster with the fishermen behind the Steenberg. D. D'Ailly, "Curator ad Lites" here, reports that Bushart had, on the 25th of June last, proceeded to a certain ship anchored outside False Bay, in order to find out

1744. who she was, but that he and his men never returned; he therefore asks what he is to do with the properties of the missing men, part of which is perishable. (No. 50.)

**Brandy (the) lessees**, Abraham Leeveer, Jan Holst, and Joachim Daniel Hubenaer, ask for permission to open branch taps (and 1745, No. 74). (No. 55.)

**Booij (Hendrik)**; burgher; asks for a passage home for himself and family. (No. 58.)

**Blankenberg (Hendrik Emanuel)**; of the C. of G. Hope; arrived here in 1734 as "adelborst" in the "Padden-burg"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 60.)

**Breda (Pieter van)**; burgher; had taken on lease for 15 years, in 1732, a piece of garden ground adjoining his old land and garden at the foot of Table Mountain, in extent 472 square roods and 2 sq. ft., for Rds. 2 annually; asks for the grant of it, and is prepared to continue, as heretofore, the annual recognition for the same. (No. 64.)

**Blankenberg (Jacobus)**; proposed as deacon for Stellenbosch (and Heemraad, No. 71). (No. 66.)

**Blankenberg (Jan Hendrik)**; proposed as Burgher Councillor. (No. 68.)

**Blignaut (Jan)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 71.)

1745. **Bergh (Olof Martini)**; Bookkeeper; wishes to remit money (and 1749, No. 20). (No. 14.)

**Brousson (Daniel Rousselet)**; bookkeeper; wishes to remit some money to Amsterdam. (No. 15.)

**Bacheracht (Johannes)**; wishes to remit money to Mr. Sergius Swellingrebel, resident in Amsterdam. (No. 16.)

**Burgher Military Officers**, in the Town and Country Districts (Jan Hendrik Hop, Joh. Carolus de Wet, A. Grové, H. J. Prehn, and Joh. Louw, Jac. son), state that the men are continually complaining that, as the result of drilling and mounting guard at the "Burgher-wagt," together with other services, their clothes, socks, etc., wear away much faster than those of other people; that it presses very hard on them continually to buy new ones, the more so as they now obtain less for their produce than previously, and they have to pay the same as they did before for whatever they require; they therefore pray that the articles on the annexed list (list not in Volume), may be obtained for them in Europe at cost price. (No. 39; date, 23rd March.)



**Burgher Councillors, Heemraden, and Burgher Military officers** state that they had been requested by the people of the Cape, Stellenbosch, and Drakenstein, to send a humble Memorial to our Lords and Masters in the Fatherland in order faithfully to represent to them their distress and poverty, and to pray for relief from the burdens oppressing them. They therefore pray the Council favourably to commend their Memorial to the Directors, and to represent to them the poor and miserable condition of the residents, that they may the better succeed in their request. (Signed by) J. M. Cruijwagen, Jacobus Kuijlets, Martinus van Staden, G. v. d. Bijl, A. v. Brakel, J. de Wit, Jonas v. d. Poel, A. Brink, Joh. Louw, Jacob's son, C. Heufke, J. G. Bletterman, H. v. d. Heijde, Steven ten Holder, H. J. Prehn, Jan Hendrik Hop, Joh. Blankenberg, Joh. Carolus de Wet, D. Pheil, Jacob de Hennion, A. Grové, A. Cloppenburg, J. L. Bestbier, and J. v. Renen. (No. 48.) 1745.

**Burgerwagt**; alterations and repairs proposed. See Town House, 54 (No. 54.)

**Bout (Jan)**; of Amsterdam; arrived in 1740 as Master Mason; asks for burgher papers. (No. 63.)

**Bieleveld (David Frederik)**; of Meklenburg; arrived in 1736 as soldier in the "Enchuijsen"; made Corporal in 1742; asks for burgher papers. (No. 71.)

**Blankenberg (Joh. Henricus)**; asks permission to open a bakery. (No. 80.)

**Berg River Pontoon**. See Coetzee (Hendrik), No. 81. (No. 81.)

**Bester (Michiel)**; of Maagdenburg; arrived in 1740, in the "Scheijbeek" as soldier; asks for burgher papers. (No. 91.)

**Bestbier (Jan, Lourens)**; nominated as burgher Councillor. (No. 96; date, 2nd December.)

**Bark (Jacob)**; of Koningsbergen; arrived in 1737 as soldier in the "Everswaard"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 2.) 1746.

**Brandwagt—de groote**. A cattle farm below the Attaquas kloof, beyond the Gouritz River, leased from the Company by Abraham Lever and Jan. v. der Swijn, who now ask that it may be granted them in freehold. (No. 5.)

**Bruijn (Gerrit de)**; Chief surgeon on the Return ship. "t Huijs te Persijn"; is about to marry Miss Rachel Lokermans, for whom he asks a passage home. (No. 13.)

**Bergh (Olof Martini)**; bookkeeper; wishes to remit (and 1748, No. 23.) (No. 30.)

1746. **Bekker (Catharina Margaretha)**; wife of the Master-Carpenter, Jan Jacob Posee, asks for a passage to Batavia. (No. 54)

**Brandy lessees**, M. Pentz, J. J. Schreuder, J. Holst, and J. D. Hubener, permitted to establish a branch tap each. (No. 72.)

**Brand (C.)**; Merchant and Store-Master; submits a list of articles which he wishes to be written off. (No. 74.)

**Burgher Councillors**. The following nominated: H. J. Prehn, Joh. Carolus de Wet, Joh. Henr. Blankenberg, and Jacob v. Renen. (No. 89; date, 9th December.)

**Breijdenbach (Johan Jacob)**; of Wirtsburg; arrived in 1738 as soldier in the "Casteel te Tilburg"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 103.)

1747. **Butchers—the burgher**—submit that they are not permitted to charge more than  $1\frac{1}{2}$  stivers per lb. for meat; that they are consequently losing heavily, as cattle and sheep are very high in price, a sheep costing as much as 16 skillings, when formerly the price ranged from 4 to 8 skillings. Should the Council not permit them to raise the price, they must necessarily be ruined. The low price at which meat is now being sold, leads to great waste, for sheep's offal, that formerly was in great demand, is now unsaleable, and has to be thrown into the sea, etc. (Signed by) Jan Hend. Hop, Hend. La Febre, Jonas v. d. Poel, Maria v. Aalenijk (widow of P. v. d. Heijden), Joh. Car. de Wet, Arend de Waal, W. v. d. Heijde, G. Blankenberg, wid. J. Z. Beck, A. Martensz., and Albert Jansz. Myburg. (No. 18; date, 7th February.)

**Boomgaard (Philip)**; assistant. (No. 19.)

**Bootes (Wietse)**; of Enckhuijsen; sick visitor; arrived in 1744 in the "Ruijter"; before he left home he had ceded to his wife, Antje Pietersz, a quarter of his annual salary, to be paid into the "Armenhuijs" at Enckhuijsen for the support of his wife; but as the latter arrived here in 1745, he wishes the arrangement cancelled. (No. 37.)

**Bauman (Frans)**; of Attendoorn; arrived in 1741 as sailor in the "Batavia"; made house-carpenter the same year; asks for burgher papers. (No. 38.)

**Borgh (Johan Diederick)**; of Weederfeld; arrived in 1735 in the "Hoogersmilde" as soldier; a tailor by trade; asks for burgher papers. (No. 53.)

**Berkman (Frans Jurgen)**; of Frunsbattel; arrived in 1735 in the "Abbekerk" as young sailor; made smith in 1738; asks for burgher papers. (No. 55.)

**Boorsaaier (Willem)**; arrived in 1743 as carpenter in the "Zaamslag"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 58.) 1747.

**Brand (C.)**; Merchant and Store-Master; submits a list of articles to be written off. (No. 72.)

**Brandy lessees—the**—J. D. Hubener, M. Pentz, and J. J. Schreuder, ask permission to establish a branch tap for each of themselves. (No. 75.)

**Burgher Councillors**, Nominated as; Joh. Car. de Wet, Paulus Artois, Jan Lourens Bestbier, and Alex. Coel. (No. 103; date, 7th December.)

**Bosman (Harmanus)**; submits that during a period of fully 40 years he had held the offices of Sick visitor, "Voorlezer," and "Voorzanger," in the Drakenstein Congregation, as far as he is aware, to the satisfaction of his superiors; he has, however, now attained to such old age, that he can no longer discharge his duties properly, and therefore humbly prays the Governor and Council to relieve him of his duties, and to permit him to remain here "onder afgeschreven gage" (unsalaried), and should he obtain this favour, he further begs that the Council may be so good as to appoint as his successor his son Abraham, who has the honour herewith to apply for the Post. (*Signatures of father and son.*) (No. 3.) 1748.

**Bek (Rev. H.)**; wishes to remit. (Also 1750, No. 19.) (No. 5.)

**Botes (Wietse)**; sick visitor; wishes to remit. (No. 7.)

**Boomgaard (Philip)**; bookkeeper; wishes to remit. (No. 12.)

**Bicker (Jan Hendrik)**; soldier; wishes to remit. (No. 31.)

**Burgher Cavalry and Infantry Captains** here, state that it has often happened that when Commandoes were sent out, they were much in want of tents, so that the men had to suffer great discomfort, by being compelled to camp in the open veld, whilst their arms, through want of necessary protection, were generally made perfectly useless; and that when the Colony finds itself in perilous circumstances, and the Council may deem it necessary to send out some detachments, it is of the utmost importance that the men be provided with tents for their comfort and the protection of their arms during wet and rough weather. They therefore annex a list of canvas, etc., required for the tents for the detachments when called out, and request that the whole be supplied at cost price. (Signed by) Joh. Car. de Wet, D. Prehn, J. L. Bestbier, Jonas v. d. Poel, and Joh.

1748. Blankenberg. N.B.—List consists of 1700 Ells Flemish linen, 30 white lines, and 200 lbs. twine for two Cavalry Companies, and 1890 Ells Flemish linen, 45 white lines, and 300 lbs. twine, for three Infantry Companies. (No. 57; date, 30th March.)

**Burgher Councillors** submit that by going over the roll, which quarters the country burghers among the residents here, they had found that not a sufficient equality had been observed, and that this burden, if continued on the same footing, would fall too hard on the Town resident, especially the ordinary citizen; hence many of them, both Company's servants and burghers, have complained, and asked that this burden may be lessened or lightened, as they find it too hard in these tradeless times, once every three months to provide board and lodging for one person for a month or half a month; that they had accordingly considered whether some better plan might not be adopted; and had at the same time perused the Resolution of the 21st March, 1741, the end of which reads thus, "that in case of war between our State and any European nation, a detachment of 50 men from the burgher Corps shall be continually stationed at the Cape under their Captains and Subaltern officers; and in order to some extent to assist the poorer persons and others, who may further be required, care shall be taken to provide them with board and lodging on the most moderate terms." They are therefore of opinion that the men coming from the Country should be lodged in one of the houses at the Mouille, under the command of their sergeants; and that their expenditure be defrayed as follows:—One of these houses having been appropriated for their use, and furnished with a watch house, the Com-mando may keep watch there, remaining together day and night, be exercised in arms, and instead of, as at present, detaching the men for a guard, two of whom have in turn to ride out to the "water place" behind (the hill), the guard may be so arranged as the Council may be pleased to decide. The adjoining house having been converted into a kitchen and stables, we believe that these men could, in the most economical manner, be victualled by the Company with 50 lbs. meat and 16 loaves per diem, a load of salt per annum, and vegetables from the Company's garden; as well as with peas, rice, and beans from the Company's Pantry, and 24 lbs. spices and 48 lbs. pepper annually. The Drink-water could be carted on every day. On the part of the Colony they might be provided with barley, chaff, vinegar, wine, butter, kitchen and table utensils, chairs and benches, bedding, and 4 male slaves for fetching fuel, and acting as cooks. But as it will require time to make all these alterations, Memorialists believe that if the Company provided the meat and bread, and also barley and chaff, as they do now, those 50 Commandeered men might be divided into five corporalships, and quartered with private residents at Rds. 4 per man; they



would thus remain together under their officers and cost a third less, for at present they cost Rds. 6 each. To regulate the payment of these 4 Rds., Memorialists desire that Commissioners may be appointed to arrange with them a taxation which would press equally on the Company's servants and burghers here in Town, at Rondebosch, Wijnberg, Constantia, Tijger and Coebergen, and further on all residents in the Cape District; and which would be approved of by your Honours; that thus the public may be relieved, and the arrangements may affect all more equally. Moreover, those residing in the country, who are owners of landed property there, or who in consequence of their professions or otherwise, are exempt from the duty of mounting guard, should also be taxed, and the proceeds employed for the expenses incurred for the board and lodging of the officers arriving from the Country during their stay here. Finally, Memorialists request that the above mentioned arrangement of subdivision into Corporalships be approved of, which would be the less costly arrangement; for it should be remembered, that the public are no longer able to accommodate these people on the present footing; and hence they pray that Commissioners may be appointed to co-operate with them to make the necessary improvements. (Signed by D. Prehn, P. Artoijs, Alex. Coele.) (No. 58; date, 2nd April.)

**Bergh (Oloff Martini);** of the C. of G. Hope; entered the service in 1737 as "adelborst"; made bookkeeper in 1742; and in April last made first sworn clerk at the Political Secretariat; asks for the rank and pay of Junior merchant. (Also 1750, No. 38.) (No. 68.)

**Barendsz (Hendrik);** of Cassel; arrived in 1741 as sailor in the "Hof Vliet"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 72.)

**Brommert (Nicolaas);** burgher; wishes to manumit his slave, December of the Cape; offers as co-surety the burgher Alexander de Cok. (No. 73.)

**Berkman (Jan);** of the C. of G. Hope; entered the service in 1743 as a smith's apprentice; made smith the same year; asks for burgher papers. (No. 80.)

**Brandy lessees—the—**M. Pentz, J. J. Schreuder, Bernard Deelee, and J. D. Hubner, ask permission to establish a branch tap each. (No. 83.)

**Burgher Councillors;** nominated as new Members, Joh. Hend. Blankenberg, Joh. Laurens Bestbier, Abr. Cloppenburg, and H. v. d. Heijden. (No. 104; date, 5th December.)

**Boomgaard (Philip);** Bookkeeper and sworn clerk at the Orphan Chamber; wishes to remit. (1755, No. 24.) (No. 31.)

1749. **Bottiger (Jan. Fred. Willem)**; asks for a passage home for his son, Joh. Petrus, 10 years old. (No. 50.)

**Beijer (Andries Jacobsz)**; of Grijsvalde; arrived in 1745 as arquebusier in "Het Hof van Delft." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 57.)

**Brand (Floris)**; burgher; wishes to Manumit his slave, Dorinda of Ceylon; offers as Co-surety the burgher Jacob Kruger. (No. 59.)

**Boshoff (Willem Hendrik)**; of Bajonne; arrived in 1741 as arquebusier in the "Ruijven"; appointed smith the same year; asks for burgher papers. (No. 78.)

**Brandy lessees—the**—J. D. Hiebenaer, J. Holst, and J. J. Schreuder, ask permission to open a branch tap each. (No. 86.)

1748. **Burg (Daniel)**; of Berkenveld; arrived in 1731 as soldier in the "Soetelings Kerk"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 88.)

**Bagh (Christiaan Frederik)**; burgher; asks for a passage home in "Het Slot van Cappelle." (No. 100.)

**Burgher Councillors**; proposed as—Henning Joachim Prehn, Alex. Coel, Hendrik van der Heijde, and Steven ten Holder. (No. 106.)

**Bertram (Johan Nicolaas)**; of "Vrij Loverheijm"; arrived in 1742 as soldier in the "Beukensteijn"; appointed cooper in 1743; asks for burgher papers. (No. 113.)

1750. **Berthault (Reijno)**; bookkeeper. (No. 11.)

**Beijer (Johan Jacob)**; assistant. (No. 29.)

**Boomgaard (Philip)**; Bookkeeper and sworn clerk at the Orphan Chamber. (No. 33.)

**Beens (George)**; junior merchant; passenger on the Return ship "Nieuwstad" from Batavia. As he is ill, he asks to stay over here with his wife, son, and a youth named Jan Ernest Knoest. (No. 45; date, ?.)

**Buijs (Stephanus)**; burgher; wishes to open a school, in which to teach reading, writing, and arithmetic, as well as the elements of the Reformed Religion, which he professes. Memorial referred to the Kerckeraad for report. (No. 62; date, 25th January.)

**Bosman (Abraham)**; "Voorlezer" in the Drakenstein Church; asks to be relieved of his duties, and to be granted burgher papers, as, in consequence of continuous indisposition, he is no longer able to perform the duties of his office; for the same reason he also wishes to be excused from all burgher duties. (No. 69.)

**Beer licence**, Abraham Lever, lessee of the foreign—asks permission to open a branch tap under the care of the burgher Dirk Gijsbert Franke, in his garden in Table Valley. (No. 70.) 1750.

**Brandy lessees—the**—J. J. Schreuder, J. Bernard Deelee, and J. Holst, ask permission each to establish a branch tap. (No. 71.)

**Burgher Councillors**; nominated as—Jan Hendrik Blankenberg, Alex. Coele, Jacob van Rheenen, and Jonas van der Poel. (No. 92; date, 3rd December.)

**Bestbier (Jan Lourentsz)**; burgher Councillor; asks for a passage to Europe for his two sons, Nicolaas, 8 years old, and Hendrik Oloff, 7 years old. (No. 2.) 1751.

**Breda (Pieter van)**; asks for the grant of a piece of garden ground adjoining his garden in Table Valley, 31 square rods and 9 square feet in extent; wishes to have it on payment of an annual recognition of two Rixdollars. Diagram attached. (No. 7.)

**Botha (Jacobus) and Van Roijen (Cornelis)**—father-in-law of Jacobus Botha, junior—submit that they had petitioned the C. of Justice, on the 18th inst., that their son, who has been confined in the Castle for a considerable time, necessarily requires some liberty in order properly to defend himself against the charges brought against him before the Court by the Landdrost, Jan Andries Horak, and to further conduct his case; that therefore he might be permitted his liberty during the day and allowed to go unhindered from the Castle to the Cape, promising to return to the Castle every evening; that, however, having been referred to the Council by the Court, they accordingly renew their request; undertaking as sureties in their goods and persons that their son and son-in-law shall return every evening to his arrest, except perhaps during the one or two nights when his wife shall be confined. Matter referred back to the C. of Justice. Signatures of Botha and Van Roijen attached. (No. 10; date, 23rd February.)

**Botha (Jacobus) and Van Roijen (Cornelis)**; Memorial to the Court of Justice, similar to the preceding one, in which it is mentioned that Botha, junior, had been charged by the Landdrost with having molested the Hottentots, and incited the Bushman nation. Memorial referred to Governor and Council. (No. 10; 18th February.)

**Beer (Zacharias de)**; Agriculturist; requests that his slave, named Barkat of Boegis, lately sentenced to be whipped and then sent home, might be taken over by the Company in settlement of the costs. (No. 15.)

1751. **Bouman (Cornelis)**; of Baal. Arrived in 1746 as soldier in the "Niewer-Kercke." Worked here as Mason at f14 per month. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 20.)

**Botha (Jacobus), junior**; submits that he had been charged by Landdrost Johan Andries Horak, with having incited the Bushmen Hottentots to steal the Cattle of some of his fellow residents, and committed many other acts of hostility. That by order of the Ex-Governor, H. Swellengrebel, he had been kept under arrest in the Castle. That the Landdrost had charged him on the 18th February, and at the request of his father and father-in-law he had been (see above) permitted his liberty during the day by the C. of Justice. On the 22nd April he had replied to the Landdrost's charges; but as the Case will take a long time before it is ended, and his affairs are in the meanwhile being neglected, and he has already given proper bail for his appearance whenever required, and as the demand of the Landdrost merely is, that he should be banished, he prays the Council to be so good as to discharge him from his present arrest. (No. 27.)

**Brommert (Nicolaas)**; Ex-burgher Commissioner; wishes to manumit his slave, Johannes van de Caab, on the usual conditions. Offers as sureties himself and the burgher, Alexander de Cok. (No. 36.)

**Breda (Michiel van)**; asks for a building plot in Table Valley—position and area described. (Diagram annexed.) (No. 50.)

**Berg (Christina)**; Widow of the Ex-burgher Councillor Mathijas Bergsted; asks for a building plot in the newly surveyed blocks. (No. 55.)

**Bletterman (Hendrik Lodewijck)**; asks for a house plot in the newly surveyed blocks in Table Valley. (No. 56.)

**Bouman (Frans)**; Burgher; asks as above. (No. 67.)

**Berkman (Wilhelmina)**; widow Cornelis Goossen. Asks as above. (No. 76.)

**Bok (Christiaan)**; Burgher; asks as above. (No. 82.)

**Breda (Pieter van)**; Burgher. Asks as above. (No. 85.)

**Bergman (Johannes)**; Burgher. Asks as above. (No. 86.)

**Bengalen (Johannes van)**; Resident here. Asks as above. (No. 87.)



**Brits (Cornelis);** Resident here. Asks as above. (No. 1751. 91.)

**Berrangé (Anthonij);** Sick Visitor; wishes to transmit his pay account to Holland. (No. 6.) 1752.

**Boomgardenaar (Josephus);** Soldier; wishes to remit. (No. 10.)

**Bek (Rev. Henricus);** Ex-Minister; wishes to remit. (No. 22.)

**Bergh (Oloff Martini);** wishes to remit. (No. 27.)

**Berthault (Reijno);** wishes to remit. (No. 31.)

**Boomgaard (Philip);** wishes to remit. (No. 32.)

**Beijer (Johan Jacob);** wishes to remit. (No. 39.)

**Bam (Jan);** wishes to Manumit a female slave, named Johanna Catharina of the Cape, as well as her four children, on the usual conditions, offering as sureties himself and the burgher Frederik Simon Plageman. (No. 56.)

**Burgher Councillors** submit the dangers connected with the habitation of this place, which require the greatest attention. All kinds of disasters might be caused by fire, and should be prevented as much as possible. Near the Church, the Company's Slave lodge, and one of the Corn Stores, which in summer, when the S. Easter blows, are all to windward of the whole Town, six public houses have been established as the neighbourhood became more populous. In these places all sorts of excesses are being committed by the low-class Europeans and slaves, when under the influence of drink. With burning lunts they walk about the streets, and beat them against the door posts; they carry coals of fire from one tap to another, and continually wander about inside those houses, and outside in the streets, with lit pipes, from which it is to be feared that through a small spark, at any time, a very heavy, dangerous, and sad fire may result, for, as already said, and you know, these taps are situated in the dry season to the windward of the whole Cape, so that if one of those large buildings were to catch fire, it would be impossible to extinguish it. Add to this that one of the principal buildings of the Company, viz., the Hospital, right opposite the Church itself, the Corn Granary, and most of the Cape houses are thatched with reeds, and if they were to catch fire the whole town would be burnt down to the ruin of its inhabitants, without a chance of redress. Moreover, by these canteens, that are situated in the heart or middle of the Cape, all honest (Vroome) citizens are not only very much disquieted, but exposed to great dangers. For these reasons, the Undersigned,

1752. for the salvation of this place, deem it their imperative duty to draw your attention to the matter, and humbly to request that you may be pleased, when the next leases of Cape wines, brandies, and other liquors take place, to issue an interdict that henceforth no public houses or taps (Kroegen off Schaggerijen) shall be established or kept to the South of the "Heerengracht," in the neighbourhood of (rondsomme) the Church, and the Slave lodge, as far as the Company's stable, or anywhere in the Centre of the Town (Caab), but only along the sea shore in the outermost houses standing to the leeward of the Cape and the S. Easters. The undersigned cannot believe that the general or other lessees would suffer in consequence and sell less liquor, as the small change (t'geldje) of the common people and the slaves must be drunk out, no matter where the Canteens are.

The Undersigned would also ask you whether it would not be expedient, in order to prevent accidents of that nature, to issue a law under which all public-house servants and tappers shall be held responsible for all burning material, whether pipes with tobacco, lunts, or whatever it may be, that may be carried from their houses into the streets. In the opinion of the Undersigned, a heavy punishment would not only greatly intimidate that class of people, but also prevent many accidents.

On all these matters the Undersigned pray you for a fatherly care for the well-being of this place, and remain, etc.,

(Signed) J. H. Blankenberg.  
Hk. van den Heijden.  
Jn. Harzingh.

(N.B.—See for reply under Lessees.) (No. 68.)

**Burgher Councillors;** Court of Justice nominates Henning Joachim Prehn, Jan Lourens Bestbier, Jonas v. d. Poel, and Paulus Artoijs, *vice* Johannes Henricus Blankenberg and Jan Hassingh, retired. (No. 90; date, 6th December.)

1753. **Brouw (Christoffel);** wishes to remit. (1758 No. 28, 1759 No. 37.) (No. 16.)

**Bergh (Oloff Martini);** wishes to remit. (No. 26.)

**Berthault (Reijno);** wishes to remit. (No. 23.)

**Bikker (Johannes);** of Lamesdorff in Gulick; arrived in 1747 as soldier in the "Schakenbos." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 56.)

**Bosman (Petrus Johannes);** burgher; wishes to start a bakery, and therefore prays for permission to do so for this year, like all other bakers. (No. 62.)

**Bergh (Oloff);** Burgher Cornet. Holds on loan a place called "Bergh's Hope," at the point of the Lange Berg. Asks

for it in freehold, and is prepared to pay, besides the Annual recognition of Rds. 24, the sum of Rds. 200. (No. 83.) 1753

**Biesel (Jan)**; burgher; Lessee of the Cape wines and brandies at Rondebosch; asks permission to appoint Joh. Bruijns and Joh. v. Aarden as branch retailers on their farms at Rondebosch and Saltriver; and Jacobus van Wielig on the other farm of Bruijns, named "Varietas." (No. 94.)

**Boomgaardenaar (Josephus)**; of Goslaar. Arrived in 1748 as soldier in the "Eendragt." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 98.)

**Burgher Councillors** report, through the Members of the C. of Justice, that they have nominated Paulus Artoijs, Alexander Coel, Jan Hassing, and Johannes Henricus Blackenberg for the vacancies caused by the retirement of Hendrik v. d. Heijde and Jan Lourens Bestbier. Signed by D. D'Ailly, Jan Raeck, H. v. d. Heijde, H. J. Prehn, J. L. Bestbier, and J. F. Tiemmendorf, Secretary. (No. 114.)

**Broekmans (Marthinus)**; of Schoonhoven; arrived in 1739 in the "Padmos" as sailor; made "Mandoor" in 1745. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 124.)

**Brand (Hendrik)**; Gunner; wishes his wife, Johanna Visser, residing in Amsterdam, to be sent out to him. (No. 127.)

**Bruijns (Jacobus Andriesz)**; wishes to open a bakery during 1754. (No. 5.) 1754.

**Bosman (Willem)**; Bookkeeper; wishes to remit. (1755 No. 39, 1763 No. 39.) (No. 11.)

**Berthault (Reijno)**; Bookkeeper; wishes to remit. (1755, No. 9.) (No. 15.)

**Beijer (Johan Jacob)**; Bookkeeper; wishes to remit. (1763, No. 97.) (No. 16.)

**Berrangé (Anthonij)**; sick visitor; wishes to remit to his Mother, Maria Fabri, widow of the late Antonij Berrangé, resident at Delft. (1755 No. 49, 1756 No. 33, 1757 No. 49, 1758 No. 24, 1759 No. 49, 1760 No. 76, 1761 No. 7, 1762 No. 19.) (No. 27.)

**Brouw (Cornelis)**; Apothecary; wishes to remit. (1755 No. 42, 1756 No. 13, 1757 No. 40, 1760 No. 29, 1761 No. 27, 1763 No. 96.) (No. 28.)

**Broekmans (Marthinus)**; Burgher; wishes to remit. (No. 45.)

1754. **Boomgaard (Philip)**; Bookkeeper, and sworn clerk to the Orphan Chamber; wishes to remit. (1757, No. 21.) (No. 47.)

**Becks (Jacob)**; passenger on the return ship "Lugtenburg"; wishes to delay here a while for the benefit of his health (1754, No. 64.) (No. 64.)

**Berendsz (Jan Nicolaas)**; of Oldenburg. Arrived in 1747 as soldier in the "Huijgewaard." Made Mason the same year at f14; wishes to have a certain power of attorney cancelled. (No. 91.)

**Beijer (Stephanus)**; soldier; wishes to manumit his female slave, Amelia of the Cape, and her two children Stephanus and Cornelia. Offers as sureties himself and the burgher Johan Philip Reijmers. (No. 97.)

**Brommert (Nicolaas)**; Ex-burgher Commissioner; wishes to manumit his slave, Leonora of the Cape. Offers as sureties himself and the burgher Berend Pietersz. (No. 106.)

**Bijl (Gerrit van der)**; Heemraad; asks for a plot of arable land near his farm Joostenberg, in the Stellenbosch district; ten morgen in extent, as per annexed diagram. (No. 107.)

**Burgher Officers** here at the Cape submit that in consequence of the rapid increase in the numbers of their Companies, the latter should be divided into four, which would still leave fully 60 men for each. Signed by H. J. Prehn, J. H. Blankenberg, H. L. Bletterman, J. Haszingh, Tobias van Nek, Wm. van Schoor, Jan Serrurier, and J. F. W. Böttiger. (No. 111.)

**Bergh (Frederik van den)**; of the C. of G. Hope. Arrived here this year in the "Gerechtigheijd" as quartermaster at f14. Asks for burgher papers. (1755, No. 47.) (No. 118.)

**Burgher Councillors**—Members of the C. of Justice nominate as—Johannes Henr. Blankenberg, Hend. v. d. Heijden, Hendrik Lodewijk Bletterman, and Alexander Coel, vice Henning Joachim Prehn, and Jan Hassing. (Signed by) D. D'Ailly, Jn. Raack, H. J. Prehn, P. Artoijs, J. Haszingh, and J. F. Tiemmenderf, Secretary. (No. 131.)

1755. **Beijer (Jan Jacob)**; wishes to remit. (1757, No. 24.) (No. 55.)

**Bove (Gerrit)**; of Rotterdam. Arrived in 1750 as arquebusier in the "Crabbendijk." At present boatswain on the hooker "Termeijer"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 65.)

**Blerik (Nicolaas van)**. Arrived in 1735 as soldier in the "Ketel"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 99.)



**Baumeester (Johan Hendrik)**; of Hattingen. Arrived in 1753 as soldier in the "Drie Papegaaijen." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 100.)

**Brotrick (Jan Christoffel)**; of Swartsluijs; arrived in 1751 as soldier in "Het Slot van Capelle"; made smith the same year at f14. Asks for burgher papers. (1756, No. 15 and 28.)

**Burgher Councillors (the)**—Henning Joachim Prehn and Johannes Henricus Blankenberg, agents of the repatriated Mrs. Constantia Helena ten Damme, relict of the late Hon. Mauritz van Norden, during life Ordinary Councillor of India, mention that the widow had, by letter, requested them to manumit her slaves Philander, son of Nias, and Regina, daughter of Mandaar, as well as their two children, Lea and Engela of the Cape. They offer themselves as sureties. (No. 109.)

**Burgher Military Council** at the Cape respectfully submit that on the 3rd instant (September) they decided to have the annual Parade at the usual time in October, and that this had accordingly been notified by advertisement, with the hope that the small-pox (*kinderziekte*), which is at present raging here, would by that time have died out. Memorialists, however, to their sorrow, find that that plague is still continuing, so that the men who arrive here from the country, lodge and sleep in houses and on beds which have not been thoroughly disinfected, and would consequently be infected, and so spread the plague in the country, thus making it general. Moreover, should the disease show itself in the country, and there have already been a few infected farms, the healthy men will be obliged to remain at home for the assistance of their sick, and keeping the country safe from all evil doers and vagabonds, who, wishing to profit from the weak condition of the public, might commit violence and mischief. Besides, the Companies (in consequence of the death of so many of their men, the loss of trumpeters, pipers, and drummers, who have hitherto not been fully replaced), are already very weak, and would make but a poor show, should, as often happens, any foreign vessels be on the Roadstead at the time. Memorialists therefore request that the Parade may be postponed this year, and that notice be given of the same to the Public. (Signed by) J. Meinertshagen, H. J. Prehn, J. H. Blankenberg, H. L. Bletterman, H. J. Muller, H. v. d. Heijde, J. Haszingsh, Jan Serrurier, and J. F. W. Bottiger. (No. 110; date, 15th September.)

**Brand (Hendrik)**; of Amsterdam; arrived in 1753 as boatswain's mate at f20. Made gunner the same year. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 124.)

**Berendsz (Jan Nicolaas)**; of Oldenburg; arrived in 1747 as soldier in the "Huijgewaard." Made Mason the same year at f14. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 126.)

1755. **Beems (Albert)**; of Deleeck. Arrived in 1749 as sailor in "Het Wapen van Hoorn." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 126.)

**Burgher Councillors**—Committee of C. of Justice nominate as—Henning Joachim Prehn, Jan Hassing, Hendrik Lode-wijk Bletterman, and Carel George Wieser, *vice* Paulus Artoijs and Hendrik v. d. Heijde. (No. 132.)

1756. **Bottiger (Johan Petrus)**; soldier; wishes to remit. (No. 18.)

**Boomgaard (Philip Herman)**; Bookkeeper and sworn clerk to the Orphan Chamber; wishes to remit. (No. 59.)

**Beukman (Christoffel)**; of Quakenburg. Arrived in 1740 as soldier in the "Hogersmilde"; and made wagon driver in 1750 at f14. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 61.)

**Bottiger (Jan Frederik)**; Burgher Lieutenant; Abraham Paling, Messenger of the Council of Policy; and Mag-dalena Paling, widow of the late burgher Jacob Cloppenberg; Catharina Paling, widow of the late Master ship's Carpenter here, Barend van Dochum; and the young maiden, Maria Paling, all majors and heirs of their Mother, Rachel Bastro, widow of the late Laurens Paling, submit that they promised their late Mother on her sick bed to manumit her slave formerly called April, but afterwards baptized Johannes of Bengal. They offer the necessary security. (No. 84.)

**Biam of the Cape**; asks for a passage to Batavia. (No. 85.)

**Bresler (Johan Christiaan)**; of Copenhagen; arrived in this country in the Danish ship "Elephant"; wrecked at the Gouritz River, and remained here with permission of Governor H. Swellengrebel. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 99.)

**Bosselman (Hendrik)**; of Bremen. Arrived in 1751 as soldier in the "Gustaaff Willem." Made Mason the same year. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 113.)

**Batman (Martin)**; of "de Braak." Arrived as sailor in 1752 in the "Waakzaamheijd." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 114.)

**Burgher Councillors**—Commissioners of the Court of Justice nominate J. v. d. Heijde, J. Hassing, C. G. Wieser, and Jac. Blankenberg, *vice* H. Blankenberg and H. L. Bletterman. (No. 142.)

**Brommer (Nicolaas)**; ex-Burgher-Commissioner; wishes to manumit his slave, Adam of the Coast (of Coromandel). Offers the required security. (No. 147.)

**Bensberg (Lambert Bartholomeus de);** late "Aide" Major in the Army in the service of the French E. I. Company at Mauritius; also Major of the Burghers there. Arrived here lately in the French frigate, "Le St. Charles"; asks for a passage home for himself, his wife, and a servant girl—a free woman named Marie Jeanne of Mauritius—in the return ship "de Liefde." (No. 6.) 1757.

**Bosman (Willem);** Bookkeeper and Secretary of the District of Swellendam; wishes to remit. (1758 No. 3, 1759 No. 35, 1760 No. 55.) (No. 31.)

**Broes (Johan Coenraad);** Corporal. Wishes to remit. (No. 41.)

**Broeders (Pieter);** assistant. Wishes to remit. (No. 43.)

**Boomgaard (Philip);** Bookkeeper and sworn clerk to the Orphan Chamber; wishes to send home, for the service of his little nephew, Martinus Abraham Borwater, a slave named April of Java. (1758, No. 27.) (No. 65.)

**Bergh (Oloff Abraham);** assistant; wishes to remit. (1758, No. 48.) (No. 77.)

**Biske (Hendrik Christoffel);** Superintendent of the Company's garden; wishes to remit. (No. 82.)

**Bijers (Stephanus);** wishes to remit. (No. 83.)

**Bijl (Gerrit van der);** Captain of one of the burgher Cavalry Corps at Stellenbosch; in consequence of continual ill-health, he is unable to discharge his duties any longer properly, and requests leave to retire. (No. 98.)

**Bentvelt (Hans Jochem);** of Nestadt; arrived as soldier in 1747 in the "Beukensteijn." A Carpenter. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 101.)

**Burgher Councillors** apply for a plot of ground, three morgen in extent, adjoining the old land of the Burgher wind mill, as it will be of great service for garden purposes to the several Millers. (No. 108.)

**Binnemans (Reijnier);** of Rotterdam; arrived in 1747 in the "Kerkwijk," as soldier; asks for burgher papers. (No. 112.)

**Bottiger (Johan Frederik Willem);** wishes to manumit his slave, September of Bougis. Offers as sureties himself and the Messenger of the Council of Policy, Abraham Paling. (No. 120.)

1757. **Bragt (Carel Joseph)**; of Cologne; arrived in 1753 as sailor in the "Rotterdam." A Mason. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 132.)

**Burgher Councillors**—Members of the Court of Justice nominate as—Hend. v. d. Heijde, Hend. Lodewijk Bletterman, Jan Meijnderts Cruijwagen, and Jan Serrurier, *vice* Joachim Prehn and Carel George Wieser. (No. 148; date, 1st December.)

1758. **Bosman (Bartholomeus)**; Junior surgeon in the Hospital. Wishes to remit. (No. 4.)

**Bergman (Christoffel)**; of Veeren; arrived in 1748 as soldier in "De Lis"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 64.)

**Berkman (Arnoldus)**; young sailor; wishes to remit (No. 71.)

**Beijer (Johan Jacob)**; burgher; wishes to remit. (1759 No. 66, 1760 No. 53, 1761 No. 50, 1762 No. 115.) (No. 73.)

**Borck (Jacob)**; burgher; wishes to manumit his slave, Jacob of the Cape; offers as sureties himself and the burgher Philip Hendrik Pekman. (No. 88.)

**Blankenberg (Johannes Henricus)**; Secretary to the Orphan Chamber; and Heijden (Hendrik van der), burgher Councillor; agents of the repatriated junior merchant, "Magister" Abraham Thomas van Boudijk Immens, submit extract from letter of the latter dated 6th July, 1757, stating his desire to manumit his slave, Soja, and her children. Offers as sureties the second Memorialist (v. d. Heijden) and the ex-burgher Orphan Master, Jan Serrurier. (Extract from letter annexed.) See also 1760 No. 30, 1761 No. 97. (No. 99.)

**Broeders (Pieter)**; burgher; wishes to manumit his slave, Cupido of the Coast of Coromandel. Offers the necessary security. (1759 No. 57, 1760 No. 58.) (No. 104.)

**Bordes (Daniel de)**; junior Merchant; left here, with suspended pay, by "Het Slot van Capelle" in Table Bay; wishes to leave in the "Luxemburg," with his wife, whom he married here. (No. 113.)

**Broeders (Pieter)**; burgher. Lessee of the 3rd quarter of the Cape wine lease; wishes to open a branch tap. (1763, No. 45.) (No. 119.)

**Burgher Councillors**—Committee of the C. of Justice nominate, as new Members—Hendrik Lodewijk Bletterman, Carel George Wieser, Jan Serrurier, and Jacob Blankenberg, *vice* Jan Haszingh and Joh. Meijnderts Cruijwagen. (No. 135.; date, 7th December.)



**Bergh (Oloff Abraham)**; assistant; wishes to remit. 1759.  
(1760 No. 64, 1761 No. 104, 1762 No. 52.) (No. 67.)

**Bastiaanse (Rev. Gerhardus Cornelis)**; passenger on the "Bevalligheijd"; asks permission to take with him to Holland, for the convenience of his wife and little daughter, a female slave named Dorinde of Bougies; he is prepared to pay her passage. (No. 69.)

**Boddam (Charles)**; asks for a passage to Europe in one of the Company's ships, as the vessel on which he was a passenger, the "Grantham," had been taken by the French squadron under Chevalier de Ruis, and that the Council may order the Captain to receive him, his child, and servant, with their baggage, agreeable to the names delivered to the Secretary. (N.B.—See also Vincent (Charls), 1759, No. 82.) (No. 79; date, 8th February.)

**Blom (Johan)**; of Aterersdorff; arrived in 1756 as arquebusier at f10 in "De Immagonda"; a tailor; asks for burgher papers. (No. 92.)

**Burlet (Jane de)**; Sergeant on the outward bound ship "Schottenburg"; wishes to continue his voyage with his wife, whom he married here, in "Het Slot van Capelle." (No. 94.)

**Brouwer (Daniel Coenraad)**; of Quedlenburg; arrived in 1753 as soldier in "Het Casteel van Tilburg." A shoemaker. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 115.)

**Brauwer (Willem)**; of Meppelt; arrived in 1749 as soldier in the "Diemen." Asks for burgher papers. Annexed is a certificate signed by Jan Swart, Pieter's son, mentioning that Brauwer had served him honestly and faithfully as "Knecht" for 8 years, at 9g per month. (No. 124.)

**Bletterman (Hendrik Lodewijk)**; Captain of the burgher infantry here. On account of his increasing years and infirmities he is unable any longer to perform his duties properly. Asks for his discharge. (No. 129.)

**Bletterman (Hendrik Lodewijk)**; burgher Councilor; De Wet (Oloff), Ex-junior Merchant; De Wet (Jacoba Christina), widow of the late junior Merchant and salesman, Nicolaas Leij; and Blankenberg (Maria Magdalena), widow of the ex-burgher Councillor, Johannes Carolus de Wet; the last mentioned as Mother and guardian of her minor children; together heirs of the late Christina Bergh, relict of the late ex-burgher Councillor Mathias Bergsted; desire to manumit two male slaves, named Willem of the Cape and Darius of Bengal. Offer the necessary security. (No. 145.)

1759. **Bavaud (Benjamin)**; of Gomeij; arrived in 1738 as soldier in the "Sarah Jacoba." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 153.)

**Blessing (Christiaan Gotlieb)**; of Camens; arrived in 1748 as soldier in the "Slooten." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 156.)

**Bielt (Laurens)**; burgher; wishes to manumit his slave, Apollus of Macassar; offers as sureties himself and the Messenger, Abraham Paling. (No. 157.)

**Burgher Councillors**—Committee of the C. of Justice nominate as—Jan Hassing, Jan Meijndertsz Cruijwagen, Jan Fred. Willem Böttiger, and Jacobus Blankenberg, *vice* H. v. de Heijden and Jan Serrurier. (No. 167; date, 6th December.)

1760. **Bantjes (Jan Geert)**; of Winschooten; arrived as soldier in 1755 in the "Stadwijk." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 10.)

**Broekmans (Martinus)**; burgher; asks for a passage home. (No. 12.)

**Bode (Johannes Fredericus)**; Minister at the Cape; wishes to remit. (1761 No. 100, 1762 No. 67, and 1763 No. 7.) (No. 42.)

**Bleek (Jacob Frederik)**; assistant; wishes to remit. (No. 49.)

**Brand (Christoffel)**; assistant; wishes to remit. (1761 No. 51, 1762 No. 26, and 1763 No. 23.) (No. 66.)

**Bartwedel (Jochem Hendrik)**; assistant; wishes to remit. (1761, No. 102.) (No. 73.)

**Burgher Councillors**—Committee of the C. of Justice nominate as—J. Serrurier, J. Fred. W. Böttiger, H. Oostwalt Muller, and Jac. Blankenberg, *vice* H. L. Bletterman and J. Meijndertsz Cruijwagen. (No. 96; date, 27th November.)

**Bock (Anna)**; widow of the late agriculturist, Andries Bester; asks for freehold of 2 cattle farms, situated in the "Koebergen," named the "Modderfontein" and "Draaihoek," which she has held on loan for some years; she is prepared to pay, besides the annual recognition of Rds. 24, Rds. 180 for "Modderfontein" and Rds. 120 for "Draaihoek." N.B.—Diagram of "Draaihoek" annexed, as well as that of "Modderfontein." (No. 103.)

**Bastiaansz (Michiel)**; junior merchant; passenger on the Bengal Return ship "Welgelegen," lying in False Bay; also ex-secretary and cashier at Houghly. Wishes, on account of ill-health, to delay here for a while with his wife and family. (No. 141.)

**Badenhorst (Frans Hendrik);** agriculturist; asks for the freehold of the Cattle farm in the District of Stellenbosch, at the "Blaauwe Bloms Kloof," held on loan by him. Is prepared to pay the ordinary recognition of Rds. 24 per annum, and offers as purchase price Rds. 200. (No. 148.) 1760.

**Beck (Jacob Frederik);** of Wirtenberg; arrived in 1751 as soldier in the "Rossenburg"; made assistant in 1756 at f20. Asks for burgher papers. (1761, No. 53.) (No. 162.)

**Bosman (Willem);** bookkeeper; wishes to remit. (1762, No. 86.) (No. 17.) 1761.

**Borsman (Bartholomeus);** Chief sick-father in the Hospital; wishes to remit. (1763, No. 106.) (No. 56.)

**Beulen (Evering Godlieb);** wishes to remit. (No. 66.)

**Buhe (Willem);** Corporal; wishes to remit. (No. 78.)

**Beard (Elizabeth);** arrived here in the "Leekerlust," return ship, now on the roadstead. With permission of the Batavia Government she has been allowed to proceed home free, and at her own expense. Wishes to take with her, for her own convenience, and that of her daughter, Elizabeth Folerton, her slave girl, named Florer, as well as the nurse of the aforesaid child, a free woman named Innasha, and a small slave boy named Tom, all from Bengal. (No. 130.)

**Bastiaanse (Michiel);** ex-secretary and cashier at Houghly, in Bengal; left behind, on account of ill-health, by the Return ship "Welgelegen," in False Bay. As he is now quite well, he wishes to continue his voyage with his wife and children. (No. 130.)

**Blom (Elizabeth);** widow of the late agriculturist, Daniel Strijdom; wishes to manumit her little slave boy, Lucas of the Cape, provided that he serves her until he is 25 years old. Offers as sureties the burghers Casper Schalker and Jan Lodewijk Heller. (No. 135.)

**Babinet (de);** Commissioner of the French Squadron lately here; asks for a passage home for himself and his servant, Pierre Jaloux. (No. 141.)

**Borwater (Gerhardina Sibella);** widow of the late bookkeeper and salesman, Philip Herman Boomgaard; asks for a passage to Bengal for herself and her 2 daughters, Christina Gerhardina Cloppenburg and Cornelia Helena, in the ship "De Vrouw Rebecca Jacoba," lying in False Bay. (No. 153.)

**Bouker (Guillemus);** of the Principality Solms; arrived in 1758 as soldier in the "Standvastigheid"; made 3rd Surgeon the following year; asks for burgher papers. (No. 167.)

1761. **Burgher Councillors**—the Committee of the C. of Justice nominate Joh. Meijndertsz Crujwagen, Jan Fred. Willem Böttiger, Hend. Oostwalt Muller, and Petrus Michiel Eksteen, *vice* Jan Hassing and Jac. Blankenberg. (No. 191; date, 3rd December.)

1762. **Brugman (Hendrik Arnoldus)**; "Voorlezer" in the Waveren Congregation; wishes to remit. (1763, No. 105.) (No. 10.)

**Breemtier (Pieter Jac. Hend.)**; glazier; wishes to remit. (No. 15.)

**Bartweedel (Johan Hendrik)**; assistant; wishes to remit. (No. 74.)

**Bollemar (Martin)**; Corporal; wishes to remit. (No. 94.)

**Backer (Johannes)**; soldier; wishes to remit. (No. 99.)

**Blankenberg (Johannes)**; Bookkeeper and Secretary of the Orphan Chamber, administering the estate of the late Bookkeeper Michiel Smuts; wishes to remit. (No. 105.)

**Blankenberg (Johannes)**; Bookkeeper and Secretary of the Orphan Chamber; wishes to remit. (1763, No. 94.) (No. 110.)

**Bresler (Johannes)**; gunner of the Castle; wishes to remit. (No. 112.)

**Bletterman (Hendrik Lodewijk)**; ex-burgher Councillor; asks for a passage home for himself, his wife, Elsabe Bergstäd, and their two daughters, Christina Hendrika, and Anna Elizabeth Egbertha. (No. 127.)

**Blankenberg (Johannes Hendrik)**; of the C. of G. Hope; entered the service in 1725 as "adelborst," at f10; made assistant in 1731; left the Service in 1734; and became burgher. Re-entered it as bookkeeper in 1757, and made Secretary to the Orphan Chamber; asks for the rank and pay of junior Merchant. (No. 136.)

**Batenhorst (Gerrit)**; Agriculturist; mentions, as Executor in his Stepbrother's (Hendrik Batenhorst's) estate, that the deceased desired in his will, dated 28th January this year, that his three slaves, Leander, Francis, and Willem, were to be manumitted. Is prepared to give the required security. (Extract from Will annexed. (No. 147.)

**Bender (Jan Hendrik)**; of Enckhuijsen; arrived as 3rd Officer, at f26, in the outward bound ship, "Immagonda," now lying in the roadstead; asks for burgher papers. (No. 150.)



**Bruijswaard (Steven van);** of Leyden; left here by the Bengal Return ship "Cattendijk," as gunner; asks for burgher papers. (No. 151.) 1762.

**Brüning (Ernst Philip);** of Berlin; arrived in 1757 as soldier in "De Vrouwe Petronella Maria."; made carpenter in 1758; asks for burgher papers. (No. 159.)

**Buijs (Joh. Nicolaas);** of the C. of G. Hope; entered the service last year as soldier; a shoemaker; asks for burgher papers. (No. 171.)

**Bergh (Oloff);** Burgher Lieutenant; requests the Company to take over from him, in lieu of the costs, the slave Simon of Boegis, lately sentenced to be scourged and branded, and remain 15 years in irons. (No. 181.)

**Bergh (Oloff Martini);** merchant; Member and Secretary of Policy; and Tobias Christian Rönnekamp, first sworn clerk at the Secretariat; agents of the repatriated ex-burgher Councillor, Hendrik Lodewijk Bletterman, submit a Memorandum left here by the latter, in which he desires that his slave, left here by him, and named Augustus of Baly, is to be manumitted. They offer the required security. (Extract from Memorandum attached, mentioning the faithful services of Augustus. (No. 186.)

**Baartman (Maarten);** burgher; lessee of a quarter of the brandy licence; asks permission to open a branch tap. (1763, No. 159.) (No. 196.)

**Basson (Johannes);** Mathys' son; agriculturist; asks the Company to take over, in payment of the law costs, his slave named May of Bengal, lately sentenced to be scourged, branded, and placed in irons for 15 years. (No. 206.)

**Böttiger (Jan Frederik Willem);** burgher Councillor and agent for the repatriated Sea Captain, Dirk v. der Schelden; submits extract from instructions of the latter, stating his desire that his slave, named Joseph of Macassar, but baptised Joseph Dirkse, should be manumitted. Offers as sureties himself and the assistant, Oloff Godlieb de Wet. (Extract from letter annexed, showing that Joseph was to be taught the tailor trade, which would enable him to earn a living, and that he was then to be manumitted, provided that he conducted himself well.) (No. 208; date, 27th November.)

**Böttiger (Jan Frederik Willem);** agent of the Ex-skipper Pieter van Onckhuijsen; submits extract from instructions of the latter stating his desire that his slave named Leander, but baptised Pieter of the Coast, should be manumitted; offers as sureties himself and his son-in-law, the Assistant Oloff Godlieb de Wet. (Letter is as follows:—"You no doubt know that

1762. "I have been married here in Delft, to the eldest daughter of "Dr. Cornelis van Gysen, and that I have here also bought the "House of Correction, 'Keulen,' so that you will understand that "I have no intention of returning to India. I accordingly wish "my slave Leander, who is living at Christiaan Wynant's, to be "manumitted for his faithful services, as I hear that he gets on "but indifferently with those people. I therefore request your "assistance in this matter, either by sending him to Europe, when "there is an opportunity, or to give him his liberty at the Cape." 1st October, 1756. (No. 209.)

**Burgher Councillors**; the Committee of the C. of Justice nominate Jan Hassing, Joh. Meijndertsz Cruijwagen, Joh. v. Sittert, and Evert v. Schoor, *vice* J. Serrurier, and H. Oostwalt Muller. (No. 215; date, 9th December.)

1763. **Bamst (Godlieb Frederik)**; junior surgeon in the Hospital; wishes to remit. (No. 5.)

**Bertelsen (Simon)**; Soldier; wishes to remit. (No. 15.)

**Brink (Carel Frederik)**; Land Surveyor and Cartographer; wishes to remit. (No. 25.)

**Bergh (Philip van den)**; Master Ships' Carpenter; wishes to remit. (No. 54.)

**Bosch (Salomon)**; Master Woodcutter; wishes to remit. (No. 66.)

**Bleumer (Jan Aernoud)**; Ensign of the Castle; wishes to remit. (No. 76.)

**Berangé (Anthony)**; Sick-Comforter; wishes to remit. (No. 102.)

**Bergh (Oloff, Abraham)**; assistant; wishes to remit. (No. 777.)

**Beer (August Lodewijk de)**; of Bremen; left here by the Prussian Company's ship, "De Burg van Embden," in 1755. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 125.)

**Böttiger (J. F. W.)**; and Evert van Schoor; burgher Councillors, and testamentary guardians of the children of a former marriage of the late ex-second surgeon of this Government, Dirk Wijdenaar, named Johannes Hermanus, and Dirk; show that according to the Will of Dirk Wijdenaar and his wife Aletta Susanna Eksteen, dated 1st October, 1761, the said Dirk W. had willed to his aforesaid 2 sons all the jewels, gold, silver, and clothing, etc., which belonged to him, and been worn by him. Memorialists have packed all these things in a box and wish to send the whole to Holland, where their wards are at

present prosecuting their studies. Box is addressed to Mr. 1763.  
Willem Waardingerwout, Magistrate of the Town of Delft. (Ex-  
tract from Will annexed.) (No. 127.)

**Binnink (Johan Anthoon);** of Adelbagh; arrived as soldier in 1758 in the "Eendracht"; a smith. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 130.)

**Brasberg (Casper);** of Berkeveld; arrived as boatswain in the "Kievietsheuvel,"—just departed to Batavia. Asks for burgher papers. ((No. 139.)

**Bremeker (Jan Christiaan);** of Mijndershagen; arrived as soldier in 1737 in the "Stadwijk." A glazier. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 150.)

**Brink (Andries);** Captain of the 4th Company of burgher dragoons at Stellenbosch; having settled at the Cape, he wishes to be relieved of his appointment. (No. 153.)

**Batenhorst (Gerrit Hendrik);** agriculturist; refers (See No. 168, under "Verweij") to the case between him and Verweij about the boundaries of their farms, and submits Extract from Minutes of the C. of Justice, requesting the Council to have his farm "Blaauwe Bloms Kloof" in the Drakenstein District resurveyed to the size of 60 morgen, according to the original grant, and to give him title deeds accordingly, etc. (Minutes of C. of J. annexed, d.d. 25th August, 1763.) (No. 169.)

**Batenhorst (G. H.);** wishes, in order to prosecute his appeal against the verdict of the Court in favour of Elizabeth Taillefert, widow of the late burgher, Hendrik Gildenhuijzen, to obtain a passage to Batavia. (No. 170.)

**Bouwermeester (Johan Christiaan Hendrik);** of "Roesenburg" in Brandenburg; arrived as soldier in 1749 in the "Voorsigtigheid"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 176.)

**Burger (Schalk Willemsz);** Agriculturist, asks for the freehold of the Cattle farm named "De Halve Dorschvloer," at the Oliphants' river, occupied by him on loan for some years; is prepared to pay, besides the annual recognition of Rds. 24, a purchase sum of Rds. 80. (Diagram annexed.) (No. 180.)

**Burgher Councillors;** Committee of C. of Justice nominate J. Serrurier, H. O. Mulder, J. Haszing, and P. J. de Wet, *vice* J. F. W. Bottiger and E. v. Schoor. (No. 189; date, 24th November.)

**Broeders (Pieter Casper);** assistant; wishes to remit. (No. 1.)

**Bleumer (Jan Aernout);** ensign; wishes to remit. (No. 71.)

1764. **Bresler (Johannes)**; pyrotechnic extraordinary; wishes to remit. (No. 72.)

**Bergh (Philip van den)**; Master Ships' Carpenter; wishes to remit. (No. 89.)

**Brink (Carel Frederik)**; Land Surveyor and Cartographer; wishes to remit. (No. 106.)

**Bierman (Jac. Lourens)**; wishes to start a bakery. (No. 125.)

**Böttiger (Jan Fred. Willem)**; Ex-burgher Councillor; asks, on behalf of the little son of the Commander and Chief Harbour Master at Batavia—Mr. H. Booms—named Hendrik, a passage for a male slave, named Baatjoe of Boegis. (No. 129.)

**Becker (Hans Peter)**; of Great Glocau; arrived as arquebusier in 1761 in the "Noord Beveland"; a carpenter; asks for burgher papers. (No. 138.)

**Bargveld (Jacob)**; wagon driver; asks for the manumission of a slave girl in the Lodge, named Catharina of the Cape, about 14 months old. He wishes to take her unto himself—as she has already been baptised—in order to educate her honestly and Christianly. He offers in payment for her f100, Indian Valuation. (No. 144.)

**Blankenberg (Joh. Henricus)**; Junior Merchant and Secretary to the Orphan Chamber; the only surviving agent of the repatriated junior Merchant, "Magister" Abraham Thomas van Boudyk Immens, submits Extract from a letter of the latter, dated 10th October, 1762, in which he desires the manumission of his slave, named Susanna of Malacca. He offers as sureties the Messenger Anthony Lourens Smith, and the burgher J. Anthon Hitsman. (Extract from letter annexed.) (No. 46.)

**Bestbier (Dominicus)**; of Frankfort-a-Maine; arrived in 1755 as soldier in the "Overnes." A Confectioner; asks for burgher papers. (No. 175.)

**Burgher Councillors**; the Com. of the C. of Justice nominate J. F. W. Böttiger, H. O. Muller, J. van Cittert, and Petrus Michiel Eksteen, *vice* Joh. M. Cruijwagen and P. J. de Wit. (No. 183; date, 6th December.)

**Baumgardner (Joseph)**; burgher; wishes to manumit his slave girl, Mietje of the Cape. Offers the required security, viz., the burghers Wilhelmus de Kruger and Joh. Jonas Wind. (No. 188.)

**Boog (Christiaan)**; of Brandenburg; arrived in 1744 as soldier in the "Huijs te Foreest"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 190.)



**Baumgardner (Joseph)**; burgher; wishes to repatriate in 1765. (No. 197.) 1764.

**Brieshaver (Johan George)**; Sergeant; wishes to remit. (No. 13.) 1765.

**Bremer (Jan Anthonij)**; quarter master on the "Neptunus"; wishes to remit. (No. 14.)

**Beenke (Hendrik)**; second Superintendent at the "Schoor." (No. 14.)

**Blijenberg (Hend.)**; of Wijk; arrived in 1759 as soldier in the "Slooten." (Asks for burgher papers. (No. 22.)

**Bender (Johan Hendrik)**; of Enckhuijsen; left in 1743 as boy in the "Bosbeek"; made 3rd officer in 1761 on the "Immagonda," in which he arrived here, and was favoured with burgher rights in 1762; wishes to re-enter the service with his former rank. (No. 25.)

**Barendsz (Jan)**; of Westervoort; arrived in 1747 as soldier in the "Jager"; a cabinet maker; asks for burgher papers. (No. 37.)

**Brugman (Barend)**; of Cappel; arrived in 1759 as arquebusier in the "Brouwer"; a shoemaker; asks for burgher papers. (No. 45.)

**Beijer (Philip)**; of Habelsheim; arrived in 1753 in the "Suaanderworst" as soldier; asks for burgher papers. (No. 48.)

**Bannis (Johan Jochem)**; of Lamel; arrived in 1748 in the "Breedenhof" as soldier; asks for burgher papers. (No. 51.)

**Bergh (Pieter Hendrik)**; of Amsterdam; arrived in 1760 in the "Lapiemenburg" as soldier. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 56.)

**Benaden (Mathijs)**; of Halberstad; arrived in 1752 as soldier in the "Spaarsaamheijt"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 64.)

**Bergh (Appolonia Africana)**; widow of the late Military Captain, Frederik Rhenius. Her Executors, O. M. Bergh, Merchant and Member and Secretary of Policy, and J. H. Blankenberg, jr., Merchant and Secretary to the Orphan Chamber, submit that in her Will, dated, 9th August, 1755, she desired the manumission of her female slaves, Truij and Amelia, both of the Cape, as well as the 3 children of the latter, viz., Truij, Jan, and David, all of the Cape, and the slave boy, Baatjoe of Batavia. They offer the required security. (Extract from Will annexed,

1765. which also mentions a boy named Philip, and that Baatjoe and La Fleur were not to be sold, but were to be manumitted, as well as Cornelia of the Cape, and her children already born and still to be.) (No. 85.)

**Burgert (Willem);** agriculturist; asks for the freehold of the Cattle farm "Houd Constant," beyond the 24 rivers, which he has had in loan for some years. Is prepared to pay the ordinary annual recognition of Rds. 24, and offers as purchase amount, Rds. 100. (No diagram.) (No. 92.)

**Burgher Councillors;** Com. of C. of Justice nominate J. Serrurier, J. W. Böttiger, P. Mich. Eksteen, and J. M. Cruijwagen, *vice* J. Haszingsh and J. v. Sittert. (No. 98; date, 5th December.)

**Bek (Jacobus Henricus);** Bookkeeper, and ex-secunde at Banjermassang; passenger on the return ship "Lijcochton"; wishes to remain here a while in consequence of ill-health. (No. 105.)

1766. **Bideker (Peter Michael);** of Frederikstad; arrived in 1760 as soldier in the "Lapiemenburg"; made carpenter in 1761; asks for burgher papers. (No. 2.)

**Blankenberg (Jacobus);** ex-burgher Councillor; asks for a passage home for himself, his stepson, Jan Lourens Bestbier, and his slave (Lijfjongen) Appollos Jacobsz of Bengal. As he thinks of returning, he asks permission to retain his rank as ex-burgher Councillor. (No. 12.)

**Berg (Adrianus van der);** Lieutenant; repatriating in the "Overnes"; asks to remain here for a while to await the arrival of his wife, expected from Holland. (No. 14.)

**Brewits (Casper);** of Braams; arrived as sailor in 1755 in the "Bosch en Hoven"; prays that in consequence of the death of his Mother, Anna Luca Roswinkels, whom he has since his departure from Holland, allowed 3 months of his wages annually, that arrangement may be cancelled. (No. 22.)

**Bruijnswaard (Steven van);** of Leijden; arrived as governor in 1762 in the Bengal Return ship "Cattendijke"; permitted to remain here, and received free papers the same year. Re-entered the service last year; made junior Mate on the hooker "de Snelheijd," and afterwards on the "Neptunus"; asks for permanent appointment as Mate. (No. 42.)

**Bordes (Jacobus de);** Merchant on the "Huijs Em"; wishes to delay here for his recovery. (No. 42.)

**Bong (Johan);** of Stockholm; arrived here in 1762 in the Danish ship "Riksenständer"; a tailor; asks for burgher papers. (No. 47.)

**Bierwert (Ferdinand Albrecht);** of Mansveld; arrived in 1755 as soldier in the "Herstelder"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 53.) 1766.

**Brewits (Casper);** of Braams; arrived in 1755 as sailor in the "Bosch en Hoven"; a shoemaker; asks for burgher papers. (No. 63.)

**Burgher Councillors;** Com. of C. of Justice nominate J. M. Cruijwagen, J. F. W. Böttiger, Joh. v. Sittert, and Andries Brink, *vice* H. O. Muller and P. M. Eksteen. (No. 71; date, 27th November.)

**Bouwer (Johan Adam);** of Wisburg; arrived as young sailor in 1762 in "De Liefde"; made carpenter in 1764; asks for burgher papers. (No. 80.)

**Bruno (Fred. Carel Hans);** Baron van Polnitz, and Ex-sub. Lieutenant of Dragoons at Java; passenger on the return ship "Kroonenburg"; wishes to manumit three of his slaves, viz., Maria of Manilha, Patjar of Balij Padangaling, and Bembang of Macassar; offers the required security. (No. 16.) 1767-8.

**Bieleveld (Hendrik);** Military Captain, and passenger on the Return ship "Renswoude"; wishes to delay here in consequence of severe indisposition. (No. 18.)

**Bieleveld (Hendrik);** having been restored to health, he wishes to continue his voyage. (No. 20.)

**Bernard (Jurg);** of Westerborgh; arrived in 1760 as soldier in the "Duijnenburg"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 29.)

**Borsman (Bartholomeus);** of Rotterdam; arrived in 1751 as sailor in the "Oosthuijsen"; made chief sick father in the Hospital in 1758; asks for burgher papers. (No. 31.)

**Barnard (Johan);** of Helmstad; arrived as soldier in 1761 in "De Hoop"; a smith; asks for burgher papers. (No. 35.)

**Burgher Councillors;** the Com. of the C. of Justice nominate J. F. W. Böttiger, J. v. Sittert, H. O. Muller, and J. Hassing, *vice* Jan Serrurier and And. Brink. (No. 55; date, 3rd December.)

**Berkhout (Jan);** boatswain's mate; and Hansen (Pieter, chief sail maker; ask that their boxes may be branded here, as they had no time to have it done when in the river Volta, below Houghly. (Certificates annexed.) (No. 77.)

**Beenke (Johan Diederik);** of Meyerse; arrived in 1734 as soldier in the "Alblasserdam"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 105.)

1767-8. **Brakel (Sara van)**; widow of the Merchant, and Dispenser, Christoffel Brand; wishes to manumit her slave, Damon of Bengal; offers as sureties herself, and the bookkeeper, Christoffel Brand. (No. 112.)

**Brand (Christoffel)**; bookkeeper; wishes to manumit his slave, November of Mandhaar, on condition that he shall remain with him and his wife and serve them; offers as sureties himself and the widow Sara van Brakel. (See No. 112.) (No. 113.)

**Burgher Councillors**; the Com. of the C. of Justice nominate H. O. Muller, Jan Hassing, And. Brink, and Jac. v. Rheenen, *vice* J. M. Cruijwagen and Joh. v. Sittert. (No. 123; date, 1st December, 1768.)

1768-70 **Bong (Johan)**; burgher; asks for a passage home in one of the return ships. (No. 5.)

**Bam (Jan Christiaan)**; burgher; asks for a passage home. (No. 18.)

**Brugman (Harmen)**; of West Cappel; arrived as soldier in 1763, in the "Vrijburg"; made wagon driver in 1764. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 21.)

**Blankenberg (Geertruijd Christina)**; lately widow of the ex-Heemraad, Willem van As; submits that her late daughter, Geertruijd Dorothea Beck, married to Jacobus Moller, now resident at Zwolle, had left a daughter named Geertruijd Christina Moller, now living with her relations in Delft, that she wishes to have her here for her education, as her son-in-law for various reasons cannot attend to it, and that consequently she asks for a passage out for the said child. (No. 28.)

**Bresler (Johannes)**; extraordinary pyrotechnist; wishes to manumit one of the Company's slaves, a little boy named Abel, the son of Catrijn Sangolani of the Cape, about 6 years old. He wishes to take the boy unto himself, and when baptized, give it an honest and Christian education. Offers f100, Indian valuation, for the child. (No. 38.)

**Breda (Michiel van)**; asks for the grant of a piece of land adjoining his garden, named "Oranje-Sigt," 33 morgen 14 sq. roods and 123 sq. feet in extent. Diagram annexed. (No. 46.)

**Böttiger (Jan Fred. Willem)**; Captain of the 3rd burgher infantry Company here; is growing old, and suffering from bodily infirmities, asks for his discharge. (No. 43.)

**Burgher Councillors**; the Com. of the C. of Justice nominate And. Brinks, J. M. Cruijwagen, J. Serrurier, and Jac. Alex. la Febre, *vice* J. F. W. Böttiger and Jac. v. Rheenen. (No. 63; date, 30th November, 1769.)



**Broedersz (Pieter)**; Lessee of the Cape wine licence; complains that the beer lessee, Willem Hurter, is so far exceeding the limits of his licence, that his beer is also sold in the taps of the Memorialist, thus injuring the sale of Memorialist's wines considerably; that for 30 or 40 years in succession the Beer lessees were not allowed to have more than 2 or 3 branch taps, and that therefore, if Memorialist is not to be ruined, Hurter should be ordered to sell his beer in only two or three taps. (Signature attached.) (No. 71.) 1768-70.

**Beets (Baltus Willem)**; burgher; wishes to open a bakery. (No. 73.)

**Bletterman (Jan Christoph)**; burgher; wishes to repatriate, and work his passage. (No. 79.)

**Billepashua (Jan)**; of Venice; arrived in 1766 as arquebusier in "De Gouverneur Generaal"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 96.)

**Buijk (Johan Maurits)**; of Lipstad; arrived in 1760 as soldier in "Het Huijs te Manpadt"; made junior superintendent of the "Schuer" in 1767; asks for burgher papers. (No. 101.)

**Bos (Hendrik Harme)**; of Winschoten; arrived as soldier in 1767 in "De Maria Jacoba"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 109.)

**Bestbier (Franciscus Johannes)**; of the C. of G. Hope; entered the service as young sailor in 1768 on board the "Huijs ter Meije." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 122.)

**Blankenberg (Johannes Henricus)**; junior merchant, and Secretary to the Orphan Chamber; wishes to manumit his slave girl, Lea of the Cape. Offers the required security. (No. 130.)

**Burgher Councillors**; the Com. of the C. of Justice nominate J. M. Cruijwagen, J. Serrurier, J. v. Sittert, and J. F. W. Böttiger, *vice* H. O. Muller and J. A. La Febre. (No. 135a; date, 29th November, 1770.)

**Bakker (Jacob Bikkes)**; Junior merchant, and ex-resident of Bima; passenger on the Return ship "De Vrouwe Cornelia Hillegonda"; is in a miserable state of health, and wishes to remain here to recover. (No. 1; date, 5th January, 1771.) 1771.

**Bock (Clara)**; widow of the agriculturist, Gideon Slabber; wishes to manumit her little slave boy, David of the Cape; offers the required security. (No. 13.)

1771. **Berg (Philip van der)**; Master Ships' Carpenter; asks for a house-erf in Table Valley; (No. 2 of block 11) 34 sq. roods and 51 sq. feet in extent. (Diagram annexed.) (No. 27.)

**Böttiger (J. F. W.)**; ex-burgher councillor; asks for a house-erf in Table Valley; (No. 4 of block 11) 33 sq. roods and 98 sq. feet in extent. (Diagram annexed.) (No. 29.)

**Booms (Steven)**; skipper on the late ship "Duijf en Brug"; is too ill to command the vessel furhtre, and asks to remain here some time to recover. (No. 50.)

**Botha (Jacobus)**; Theunis's son; Captain of the senior Company of burgher Dragoons of Swellendam; asks for his discharge, in consequence of bodily infirmity. (No. 65.)

**Burgher Councillors**; the Com. of the C. of Justice nominate H. O. Muller, Petrus M. Eksteen, Jac. v. Reenen, and Jac. v. d. Spuij, *vice* Joh. v. Sittert and And. Brink. (No. 75; date, 5th December.)

1772. **Becke (Johan Hendrik)**; Ex-burgher Lieutenant at Batavia; passenger on the return ship "Hoolwerf"; wishes to take home with him as a servant a slave named "Fortuijn," who is afterwards to be sent back to the Cape. (No. 5.)

**Boode (Johannes Fredericus)**; Minister of Religion here; wishes to send a slave on the return ship "Gurtruijda," to take care of little Adriaan, son of the Batavia Junior Merchant, Adriaan v. Haafften. (No. 7.)

**Brakel (Adriaan van)**; Captain of the first Company of burgher dragoons of Stellenbosch; asks for his discharge, in consequence of age and increasing infirmities. (No. 19.)

**Basson (Michiel)**; Elder of Zwartland Church; deceased. The junior merchant and first sworn clerk at the Political Secretariat, Tobias Christiaan Rönneknamp, and the Elder of the Zwartland Church, Pieter van der Bijl, executors of the Estate, submit that, in arranging the papers of the estate, they discovered that a slave of the deceased, named Adonis of Bougis, having a considerable time ago been punished for often repeated crimes, had attempted to assault his master; that he was at once brought to the Cape by the latter, and delivered to the Provost; but as Basson was unable to submit satisfactory evidence against the slave, in order to enable the Fiscal to prosecute him before the C. of Justice, and, on the other hand, it might be very dangerous for the heirs if the slave were released from confinement, they pray that he may be taken over by the Company in payment for the costs incurred at his trial, and banished for life on Robben Island. (No. 22.)

**Brand (Floris);** burgher Lieutenant; asks for a house-erf in Table Valley (in block No. 3), 32 sq. roods and 60 sq. feet in extent. Diagram annexed. (No. 34.) 1772.

**Brand (Floris);** junior; burgher; asks for a house-erf in Table Valley (in block No. 3), marked 6; size as above. Diagram annexed. (No. 37.)

**Beijer (Jan David);** of Erfort; arrived as soldier in 1757 in the "Wilrijk"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 44.)

**Boonacker (Pieter Diederik);** Sergeant; remained here without pay; asks for a house-plot in Table Valley, No. 3 (in block No. 12), 34 sq. roods and 51 sq. feet in extent. Diagram annexed. (No. 52.)

**Bletterman (Johannes Mathias);** of the C. of G. Hope; arrived here as Corporal in 1768 in the "Huijs ter Mije." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 61.)

**Blankenberg (Joh. Henricus);** accepted into the service in 1725 as "adelborst," and made assistant the same year; became burgher in 1734; re-entered the service with the rank of Bookkeeper in 1757, and appointed Secretary to the Orphan Chamber; raised to the rank of junior Merchant in 1763, at £40 per month. Has faithfully served the Company for 24 years, 15 of which he spent as secretary to the Orphan Board. He no longer is able, in consequence of bodily ailments, to discharge his duties properly, and requests his discharge, with retention of his rank as Ex-member of the C. of Justice here, in which he has had a seat for several years. (Signature attached.) (No. 69; date, 15th September.)

**Brink (Andries);** ex-burgher Councillor; is getting very old and sickly, and wishes to be relieved of all further burgher duties. (No. 70.)

**Burgher Councillors;** the Com. of the C. of Justice nominate P. J. de Wit, H. O. Eksteen, Jac. Alex. la Febre, and Alb. v. d. Poel, *vice* J. K. Cruijwagen and Jac. v. d. Spuij. (No. 87; date, 3rd December.)

**Bierman (Jacobus Laurens);** burgher; asks for a plot of ground adjoining his farm, named "de Leeuwendans," in the Drakenstein district; 40 morgen in extent. Diagram annexed. (No. 3.) 1773.

**Beuker (Dirk);** of Onna; arrived in 1769 as soldier in the "Ganzenhoeff"; made smith the same year. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 16.)

1773 **Blankenberg (Johannes)**; of the C. of G. Hope; entered the service in 1760 as sailor, and left for India; thence he proceeded to Holland, and returned hither in 1762 in the "Leijmuiden"; made assistant in 1765 at the pay office, and bookkeeper and secretary of Swellendam in 1766. Has lately become so stout, that travelling to and from the Cape is becoming very difficult to him, so that, to his regret, he can no longer properly discharge his duties, and therefore asks for his discharge. (No. 25.)

**Blemmer (Jacob)**; of Lengerich; arrived as soldier in 1768 in the "Huijs ter Meije"; made sergeant in 1770. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 29.)

**Breedt (Jacob)**; of Amsterdam; arrived in 1747 as ship's boy in "Het Casteel van Tilburg." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 63.)

**Burgher Councillors**; Com. of C. of Justice nominate Joh. v. Sittert, Jac. Alex. la Febre, Petrus Michiel Eksteen, and Michiel v. Breda, *vice* H. O. Muller, deceased, and H. O. Eksteen. (No. 72; date, 29th November.)

1774 **Bergh (Martinus Adrianus)**; of the C. of G. Hope; entered the service as soldier in 1762; made assistant the same year; bookkeeper and sworn clerk at the Political Secretariat in 1765, and Landdrost of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein on the 5th October last year; asks for the rank and pay of Junior Merchant. (No. 6.)

**Bam (Jan Andries)**; wishes to open a bakery. (No. 10.)

**Bouman (Frans)**; burgher; having been divorced from his wife, and the estate sold, and divided between them, and there being no children, he wishes to repatriate. (No. 13.)

**Bantjes (Jan Geert)**; burgher; asks for a passage home for his little son Gerrit, 10 years old, in order to have him properly educated. (No. 25.)

**Brand (Christoffel)**; of the C. of G. Hope; entered the service in 1755 as soldier; made assistant the same year, and bookkeeper in 1765, and finally in April this year (1774) Postholder in False Bay. Asks for the rank and pay of junior Merchant. (No. 39.)

**Burger (Frederik)**; Lieutenant of the Castle; asks for the grant of a plot of ground adjoining his garden in Table Valley, 145 sq. rds. by 30 sq. ft. in extent. (Diagram annexed.) (No. 50.)



**Brouw (Cornelis);** of Middelburg; arrived in 1745 as gunner's mate in the "Herstelder"; made apothecary in the hospital in 1746; served 29 years faithfully; asks for a pension; is fully 57 years old, and unable any longer to discharge his duties properly. (No. 52.) 1774.

**Bootes (Wietse);** of Enckhuijsen; arrived in 1744 as sick-visitor in "De Ruijter"; appointed "Voorlezer" in Swartland Church in 1746; served the Company for 30 years, and in consequence of his great age—having already reached his 62nd year—he cannot any longer discharge his duties properly, and therefore asks for his pension. (No. 56.)

**Bateman (Maarten);** lessee of a quarter of the brandy licence in the Cape District; wishes to open a branch tap. (No. 57.)

**Barts (Christiaan Godlieb);** of Slawa; arrived in 1769 as soldier in "'s Com.'s Welvaren"; a smith; asks for burgher papers. (No. 62.)

**Beijers (Johannes Jurgen);** of the C. of G. Hope; taken into the service in 1768 as wagonmaker's apprentice, and made wagonmaker in 1771; asks for burgher papers. (No. 64.)

**Blankenberg (Jacobus Willem);** his executors, the Orphan Masters, submit that he desired in his Will the manumission of his slaves, Clara of Bengal and Fortuyn of the Cape. Ask permission to give effect to his disposition, and offer the required security. (Extract from will annexed, showing that Rds. 200 were to be paid to Clara out of the estate; and that both she and Fortuyn were to be manumitted.) (No. 72; date, 20th August.)

**Burgher Councillors**—Committee of C. of Justice nominate Jacobus Alexander la Febre, Petrus Michiel Eksteen, Christiaan George Maasdorp, and Petrus van der Poel, *vice* P. J. de Wit, and Michiel van Breda. (No. 86.)

**Bletterman (Johannes Matthias);** burgher ensign; wishes to manumit his slave, Lucas of the Cape. Offers the required security. (No. 4.) 1775.

**Braak (Jan Sijbrandus);** Ex-minister of the Board of "Estate Masters" in Batavia; passenger on the Return ship, "De Vrouwe Anthonetta Coenradina"; asks permission to take with him to Holland, for the convenience of his wife and himself, a Male slave named Augustus of Bali, and a female do. named Roosje of Ambon. Is prepared to pay their passage. (No. 9.)

**Breemker (Pieter, Jacobus, Hendrik);** of Laland; arrived in 1757 as soldier in the "Stadwijk"; made glazier in 1759; asks for burgher papers.

1775. **Bekker (Antoon)**; of Paffendorp; junior surgeon in the Hospital. Arrived as soldier in 1765 in the "Landsroon." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 24.)

**Borwater (Helena Adriana)**; wife of the Ex-Bengal Director, George Lodewijk Vernet; arrived here in 1772 with her 2 children from Batavia in the "Hoolwerf." Left the same year for Holland with her children, in the "Borsselen," her husband leaving for Bengal in the "Bovenkerker polder." Had hoped that with her children she would have been able to live quietly at home on the means of her husband, but to her great sorrow the contrary was the case, for shortly after her arrival in Holland, all her husband's effects were seized by his creditors, so that she kept nothing over for her support, and was not only obliged to sell all her jewels and clothing, but in order to escape from further trouble, consequent on the fatal circumstances of her husband's affairs, to leave Fatherland, friends and relatives, and to retire to France, with the hope of finding an opportunity there for proceeding to Bengal, and joining her husband, who, she was told, was at the French Office Chandernagoor. With the assistance of his relatives, and the generous help of some persons of quality in Netherland, she so far succeeded, that she was permitted to embark with her little daughter at L'Orient in the French private vessel "L'Ajax," in which she arrived here. On the 24th inst. the "Bovenkerkenpolder" returned hither from Bengal, and brought her news that her husband was now at the head office at Houghly, so that it will be her interest to continue her voyage in the "Ajax," in order the sooner to reach her husband, but sensible that the step taken by her husband to return to Bengal, has caused no slight displeasure to the Masters at home, as well as to the India Government, she dreads with reason that if she were to proceed direct to Bengal in the "Ajax," she might be suspected of having been in collusion with her husband, and thus make her present unhappy condition still worse, by causing further displeasure to the India Government. She therefore prays for a free passage to Batavia in one of the Company's vessels, whence she may be able to proceed to Bengal to join her husband. (Signature attached.) Council decide (28th March) to grant her request, but as regards a free passage, to leave that to the India Government. (No. 26; date, 28th March.)

**Braam (Jacob Pieter van)**; skipper on the provision ship "Amsterdam"; asks to be relieved of his command, and to remain here some time without pay. (No. 39; date, 18th April.)

**Binkert (Hendrik)**; of the Hague; left for India in 1774 in the "Mars," as boatswain's Mate; arrived here this year as such in the "Oostcappelle"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 62.)

**Bekker (Casper)**; of Amsterdam; arrived in 1769 as arquebusier in the "Vreeburg"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 63.) 1775.

**Baartman (Maarten)**; lessee of the 2nd quarter of the Brandy licence in the Cape District; wishes to establish a branch tap. . (No. 68.)

**Brand (Floris)**; Burgher-Lieutenant of the Company's reserves; asks for a House-erf in Block 16, (No. 6.) 41 sq. rds, and 80 sq. feet, in extent. (Diagram annexed.) (No. 75.)

**Bosman (Isaac)**; Agriculturist; asks for a piece of land situated near his residence named "Welgelegen" in the District of Stellenbosch, two morgen and 3 sq. roods in extent. (Diagram annexed.) (No. 85.)

**Boode (Frederik)**; of Lunenburg; arrived in 1767 as soldier in the "Noord Beveland." A joiner; asks for burgher papers. (No. 90.)

**Barck (Jacob)**; burgher; wishes to manumit his slave, Lea of the Cape. Offers as sureties himself and the burgher George Wanner. (No. 92.)

**Burgher Councillors**—Committee of C. of Justice nominate Jac. v. Renen, H. O. Eksteen, Gerrit H. Meyer, and Adam Gabriel Muller, *vice* Joh. v. Sittert, and George C. Maasdorp. (No. 98; date, 4th December.)

1776.

**Braam (Jacob Pieter van)**; skipper of the provision ship "Amsterdam," arrived here last year, and remained with suspended pay. Wishes to return to Holland, and as the skipper, Willem Ferret, of the return ship, "De Jonge Lieve," had died during the voyage from Batavia, he asks to be appointed to the vacancy. (No. 3; date, 11th January.) 1776.

**Braam (Jacob Pieter van)**; having been appointed skipper on "De Jonge Lieve," he asks permission to take with him his wife, Ursula Martha Feith, and his 6 children, viz.: Helena Louisa, Gijsbert Jan, Jacob Andreas, Frans Everhard, Willem Charles, and Catharina Anna Charlotte, as well as a male slave, Isaac of Batavia, and two female slaves, named Dido of Bengal and Rakima of Batavia, to take care of the children. (No. 3a; date, 16th January.)

**Boonacker (Pieter Diederick)**; of Bergen op Zoom; left Holland as sergeant in 1770 in "Het Lam"; arrived here in the same ship as in 1771. Obtained permission to remain here

1776. with suspension of pay; appointed Landdrost of Swellendam on the 6th inst.; asks for the rank and pay of junior merchant. (No. 16; date, 13th February.)

**Bierman (Hendrik)**; of Hanover; arrived as soldier in 1767 in the "Geijnwensch"; made smith the same year; asks for burgher papers. (No. 20; date, 13th February.)

**Buijck (Johan Maurits)**; wishes to manumit his slave, Catharina, and her 2 children, Louisa and Samuel, all of the Cape. Offers the required security. (No. 21; date, 13th February.)

**Becker—? Beck—(Lodewijk)**—of Kerk Timmer, in Hessen Cassel; arrived in 1768 as soldier in the "Silvere Leeuw"; made mason in 1769; asks for burgher papers. (No. 27; date, 19th March.)

**Bergh (Oloff)**; Captain of the 2nd Company of Burgher Cavalry here; is growing old and sickly, and consequently unable any longer to discharge his duties properly. Asks for his discharge. (No. 33; date, 30th April.)

**Bam (Johan Christiaan)**; of the Cape; arrived here from India as young sailor in 1770 in the "Nieuw Rhoon." A tailor; asks for burgher papers. (No. 38; date, 30th April.)

**Bergen (Jonas van)**; of Grimbergen; arrived in 1766 as soldier in "De Jonge Lieve"; made currier in 1774 at the Company's stables; asks for burgher papers. (No. 42; date, 30th April.)

**Blignault (Jan)**; Captain of the first Company of Burgher Dragoons at Stellenbosch; asks for his discharge in consequence of old age and infirmities. (No. 55; date, 20th August.)

**Baartman (Maarten)**; burgher lessee, in the Cape District, of the first quarter of the brandy licence. (No. 66; date, 3rd September.)

**Broeders (Pieter)**; burgher; married in community of property in 1757 his deceased wife, Maria Strand, widow of the late burgher, Hendrik Schrik; by the marriage he became the owner of a house and erf in Table Valley (No. 6, in block M.M.) which the late Schrik had already possessed in 1723. Memorialist has now sold it to the "op pas gaande" soldier, Johan Godlob Stegman, but cannot give him transfer, as he cannot find it among the papers of the estate, so that he cannot show how Schrik became possessed of it. And as his late wife held possession of the property for 34 years, and Memorialist as heir to his late wife, for 19 years, he begs that the plot may be resurveyed, and a new grant issued. (Diagram annexed.) (No. 74; date, 4th October.)



**Boers (Fiscal C.)**; asks for a plot of ground in Table Valley. Diagram given, but the request itself is missing. It will be found in the Minutes of the Council. (No. 77a; date, 4th October.) 1776.

**Barkhuijsen (Johan Willem)**; of Hoorn; arrived in 1766 as soldier in the "Kievitsheuvel." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 86; date, 24th October.)

**Bauwer (Tobias)**; of Wonsheijm; arrived as soldier in 1770 in the "Walcheren." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 99; date, 10th December.)

**Burgher Councillors**—nominated by the Committee of the C. of Justice, viz.: H. O. Eksteen, Cornelis v. d. Poel, Joh. Smuts, and Michiel v. Breda, *vice* Jac. Alex. La Febre, and G. H. Meijer. (No. 107; date, 5th December.)

1777 wanting.

1778.

**Brinkman (Anna Catharina)**; widow of the late chief surgeon at Batavia, Jan Coenraad Coeleman; passenger on the Return ship "De Jonge Stellingman"; wishes to stay here for a time, on account of ill-health. (No. 7; date, 20th January.) 1778.

**Baarts (Christiaan Godlieb)**; burgher; asks for a house and garden plot in the Drakenstein District, at the 24 Rivers—2 morgen in extent,—he wishes to settle on it as a smith. (No diagram attached, but position described by the surveyor Leijste, who apparently forgot to insert the drawing. Annexed is a declaration from Landdrost and Heemraden of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, stating that that Board had no objection; also certificates of the neighbours, Jacobus Liebenberg of Elsenbosch, and Gert Kamp of Dassen Klip, to the same effect.) (No. 14; date, 20th January.)

**Broedersz (Pieter)**; burgher; asks for a passage home for himself, his wife, Maria Elizabeth Taute, and their son Pieter, one year old; also for a slave named Amelia of Suratte. (No. 33; date, 24th March.)

**Boonacker (Pieter Diederik)**; of Bergen op Zoom; left in 1770 as sergeant in "Het Lam"; arrived here in 1771; made bookkeeper in 1776, as well as Landdrost of Swellendam. This appointment not being confirmed by the Directors, he was reinstated in his former position of Sergeant. He has since been informed that the Directors, in consequence of the favourable recommendations of the Council, have decided to reinstate him in the Military Service as soon as the first vacancy occurs, but as

1778. he has been in his own business for his and his family's support since he retired as Landdrost, he would like to receive burgher papers, and thanks the Council for their friendly commendation. (No. 45; date, 18th August.)

**Bateman (Marten);** burgher; lessee of the 3rd quarter of the Brandy lease in the Cape District; wishes to open a branch tap. (No. 55; date, 1st September.)

**Brand (Christoffel);** Postholder at False Bay—Wit (Petrus Joh. de); ex-burgher councillor—and Chiron (Abraham); assistant—submit that they had been empowered by Captain Arthur Morris of the Eng. Comp.'s ship "The Colebrooke," wrecked at Hanglip, on the E. shore of False Bay, to collect such of the cargo as may have been washed up, and sell the whole, as well as the wreck by public auction, and that therefore they ask the Council's permission to do so. Request granted. (No. 60; date, 21st September.)

**Brijdenkamp (Johan Christoffel);** of Herfort; arrived as soldier in 1763 in the "Leckerland." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 65; date, 8th December.)

**Burgher Councillors** nominated by the Committee of the C. of Justice, viz.: Christiaan George Maasdorp, Gerrit H. Meijer, Jacobus van Reenen, and Johannes Smuts, *vice* H. O. Eksteen, and A. G. Muller. (No. 74; date, 19th November.)

**Bergh (Martinus Adrianus);** junior merchant and Landdrost of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein. His deafness, which has been afflicting him for a considerable time, prevents him from performing his duties properly; he therefore wishes to retire with the rank of ex-junior Merchant, and ex-Landdrost. (Signature attached.) (No. 78; date, 15th December.)

1779.

1779. **Breda (Pieter van);**—and Tesselaar (Johannes Jacobus)—both burghers, and Versfeld (Willem), sergeant with pay written off, wish, in order to prevent any possible future disputes, to have their plots in the Gardens resurveyed, and new diagrams issued. (No. 21; date, 1st February.)

**Burgher Complaints.**—The Burgher Councillors, Cornelis v. d. Poel, Christiaan George Maasdorp, and Gerrit Hendrik Meijer, and the Heemraden of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, Phil. Alb. Mijburgh, Jan de Villiers, Jan, P's son, Joos Rijnhard van As, and Hend. Louw, submit that about 300 or 400 burgher residents at the Cape and in the country have requested them to present a most respectful request to the Council, to permit them to depute a few of their number to Europe in order to represent

to the Lords Masters the present burgher condition of the Colony, and the violence committed against the Burgher, Carel Hendrik Buijtendag, lately sent away from this place, by which the Burghers believe that their Burgher rights have been violated. The aforesaid burghers have also requested Memorialists in their quality as Burgher Councillors and Heemraaden, to whom they have had recourse, to stand up for their interests, according to oath and duty, and equally participate in the same. Memorialists therefore take the liberty most respectfully to submit the Burghers' request to you, with the humble prayer that it may be granted by you. (Signed by the persons above mentioned.) Council replies that they were much surprised at the request, wishing to appeal direct to the Masters, instead of first having addressed the Government properly appointed to administer affairs here, and that therefore the Council cannot entertain the request, but that nevertheless, it is left reserved to Memorialists to make such representations to the Council regarding Matters at which they are aggrieved, as they may judge to be fair and proper. (Signed by the full Council.) (No. 28; date, 30th March.) 1779.

**Bijleveld (Maarten)**; of Amsterdam; arrived in 1773 as arquebusier in the "Ijsselmonde"; a mason; asks for burgher papers. (No. 38; date, 30th March.)

**Bruijstens (Johan Agato Christiaan)**; Fiscal of the present return fleet; wishes to take with him as a servant the slave Ontong of Sambouwa. (No. 44; date, 13th April.)

**Bletterman (Joh. Mathias)**; ex-burgher Orphan Master; wishes to be relieved of the 3 years' contract for conveying stone for the building of the New Hospital. Contract expires on 2nd July. (No. 59; date, 14th June.)

**Bartwedel (Jochem Hendrik)**; of Mcklenburg; arrived in 1753 as soldier in the "Zuijderburg"; made Corporal the same year; assistant in 1756; and bookkeeper in 1763. Has therefore served 26 years; is 62 years old and sickly, and therefore asks to be pensioned. (No. 69; date, 31st August.)

**Berg (Jacobus Johannes van den)**; left Holland in 1775 as chief surgeon in the "Jonge Samuel." Remained here on the return voyage. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 70; date, 31st August.)

**Bam (Jan Christiaan)**; lessee of the 3rd quarter of the Brandy lease in the Cape district; wishes to open a branch tap. (No. 77; date, 2nd September.)

**Beck (Andries Willem)**; of Devinger; arrived in 1773 as soldier in "Het Lam"; a painter; asks for burgher papers. (No. 83; date, 11th October.)

1779. **Becker (Josephus Anthonius)**; burgher; bought in 1775 from the ex-Orphan Master, Arnoldus Maasdorp, the farm called "Goed geloof," situated in the Cape district, at the "Witte Boomen." As there are no beacons, and he is afraid that he may perhaps cultivate ground of the Company, he asks for a resurvey according to the original chart, which gives an area of 60 morgen and 500 sq. rds. Request granted. (No. 84; date, 16th November.)

**Bergh (Oloff Abraham)**; of the C. of G. Hope; entered the service in 1752 as soldier, and made assistant the same year. In 1763 he became bookkeeper. The same year he retired from the service, and he now asks for burgher papers. (No. 88; date, 7th December.)

**Brink (Carel Frederik)**; of Berlin; Military ensign; arrived in 1756 in the "Amstelveen"; made assistant at the Judicial Secretariat in 1757, and Land surveyor and draughtsman in 1760; and as such was also employed as Secretary on that distant and painful journey into the Interior in 1761, for discovering the unknown countries towards the North. On his return he resumed his former duties, and continued them until 1769, when he was promoted to the rank of Military ensign at f40 per month. This appointment he held until 1776, and in consequence of the death of the Lieutenant of Engineers, Carel David Wentzel, he performed the duties of the latter until this year (1779). He now wishes to be honourable discharged from the service, and as he has served the Company 23 years, and given every satisfaction, and in addition acted as Lieutenant of Engineers for 3 years, he wishes also to retain the rank of Lieutenant. Request granted. (No. 92; date, 7th December.)

**Boer (Jacob Hendrik de)**; of Meijs; arrived in 1770 as arquebusier in the "Scholtenburg"; made quartermaster on the hooker "Nepthunus" in 1771, and boatswain in 1773 on the Hooker "de Zon." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 103; date, 14th December.)

1780. **Bergh (Oloff Abraham)**; wishes to open a bakery. (No. 2; date, 4th January.)

**Buissine (Wilhelm)**; of Hanau; arrived in 1764 in the "Lijcochton" as soldier; made corporal in 1766, Sergeant in 1769, and ensign of the Castle in 1776; wishes to return home in one of the return ships with his wife (whom he married here), viz., Johanna Josina Keeve, and their little boy, Petrus Stephanus, 14 months old. He returns to Europe to obtain possession of the inheritance bequeathed to him by his parents, and to share the estate with the co-heirs, but as he intends to return, as his wife will not loke the climate, he wishes to retain his present rank, and again serve as usual. (Signature attached—spells Buissinne.) (No. 13; date, 22nd February.)



**Becker (Josephus Anthonius);** asks for the grant of a plot of ground adjoining his farm named "Goed Geloof"—6 morgen 53 sq. roods and 5 sq. feet in extent—according to annexed diagram. (N.B.—Diagram not annexed.) He is prepared to pay the annual quit rent of 4 skillings per morgen. (No. 17; date, 22nd February.) 1780.

**Braun (Emanuel);** burgher; wishes to repatriate. (No. 20; date, 22nd February.)

**Blerk (Simon van);** asks for a plot of ground in Table Valley, adjoining his garden, named "Het Roode Hek"—551 sq. rds. and 99 sq. ft. in extent. (Diagram and signature attached.) (No. 58; date, 5th September.)

**Bam (Jan Christiaan);** lessee of the 3rd quarter of the brandy lease in the Cape District; wishes to open a branch. (No. 67; date, 5th September.)

**Briers (Petrus Franciscus Melchior);** of Hasselt; arrived in 1773 as chief surgeon in the "Asia"; permitted to remain here without pay. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 75; date, 3rd October.)

**Bernardi (Frederik Jacob);** of Wijsenheijen; arrived in 1759 as soldier in the "Brouwer"; made sergeant in 1765, and as such was Postholder on Robben Island since 1772. Retired from the Service in 1779; asks for burgher papers. (Signature attached.) (No. 81; date, 16th December.)

**Burgher Councillors;** the Com. of the C. of Justice nominate Adam Gabriel Muller, Joh. Smuts, Jan Daniel Wieser, and Petrus Gesse Moller, *vice* Cornelis v. d. Poel and Gerrit H. Meijer. (No. 90; date, 7th December.)

1781.

**Burgher Councillors;** the Com. of Justice nominate Adam Gabriel Muller, Joh. Smuts, Jan Daniel Wieser, and Petrus Jesse Moller, *vice* Cornelis v. d. Poel and Gerrit H. Meijer. (No. 90; date, 7th December.) 1781.

**Burgher Councillors** ask for a plot of ground—15 morgen and 443 sq. rds. in extent—adjoining the land of the Burgher Windmill, on which to build a new Mill for the Colony. Diagram annexed. (No. 1; date, 9th January.)

**Brand (Hester Catharina);** wishes to manumit her slave, Cupido of Batavia. Offers the required security, etc. (No. 4; date, 17th January.)

1781. **Boode (Johannes Fredericus)**; Minister of the Divine Word here; wishes to send to Europe, for his education, his little son, Jan Boode, 13 years old. (Signature attached.) (No. 15; date, 6th February.)

**Becker (Josephus Antonius)**; burgher; asks for a plot of ground, 6 morgen 256 sq. rds. and 35 sq. ft. in extent, and situated near the farm "Goedgeloof," belonging in partnership to Memorialist and the burgher Jan Hendrik Greijbe. (Diagram annexed.) (No. 19; date, 20th February.)

**Bos (Hendrik Hermanus)**; burgher; wishes to proceed to Europe on his own and other people's affairs. Permission granted, provided that, according to orders of the Directors, he takes his wife and children with him, and he further gives proper security for the suit instituted against him before the C. of Justice by Fiscal Willem Cornelis Boers. (Signature.) (No. 20; date, 20th February.)

**Bator ("Meester" Joseph)**; passenger on the Bengal return ship "Diana"; wishes to take with him to Holland, and afterwards to England, to take care of him, a slave named Predo. (Signature, which gives *Cator*.) (No. 26; date, 27th February.)

**Bark (August)**; see Park (August); (1781, No. 28). (No. 28; date, 13th March.)

**Bleumer (Diederik Jacob)**; offers his services to the Company in the present state of affairs, and wishes to be re-instated in his former position and rank among the burgher Cavalry of Stellenbosch, or otherwise to be employed in the manner the Council may deem best. This request was submitted for investigation to the C. of Justice, which reported as follows:—"That Bleumer was charged in 1777 with adultery by "the Landdrost of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, and he was "accordingly deprived of his burgher and military offices and pre- "rogatives, and declared unfit ever again to fill any of them, and "finally he was condemned to be locked up for a whole month on "water and bread, and pay a fine of Rds. 100 for the benefit of "the Landdrost; all in accordance with the Statutes of India on "the subject. That through want of sufficient evidence, only the "1st and 3rd claims of the Landdrost were allowed by the Court. "The latter, however, submit for consideration whether the of- "fence, as far as avowed by Bleumer, viewed by itself, is of that "nature that even without the express decree of the aforesaid "Statutes, the deprivation of his Offices of Honour would natur- "ally be required, or whether the trifling natural connexion "between the one and the other, might leave him any hope, "especially under present circumstances, to flatter himself with "a favourable reply to his request to the Governor." Council

decides to refer the Memorial, etc., to the High Govt. at Batavia, and in the meantime to appoint him as a subaltern officer at Stellenbosch. (No. 32; date, 10th April and 20th April.) 1781.

**Baars (Pieter)**; ex-merchant and ex-commander at Jagernaijkpoeran; particularly regrets that, in consequence of an error discovered in the Choromandel books of 1775/76, a demand of f22169, 18, 8, has been made against him by the High Govt.; and as he has no cash in hand here, he asks for a postponement, and offers the necessary sureties. (Signature.) Council allows him time to the 31st August, 1781, provided that he provides proper sureties. (No. 34; date, 15th May.)

**Bam (Jan Andreas)**; lessee of the 1st quarter of the brandy licence in the Cape District; wishes to open a branch. (No. 60; date, 4th September.)

**Burgher Commando** from the Country districts to serve for doubling the guard at the different Posts. A number of burghers, mentioned below, submit that by order of the Council, the Public in general have, at the sitting of the Commissioners of your Board, and of the Burgher Councillors in office, been taxed to contribute a large sum for the maintenance of the country burghers expected in November. They submit that this tax would be too oppressive, as all their trade and business are almost at a standstill; that the whole year through they have to keep 200 single as well as double watches, and in case of a hostile attack, have to fight for the defence of the country. They had never shown any bad feeling against the Public welfare; only a short time ago they had given their slaves for making trenches and fortifications, and also their wagons and horses for transporting palmetto and the luggage of the French from False Bay, without being paid for it; they had also, for 4 months, had quartered on them, in turns, a country burgher, so that they have shown that they were not unwilling to bear all fair burdens, which present circumstances and reasonableness require of them. They therefore pray that the Placcaat may be revoked, and that not more burdens may be imposed on them as before, during the war with France; not only because trade is standing still, as no merchandize is brought hither by the ships, which is the principal source of our subsistence, but the daily maintenance of our families would become much heavier; all which, it may be taken for granted, will grow worse as the War continues. If their request be not granted, they will be reduced to abject poverty by the stoppage of their daily earnings, when they are to be lying on guard, and at the posts. They would not, however, fail, on the appearance of the enemy, in being at their proper posts, and fight in a manly way as faithful burghers. They all pray, in order to have a sufficient number of men at hand in case of a sudden surprise, to quarter some burghers of the Country districts in the

1781. neighbourhood of this place, as well as of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein (provided that they shall so long be exempt from being commandeered); thus their horses will be less tired and better able, at a general summons, to proceed to the Cape. They therefore expect a favourable reply to their Memorial, etc. (Signed by) Js. F. Dreijer, Js. de Waal, A's son, H. P. Warnecke, J. A. Hitzman, S. J. Wiid, W. van Reenen, J. Verlee, A. van Breda, G. H. Bunding, J. C. Lotter, J. J. Theron, Joh. Casper Morgenthaal, D. G. v. Reenen, Ik. de Vlamingh, Johannes Andries Bam, A. G. H. Teubes, E. C. Zimmerling, M. Hoffman, H. Memeling, Andries Heijns, Mathias van Eijsen, Daniel de Waal, Dirk de Jong, Hendrik Heijns, Joh. Combrink, P. Meijer, Js. As. Grundling, J. E. Heijdenreijck, P. Zeeman, Franciscus Is. Bestbier, P. Theron, Samuel Fred. Botha, Ml. Pentz, Is. Ms. Hertzog, M. P. Taute, Joh. de Jong, J. P. Voges, J. G. Steijtler, P. de Kock, J. Bremiker, Daniel Rood, Jacobus Mos, Jacobus Hegter, Louis Mostert, Andries Zeeman, J. J. le Roes, J. P. Vlotman, M. Smuts, F. de Nicker, Gre. Pentz, Hans Jacob Greeff, Willem Nieuwstadt, D. H. Mellet, Joh. Boonsaaijer, Zacharias Herman, Andries Willem Beck, Simon Joh. Faasen, Coenraad Hendrik Faasen, F. X. Jurgens, F. Brand, Martinus L. Smith, H. J. de Mielander, A. van Wielligh, S. v. Breda, Joh. Jacob Meijer, Bertr. Js. Mart, Eerhardie, J. A. Hartman, Abraham de Haan, Jchan Valentein Weber, Gert Roomondt, Jacob Mostert, Hend. Frederik Cromhout, Is. Brink, J. G. v. Reenen, Joh. Jac. Le Roux, H. Ehlers, J. G. Brink, Ls. Biel, sr., Lourens Biel, jr., H. A. Eksteen, P.'s son, H. de Waal, F. Hurlingh, Jan Dan. Herhold, Tobias Rogiers, J. W. Hurter, Joh. Roep, J. M. Elser, G. Wolhuter, Joh. Christiaan Wijckardt, J. v. Schoor, J. A. Michel, P. Malet, sr., J. H. Heidelberg, J. H. Piterse, D. Benkers, P. Henningh, J. G. Bantjes, J. C. Schietekat, J. G. van Helsingden, Hend. Brand, As. Dl. Grove, Jacobus Henningh, Jan de Goede, and C. P. Brand; Cape of Good Hope, the 13th October, 1781. The Council is not a little surprised at the Memorial, as the Taxation has been framed according to each one's means, and made as bearable as possible, so that it could have been reasonably expected that everyone would have most readily paid his share; the contrary, however, is now experienced, as Memorialists complain against the order in quite a groundless manner, it having been made for the general welfare. The Memorial has also been signed by some who are as yet exempt from paying taxes, so that they have not even been taxed. It may therefore be inferred that many of the subscribers to the request have not been informed of the smallness of the amount of the rate levied on them, and that they merely object because they have been instigated by evil disposed persons, who, not satisfied on all occasions with opposing the laws enacted by this Government for the general welfare, and if possible make them illusory, also know how to mislead other residents for the same purpose and



withdraw them from the obedience which they owe the Government, and by doing this more and more kindle the fire of quarrel and discord. It was therefore decided for the information of such signers of the Memorial, who may perhaps not know for how long, and at what bearable rate they have been taxed, to publish a placcaat containing the names of all who have signed the request, and place behind each the amount for which he has been made liable, so that each one will be able to see that, far from being burdened in any way, he has merely been rated according to his means, and been treated with the greatest consideration; so that all shall "de novo" most seriously be ordered to pay promptly and without further opposition the amounts for which they have been taxed, and which will be given opposite their names in the aforesaid Placcaat. And further that they shall pay the same to those who shall collect the amount on behalf of the Government, the unwilling ones to be proceeded against in law according to the Notice issued on the 12th instant. (No. 71; date, 13th October.)

1781.

**Burgher Councillors;** the Com. of the C. of Justice nominate as—Joh. Smuts, Jan Hendrik Munnik, Jan Coenraad Gie, and François van Nierop, *vice* Christiaan George Maasdorp, and Jan Daniel Wieser. (No. 83; date, 6th December.)

**Burgher Complaints.**—Burghers of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein submit that according to the latest issued citation of the Fiscal, the undersigned have been summoned to appear before the C. of Justice on the 14th instant to listen to such criminal charges and demands as the Fiscal may deem proper to bring against them, to answer the same, and to proceed accordingly, as required by the rules of Crim. prosecution. As neither the persons summoned, nor the undersigned are aware that they have been guilty of any offence which would demand Criminal procedure, to the blemish of the honour and good name not only of the accused, but also of their descendants, and as from the proceedings before your Board, and the Resolution immediately arrived at, after accused had submitted their defence, it can be deduced that they have been charged with determined opposition to the order to perform picquet duty under Captain de Vos, during a whole month for each Company, exclusive of the Dragoons, and that this was to be done by turns by the Companies of our Districts, as was again done at the commencement of this month by many of your Memorialists, belonging to the Company of Captain de Villiers, they, as well as all the other undersigned, have been urged in self-defence, and after having obtained permission from the Governor, to request to be allowed to submit the following consecutive narrative.

1782.

On the 31st March, 1781 (last year), the French and Dutch ships "La Sulphide" and "De Held Woltemade," brought hither

1782. the news of the war between England and our Netherlands Republic. On the same day you were pleased to issue orders to the Landdrost and Magistrate of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, in virtue of which that very night the nearest of Memorialists and other more distant burghers were commanded at once to the number of one hundred to proceed towards the Cape to do picket duty. This was done, however, without the affixing of placaten, as had been done previously when the war with France had broken out, in order to inform the country residents, that every one might know and prepare accordingly.

That no one failed in at once obeying the order, but the same night all left on Commando for the Cape, so that on the 2nd April following, the full number commandeered was present there, where they remained, and performed their guard duty until the end of the month, when they were relieved by the 2nd picket, which, like the first, also arrived without fail, and even in a larger number than had been commandeered; for having heard from others that they would be commandeered, they did not wait for the Notice, but at once speeded to the Cape, and were therefore dismissed at Salt River, the gathering place, and afterwards here, and sent home. The men of the third picket served as faithfully during the month of June, when on the 22nd of that month it pleased you to have the alarm guns fired in every direction. But not one of the undersigned, or of their well disposed fellow burghers, lost the least bit of time, as soon as they heard the signal guns fired, at once to proceed to the Cape fully armed, and that in a heavy rain, a violent hurricane, and impenetrable darkness. They raced at such a rate that most of the men were at daybreak already before the barrier, which they found closed; so that they were obliged to look for shelter at the Salt River among the people residing there, and between that place and the Castle. Some also sheltered themselves in the hollow roads behind the sand hills, and others again, who knew the way behind the Castle, managed to ride into the Cape between the Castle walls, waiting until the gate had, as usual, been opened.

Thereupon, when it appeared that a French fleet had arrived in False Bay, in consequence of which the alarm signals had been fired, every one was that same day, viz., the 23rd June, dismissed, with orders to notify to such men as might still be on the way, that they might return home. This was done, without a parade being held to see whether every one had appeared in a proper manner, fully armed as required, and as quickly as was practicable, according to Oath and Duty. For the Undersigned believe that there may have been one or a few cowards or degenerates, and others who had been unable to appear, according to your own expressions contained in the Placcaat (in which, however, everyone in general is without distinction mentioned as suspected), who had either arrived too late at the Cape, or had remained absent altogether, without, however, having been re-

ported, whilst, on the other hand, all the well disposed burghers of the country districts, having hurried forward at the peril of their lives, without minding wind or weather, in order to reach their posts, have had to bear it to be publicly placed by placcaat for their gallantry on the same level with the cowardice of some cowards not worth mentioning. Further, the 3rd picket which had remained at the Cape was dismissed at the end of June, and relieved by the 4th for the month of July, when the following happened. On the 24th of July, after the enemy had appeared in Saldanha Bay, and captured our Ships lying there, the alarm guns were fired in all directions at six o'clock in the morning. Thereupon all the burghers collectively, once more, and at once, proceeded to the Cape with no less speed, making such haste that those of the Land of Waveren and of places equally distant, were present in Town the same evening, whilst the others, further distant, continued to arrive daily. They remained here, awaiting your orders until the 10th August, when everyone was sent back home, and at the same time the picket was dismissed by the Governor before the Town House, for the months of August, September, and October, with orders that the duty would recommence in the November following. In the meanwhile we not only, during the time of our picket duty, and also by remaining present during the last alarm, suffered personal loss in our Household affairs, but our farm work had to stand still, and we also suffered in consequence great want in our maintenance; and not only we, but also our horses, for which not even the necessary straw could be obtained. And as all this was not only very hard on us, it caused us also great trouble and loss, for the husbandmen had to be satisfied with a quartering ticket of the fixed price of Rds. 10 per month, and though lodged at the house of a Cape Resident, he did not have enough over for stabling, and sufficient forage for his horse, whilst the Cape residents themselves were likewise sufferers, many of them having been burdened with the billeting of two or three persons. The result was an immediate explosion of dissatisfaction from both sides, the one complaining that he could not make ends meet with the fixed amount of ten Rixdollars, with which he had to look about elsewhere for a lodging if the party on whom he had been billeted found it inconvenient to receive him; the other again submitting that this billeting, as well as the price fixed for putting anyone out to board elsewhere, was too hard and oppressive, especially for those who had to take in or put out to board two or three. However, one lived in hope, and was continually expecting that the picketing, and consequently also the billeting, would cease on, and in consequence of, the arrival of the French Auxiliary forces. But as, notwithstanding this, your Honours ordered a session of two members of your Honourable Council, and the Burgher and ex-Burgher Councillors at the Cape, and of the Landdrost, Heemraden and ex-Heemraden at Stellenbosch, to tax all the



1782. residents for a certain amount every four months, out of which every man of the picket, without distinction, received through the Burgher Chest at the Cape ten Rixdollars for his maintenance, the undersigned, as they saw by this that the doing of picket duty, notwithstanding the presence of so many auxiliaries and other paid garrisons, would be continued, and that in case the war lasted a long while they would be, with their wives and children and heavy households—especially those who have to pay heavy interest on their properties—entirely ruined and impoverished, had accordingly repeatedly laid their difficulties before their Captains, Van As and Wium, with the request that they might, in their name, be submitted to your Honours, that they might be relieved of them. But all was in vain, and especially the picket under Captain Van As was dismissed by the following reply of the Governor, viz.:—That they could ride away if they did not wish to do any picket duty, but that in that case His Honour would not, in case of an appearance of the enemy, have any alarm signals fired, but at once surrender the Country. Thus the doing of picket duty by the Companies continued under murmuring and dissatisfaction until the first of January last, when some of the Undersigned, belonging to the Company of Captain de Vos, resolved to be present at the Cape to show their obedience, but at the same time to submit to their Captain their grievances and the impossibility of remaining on picket duty, that he might obtain from your Honours complete deliverance from the too hard pressing burden, at the same time notifying to Captain de Vos that in consequence of the urgent necessity of presence on their farms, they would proceed home, but that when called upon by your Honours to justify themselves, they would at once appear as obedient citizens, as they did, when it pleased your Honours to summon them before you, and demand from each individual separately his vindication. “Having thereupon been instructed by your Honours to wait for further orders and summonses, we obeyed until eight days had passed, when necessity pressed us once more to return to our farms, but this was not done before we had notified our intention to the Governor, as well as to the Secunde, the Governor having informed us that he had left the matter in the hands of the Council of Policy, and for that reason had not presided at that Board.” They had at the same time mentioned that they would not fail to return immediately when called back, and left for home the same day. The result, however, was, that instead of receiving any reply they were looked upon as criminal offenders, and summoned by the Fiscal before the Court of Justice, by order of the Governor, as above mentioned. Again, whilst on picket duty this month in the Company of Captain de Villiers, some of the undersigned submitted the same grievances to him and their other officers, with the request that they might be communicated to the Governor, but with the unexpect result that the reply was that His Honour



absolutely desired that they were to remain and perform picket duty. They therefore unanimously decided personally to submit their request to the Governor, but not being able to obtain permission to do so, His Honour allowed them, at their continual request, to lay their grievances before your Honours, which they had wished to do long ago when the aforesaid tax had been imposed, had they not feared the same treatment measured out to the Cape residents who had sent in a Memorial to your Honours praying that the tax might be repealed, but were by Placcaat held up as suspects and injured in their good name and fame. In fact, we also had the same experience when we submitted to you our humble request stating our grievances, but which remained fruitless and unheard. We were aggrieved by the stipulations laid down by you regarding the prices fixed on the buying and selling of our produce, with which we could not come out, or support our heavy households, which Memorial was not deemed worthy by you of even a favourable reply. And as the undersigned are absolutely unable to continue to do the picket duty required of them, and obey the orders on the subject:—*Firstly*, because their continual and uninterrupted presence is indispensable in corn growing and viticulture during the months of April, May, June, July, August, and September, when they are busy with the plough and the sowing of grain; the planting of the vine occurring in October, November, and December, and harvesting in the months of January, February, and March, when the grain has to be threshed, and the wine pressed and purified; and because they cannot wholly depend on their slaves for the required labour, so necessary to produce sufficient for the maintenance of the general Public, especially in these times, when no one is provided with a good overseer (Knegt), as all such servants of the Company, who have been loaned from the Company, and are out on passes, have to do duty personally at the Cape. *Secondly*, because they cannot leave their farms, wives, and family unprotected, by remaining so long absent from home, and who would be exposed to the lawlessness and wantonness of their slaves; as from such long absences great evils, such as rape, theft, rapine, and murder, might easily result. *Thirdly*, because in consequence of the expense unavoidably to be incurred, especially by young beginners—who have to pay heavy interest on the Capital borrowed by them on their farms and chattels—when doing picket duty for a whole month—as the monthly sum of Rds. 10 barely suffices for half a month's proper maintenance and keep of one's horse, besides the loss occasioned in their business on their farms, the result of which will be their inability to bring up their interest, which would be followed by the calling in of the Capital, and their complete impoverishment. All these reasons have been the motives which induced many of the undersigned to remain absent from the third picket in January, and to return to their homes, whilst the rest who had been summoned

1782. to appear, after having submitted their grievances, also betook themselves to their means of livelihood, declaring with all the others that they were obliged to take this course, as they had obtained no reply from your Honours to their complaints submitted four times to their Captains for relief. The undersigned believe that they have now made it sufficiently clear that they and all other good and well disposed citizens—a few degenerates not worth mentioning or taking notice of, excepted—have twice shown a perfect willingness, if necessary, to defend to the utmost their dear Fatherland for Our Lords and Masters at the sacrifice of their property and blood, yea! that they have always submitted, as long as it was possible, to bear all reasonable burdens, and obey all orders issued by you, and therefore are of opinion that they are perfectly justified in now laying their grievances before you with all due respect; and therefore, on behalf of themselves and their fellow burghers and citizens, they humbly pray that you may be pleased, in an unprejudiced manner, wisely to consider that none of the undersigned, or any of the well-behaved citizens have in the present case been guilty of any action deserving of a judicial, much less a criminal prosecution, as none of us refused, so long as it was necessary at the beginning, to take their share of all the Commando and picket duties, or failed, in case of a probable attack, to act twice in accordance with their oath, namely, to defend their Fatherland, and if necessary for that object, to sacrifice their goods and blood, their bodies and lives. Nor has any one of us refused to bear willingly and obediently all the burdens that may be fairly levied on the residents, and therefore, for the fair reasons submitted, they pray that it may be your pleasure to relieve the undersigned, and all other burghers, from the very oppressive picket duties, as they have valid grounds for supposing that the object of the Masters and Lords in the Fatherland, by sending such a considerable and costly number of French auxiliaries to this place, was mainly based on the just and patriotic care to relieve the burghers and husbandmen of those unavoidable burdens of the war, which, especially if it lasted a long while, would become too oppressive and ruinous, and directly lead to the destruction of this Colony so dear to them. Nor is it of trifling consideration that picket duty, performed by the burghers and husbandmen, is unnecessary in the face of the presence here of so many seamen landed from the return ships, and of other wage earning men of the garrison at present at command, besides the considerable majority of the burghers at the Cape, compared with the few that there were during the war with France, when we were neither provided nor assisted with English auxiliaries. The undersigned therefore urgently request that it may please you to instruct the Fiscal to desist from the prosecution of the persons summoned, as well as of others, burghers and the undersigned, who have any connec-

tion with the case, and to hold them pure and innocent, and that there be expunged from the judicial rolls whatever has been criminally decided and issued regarding the persons mentioned, as otherwise we would not be able to look upon it in any other manner than as a stain upon the good name and fame of themselves and their descendants. They therefore trust that you will feel convinced of the innocence of the persons accused, and hope and wish that the groundless suspicion will not be entertained by you that we have submitted our grievances and refusal to do picket duty in consequence of the hatred and ill-feeling resulting from the existing disputes between the burghers and the Company's servants, the removal of which, combined with our personal interests, we have referred to our Lords and Masters. And we also testify that by none of our well disposed burghers the wrong idea is cherished that we have merely out of revenge been oppressed by you with new burdens and taxes in order to be judicially prosecuted, but that your Honours have hitherto not been sufficiently informed of the pressing reasons which have unavoidably forced us into the course of action which we have pursued and which we have now fully stated; and we also now solemnly testify that we shall never withdraw ourselves from submission to all such fair and wholesome orders, as your Honours, as Rulers of this place may draw up and promulgate for its welfare and defence in case of necessity, and that we shall not fail, in case of a hostile attack, as we have already proved twice, to be present at our proper posts, in order valiantly to assist in the defence of the Country for the State and our Lords and Masters, at the cost, if necessary, of our property, blood, body and life, in accordance with our sacred oath. We accordingly expect a favourable reply to this our fair request,, and commend ourselves to the care of your Honours, as well as our wives, children, and possessions; for our wives, in consequence of the long absence of their husbands and heads of the family, must necessarily also suffer considerably, the latter having at their marriage solemnly promised to do their best for the support of their wives. They are therefore firmly persuaded that you will not call them or the other residents, without extreme necessity, from their livelihood, their wives and children, in order, at the cost of the subsistence of their families, to mount guard here, which in time cannot but cause ruin and destruction to themselves.

Cape of Good Hope, 12th February, 1782. (Signed) As. P. Meijburg, J. C. Roos, Jan Cellie, Philippus Minnaar, J.'s son, Isaac Minnaar, Pieter Engelbreg, Daniel Cilliers, Johannes Nieuwoudt, Philippus Le Roux, Daniel Retief, François du Toit, Andries Bernardus du Toit, Carel Christoffel Frick, P. Hartog, jr., Petrus Stephanus du Toit, Andries Karolus du Toit, Charel Naudé, Charel du Plesie, J.'s son, Daniel Rossouw, G.'s son, Pieter Cillie, D. Malan, Gabriel Rossouw, George Stephanus Haubtfleisch, Gideon Malerbe, Johannes Stephanus Le Roux,



1782. Jacob Stephanus Malan, Jacobus Retief, Barend Louies du Plesie, Andries Franssooij's Du Toit, Petrus Johannes du Toit, Petrus de Villiers, Ja.'s son, Petrus Retief, François Retief, jr., Hermanus Bosman, jr., Franssooij's Philippus Naudé, Hermanus Bosman, sr., J. S. W. Malan, Jacobus Roux, François Roos, Abraham Celliers, J.'s son, Isaac Nieuwoudt, Johannes Nieuwoudt, Johannes Jacobus de Goede, Abraham Le Roux, Johannes Marais, Johannes Stephanus du Toit, Adrijan Louw, J.'s son, Andreas Herbershausen, Ingenatius Maree, Gabriel Frederik du Toit, Gabriel du Toit, Carel Jacobus du Plesie, Pieter Jacobs, D.'s son, Pieter Le Roex, Jan. Roux, Sijbrand Vermeulen, Mathias Lotter, David de Villiers, J.'s son, Hendrik L. Momberg, G. V. T., Willem Petrus van Niekerk, Jacob de Villiers, J.'s son, Johannes Minnaar, jr., Abraham Barent de Villiers, Sarel Marais, P.'s son, Johannes Jonker, Daniel Joubert, Jacobus Jonker, Js. Krige, Petrus de Villiers, Petrus Roux, Daniel Bosman, Petrus Jacobus Malerbe, jr., Josua Pieter Cillie, Pieter Swart, Willem Louw, Franssooij's Rossouw, Pieter Rossouw, Adriaan Louw, J.'s son, Jacobus Jordaan, Jacobus Rossouw. (On the 13th February, 1782, the Governor, J. v. Plettenberg, convened an extra meeting of the Council, and mentioned that the above document had been delivered to him by the Captain of the 4th Company of Burgher Dragoons at Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, Jan de Villiers, J. P.'s son, the first Lieutenant Philippus Albertus Mijburg, the Sub-Lieutenant Dirk Hofman, and the Cornet Samuel Johannes Cats, as Commanding officers of the detachment of that district, which had arrived here on the 1st instant in order to take its turn for picket duty during the month. The document was sealed, and had been handed to them by various Members of the said detachment, who, however, had not communicated the contents to them, but had strongly urged on them in their name to request the Governor and Council to dispose of the contents or a portion of the same this day, as the matter was of the utmost importance to them should a favourable decision be arrived at. For that reason he had convened this extraordinary Meeting. The Memorial having been read, it was observed that previous petitions submitted by Cape and country burghers both as regarded matter and form had always been of such a nature that no notice could be taken of them; that, however, this present request was in general properly worded, and that Memorialists had submitted their grievances in a decent manner, so that it may be deduced that they are now conscientiously convinced on the one hand of the propriety of the measures, which the Government had been compelled to take for the public welfare, and that however forced on the other hand to take steps to bring the disobedient back to their duty, the Government believes that they have finally been induced to enter into better ways, and viewing the matter in that light, it feels itself justified in accepting their solemn assurance that, re-



garding what has passed, they never had any intention to show any disobedience to the orders of the Government, but, on the contrary, that they were prepared at all times, as Honour and Oath loving residents, to risk their possessions and blood for the defence of this Country. That Fiscal Broers having further reported that he had, in accordance with the Council's Resolution of the 18th January last, taken criminal proceedings against François Roos, c.s., and obtained against them summonses from the Court of Justice, and that the cases would come on to-morrow, it is plain why Captain de Villiers and his officers have, in the names of the petitioners, insisted that their Memorial should be disposed of to-day, so that the proceedings might be stopped. Hence it was decided, in order once more to give a superfluous proof of the Council's willingness and inclination to hear their complaints, when founded on fair reasons, and submitted in a proper manner, and to remove them if possible, should they be found really to exist—to instruct the Fiscal provisionally to suspend all procedure, with the expectation that the citizens in general, and the memorialists in particular, finding how much indulgence has once again been shown to them, will, according to their strong promises and assurances, conduct themselves on all occasions as faithful, right-minded, and obedient burghers. (Signed) J. van Plettenberg, P. Hacker, W. C. Broers, M. Bergh, Councillor and Secretary, A. v. Schoor, and J. J. Le Sueur. (No. 17.)

1782.

**Burgher Councillors** submit that some residents are unable to pay their taxation moneys on account of poverty caused by these times, in which they can earn nothing, though willing to pay; that others refuse to pay, because the collection had been so long delayed, whilst others had requested the burgher messenger to request Burgher Councillors to exempt them in future from the tax, in consequence of their sober earnings, and the stoppage of their business, as will appear from the messenger's report, submitted for your information. And we deem it our duty to communicate all this to you, as the time for again collecting the tax is approaching, and in our opinion it will cause great trouble to get the money in, as there are some who have not yet paid the first amount, and will not feel inclined to pay the second. Memorialists therefore urgently request, should you decide to commence the collection, that they may not be compelled by you to take legal steps against those who may refuse to pay, but that you may adopt such other measures as may be deemed most effective. Council decided on the 19th February not to collect this tax (levied for defraying the picket expenses) when it again falls due, but provisionally to pay the amount to the Burgher Councillors out of the Company's chest, and charge it to the account of War expenditure, and to authorise the Burgher Councillors to pay the amounts, required monthly

1782. for picket duty, as before, with the sums so advanced. N.B.—List annexed, drawn up by the Messenger J. G. Lochner, of those who failed to pay the tax. (No. 19.)

**Berck (Peder);** Captain of the Danish ship “Maria Aletta”; had heard at Mauritius that the Danish Colony at Tranquebar was very much in want of supplies, and asks permission to take hence to that place a cargo of wine, meal, butter, meat, etc. (No. 25.) A second memorial is submitted by him with a similar request. (No. 26.)

**Boelen (Johannes);** ex-harbour master at Surat; asks permission to leave for Europe in the Danish King’s ship “Wageren.” (No. 37.)

**Bille (Andreas);** Commander, and Captain on the Danish King’s ship “Wagrien”; submits that during his voyage from Tranquebar one of his mates had died, and he would feel obliged if permitted to engage one of the officers of the Dutch vessels at present unemployed here. (No. 41.)

**Berner (Andries Alexander);** Captain of the Danish ship, “Constantia,” is on his way to India, but in very poor health. So is his first officer, and there is no other on board acquainted with the Indian seas. As he and his mate may again fall ill during the voyage, he asks to be permitted to take with him Andries Christiaan Stuur, a born Dane, at present junior mate on the Dutch ship “Morgenster.” (No. 45.)

**Böttiger (Johan Frederik Willem);** ex-burgher Councilor; asks for two plots of ground—226 sq. roods and 87 sq. feet in extent—adjoining his garden land lately bought by him from the burgher Jan Christiaan Breslar. Diagram annexed. (Signature.) (No. 47.)

**Butchers**—the privileged—submit that the Council have issued a salutary Placcaat for the well-being of the citizens in the matter of slaughtering; that, however, to the regret of memorialists, they are reluctantly compelled to bring to your notice that, although they have done their best to obtain wethers at a price not higher than what their own interests demanded, they have found that the sheep breeders inland have, through covetousness, from time to time raised the prices of their cattle, and should this continue, memorialists see no other prospect before them than complete ruin, as they will have to sacrifice every penny that they have hitherto earned through their industry during many years, for they can no longer comply with the demands of the Placcaat. The wethers are of lighter weight than in former years, and time is no longer allowed them to become full grown. If therefore memorialists are to continue to pay for such inferior sheep 12 skillings each, they will have to

continue their business with a loss of 50 per cent., whist they should have a profit of 25 per cent. on the capital employed by them, as every troop of wethers brought down from the very extended country in every direction, independent of the expenditure for servants (Knegts), the capital sunk in slaves, horses, etc., involves a sum of between eleven and twelve thousand guilders—for it does not require less than 4 or 5 months to collect a troop of three thousand wethers from the extensive sheep walk of Camdeboo, the Sneeuwbergen, Bruintjes Hoogte, and Sundays River. A similar period is required for selling the cattle, independent of the risk of being overwhelmed by Bushmen, so that memorialists were obliged for the protection and assistance of their “knegts” and slaves, and at their own cost, always to have in their employ 4 or 5 Bastard Hottentots, provided with good guns, powder, and lead. Deducting therefore 6 per cent. for the Capital mentioned, and 5 per cent. risk, only 14 per cent. remain, which hardly suffice for interest on the sums required for their butcheries, such as wages for their “knegts,” the loss of slaves and horses, and the falling off in weight of the sheep, which, in consequence of the bad pastures during the three or four months in which they are to be herded, further reduce the amount by one-third more. They therefore request that such salutary measures may be adopted as will prevent this covetousness, and bring the sheep farmers also under the same taxation, etc. (Signed) Johan George Steijtler, Jan Elias Voberg, J. J. Meijer, J. M. Elser, F. Sabresser, and H. Memeling. The Council acknowledge the existing grievance complained of, and that under the circumstances memorialists can no longer sell meat at one stiver per lb. But as, on the other hand, it must also be borne in mind that at present all wares have risen high in price and that accordingly the husbandman must also pay more for his needs, and therefore can no longer sell at former prices, the Council consequently decides to depute the merchants and members of the Board, Messrs. Adriaan van Schoor and Jacobus Johannes le Sueur, as well as the present and past Burgher-Councillors, and the Heemraden of Stellenbosch, Joost Rijnhard van As, and Hendrik Oostwalt Laubscher, to hear the aforesaid burgher butchers, and consult them regarding the prices henceforth to be paid to the country people for their cattle, so that the butchers may make a proper living, and sell their meat to the people at a reasonable figure. This Committee shall report to the Council. They did so on the 14th May, 7 days after their appointment, and submitted that they had received the following proposal from the butchers, viz. :—To sell mutton and fat to the Public as follows: Six lbs. meat for one skilling (the present price); three lbs. tail fat for one skilling, and 100 lbs. hard fat, or tallow, for Rds. 8 (the present price), provided that the country people are ordered to sell their wethers to the butchers at 8 skillings each; but in case they might ob-



1782. ject to do so, they (the butchers) would be willing to pay 9 skillings for a wether, provided they were allowed to sell 5 lbs. of mutton for one skilling, the other fixed prices to remain as they are. This last offer was viewed favourably by the Committee, as it was felt that if a husbandman obtained 9 skillings for a wether, he, as well as the butcher, would do well, and the latter would be able to sell meat to the public at one skilling for 5 lbs.; whereas the privileged butchers, in former times, were required by ordinance to sell not less meat than 3 lbs. for one skilling. They therefore suggest that this offer be accepted as a reasonable one, butchers agreeing to the imposition of a fine, should anyone of them pay even the slightest amount more than 9 skillings; and, if required by the Government, to confirm the amounts of their purchases by oath. The second memorial, or offer, of the privileged butchers is given in the Minutes of the Council, which adopted the Report, and fixed the penalty at f1000. (No. 49; date, May, ?.)

**Butchers.**—Van Reenen (D. G.) and Truter (H. A.) (the latter empowered by Joh. Gijsbertus van Reenen); submit that in 1779 they contracted for 5 years to supply the Company's vessels, Government, and foreigners with meat. They were consequently also obliged to supply the French agents here with salt meat for the fleets of the King of France, as well as Mauritius. The chief agent, Mons. Montigny, being short of cash, induced us, through the Government, to accept bills of exchange in payment of half of what they required. This we willingly complied with, but his successor, Mons. Monneron, on his arrival, found that this arrangement would soon be inadequate, the more the delivery grew. We therefore decided to accept from him a draft for 60000 Spanish Dollars, to be paid in Holland, and for which we were to supply salt meat and other produce. But Monneron, discovering that this arrangement also did not suffice, found it necessary to obtain more funds, and again gave us a draft for 140 thousand Spanish Dollars, which we had to refund in the same manner as the other. We hesitated for some time to make ourselves liable for such a large amount, but having heard that your Honours were, as it were, inviting the Colonists to accept his drafts, in order to protect his credit, by circulating copies of his credentials, we made ourselves liable for such a very large amount, and if the drafts had not been honoured, we, with all our relatives, would not have been able to pay the amount. We, however, did not believe that this would have made us the objects of hatred, such as we have become more than ever, as is evident from the malignant and low rumours scattered about against us by some residents, stating that our credit in Europe is not well established. Others again accuse us of striving to secure, for ourselves alone, the whole of the very limited trade of the Cape—charges which are too transparent to make us dare fear that they will ever be entertained by



you. But to return to the point. We were obliged to account for the 140000 Spanish Dollars to Mons. Percheron, and refund the largest portion of it with salt meat supplies to the men. But to do so, we were obliged to buy in large numbers of cattle, independent of the quantity which we were bound to deliver to the Company, and the fleets of His Most Christian Majesty. All this requires larger sums of money than we are able to secure with drafts, even when we pay a heavy discount, doing so at serious loss to ourselves, as has often happened. Under these circumstances we decided to buy a cargo of slaves from Captain du Hasé, of the French ship "L'Union," consisting of 240, at 125 Spanish Dollars each, and in payment to give him a draft on Amsterdam, in order thus to obtain cash in hand to carry out our contract. We have been the more induced to this step by our experience that the agriculturists and cattle breeders do not readily accept in payment for their cattle anything but silver, as they ascribe to the latter a higher imaginary value than to paper money (pergamente Munt), introduced by you for upholding the Company's finances. They therefore prefer to keep their cattle back for a time, rather than to sell it without being perfectly convinced that they will be paid in hard cash, of which, as well as of paper money, we shall be completely deprived, if we are cut off from the opportunity of drawing our money that is in Europe. This, we find, is being done now, as the Governor has openly declared that the purchase of those slaves shall never go through, and that he intends to buy the whole Cargo for the Company, and sell it publicly, paying for it with the produce of the country. Perhaps some reasons of State may urge His Honour to this course, and that they are of such a nature that we cannot possibly fathom them, but we dare not for a moment suppose that His Honour would ever adopt measures that will lead to the injury of Land and People, as well as of our friends and allies. We therefore trust that you will not deprive us of the means of carrying out our Contract with the Company and the French Nation; and that, as righteous and well-disposed fathers of this country, you will not like to lose that name merely for the purpose of securing the Company a small profit, thus depriving us, and most of the residents with us, of our only means of subsistence, namely, the bartering, selling of, and trading in the products of the Land. And, finally, we wish you to know that we have not entered into the purchase from selfish motives, as we are prepared, should you approve of the sale, to exchange the slaves among the Cattle breeders at cost price for cattle, and to the Agriculturists and residents for cash. A Council decided on the 21st May as follows:—"The document having been read, it is resolved, in consequence of the licentious and improper propositions and expressions, as well as the groundlessness of the matter itself, that it is not deemed worthy or necessary to dispose of it." (No. 54.)

1782. **Butchers**; see Cattle plague. (No. 57.)

**Berg (Philip van den)**; of Rotterdam; superintendent of the ships' carpenters at the wharf; arrived as chief carpenter in 1756 in "de Snoek"; made master-superintendent in 1763. Has served the Company 25 years, and asks for his discharge, and permission to remain here, until he can return home in a Company's ship, with retention of his rank. (No. 63.)

**Berg (Jacobus Johannes van den)**; burgher; asks for a plot of ground in Table Valley, in Block No. 19—144 sq. rds. 45 sq. ft. and 7 sq. inches in extent. Location defined. Diagram annexed. (No. 64.)

**Brasler (Jan Christiaan)**; burgher; asks for the grant of a plot of ground called "Leeuwenkuijl," adjoining his garden "Leeuwenhof"; 351 sq. rds. in extent. Diagram annexed. (No. 68.)

**Bateman (Maarten)**; burgher; lessee of a quarter of the brandy lease in the Cape District; wishes to open a branch tap. (No. 70.)

**Bam (Jan Andries)**; burgher; lessee of the 4th quarter of the Brandy and distilled waters' licence in the Cape District; wishes to open a branch tap. (No. 73.)

**Bateman (Maarten)**; burgher; lessee of the Fatherland Beer and wine licence; wishes to open a branch tap. (No. 74.)

**Berrangé (Anthonij)**; Member of the board for Civil and Marriage affairs; asks permission to send home, for a good education, his son Jan Christoffel, 13 years old, and to do so in the Imperial private ship "Les Etats de Flandres." (Signature.) (No. 113.)

**Bigau (Jan Benjamin)**; boatswain; Klesers (Johan Joachim), boatswain's mate; Velden (Pieter van der), Chief Sailmaker; and Otleben (Hendrik), junior surgeon; lately belonging to the China Return ship "Paarl"; pray that their boxes may be delivered to them, that they may be taken on board the Imperial ship, "Les Etats de Flandres," and entrusted to the Skipper, Dirk Cornelis Plooker. (Signature.) (No. 115.)

1783. **Burgher Councillors** submit that for some time, notwithstanding the enactments to the contrary, provisions, such as bread, meat, fat, and butter, are daily rising in price, and to such an extent that butchers are selling their meat just as they like, and keep back the fat, to the considerable injury of the poor, for whom butter is too dear, so that they cannot do without fat. Add to this that, notwithstanding the dearness, many of the residents cannot be helped with their money for what is necessary in their households. The bakers also fail in their supply of

bread, saying that the country people will not sell their grain, except at a high price, and for hard silver. This very much inconveniences the Public, whilst memorialists daily witness, notwithstanding the scarcity and want, that flour, biscuits, butter, etc., are exported (afgescheept). And as it is necessary that provision should be made in this, memorialists are compelled to address the Council, with the humble request that you may be pleased absolutely to forbid the exportation of Meal, Biscuits, Butter, Fat, etc. And, as already mentioned, the butchers and bakers are continually pretending that they cannot buy, except for silver, and on account of the scarcity of cattle, most of the residents cannot be supplied, memorialists submit it to the Council's judgment whether it would not be best that the Council should order a barter among the Kafirs. In that way the country people would be compelled to sell their cattle for paper money, and the butchers will obtain an abundance of slaughter stock. And as regards the Corn, which the bakers may still require during the current year, memorialists submit, that it should be supplied to them out of the Company's stores, and that orders should be issued that all corn, passing the patrol guard, shall be detained and conveyed to the Company's granaries. Thus the excuses and subterfuges of the bakers would cease, and the farmers be compelled to accept the paper money out of the Company's chest, at such a price as has already been fixed, or may still be fixed hereafter. Memorialists further pray that bread may remain on the old footing, and the weight not diminished, and that the price should not be raised, as otherwise the result will be that many poor residents, who at present can barely live, will have reasons to complain. Memorialists submit all the above to the wiser judgment of the Council, with the urgent request that provision may be made accordingly, and such regulations framed as may be most beneficial for the general interests and prosperity of the Country. (Signed) Joh. Smuts, H. Le Sueur, and A. van Sittert. (No. 1.)

**Bernard (Anselmus)**; late chief surgeon on the China Return Ship "Honcoop"; asks permission to sell some tea by public auction. (No. 5.)

**Bartmeijer (Johan Hendrik)**; of Pruijsminde; arrived in 1764 as soldier in the "Scholtenburg." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 18.)

**Berner (Alexander)**; Captain of the Danish ship "Constantia." Had, in May last year, been permitted to take with him to India Andries Christiaan Stuur as one of his Mates. (See above, 1782, No. 45.) As the chief officer of his vessel has died during the voyage, he asks to be allowed to retain the services of Stuur for the homeward voyage. (Signature.) (No. 22.)

1783. **Baars (Pieter)**; of Purmerend; ex-merchant; temporarily residing here; wishes to leave in the German vessel, "Kroon Prins van Pruijssen." (No. 26.)

**Berner (Andries Alexander)**; Naval Lieutenant in the service of the King of Denmark, and Commander of the Danish private ship, "Constantia." Left this place last year for, and arrived at Batavia with a healthy crew. However, during the latter days of his stay there, he lost some of his men, and was obliged, in fact compelled, in their stead to buy six slaves to do sailors' work on board. One of them, however, misconducted himself so much that it was found necessary to put him in irons. Memorialist finds it impracticable to take these slaves with him to Europe, whilst he is also informed that he is not permitted to land or get rid of them here. To please the High Government at Batavia, he delayed there a considerable time longer than he intended, and to this delay he ascribes the loss of his men. He now asks permission to land five of the slaves, named Moelij, Matoe, Pantje, Philander, and April, and leave them here in charge of his father-in-law, the Pay-Bookkeeper Salomon van Echten, and to imprison the sixth in the gaol, until such time as his father-in-law finds an opportunity of sending them all back to Batavia. (Signature.) (No. 34.)

**Buijk (Coenraad)**; of Swol; late junior mate on the Bengal Return ship "De Dankbaarheid"; asks for his discharge, and permission to leave in the Prussian vessel "De Kroonprins van Pruijssen." (No. 40.)

**Bruijn (Christiaan)**; chief mate on the return ship "Amsterdam"; wishes to be allowed to sell some tea by Public Auction. (No. 48.)

**Bernhard (Anselmus)**; late chief surgeon on the China Return ship "Honcoop"; asks for his discharge, and permission to return home in the Danish ship "Constantia." (Signature.) (No. 52.)

**Boomgard (Johannes)**; late junior mate on the China return ship "De Paarl"; asks permission to sell some tea by public auction. (Signature.) (N.B.—He signs Bongard.) (No. 58.)

**Bierman (Christoffel Hendrik)**; burgher; wishes to manumit his slave, Cardoes of Malabar, and a female slave, Lokki of Macasser, as well as her child, Christina of the Cape. Is prepared to pay the required fees, etc. (No. 74.)

**Bletterman (Johannes Mathias)**; Captain in the 4th Company of burgher Infantry at the Cape; suffers from many bodily infirmities, and has also gone to live at the Paarl, in the Drakenstein district. He therefore asks for his discharge. (Signature.) (No. 75.)



**Breda (Alexander van);** burgher; wishes to erect a small water mill for grinding corn and barley, for his own use, in his garden in Table Valley, which formerly belonged to the adjutant of the burgher cavalry here, Johannes Jacobus Tesselaaar. Matter referred to the Burgher Councillors to report. Chart annexed. (Signature.) See also Resolutions 27th May, 1783. (No. 79.) 1783.

**Bongaard (Johannes);** of Dusseldorf; arrived in 1781 as junior mate in "de Paarl." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 86.)

**Butchers.**—The butcher-contractors (Jan Smook, J. G. van Reenen, and D. G. van Reenen) humbly submit that, in consequence of the continuous scarcity of cattle, mainly caused by the heavy supplies to the Company's Establishment, the French Auxiliaries, and other Foreigners in general, they can now only buy cattle at enormously high prices from the breeders, especially as the latter absolutely desire to be paid in silver coin, which Memorialists have already bought for paper at 25 per cent. premium, endeavouring to obtain more on the same terms, but without success. For which reasons they are now not in a position to supply the cattle and meat required for the Ships of the State, at present lying in False Bay—the contract being merely confined to the Establishment of the Company and its belongings—at the prices paid by the Company; nor can they do so, in accordance with a separate contract for supplying the French auxiliaries and the Regiments in the Service and pay of the Company, without suffering a considerable loss. But as they understand that the ships of our State have been sent out in the service of the Company, and they would in this respect not willingly add to the latter's burden, if any means could be found to prevent it, and at the same time save themselves from too great a loss, they take the liberty to ask whether the Council would not permit them, as a compensation for the loss foreseen by them, to supply the cattle, sheep, and meat—which shall still be required during the term of their contract—to the foreign ships arriving here, at the following prices:—Cattle at 20 Spanish Dollars, wethers or sheep at 20 skillings each, and beef and mutton at 3 stivers per lb. In that case they would be able to supply what is required for the aforesaid Dutch Warships, on the same footing as was done in the case of the two previous ones which have been here, that is, at the same prices paid by the French Auxiliaries, etc., in accordance with the separate contract above referred to. Hoping that you will find the above proposal fair, memorialists wish you to look upon their request as a very humble supplication, and to take it into favourable consideration. (Signed) Jan Smook, J. G. van Reenen, and D. G. van Reenen (signatures).

1783. Council having deliberated, consider that, in consequence of the excessively large consumption since the war with England by the heavy crews of the French King's ships that have passed here, and the troops under their convoy on their way to India, as well as by the ships of the foreign nations that have called here, and that in consequence of the considerable quantity of meat which had to be supplied to the French and Luxemburg Troops, the slaughterable cattle is very scarce at present, and can only be obtained at very high prices, therefore the request of memorialists rests on very reasonable grounds and deserves to be noticed, and accordingly decide to permit the butchers to supply all foreign ships arriving here at the following prices, viz.:—

A live bullock at 20 Rix dollars; a live wether at 20 skillings; and beef and mutton at 3 stivers per lb. At these rates the aforesaid butchers declare that they will be able to supply the required cattle and meat to the War Squadron, at present here, on the same terms as in the case of the Frigates "Jason" and "Brunswijk" when the latter were here; and as regards the Auxiliary Troops, at the rates fixed in the contract entered into by them on the 10th July last year, without, in consequence, suffering any loss thereby. Resolution, 15th July, 1783, pp. 477, etc. (No. 100; date, July 15.)

**Barentse (Hans);** formerly third officer on the China Return ship "De Paarl"; permitted to proceed in 1782 to India with the Danish ship "Charlotte Amalia," Captain Pietersz Loije. Has now returned to the Cape, and should his service no longer be required by the Company, he asks to be permitted to continue his voyage in that vessel. (No. 101.)

**Bresler (J. A.);** see Hospital, 1783, No. 102. (No. 102.)

**Butchers**—privileged burgher—submit that a placcaat was issued, fixing the price of wethers at 9 skillings, and that of meat at 1 skilling per 5 lbs. This had caused memorialists much trouble and injury, and they now fear that they will become altogether destitute of cattle, and unable to supply the public, from which the most deplorable results may be expected. The reasons are known to you, the complaints having already been brought to your notice. It mainly lies in the aversion of the agriculturist and stock-breeder to paper money, which they have to receive in payment, and which they profess causes them great inconvenience and risk, so that they object to be bound by any regulations in this matter, and prefer to keep their cattle, unless they are compelled to sell, or receive the price asked by them. Under these circumstances it is absolutely impossible for memorialists to make their purchases in accordance with the placcaat, or to supply meat at the fixed price. They therefore pray, as long as the present circumstances last, to be relieved of the con-

ditions of the placcaat, and to be permitted to make their purchases in the best way they can, and sell their meat pro rata. Signed by Johan Jacob Meijer, Frans Sabresser, J. M. Elser, J. G. Steijtler, and W. v. Reenen. In order to prevent this threatened meat-famine, the Council decided, on the 29th July, to revoke the placcaat of the 14th May last year, and to permit the privileged butchers to buy from the breeders, cattle at such prices as they may mutually agree upon, provided that mutton shall not be sold for more than 2 stivers per lb. (No. 103.)

1783

**Bakers**—burgher licensed—at the C. of G. Hope, draw attention to the very sinking and accordingly miserable state of the paper money, from which irreparable loss and injury sprout to the Public in general and the bakers in particular. And as each one's interests, as they will further humbly show, are suffering in consequence, they take the liberty humbly to point out that the preference for silver coin has so much increased, that at present it has a value of 20 per cent. more than paper money. In consequence, the agriculturists prefer it to paper, and therefore most of the corn growers will not sell their grain, except under express condition that they are to receive silver coin. This preference is the result of the practice of certain private persons, not belonging to the Baker Corporation, who, whenever they see an opportunity, endeavour by the sale, or exchange of corn, meal, and biscuits, to become possessed of such goods from which they hope and are sufficiently certain that they will secure exorbitant profits. Consequently these private parties pay the corn farmers Rds. 36 in pure silver, 40 Rds. in half silver, and even as much as 50 Rds. in one-third silver. Moreover, the bread contractor for the Pondicherry Regiment has been privileged with one stiver per loaf of one pound, so that at the first sale he ran up the 10 muids of wheat to 53 Rds. per load, with the result that the corn farmer has directly appealed to this fact, and wishes to have the extremest price without bothering himself about placcaten. The licensed bakers are accordingly sometimes pressed by necessity to follow the universal stream, because they must have corn in abundance, in order, according to their Ordinance, not to let their business stand still, though they receive nothing else but paper money. Who then can not see that if they (memorialists) continue on this footing, they must necessarily ruin themselves, as the regulations for the bakers are not calculated higher than at Rds. 24 per load, which yields no more than a mediocre burgher livelihood. It is therefore evident that, if the real profits are not secured to the licensed bakers, to the exclusion of all others, they will, in that case, help themselves to irretrievable ruin. Besides, a licensed baker must bake bread and buy corn at fixed rates, with the result that he is the loser, and cannot make a livelihood, whilst it is also possible that the Public may thus suffer from a want of bread. The licensed

1783. bakers therefore, in order to prevent such inconveniences, humbly urge you to take into Your fatherly care and attention the grievous state of the one thing and the other in this respect, and frame such wise regulations as you may deem best in the public interest, and for the protection of the licensed bakers. (Signed) H. F. Truter, S. J. Wiid, O. Bergh, G. Stadler, Ferdinand Christiaan Gorjer, Johannes Stephanus Spengeler, Sebastiaan Leibbrandt, J. de Villiers, Coenraad Eb, Christiaan Eckelbruggen, J. Hartong, J. C. Ekkerdt, J. J. Haupt, Dd. D'Ailly, W. D. Hoffman, F. Stapeberg, J. J. Vos, A. Smith, H. de Nikker, J. A. Grundling A. Grové, G. Russouw, F. J. Bernardi (married to the widow Hendrik de Jong), and Christiaan Ludolff. (This Memorial also mentions that it was exhibited to the Council on the 5th August, 1783, but it is not mentioned in the Minutes of that date, or in any other. See No. 116, in continuation—under *Corn farmers*. (No. 104.)

**Bateman (Marten);** lessee of the 2nd quarter of the brandy lease in the Cape District; wishes to open a branch tap. (No. 109.)

**Bam (Jan Andries);** lessee of the brandy and wine licence at Rondebosch and False Bay; wishes to open a branch at the "Driekoppen," conducted by Jan de Goede; and at Salt River, at the house of Martinus Holtman. (No. 112.)

**Bam (Jan (Christiaan));** lessee of the 4th quarter of the brandy licence in the Cape District; wishes to open a branch tap. (No. 113.)

**Bateman (Marten);** lessee of the European beer and wine licence; wishes to open a branch tap. (No. 114.)

**Blanckeman (René François);** Captain of the Imperial ship, "Les Deux Soeurs," drowned in Table Bay. Orphan Masters wish the Council's ruling regarding his effects, and state all the circumstances. (No. 120.)

**Berg (Jacobus Johannes van den);** holds power of attorney of Barend Barends, who left for Mauritius, as skipper of the Batavia Return ship, "De Indiaan," which must have been lost on the voyage. He therefore asks permission to sell some tea, etc., belonging to the estate of deceased. (Signature.) (No. 121.)

**Boonsaaijer (Johannes);** burgher; wishes to manumit his slave, Meresia of the Cape, under the usual conditions. (Signature.) (No. 123.)

**Bosch (Johan Coenraad);** of the Cape of Good Hope; entered the service in 1771 as soldier, and made wood cutter in 1773; a turner; asks for burgher papers. (Signature.) (No. 125.)



**Bellon (J. L. de);** has been in the States' service since 1752, and served at sea in every rank, until 1772—as Commander at the Admiralty Board in Amsterdam. That he had requested His Serene Highness to be allowed to serve the E. India Company, which was graciously permitted for the period of six years, which period having elapsed, memorialist had requested that it might be prolonged, but he had only received permission for one voyage. He therefore entered the Company's service, and was offered the ship "De Held Woltemade," which he refused, as he would then have renounced his claim to service under the States, if he were not left at liberty to navigate to Batavia. (This is a very obscure sentence.) Thereupon the Directors, for his services rendered with the ship "Landscroon" in 1775, with which he had made a voyage to Batavia, released him, and as there was no other vessel than the hooker, "Catwijk aan Rijn," to be sent out that year, gave the Command to him with the pay of f74, without "recognition," as she was not destined further than the Cape. In consequence of the war, he had twice been ordered to India by the Council here, and willingly complied. Having discharged his duties, and obeyed the orders of his Lords and Masters, he would now like to re-enter his former service with permission of His Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, as it might cause him serious injury should he fail in doing so. He therefore asks his discharge from the Company's service, and to be permitted to repatriate in the ship "Factor." (Signature.) (No. 126.)

**Bletterman (Johannes Mathias);** ex-burgher-Captain, asks for a plot of ground adjoining his place at the "Parel Diamant," in the District of Drakenstein—3 morgen and 440 sq. rds. in extent. Diagram annexed, and also certificate from Landdrost and Heemraden. (No. 132.)

**Breitholtz (Claas);** Captain of the ship, "Concordia," chartered by the Company to convey a cargo to the Cape. Objects to the order of the Governor to command her to India, etc., and in case he is forced to go, asks for 6 months' provisions, etc. (Signature.) (No. 134.)

**Breitholtz (Claas);** Captain of the Swedish ship "Concordia," (see above)—submits a list of provisions which he will require for the voyage to Batavia. (No. 140.)

**Burger (Frederik);** Military Captain in the Company's service, serving as such here, and appointed to his present rank by the Council. Is grateful for the kindness, but feels aggrieved when he sees his rank taken from him by one whom he considers not competent to do so. He therefore submits that he entered the Company's service in 1755, and served as officer zealously and diligently from 1761 to 1772, when he repatriated

1783. with the rank of Lieutenant, on account of family affairs. He was immediately appointed Lieutenant to this station by the Directors. If there had been anything that might have been said against him, the Directors would have done so at once, and not honoured him with the Post given him by them in their dominion. He has now reached his 60th year. In 1781, when the first rumours of the War with England reached the Cape, the Council was pleased to bestow on him, as the Senior Lieutenant, the rank of Captain-Lieutenant. But though we have been saved here from hostile attacks, memorialist carried out his duties with the other effective Captains, with the same love, zeal, and honour, which behoved him as an old officer, and were inborn in him. He regrets however that he is forced to state a grievance. He had heard with astonishment that Mr. Buissini, formerly Military Ensign under your jurisdiction, having now been sent back to this place with the rank of Captain, will rank above memorialist. He believes that it has always been a rule with the Company that all who leave the Fatherland for the Cape "in quality," only have their rank commencing from the time when the ship, on which they are, goes under sail, their pay also commencing at the same time. Mr. Buissine has, like the other recruiting officers of the Company, agreed with the Directors to supply one hundred men for a certain fixed sum per head, and when that number had been completed, he would be Captain, but if he could not bring together that number, the contract would be void. But when he commenced his undertaking in 1781, he certainly did not yet have the 100 men, and on the other hand, as Mr. Buissini, during the whole time that he recruited, was paid by the Directors as Lieutenant, memorialist cannot think that his rank as Captain must be calculated from that time, and that (therefore) he, memorialist, will have to serve under him (Buissini). It would fall very hard on memorialist, who at present holds the same rank as Mr. Buissini, to serve under the latter, as memorialist has been an officer for such a long time. Yea! Mr. Buissini was still serving as Sergeant in the same company, when memorialist was its Lieutenant. He therefore prays the Council to make such provision in this, as it may deem proper, or to permit memorialist to lay the matter before the Chamber of Seventeen. (Signature.) On the 2nd December, the Council decided that, as the Commission granted here to Burger was of a later date than that of Buissini, which had been granted to the latter by the 17, it cannot enter into the question, but he is at liberty to refer his case to the Masters. (No. 148.)

**Buissine (Wilhelm);** Military Captain, appointed as such by the Directors at f80 per month, in order to serve in the Battalion here. Asks for the same pay received by the other Captains, viz.: f100 per month. (Signature.) (No. 149.)

**Burgher Councillors.** The Commissioners of the C. of Justice nominate Christiaan George Maasdorp, Jan Hendrik Munnik, Jan Daniel Wieser, and Johannes Carnspek, *vice* Johannes Smuts, and Andries van Sittert. (No. 162; date, 16th December.) 1783.

**Bax (Willem);** of the Hague; late steward on the little frigate, "De Herstelder"; remained here in 1781 through sickness; wishes to return home without pay, and to take with him his chest. (Signature.) (No. 10.) 1784.

**Boon (Philip Reinier);** left here sick by the ship "Brederode"; wishes now to proceed to Batavia in "De Draak." (Signature.) (No. 11.)

**Brink (Carel Frederik);** ex-military Lieutenant; wishes to repatriate with his five children, named Carel Frederik, Jacob Petrus, Jan Pieter, Willem Frederik, and Aletta Petronella. (Signature.) (No. 19.)

**Beem (Christoffel);** late skipper on the "Groenendaal"; shows that in 1781 his ship had been laid on at Batavia for a cargo to the coast of Coromandel, that he shipped his return cargo for Europe; that when in sight of Ceylon, on his way to Coromandel, a despatch-letter informed him of the rupture between the States and England, and ordered him to run into the Bay of Trincommale, where he was ordered by the Commander and Council to lie before the Bay. That he showed that he had a very valuable return cargo on board, and that as such, his ship was not in a fit state for defence, and would become an easy prey to the enemy. His objections were overruled however (he goes into the whole case), but to make his vessel lighter, he landed a portion of her principal cargo on the Company's Island, lying in the mouth of the Bay. However the enemy came, captured the factory and the garrison, and he also was obliged to surrender himself and his vessel. After suffering great hardships as a prisoner of war, he was exchanged for a Captain Harvey, second skipper on one of the Return ships at present in the Bay. (Signature.) (No. 20.)

**Bickerton (R.);** Commander of the lately-arrived English squadron; mentions that a very large portion of the biscuit, taken by him on board in India has been spoilt; asks for about 20 or 30,000 lbs. of biscuit or rice; (but the latter would require too much water for boiling). Council, though aware of the fact that the previous squadron, under Commander King, had almost drained the reserves, nevertheless decide to grant the request, and the more so, as King left behind him a considerable portion of wheat which he had been allowed to take. (Signature.) (No. 41; date, 13th March.)

1784. **Blankenberg (Aletta Jacoba)**; widow of the late ex-burgher-Councillor, Petrus Johannes de Wit; wishes to manumit her two slaves, Corydon of Mandaar, and Onverwagt of Macassar, on the usual conditions. (Signature.) (No. 52.)

**Bierman (Jacobus Laurens)**; deceased. His Executors, T. C. Rönnekamp, junior merchant and secretary to the Orphan Chamber, and the Ex-burgher-Councillors, Gerrit Hendrik Meijer, and Johannes J. Smuts, wish, according to the will, to manumit deceased's slave Oro of Boegies, and on the usual conditions. Extract from Will attached. (No. 64.)

**Butcher Contractors** state that when they undertook the contract, they thought that the price of Cattle would fall, in consequence of the peace, and the cessation of the abnormal supply required by the War; that they were grievously mistaken, as the haughty sheep farmer will hardly sell any cattle, and their agents had come back with very little. Not alone do butchers require oxen, but also the corn and wine farmers, carriers, etc., so that a great scarcity has been the result. Oxen, which formerly cost Rds. 8, are now selling at Rds. 14 and Rds. 15, yea! even at Rds. 20 and more! They therefore ask to be allowed to barter cattle from the Namaquas and Barinas (Briquas), not to the injury of the cattle farmer, but for the Public Convenience. (Signed) F. M. Elser, Johan Jacob Meijer, and W. v. Reenen. Council decides that it is best for the present not to enter into this matter. (No. 66.)

**Berg (Johan Pieter van den)**; of Bergen; arrived in 1777 as arquebusier in the "Bredenhoff"; a confectioner; asks for burgher papers. (Signs as J. P. Fürstenberg.) (No. 68.)

**Bosch (Carel Johannes)**; soldier at the Castle; wishes to manumit his little slave girl, Wilhelmina of the Cape, five years old, on the usual conditions. (Signature.) (No. 79.)

**Buijk (Jan Maurits)**; wishes to manumit his slave, Frans of Bengal, under the usual conditions. (No. 80.)

**Bateman (Marten)**; lessee of the brandy licence (2nd quarter) in the Cape District, wishes to open a branch tap. (No. 90.)

**Bam (Christiaan)**; lessee of the 3rd quarter of the Brandy licence in the Cape district, wishes to open a branch tap. (No. 93.)

**Bam (Jan Andries)**; lessee of the Cape wine and Brandy licences at Rondebosch and False Bay; wishes to open a branch tap at the house of Jan de Goede, at the "Driekoppen," and at that of Joh. Mart. Holtman, at Salt River. (No. 96.)



**Bleumer (Jan Arnoud)**; Military lieutenant; heir and executor of the late free black, Clara of Batavia, wishes to manumit her slave, named Dras of Batavia, as desired by deceased in her will, and to do so on the usual conditions. (Signature.) Extract from Will annexed, in which deceased gave as reason for the step, the faithful services of Dras. (No. 97.)

**Blerk (Rogier Bernhardus van)**; ex-commissioner of civil and marriage affairs; requests, like all other private wine merchants, to buy and sell Cape wine by wholesale from the 1st of September until the end of the year. Council decides, on the 21st September, to grant the request, the licence, however, to commence from the 1st January next, and to be continued annually, that date being fixed for the granting of licences to all the wine merchants. (Provided, however, that petitioner does nothing in the meantime to vitiate the permission.) Signature. (No. 98.)

**Berg (Jacobus Johannes van den)**; lessee of the general licence for Cape wines; has been very much injured, after he had obtained the lease, by the free brewer and excise-lessee of Cape Malt beer, Dirk Gijsbertus van Reenen, who did not hesitate, premeditatedly and purposely, to fill the houses of memorialist's inkeepers and branch tappers with Cape malt beer, so that petitioner is very much injured in his lease. And though he had made every good and fair arrangement to carry on his business, and suppress all irregularities and smuggling, he was disappointed in every way and brought into danger; for to his regret, when he is daily making his investigations in the houses of the innkeepers and branch tappers, to find out how they are treating the wines—in order to prevent adulteration—some of them meet him, as general lessee, with threats and foul words, send their wines back to him, and publicly buy others from the wine merchants, continuing also to keep Billiard tables, Dance houses, and selling liquor. And as this is contrary to all law, petitioner has often complained to the interim Fiscal Serrurier, but, notwithstanding, this unlawful business is still being continued under the name of Beer taps, which are numerous. Accordingly, to his regret, petitioner had to look on, and bear it on last Friday, the 29th October last, that all the shields and sign-boards of his branch taps had, since he had given effect to his new lease, been all taken down and brought inside by the said tappers and inkeepers, who, one after the other, sent back all their wines, which they had still on hand, to the Petitioner, thus filling up his general store with full and half-full aums and flasks of wine, to the great astonishment of the bystanders. Asking the tappers for the reason, they replied that they had all been called to the house of the brewer, and obtained a branch tap from him, so that they had given up mine. Some others told me, in presence of the Messenger of the Court, Anthon Jacob Jurgens,

1784. that they had for the second time been called that day to the House of the Free-brewer D. G. v. Reenen, that they, who were branch tappers of the Brandy leases, had obtained permission from their lessees to tap Beer, and should they be accused by the General Lessee before the Fiscal, they had to bring it about that the case was brought before the C. of Justice, when v. Reenen would assist them. Of this petitioner had the proper proofs, many in number. Memorialist therefore, having been deprived of innkeepers and branch tappers, and seeing no chance, in consequence of the scarcity of houses and the high rents, to find others, feels that his business must come to a standstill, and that ruin threatens him, whilst his sureties commence to speak of their being relieved of their liability. And as Memorialist has carefully read the conditions of the lease of the Cape Malt beers, from which it appears that the free brewer is as little authorized as the Beer lessee to take such steps as arbitrarily to open taps, and as the lessees of the Brandy licences and fatherland-drinks have their privileged houses, memorialist maintains, by virtue of the lease conditions granted him, that all the Public Innkeepers, Play and Billiard houses, where any liquor is sold, or any play played, belong to his lease, in order to enable him to carry on his business, and sell the wines ordered from the growers. For these and other reasons he is compelled to pray for your assistance, in order to be protected in his Wine-lease, and thus indemnify himself for his losses. He also asks permission to draft from the service two men, or to obtain them "on pass," as, in his large business, he requires their assistance, as it seems that the residents here are not easily persuaded to any service. (Signed) J. J. v. de Berg. Council decides to refer the matter to the "Interim" Fiscal Serrurier. On the 7th December the brewer, van Reenen, submitted a reply as follows:—

Malice and Jealousy—he says—have induced v. d. B. to make statements which he can never prove. By the death of his father-in-law, Willem Hurter, the former brewer, he, van Reenen, had become possessed of the farm "Papenboom," and the adjoining brewery of the Cape Malt-beer. He had since spared no expense to improve the brewery, in order to supply every one with good, wholesome beer, and thus, to the best of his ability to carry out the conditions of his lease. The war, however, much interfered with his object, as he could not, in consequence, obtain the quantity of hops required, but now he has sufficient for his purpose, not having spared any costs to gain his object. He is therefore now able to brew beer of a better quality than has ever been brewed here before, and this is proved by the consumption during a long time. Depending on the privileges granted to the brewer as well as the lessee, which have been enjoyed by them unbroken since the earliest times, and which state "*that all and every one who wishes, shall be at liberty to obtain corn or malt beer from the brewery, and*

“sell the same to anybody, without distinction, by wholesale or  
 “retail, and at such prices as each of the tappers may deem  
 “best to fix for his beer, etc.,” he accordingly supplied beer to  
 everyone who wanted any, the demand increasing more and  
 more without anyone being forced to buy from him, or, as van  
 der Berg states, his having purposely flooded the houses of some  
 privileged tappers, and innkeepers, etc., with Cape Malt beer, thus  
 endeavouring to injure the wine lessee. On the contrary, v. d.  
 Berg, the general wine lessee, endeavoured by all fictitious means  
 to infringe the privileges of the brewer and the “accijsbeurder”  
 (Excise Collector), which, being expressed in the lease condi-  
 tions, need no further explanation. But should v. d. Berg re-  
 quire stronger evidence for the favourable privileges granted to  
 the brewer and lessee, let him consult the Placcaat, renewed in  
 1751, where he will find, in section 10, *that a lessee, who has*  
*only the wine lease, is expressly forbidden to sell any other*  
*liquors, whether Fatherland-Beer, Wine, Brandy, or other*  
*Distilled waters, and, N.B., notwithstanding an unqualified*  
*permission of the other lessees, on pain of a fine of f1000*, whilst  
 the 12th Section dictates a similar fine for the brandy tappers,  
 regarding the tapping of wines, etc. At the same time, nothing  
 is found in those sections prohibiting the brewer and lessee of  
 the Malt beer from selling to anybody, and who have thus, by  
 the favour and kindness of the Government, been left without  
 any change in the enjoyment of their privileges, viz.: “that all  
 and every one of the inhabitants may freely obtain from the  
 brewery Malt or Wheat beer, and sell the same to every one,  
 without distinction, by wholesale or retail.” This lawful privilege  
 v. d. Berg has endeavoured in every way to undermine, in order,  
 if possible, to cause the ruin of the whole brewing business, as  
 well as the lease. Full of all kinds of chimerical ideas, and  
 foolishly assuming unto himself an authority, not in the least  
 becoming a general lessee, he has by threats of fines, etc., for-  
 bidden the beer tappers to tap any more beer, and, accompanied  
 by the officers of justice, he has daily rushed the houses of the  
 beer tappers, vexing them in every way, and hindering them in  
 their business, with the result that some of the tappers, seized  
 by fear, have sent back their beer to the brewer, whilst others  
 would no longer receive any beer from him. Such has been  
 the conduct of v. d. B., who foolishly dared to assume a certain  
 authority and power, which only belong to the Sovereign of the  
 Land, who alone has the right to make laws and decree fines,  
 whilst the duties of the Fiscal principally and solely are to main-  
 tain the law and execute the fines against offenders without dis-  
 tinction of persons. On that ground the undersigned, hearing  
 of the conduct of the general lessee towards the ordinary beer  
 tappers, who had consequently complained, at once called in the  
 “pro interim” Fiscal, and represented to him the infringement  
 by v. d. Berg on his privileges, and those of the (beer) lessee,



1784. with the result that, after some negotiations between the wine-lessee and memorialist, an agreement was arrived at that every tapper shall be at liberty to tap wine for the General lessee, brandy for the lessees of the brandy licence, or beer for the brewer, or *his* lessee, provided that every one confined himself to one of those liquors. And though memorialist has shown how this arrangement would mostly tend to the injury of the wine lessee, as the variety of liquors, especially beer and wine, produced the greatest profit to the general lessee, and naturally would result in a considerably larger sale of the lessee's wines,—for which reasons the notice had always been seen on the sign-boards of the Public Taphouse of “Free wine and beer,”—and that on the other hand, if the tappers were limited to one liquor only,—whether beer or wine,—the result would probably be that most of the tappers, accustomed to sell beer with wine, would prefer tapping beer to that of wine, and continue to do so. The arrangement however remained in force; and in order to avoid all further disputes with the wine lessee, he left matters as they were, and accordingly summoned to him all who were accustomed to obtain beer from him, and communicated to them the arrangement above mentioned, leaving them full liberty to decide to which liquor they would confine themselves. But most of them declared that they would confine themselves to the beer tap, so that the undersigned continued to deliver his beer to them. This is the sum and substance of the whole case so maliciously distorted by v. d. Berg. But what has been the result of the arrangement between the representative tappers? It might have been fairly expected from the general wine lessee, that he, too, would have fallen in with an arrangement born of his own proposal, to which the undersigned, though to his own prejudice, had agreed; but far from that! His object had not been gained, viz. :—to ruin the business of the brewer and the beer lessee,—for seeing that the tappers had given the preference to the Beer, and would keep no “gelagen” (bar), for the wine lessee, he attempted in other ways to hinder those people in their business, the most effective appearing to him to vex them still more, and forbid them to keep Billiards or have Music at their houses, terrorising them by stating that such was contrary to all laws, just as he himself stated it in his request; but he surely cannot produce any order or law forbidding everyone, except the tappers of the general wine lessee, to have Billiards or Music in their houses. The undersigned only knows that there is a prohibition against Card playing and Dice in the taphouses, and nothing more. However by the means employed by v. d. Berg some of the beer-tappers, who were simple enough to believe those threats, and as ignorant, as the lessee himself, of the laws on the subject, allowed themselves to be deterred from any further tapping of beer. The General lessee, continuing thus to vex the Beer tappers in every way, the latter appealed



to the undersigned with the question how to conduct themselves in the matter. He therefore, in his own name and that of the Beer-lessee,—Jan de Goede,—once more called them together at his house, and again explained to them the arrangement above mentioned, and told them that so long as the Government left the Brewer and Beer licensee in the enjoyment of their privileges, and made no changes in them, they might safely continue in their business as before, without bothering themselves about the threats of the General lessee, and obtain from the brewery and sell as much beer as they liked, and that he would be responsible for all injuries and losses that they feared. Therefore, not as stated so frivolously by the General lessee, viz. :—that the undersigned had endeavoured to interfere with the office and procedure of the Fiscal. Nay! such eagerness for quarrelling finds itself better placed in the heart of the present General wine-lessee, Jacobus Johannes van den Berg. As convincing proofs of his conduct, five declarations may serve which were made at the request of the undersigned by Hendrik Beukes, Emmanuel Rol, Abraham Storm, Catharina Petronella Barendse,—wife of Barend Barendse,—and Engela Bruyns,—widow Swart; as well as three summonses (insinuations), against Carel Goor, Johannes Kok, and Daniel Beets, and the returns of the Messenger of Justice; also three letters written to the undersigned, one by H. Beukes, and two by Joh. Schreuder, all of which are annexed to this. He may once more repeat that the only object of the General lessee, animated with jealousy and low envy, has been, and still is, to injure the brewer and the beer licensee, for whom alone it seems he has sharpened his malignant arrows; for various branch tappers of the Brandy licenses have always tapped, and are still continuing to tap, in addition to brandy, wine for the General lessee. This appears from some of the aforesaid declarations. But as all this does not touch the undersigned, and he does not feel himself authorised to investigate matters of this nature, he only mentions it to show in how far the wine lessee considers himself bound to the arrangement made, and to act in accordance with the contents of the laws and placaten, regarding which he wishes to air his knowledge. Regarding the pretended grievances which he has submitted, viz. :—that the tappers and innkeepers have taken down their shields and signboards from their houses, abused and threatened him, and returned to him what had been left of their wines, as they would no longer tap for him,—if all this has really happened, he should certainly not blame the brewer for it; on the contrary, let him note his own conduct and actions towards persons, who, just as he, are free burghers and residents, who have obtained from the Government the privileges which everyone may enjoy, that is—to earn a living by means of every branch of burgher-traffic, and who therefore are at liberty to choose such trades as may best please them. Who then of these

1784. people will permit the law to be laid down to them by the restless and vexatious spirit of one solitary General lessee, under the cloak of good intentions, and views such as are expressed by the Lessee? This is all that the undersigned has to say in reply to the charges brought against him by the General lessee. The rest, the undersigned thinks, does not indistinctly hint at a plan which the General lessee had already in mind, when he complained that he would not be able to bring up his lease amount, that his sureties wish to be released, etc., all mere preambles with which he now already attempts to pre-occupy the Government, the text of which will probably in time develop itself; but one can hardly doubt the good projects and permanent prospects of profits secured by the lessee for a sum of £71,500, which high price has never before been obtained for the wine lease. But should this be otherwise, the whole would testify that the General lessee has acted foolishly, when, on loose grounds, and perhaps only to outdo others in the matter, he undertook the lease at such a high figure. The undersigned ends by praying that as brewer of the Malt beer, he may remain in the enjoyment of his favourably-obtained privileges, and be maintained in the same. (Signed) D. G. v. Reenen, "Cabo de Goede Hoop," the 26th November, 1784. It was deemed best by the Council, before coming to a formal decision on the two documents, for removing the complaints and grievances submitted, and that for the future every one be maintained in his rights, as well as proper care taken that the lessee be not ruined,—to empower the Independent Fiscal, "Magister" Jan Jacob Serrurier, and two Members of the Council, viz.: Adriaan van Schoor, and "Magister" Jacobus Johannes Le Sueur, to summon before them the aforesaid v. d. Berg and v. Reenen, and to urge upon them, in the matter of their disputes, to bear with each other in a friendly manner during the period of their leases. (No. 107; date, 9th November.)

**Breitholtz (Claas)**—See 1783; No. 134—Requisitions for supplies for his vessel "Concordia" for her voyage to Holland. (Signature.) (No. 109.)

**Burgher Councillors**—The Committee of the C. of Justice nominate Joh. Smuts, Jan Coenraad Gie, Adam Gabriel Muller, and Andries van Sittert, *vice* Hendrik Le Sueur, and Joh. Karnspek. (No. 125; date, 2nd December.)

**Butcher-Contractors** submit that, after having taken the contract, they had also supplied all vessels, calling here for freight, at contract prices; but that, when they obtained, some weeks later, copy of the contract from the Secretariat, they found that they were only to supply the Company's ships at the fixed prices. They therefore now pray to be permitted to supply all other vessels at such prices as may be agreed on by

buyer and seller, as they will otherwise suffer great loss during the next five years,—the term of their contract. (Signed) W. v. Reenen, J. M. Elser, and J. J. Meijer. (No mention is made in the Minute of the Council of this petition, but Secunde Hacker speaks of the disputes which were continually occurring with the skippers of the vessels referred to, so that the Council decided that all Dutch vessels, chartered by the Company, shall be supplied at contract prices, and that all the others shall pay at market rates.) (No. 138; date, 28th December.) 1784.

**Bonthuijs (Jan)**; of Amsterdam; arrived in 1776, as soldier in the "Alkemade"; made house-carpenter in 1777. Asks for burgher papers. (Signature.) (No. 3.) 1785.

**Berg (Jacobus Johannes van den)**; general wine lessee, has undertaken to supply the Regiment Meuron, and for that purpose also appointed assistant tappers, whom he supplied with wine; that, however, they carried on such smuggling that he had to refuse to supply them any longer,—his loss being so considerable. They however obtain wine from other merchants, and so continue the game. He therefore asks the Council to protect him. (Signature.) Matter left in the hands of the Governor. (No. 5; date, 11th January.)

**Berg (Jacobus J. v. d.)**; see above—submits further grievances against the brewer. Annexes certain judicial declarations, of which No. 8 is one. (No. 6.)

**Bijleveld (Marthinus)**; asks for an Erf in Stellenbosch village, adjoining his old one,—2 morgen, 231 sq. rds., and 117 sq. fet. in extent.—Diagram and certificate of L. and H. H. annexed. (No. 22.)

**Berg (Jacobus Johannes van den)**;—See under "Meuron" (1785; No. 26). (No. 26.)

**Bijndorp (Clement)**; skipper on the "Catwijk aan Rhijn"; asks for his discharge, as he suffers with his eyes. (No. 27.)

**Berg (Marthinus Adrianus)**; ex-Landdrost of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein; wishes to go to Europe to look after his moneys, which he had transferred thither, in consequence of the war with England. He wishes to take with him two children, one aged 14, and the other 7 years. Will leave all his effects here in charge of his wife, only taking with him what is absolutely necessary for the voyage, etc. (Signature.) (No. 28; date, 17th February.)

**Bijndorp (Clement)**;—see above,—wishes to transfer the command of his ship to his first mate, Manus Smit, and proceed home in a China return vessel. (Signature.) (No. 36; date, 3rd March.)

1785. **Bresler (Joh. Augustus)**; wishes to go home on private business, and will leave his affairs here in charge of his wife. (Signature.) (No. 43; date, 1st March.)

**Baatjoe**,—free black of Ambon; wishes to leave for Batavia. (No. 45.)

**Bijnsdorp (Clement)**;—see above,—wishes to leave in the French ship “Le jeune Stanislaus.” (No. 50.)

**Bletterman (Joh. Matthias)**; ex-burgher Captain; wishes to send home his son, Joh. Henricus, under 12 years of age, to have him properly educated. (Signature.) (No. 52.)

**Bernhardi (Carel, Christiaan)**; of Manheim, assistant; asks for his temporary discharge, in consequence of continual indisposition. (No. 62.)

**Brand (Hendrik)**; Floris son; draws attention to the scarcity of bricks, and wishes to establish a brick field in consequence. He therefore asks for a plot of ground below the Lion's Rump, between the so-called “Schotse Kloof” and the residence of his father, the ex-burgher-Lieutenant Floris Brand. (No. 68.)

**Balland (Le Sieur Claude Bonaventure de)**; Captain in the Service of the Company; had fallen dangerously ill at Batavia, and seeing that he could not recover his health and continue his services at Batavia, was obliged to ask for his discharge. But as he has now quite recovered, and wishes to continue them (his services), he begs to be permitted to enter the Corps of Volunteers of Luxemburg, etc. (Signature.) Granted. (No. 69.)

**Bertin (de la Motte)**; was Captain in the Volunteer Corps of the Prince of Luxemburg, in the service of the Company, in the garrison at Galle on the Island of Ceylon; had in consequence of continuous indisposition, and for family affairs in Europe, and in addition to some troubles in the Corps, been obliged to take his discharge, and return to France. But as he has returned hither, and his health is much improved, he decided to return to his old service, and rejoin his old Corps under Col. Hugonet. He therefore asks the Council to give him the necessary permission, etc. (Signature.) (No. 70.)

**Brentstee (Catharina Petronella)**; divorced wife of the burgher Haye Jansz, Swartsenburg; wishes to manumit her slave, Sara of the Cape, and her child Saripa, five years old. She wishes, however, in consequence of her poor circumstances, to be excused from paying the Rds. 50 for the child. (No. 85.)



**Bergh (Egbertus);** of the C. of G. Hope; entered the service in 1773 as soldier at the pen; made assistant in 1774, and lately "Winkelier," with the rank and pay of bookkeeper. Asks for the rank of junior merchant. (Signature.) (No. 90.) 1785.

**Bletterman (Hendrik Lodewijk);** of the C. of G. Hope; arrived here in 1772 as soldier in "Het Huijs te Crooswijk"; made assistant in 1773, and bookkeeper and sworn clerk at the Judicial Secretariat in 1780, and lately Landdrost of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein; asks for the rank of junior merchant. (Signature.) (No. 91.)

**Bergh (Jacobus Johannes van den);** lessee of the Fatherland beers and wines. Wishes to open a branch tap. (No. 99.)

**Bateman (Marten);** lessee of the 2nd and 3rd quarter of the brandy licence in the Cape District; wishes to open a branch. (No. 101.)

**Brand (Johannes Henricus);** asks for the freehold of the loan farm, "De Kleine Riviers Valleij," in the District of Stellenbosch, at present occupied by him. (No. 104.)

**Buissinne (Wilhelm);** of Hanau; appointed Captain of the Garrison here by the Directors on the 30th December, 1782, at £80 per month. Arrived here in November, 1783, and found that all the Captains received £100, even Capt. Fred Burger, whose commission is of a later date than that of Memorialist; he therefore had asked for the increase, which had been referred to the directors, but as no reply was received, he now prays that he may have the usual amount of £100. (Signature.) (No. 105.)

**Brakel (Adriaan van);** First Lieutenant of the third Dragoon Company at Stellenbosch; asks for his discharge in consequence of ill-health. (Signature.) (No. 106.)

**Botha (Jacobus Johannes);**—see Swellendam Board of L. and H.H., 1785; No. 119. (No. 119.)

**Burgher Councillors**—Commissioners of the C. of Justice nominate Andries van Sittert, Christiaan George Maasdorp, Joh. Matthias Bletterman, and Jan Godlieb Brink, *vice* Johan Hendrik Munnik, and Jan Coenraad Gie. (No. 132; date, 1st December.)

**Boesses (Egberta);** widow of the late merchant, member and Secretary of the Council of Policy, Oloff Marthini Bergh; submits that she is by will of her late husband, executrix of the estate, and heiress to everything. But in consequence of her late husband's very scattered business connections, especially as regards his vendu-business, she could not at once decide whether

1785.

she could accept the trust, and therefore at once, after her husband's death, declared by notarial deed, that by burying her husband and doing everything that was indispensable, she had not wished to commit any "hereditary" action, and expressly retained unto herself the "*jus deliberandi*." That she had obtained a year's grace from the C. of Justice for the purpose, and made use of that time to have her husband's affairs investigated, in order, as much as possible, to be informed of them, that afterwards an inventory of the whole might be made, and all things sold that might burden the estate, or be perishable. That, however, the C. of Justice also decreed that the *vendu-monies*, which were already due, and were still to fall due, were successively to be paid in within the first six months, but that Memorialist is unable to comply with this order, partly on account of the considerable *vendu-sums* still remaining unpaid among the *Vendu-messengers*,—to cash which, among the widely-scattered community in the country districts, a longer time than that fixed will be required,—and partly because memorialist intends to sell the major portion of the Effects in the Estate very shortly by Public auction; so that, in order to obtain the proceeds, a reasonable time must necessarily elapse. On the other hand, the period for the payment of a large portion of the *vendu-monies* has also elapsed. Believing that the decision of the C. of Justice was in the interest of the public, which has its claims on the *vendu-monies*, memorialist is fully confident that, for that purpose, you will considerably assist her by lending her out of the Company's Treasury a sum of Rd. 50,000, at 6 p.c. interest, on the security of all deceased's important and unencumbered property, or on the proceeds of the latter, as far as it is to be sold, and to permit her further to pay off the loan by instalments. (Signature.) (No. 137; date, 6th December.)

**Burgher Councillors**—past and present—requested by the bakers to submit to Council the excessively high price of grain, and that therefore coarse bread, sold for 2 stivers, may be reduced from 3 to 2 lbs.; fine or white bread of 1 lb. to 2 stivers; and fine meal to 3 stivers per lb.; and further to forbid bakers and all others to buy any grain behind the Castle, or for that purpose to ride about the country, that thus the prices may not rise higher. In that case the bakers will buy the wheat at Rds. 40 per load of 10 muids, and will further agree to make a compact with each other, in presence of burgher Councillors, not to buy at more than Rds. 40;—any one, offending in this respect, willingly submitting himself to a fine of Rds. 1,000. And, as in consequence of the scarcity of wheat, the bakers may perhaps be prevented from fulfilling their engagements, they beg that the Ordinance, forbidding the exportation of meat, etc., may be renewed, and to grant the request of the bakers, on condition, however, that the coarse bread be priced at 2 stivers

per  $2\frac{1}{2}$  lbs., or as Your Honours may direct. They also draw attention to the dissolute life of the burgher, Christiaan Frederik Van der Schijff, who is an unmarried man; and suggest that he be, for his improvement, taken into the Company's service. (Signed) J. Smuts, J. C. Gie, A. van Sittert, and J. M. Bletterman. (No. 142.) 1785.

Volume missing. Have followed the Resolutions of that year. 1786.

**Burgher Councillors** mention the high price of meat, and that the licensed butchers, in order to supply the Public, were obliged to buy wethers, that were at all fit, at Rds. 2, though of very light weight. They had therefore often submitted that, if they were compelled to continue at this rate, they would be ruined, or compelled to abandon their calling. To prevent the great inconvenience that would result from the latter course, burgher Councillors had, at their request, decided to address the Council in order to obtain redress. But having hoped that, as the war had ended, matters would improve, they had induced the butchers to continue slaughtering. However, they have again been urged by the butchers to ask for redress. The latter had convinced them that this permanent rise in price was being caused by interested persons among themselves, so that it had been suggested by them (the butchers) that a compact should be made among themselves similar to that effected among the bakers. (See above.) Council approves of this plan, and decides accordingly. No one is therefore permitted to buy wethers for more than 12 skillings each. The Fiscal shall prosecute all offenders. (p. 70; date, 17th January.)

**Butchers**—Company's contractors and burgher licensed butchers,—see above—found that, after the agreement had been signed, there were other difficulties in the way. Each of the memorialists owns a large number of wethers for which they have paid Rds. 2 and more, and as the arrangement is now that no more than 12 skillings, (Rds.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ), shall be paid for a sheep, others may now be induced to open butcheries, and, buying at 12 skillings, greatly injure memorialists. They therefore beg that, during this year at least, no further butcher licenses may be issued. (Signed) J. A. v. d. Poel, J. M. Elser, Johan Jacob Meijer, H. Welfling, G. W. Hoppe, and J. A. v. Reenen. Granted. (p. 113; date, 31st January.)

**Burgher Complaints:** The "Sea Nymph" arrived on the 3rd instant with despatches from the 17, dated 28th July, 1785, containing decision of the latter regarding the defence of the repatriated Governor van Plettenberg, and the rest of the officials, against further complaints submitted by Jacobus van Reenen, c.s., as well as various other points connected with the condition of this place. Decided to send them round to the Members for perusal. (p. 163; date, 7th February.)

1786.

**Buildings—Public;**—Governor submits that for the better progress of the ordinary works, and the maintenance of the buildings, the direction of the same should be placed on a better footing. They had hitherto been under the sole care of the Captain of Artillery,—Johannes Fischer,—but it was impossible that one man could properly attend to them all, and that therefore it was necessary that the buildings should be separated and placed under the Direction of more Officers of Engineers; and he therefore proposed the Captain of Engineers, Sebastiaan Willem van de Graaff, and the Lieutenant of Engineers, Louis Michiel Thiebault, for the new appointments, who shall, nevertheless, be bound to continue their services at the Fortifications. And as Captain Fischer, in consequence of his advanced age, and the increase of labour at the Workmen's quarters, left in his charge, would still require further assistance, the ordinary Lieutenant of Artillery, George Coenraad Kuchler, was, at the Governor's suggestion, appointed his assistant,—the Governor also taking it upon himself to supply Kuchler with ample instructions regarding the footing on which the work shall henceforth be conducted in the best interests of the Company, and what further should be observed,—and all this under the Chief Control of the Director of Fortifications. (p. 164; date, 7th February.)

**Bread** very scarce, and stock of wheat equally so. Burgher Councillors accordingly instructed to obtain, on oath, from the licensed bakers and others who usually trade in grain, a return of the quantity each one possesses,—whether Wheat, Biscuit, or Meal. The Wharfmaster, Justinus van Gennep, was also ordered, on the arrival of any vessel, whether Dutch or otherwise, to inquire what repairs she required, in order to discover how many days she must remain here; and he was at the same time to warn her that, after the expiration of those days, excepting the required water and fuel, all further refreshments and provisions would be refused, so that they might regulate themselves accordingly. And as the Commissioner of the Marine of His Most Christian Majesty, Mons. Percheron, was willing to supply what was left of the Meal and biscuit which he had bought for supplying the passing King's ships,—Secunde Pieter Hacker was commissioned to buy the lot from him. (p. 170; date, 7th February.)

In consequence of the scarcity of bread, and especially, because matters are not satisfactory between the Republic and the Emperor, it was decided to request the Commodore of the Dutch War Ships "Allarm" and "Munnikendam,"—the Hon. A. Spengeler,—to take under his convoy to Europe the two return ships "De Hoop" and "Huijsduijnen." (p. 182; date, 7th February.)



**Bread**—scarcity of bread continues. The Governor submits a letter from Joh. Gijsbertus van Reenen, regarding his willingness to make a journey beyond the Mountain (Overberg), to discover whether no corn can be obtained from the more distant farmers. Van Reenen also proposes carefully to examine what farms in those regions will be most suitable for the cultivation of wheat, and report accordingly. Though his domestic affairs absolutely require his presence here, he can not refrain from accepting the Governor's offer, and the more so, as he believes that the development of corn growing is of the utmost importance to the Colony's welfare. He is ready to undertake the journey at his own cost, and as soon as possible, but in consequence of the weak state in which he finds himself, he can not do a long distance on horseback, and moreover the expedition can not be thus accomplished with the celerity which the Colony's interests demand. He would therefore propose to go by ox wagon, which, if he were authorised on the way to demand relays of oxen, will be the best plan, those who are unable to do so, except at a loss to themselves, to be compensated by the Government. He would also suggest, in order to hasten the expedition, that the two Heemraden, who will accompany him, shall also be authorised to buy corn, and encourage the farmers to grow it. They would thus be able to buy without the writer being present, and the buying would be much more rapid. One might go east and the other west, and a spot might be fixed where all three might meet for further plans. Instructions should also be given to the undersigned regarding the price which he is to pay, and what offers should be made to the farmers on behalf of the Government to encourage them to grow grain,—everything being done with consultation with the Heemraden. He also wishes to know, in case he cannot obtain enough grain for conveyance by vessel from Mosselbay, and the whole must be brought hither by vehicle, what he must pay for a load of corn under such circumstances, as the farmers could not bear the expense of carriage on such a heavy journey, and receive no more than Rds. 40 per load. Should the buying of grain not answer his expectations, he shall at once report to the Governor through Swellendam, and continue his journey to encourage the farmers, and make such agreements with them as will serve the best interests of the Company. Finally, he asks the Governor that he may be able at once to commence the journey, etc. (Signed) J. G. v. Reenen. Council falls in with this proposal, and commissions the ex-Heemraden, Hillebert Mulder, and Andries Holtzhauzen, to accompany van Reenen, to find out whether, among the people behind Swellendam and in the neighbourhood of Mosselbay, any wheat, rye, peas, beans or barley can be obtained; how much they can spare, and whether they are prepared to deliver at Mosselbay? Should they have sufficient certainty of obtaining 500 muids of grain or pulse, yea!

1786. even as much as 6000 muids, they shall, in consequence of the great scarcity, pay at the following rates: For a muid of wheat, f12 (Cape); for a do. rye, f7 (do.); for a do. barley, f4 (do.); for a do. peas, f15 (do.); for a do. beans, f12 (do.). Sellers to deliver at the end of May, or later, when the season is favourable for despatching a vessel to Mosselbay. But should no 500 muids be obtainable, the farmers should be induced to bring to the Cape per wagon what they have at a rate of transport to be agreed upon between them and the Government. And in order to encourage the farmers to cultivate, especially Wheat, Rye and Barley, they are to be assured that the Government will take from them 6000 muids of grain either at Mossel or Plettenberg's Bay, and that annually a Commission will be appointed, from servants of the Company and burghers, in order to determine the prices, as well as the rates of freight to be paid to the Vessels employed. All farming implements are to be provided by the Company, and paid for in grain. The residents to be ordered to provide the Commissioners with relays, and the Landdrost to forward all letters and reports received at once to the Governor. But as very little relief is expected from the expedition, and it is of the greatest importance to make provision for the future, it was also decided to depute the Dispenser, Mr. Adriaan van Schoor, to enter into negotiations with Captain Benjamin Carpenter, of the American Schooner "Benjamin," regarding the importation from America of a large cargo of wheat and meal. (p. 183.)

**Backer (Jodocus de);** of Cortrijk; arrived here as soldier, and made cooper; deserts in a French vessel; re-enters the service at home under the name of Pieter Bachland; returns hither as cooper on board the "Ridderkerk"; is recognised and arrested by the pro-interim Fiscal, Gabriel Exter, who would ask for a severe punishment, but as he is the only cooper on board that vessel, and not one can be spared here to take his place, he refers the matter to the Council, which decides to downgrade him to the rank of soldier, and let him continue to work as cooper on that vessel. (p. 207; date, 7th February.)

**Bread**—see above. A. v. Schoor reports that he had agreed as follows with the American Captain, viz.:—that the latter shall supply, not later than October following, one million pounds of good, serviceable N. American wheat at 3 Spanish Dollars the hundred pounds, Amsterdam weight, as well as one hundred thousand pounds fine flour at five Spanish Dollars per hundred pounds; and should it be necessary to place the wheat, when milled, in casks, he shall receive six stivers extra per 100 lbs. for milling expenses. The Spanish Dollar shall be reckoned at fifty-four stivers (four shillings and six pence). The whole cargo, which will cost six thousand Spanish Dollars, shall be

paid in paper or silver at the current rates, and partly by means of bills of exchange on the Company. That there shall also be delivered to him, on payment, ten leaguers of more than a year old wine, as a trial to take with him, in order, on his return, to have the liberty, instead of taking money for the wheat, in the form of bills of exchange, to accept wine at such a price as may be agreed upon. That on arrival of the wheat, the Government will have the full option of buying it, or permitting him to sell it to private parties. Council approves of the arrangement. (p. 225; date, 17th February.)

1786.

**Bread.**—See under Wheat—p. 250. Resolution, 28th February, 1786. (p. 250; date, 28th February.)

**Bletterman (Hendrik Lodewijk);** Landdrost of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein; asks for a new diagram and title deed of a piece of land bought by him from the burgher Christiaan Krijnauw. (p. 257; date, 28th February.)

**Boesses (Egberta);** widow of the late secretary, O. M. Bergh—see above. As guardian of her minor son, Adriaan Vincent, she asks the Council to support his memorial to Batavia to obtain “*Veniam aetatis*.” Granted. (p. 287; date, 5th March.)

**Burgher Councillors.**—Governor reports that, according to resolution of this Council of the 28th February, in compliance with the orders of the Seventeen, dated 28th July, 1785, the Court of Justice had nominated eight persons for the office of burgher Councillors, and that he had selected the following, viz.: Christiaan George Maasdorp, Gerrit Hendrik Meijer, Jan Coenraed Gie, and Hendrik Justinus de Wet. (p. 289; date, 5th March.)

**Bergen (Jonas van);** burgher; receives the grant of a strip of ground adjoining his old erf in the “Moddergat,” in the Stellenbosch District,—130 sq. rds. in extent. (p. 304; date, 24th March.)

**Bushmen.**—Letter received from the Titular merchant and Landdrost of Graaff Reinet, stating the necessity of despatching four Commandos in different directions to attack the marauding Bushmen, and asking for 400 lbs. powder, 800 lbs. lead, and 500 flints. Request granted. (p. 304; date, 24th March.)

**Bernhardi (Carel Christiaan);** assistant; is in bad health, and unable to perform his duties satisfactorily. Wishes for a change to go to Europe. Granted. Council also begs Directors to let him return, should he feel inclined, as he has his relatives here. (p. 356; date, 4th April.)

1786.

**Bonus**—decided, like last year, to give a bonus of Rds. 10 to every time-expired soldier or sailor who re-engages himself for one year, and Rds. 30 to every one doing so for three years longer. (p. 365; date, 4th April.)

**Berrangé (Anthonij)**; ex-Commissioner for Civil and Marriage cases; wishes to send home, in the Bengal return ship "Constantia," in order to give them a good education, his two sons, named Anthonij, 12 years old, and Daniel Frederik, 9 years. (p. 529; date, 19th April.)

**Breda (Pieter van)**; appointed sub-Lieutenant in the burgher "Invalides" Corps, *vice* Jonas Albertus v. d. Poel. (He had been ensign in the "Compagnie de reserve.") (p. 531; date, 19th April.)

**Bread.**—In spite of the precautions taken to prevent a scarcity of bread, which was feared soon after the poor harvest, wheat at public sales is now selling at Rds. 113, and barley at Rds. 80 per load of 10 muids. The cargo of wheat and meal expected from N. America, to be brought hither by Captain Carpenter, according to Resolution of the 16th February last, will not be due here before October next. The stock in the stores at present consists of 405 muids of wheat and meal; 7200 lbs. biscuit; and 163000 lbs. of rice, which, after supplying the ships, garrison, outside posts, and slaves, will hardly last until the end of July next. Many of the residents are already complaining of the want of bread, so that, if no possible precautions are taken in economising what is left, or means adopted to obtain relief in one way or another, the most distressful results must result. The Governor therefore notified that Commissioners from the C. of Justice had brought to his notice the complaints of the residents on the subject, and that he had instructed them in consequence, mutually to consider what measures might be adopted with hopes of success, so as to avoid, with the gracious help of the Most High, the further consequences, which must be expected; and what may appear best to them to submit to the Council, etc. They accordingly reported as follows:—"From the Council's Resolution of the 19th April last, the undersigned have gathered, that it has pleased you, in consequence of the Instructions received from the Directors, to appoint as Commissioners from the 6 Company's servants, and the 6 burgher Councillors,—at present forming the Council of Justice,—the undersigned, who are in future to attend to such matters as, according to the intention of the Masters, have been entrusted to them. The principal duty to be discharged by them is to concert such measures, which, in connection with the close bond between the Company's interests and those of the residents, may tend to the welfare of this important Colony, and the advantage of the Company. Having therefore considered



the danger of a bread famine, with its horrible results, Commissioners requested the assistance of the other five Members of the C. of Justice, to help them with their advice. They now submit the following: (1) In order to economise the small stock of grain, its export must at once be prohibited, and the placcaat of the 30th December, 1785, renewed. This prohibition shall also include peas and beans, on pain even of corporal punishment, because of the seriousness of the case. (2) In order to give effect to this prohibition in the interests of the Public, they should be authorised to prosecute offenders—as if it were done by the C. of Justice,—and the grain seized should be forfeited for the benefit of the needy poor, independent of the punishments decreed. (3) It would be superfluous for Commissioners to explain to the Governor the misuse that might be made by self-seeking persons of the right of permits received for the exportation of grain, meal, and biscuit, required by the crews for their voyages, the right of issuing which permits the Governor has retained unto himself—larger quantities than those allowed by the permits being shipped clandestinely. But as a case may occur when the Council will be obliged to issue permits for the shipping of small quantities of grain, etc., Commissioners suggest that, in order that such a permit be not abused, it shall first be shown to two of the Commissioners, who, you may be sure, will pay the closest attention to the matter, and take care that no more is shipped than what has been permitted. (4) As the butcher-contractors have the right, when any casks are being shipped at the jetty, and they have a suspicion that they contain salt meat, to seize such casks, and have them opened, without having hitherto been subject to any restrictions regarding the shipments of their own casks, this might also open the door to secret shipments of wheat, etc.; and hence Commissioners should be authorised, should they deem it necessary, to open the meat casks of the butchers also, for examination, that thus all smuggling may be prevented,—Commissioners undertaking to do their best personally in this matter. (5) Timely orders should be issued to prevent the conveyance from the Cape, Rondebosch, and elsewhere in the country, of Corn, Rye, Bread Meal, Peas, Beans, etc., to False Bay, and for that purpose a guard should be set at Muizenburg with strict orders not to let anything of the kind pass. And the Postholder at False Bay shall be ordered to take care that no Produce is shipped there or exported, and also to collect returns of the existing stocks of Corn, Barley, Meal, etc., held by private parties there, that thus may be prevented all pretences of a dearth of these Products, and the way cut off to obtain means of conveying the same to the aforesaid False Bay. Commissioners having pointed out what means may be adopted to prevent the export of cereals, which are indispensable for food for the people, now proceed to refer to what seems to them the most suitable means for providing, if

1786.

possible, the public with daily bread. (6) It should be your pleasure to suppress the Notice of the 30th December, 1785, fixing the price of corn at Rds. 40, and to permit the bakers to buy corn for such prices as they can obtain it for. (7) They (the bakers) shall further be strictly ordered to supply coarse and white bread, without distinction, at 2 stivers per  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb., on pain of a heavy fine, (as experience has shown that otherwise those bakers have not hesitated to sell the two-penny white loaf for a "schelling"), as they would otherwise continue to act arbitrarily in this matter, for, according to a calculation made, a baker can produce from a muid of corn of the usual 180 lbs. weight just as the meal comes from the Mill, 200 lbs. of bread, which, at 2 stivers per  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. yields Rds.  $11\frac{1}{4}$  for every muid of wheat thus converted into bread by him. Commissioners also believe that in this, the bakers might be kept under the obligation to supply bread to the Public at the fixed weight, should Commissioners be authorised, as often as they may deem it necessary, to make investigations, and correct the offenders according to circumstances. (8) In case the Bakers should declare that they cannot continue baking, every one then, who may perhaps have some corn in stock, shall be at liberty to bake and supply bread. (9) In case any ships may bring a quantity of wheat or rice, Commissioners should be authorised to buy the same for the Colony, but should the Company do so, the Council should make over to Commissioners the half, or a third of the quantity obtained, for the benefit of the needy public. Commissioners wish also to bring to your notice, that, with the consent of the Governor, they had already bought from 6 to 7000 lbs. of rice, to provide for the wants of the suffering people, who are to be charged at invoice price. As the Colony's (Cape Burgher) funds can contribute nothing to the payment, Commissioners wish to be assisted with a loan of three or four thousand Rixdollars from the Company's Treasury, without interest, to be repaid on demand,—Commissioners to sign the debentures. They further submit that—as by orders of the Directors,—Commissioners are to be entrusted with the inspection and repairing of the ordinary roads, streets, houses and canals, at fixed times of the year, with the formation of the taxation lists, showing what has to be paid into the Burgher fund, with the direct appointment of Clapper-watchmen, and with the making of other small appointments, for all which the burghers have to pay,—and finally with the leasing and regulating of everything connected with the burgher Mills,—thus all together matters which formerly belonged to the office of burgher Councillors,—they are of opinion that, as soon as these matters are committed to them, the three remaining burgher Councillors should be considered as without function, and excluded from the direction of all burgher affairs, and thus merely to be regarded as simple Members of the C. of Justice. The further consideration of this, Commissioners leave to the

Council, but with the most reverent request that the latter may be pleased, in the appointment of Commissioners, to make that alteration, that, instead of the six already nominated, the three other burgher Councillors as well as the 2 other members of Justice (on behalf of the Company), who, independent of this,—as has already now taken place,—will have to assist in cases of importance, should also be appointed Commissioners, that thus also all cases connected with that Board,—some members of which, moreover, are daily occupied with business in the service of the Company,—may be expedited in a surer and easier manner, and the daily petty cases occurring among the burghers, might be taken by them in regulated turns, four Commissioners taking seats each time.” . . . (Signed) G. H. Cruijwagen, Johs. Smuts, S. v. Echten, A. van Sittert, C. G. Maasdorp, and J. M. Horak. C. of G. Hope, 10th May, 1786.—Council adopts the report; the suggestion in the 8th Section is, however, to be left in abeyance for the present, in case a cargo of wheat or rice should unexpectedly arrive. Commissioners Cruijwagen and Smuts to proceed to the country to try and buy as much grain as the farmers may still have on hand. And as Mons. Percheron, the agent here of His Most Christian Majesty, has offered, should the Council be willing, to charter the French vessel “*La Fabius*,” now lying in the Bay, he would request the Government on the Isle of France to supply that vessel, the sooner the better, from the King’s stores with a cargo of wheat, rice, or maize, for succouring this Government. The Vessel would at the latest return in August. This offer was gratefully accepted, and steps for chartering the vessel were at once taken, whilst Messrs. J. J. Le Sueur and (see under Rönnekamp), T. C. Rönnekamp were commissioned to communicate with Messrs. Souillac and Motair de Narbonne, the Governor and Commissary of stores on Isle de France, and request them to oblige the Cape as quickly as possible with a cargo of wheat, or other grain. Further arrangements to be made with Mons. Percheron and the Captain of the ship, Mons. Bidard de La Noë. In the meanwhile, to economise the scanty supplies as much as possible, and that the garrison may not, at once, lack their usual bread food, the rations, so long as the wheat lasted, were fixed the half in rice and the half in bread, and after the consumption of the wheat, fresh bread only twice a week. The Chief Administrator and Dispenser were also directed to buy from the residents and passing ships as much rice, peas, and beans as they could obtain at a reasonable price. The Dispenser was also instructed to see the Captain-Lieutenant of the burghers, Dirk Gijsbert van Reenen, brewer of the Cape Malt beer, in order to arrange with him in the most suitable manner, either by stopping his brewing, and reducing the amount of his lease in proportion, or in case the brewery must be continued as a necessity,—should not a too large quantity of grain be consumed for the purpose during the



1786. present scarcity,—to buy from him at all events a portion of his stock. And as there is a sufficient amount in the Treasury in order to redeem the loans, it was decided to seize the present opportunity for doing so. Decided also to buy some teak wood for the Hospital and other buildings from the burghers Jacobus Johannes Vos and Jacobus Joh. v. d. Berg. (p. 554; date, 12th May.)

**Brand (Christoffel);** titular merchant, and resident at False Bay. As it has lately become customary to mention him in the Company's papers merely as "Constant Postholder," which title, in the Governor's opinion, causes dissatisfaction, when that person is employed, for one or other ceremonial or necessary Commissions, especially by foreigners, or on the appearance of our Country's vessels, as in such cases he is wrongly placed on the same footing with the Postholder at Robben Island, notwithstanding the latter has merely the rank of Sergeant—for these reasons, and in order to prevent all wrong impressions regarding the insignificance of the appointment, and the injurious results which would in consequence be caused to the service, as well as to assure proper authority to the said Resident or Postholder, and secure him the proper Title usual throughout India—to notify that official as Resident at False Bay, and that the name of Post Holder shall henceforth be avoided in all Commissions and Despatches. (p. 613; date, 17th May.)

**Bil (George);** Captain-Lieutenant of Artillery in the English E. I. Company's service. In consequence of the dangerous state of the Danish ship "Lucia Amarentia," which had been on shore, and on which he was a passenger, he is permitted to proceed to Europe in "Het Slot ter Hoge," with a youngster in his charge, 10 years old, and named William Morly, as well as an Indian Domestic, named Jacij. (p. 669; date, June 14.)

**Brinkman (Casper);** second surgeon on the wrecked Dutch war ship "Holland"; appointed, by advice of Commodore Silvester, Chief surgeon on "Het Slot ter Hoge," *vice* the Chief surgeon of that vessel,—deceased,—at f36 per month. (p. 758; date, June 30.)

**Bierman (Jan Frederick);** burgher; owner of the farm at the Hout Bay; relieved of all burgher duties, provided that he observes everything occurring in the Bay, and gives immediate notice to the Governor. (p. 763; date, July 19.)

**Bread famine threatening** (see above, p. 170, etc.). Commissioners from the C. of Justice report as follows; (see p. 554)—that on the 12th May last their suggestions were approved by the Council, and embodied in the Placcaat, which is, however, openly and shamefully disregarded by the licensed



bakers and others who have only their self-interest in view, and fatten on the necessities of the poor. As it is an anxious time, Commissioners suggest that once more the bakers be forbidden to bake cakes (Klein gebak), and the delivery of bread, far below the fixed weight, and above the ordained prices; and that the fines for offenders be made much higher, as at present they are of no consideration, compared with the enormous profits obtained by the illicit traffic. (N.B.—The fine on baking cakes was Rds. 50, and on deficient weight, Rds. 15.) The Council should also enact that anyone henceforth offending against the Placcaat, would be debarred for ever from obtaining a renewal of his baker's license. A certain portion of the fines should be given to the Colony's (burgher) funds. And in order to prevent any evasion of the Placcaat, by persons explaining it in their own way, Commissioners further report that they have found that some bakers, who still have a supply of meal, instead of baking it into bread, make coarse and fine biscuit of it, and sell it as such, believing that no direct orders have been issued regarding the weight and price of biscuits, and that therefore they can charge as much as they like. Accordingly, they shamelessly practise this method, and the poor and needy one, if he requires any bread for his maintenance, is obliged to pay the baker 6 stivers for 4 or 5 lbs. biscuits, weighing together a little more than 20 "lood." This arbitrary conduct of the bakers, under the present deplorable circumstances, must appear the more unreasonable and unfair, as the meal used for such illegal and enormous profits is still of the stock of wheat bought at Rds. 40 per load. Commissioners therefore pray that the bakers may be compelled to sell the biscuits, which they still have on hand, and may still bake, at no higher price than that of bread, viz.,  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. for 2 stivers, and under such penalties as the Council may deem necessary. And as the want of bread is daily growing, and the disastrous results are already showing themselves, all consideration and indulgence which have hitherto been practised, should no longer be applicable, or of the least effect. Commissioners therefore request authority to collect further returns of the wheat and meal still held by the bakers,—who shall render their statements under oath,—that certainty may be obtained whether there is really a scarcity, or merely a concealment. In their first report, Commissioners notified to the Council the purchase of a quantity of rice for meeting the wants of the poorer classes. Afterwards they also had an opportunity of obtaining a small supply of wheat and meal for the same purpose. These provisions have been daily distributed poundwise among the poor people, as it was found that this was the only means to secure some solace for them, so that they could still patiently bear the bitter calamity of want. Were we but only able to continue doing this! But the rice and meal collected by the Commissioners, and distributed by them, are running to the end,

1786. so that this salutary method for the maintenance of the poor must also cease, and then the extreme of their misery will reveal itself; and therefore, in order to lighten as much as possible the burden of these poor people, and not let them perish from want, but on the contrary, to support them with all their power until a kind Providence grants relief, Commissioners have seen no other course open than to adhere to their first report, and, in consequence of the urgent need, to advise the Council to grant them out of the Company's stock of rice and grain, however small it may be, a portion at least, that they may be able to continue in their maintenance of those who are suffering want. (Signed) Joh. Smuts, S. v. Echten, A. v. Sittert, J. M. Horak, J. M. Bletterman, W. F. v. Rheede V. Oudtshoorn, C. G. Maasdorp, C. L. Neethling, G. A. Meijer, and Hk. de Wet. (Submitted to the Council on the 19th July, 1786.) Council is shocked at the conduct of those who, in this period of great distress, do not acknowledge the punishing hand of God for our sins, but are deaf to the calls of humanity and Christian duty, and charge the most exorbitant prices to the poor for the staff of life, so that many, in order to still their hunger, have been obliged to spend their last farthing, notwithstanding it was well known that the rich had, by lawful means, and with the prospect before them of a bread famine, taken the necessary precautions to provide themselves with what they required, so that the painful sense of this dearness of provisions has especially and solely been the lot of the poor. And as it is necessary, with the assistance of the Most High, to prevent all further consequences that may result, and check the selfishness of the offenders, it is decided to adhere to the Placcaat of the 12th May last with the following additions, viz.: That every one who, in addition to the licensed bakers, wishes to bake, shall notify such to the Commissioners, and supply bread and biscuits in weight and price according to statute;—offenders to be liable to a fine of f1000 (Cape), one-third for the Fiscal, one-third for the Colony's treasury, and one-third for the informer, (whose name, if so desired, will be kept secret), with confiscation of all the bread found light in weight or unserviceable; which bread shall be distributed among the poor. Licensed bakers to be liable to the same fine for the first offence, should they sell a less weight than  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. for a "dubbeltje" (two pence) or bake or sell unserviceable bread in a clandestine way, and not within the licensed hours; but convicted for a second offence, their licence shall be forfeited, and they shall not be allowed to bake any more. It was further resolved to increase the fine fixed in the Placcaat of 12th May for baking cakes, etc., to Rds. 100, and for the present to leave in abeyance the suggestion of Commissioners that they should be authorised to collect returns on oath from all the bakers and other residents, of such stocks of wheat or meal as they may be holding. And as but a small quantity of grain has

been delivered at the Company's stores, and bought for the Company by Commissioners, it was resolved to part with a portion to the latter. (p. 765 ; date, July 19.) 1786.

**Bletterman (Hendrik Lodewijk);** Merchant and Landdrost of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein; refers to the vast extent of the District under his administration, the quantity of work connected with it, and the delay often caused in other matters by his being compelled to appear personally before the Court of Justice to conduct cases before it. He therefore prays that he may appoint as agent to act for him before the Court, the first sworn clerk of the latter, Rijno Joh. v. d. Riet. (p. 825 ; date, 19th July.)

**Burgher Military Parade.**—Colonel Gordon suggests, as President of the burgher Military court, that, in consequence of the scarcity of provisions, the burgher exercises should this year be suspended, because those arriving here from the country would with difficulty be able to obtain their necessary supplies. Decided to act accordingly, and likewise to postpone the exercises at Stellenbosch and Swellendam for the same reason. (p. 903 ; date, 4th August.)

**Butchers** (Joh. Michiel Elzer, Jan Jacob Meijer, and Joh. Arnoldus van Reenen) mention the scarcity of cattle, and the rising in their price. Instead of bread they have been ordered to supply meat to the Company's servants, bread being so scarce ; this they undertook to do, not thinking that the change would be of any importance to them ; they have, however, found that the large quantity of cattle required, made a considerable difference ; also that living sheep were required for the outside posts (stations), which is outside their contract with the Company. Then there is the great scarcity of sheep and cattle, which are rising enormously in price, for not only do the butchers require them, but oxen are also required for the corn and wine farms and for the conveyance of timber, so that many are bought for the use of the Company, thus reducing the supply considerably, which is well known to Your Honours. Memorialists had flattered themselves that a change for the better would take place, but the contrary has been the case, resulting in considerable loss to memorialists, from which also the Public suffer as well as the Company. Should, however, a change for the better take place, memorialists would be able to reduce their prices considerably. They wish now that the price of the extra meat supplied by them last month, and of what they are still to supply, may be fixed at 3 heavy stivers per lb., inclusive of what is supplied to extra Posts or Military Commandos, provided that by the Commandos at the Post Muijsenburch no insolences are committed on the cattle passing there in winter towards False Bay, but that they shall be satisfied with obtaining their meat from



1786. the Company's shambles. They also ask permission to barter cattle from the Hottentots, whether Namaquas, Barinas, or Kafirs, (unless the Company undertakes to do so), not alone for their own convenience, but also in the Public interest. Finally they trust that it will be understood that not their own profit, but the Public convenience, has been their object, etc., etc. (signed as above). Council does not at present deem it necessary to permit the raising of the price of meat supplied as stated, as it may be expected that it will give the burgher butchers an excuse for also raising their prices, and thus very much oppressing the residents in the present hard times. The Members of the Council, Messrs. Jac. Joh. le Sueur, and Tobias Christiaan Rönnenkamp, were accordingly deputed to make such arrangements with memorialists as they might deem most proper. (p. 931; date, 4th August.)

**Butter**—see Prices—25th August. (p. 968; date, 25th August.)

**Butchers**—see above (p. 931; 4th August)—Commissioners Le Sueur and Rönnenkamp report that they had agreed with the butchers that the meat supplied by them last July, and during the present month, will be paid for at the rate of 2 2-5 stivers per lb.; but that from the 1st September next, all extra supplies of meat shall be paid for at 2 stivers per lb. (p. 988; date, 31st August.)

**Burgher Officers**—Alexander van Breda appointed ensign in the Burgher Reserve Company, and the Burgher-Gunner, Hendrik Zin, appointed Artillery officer, with the rank of extraordinary Pyrotechnist. (p. 1,017; date, 17th September.)

**Bosch (Hendrik Hermanus)**; Request of—sent to the Cape through the Directors, to be left in abeyance until the necessary information has been obtained. (p. 1,070; date, 1st November.)

**Burgh (Joh. Robert van den)**; Councillor of India—Request of his widow, and Christiaan Daniel Hertz, sent over by the Directors, that they may be allowed to pay into the Treasury here such sums as mentioned by them. Decided to carry out the order at the proper time, etc. (p. 1,070; date, 1st November.)

**Bunding (George Hendrik)**; Burgher Lieutenant—is granted a piece of House-erf in Table Valley, below the foot of the Lion Mountain, on the other side of the Sluit cut there, (? Buitengracht)—103 sq. rds. 122 sq. ft. and 96 do. inches in extent,—because, with the permission of the previous Governor, van Plettenberg, he has had it in use since 1783 and incurred great expense in filling up all the holes, and levelling



other spots on it, having also enclosed it with a wall. The said Erf could not therefore be sold by the Company without great loss to him. To it has been added a piece of ground to bring it into line with the street. But as the main object of the grant is to meet Bunding in the expenditure occurred by him, and also that he should render to the Company a proper recognition for the same, he shall, according to his own offer, pay for the ground half of the average per Erf sold lately in block No. 21, and the same for the annexed piece,—thus paying for the two lots in three instalments, Rds. 1,120.3.6. (p. 1,137; date, 25th November.) 1786.

**Bokkeveld**—see Waveren—p. 1,212. (p. 1,212; date, 12th December.)

**Boesses (Adriaan)**; Councillor extraordinary of Netherland's India.—Council informed by the India Government, dated 7th September last, and received the day before yesterday with the "Rhijnoord," that Boesses had been appointed by them Admiral of the expected Return fleet, and Commissioner for this Government, with orders that he shall be acknowledged as such, and on his arrival presented to the people. Decided therefore that when the "Schelde," on whose board he was, approached, and hoisted the Admiral's flag, she shall, as soon as anchored, be saluted with 21 guns. And when on his return from the vessel the Harbour-Master shall notify when His Honour intends to land, two Members of the Council, with the Secretary, shall proceed on board, to escort His Honour to the shore, who, on his stepping on land, shall be saluted from the Imhoff battery with 21 guns. In the meanwhile the Governor and the other Members of the Council, followed by the men of rank in the Service, as well as the burghers, shall proceed to the jetty, and there receive the Commissioner, and thence conduct him to the Castle. From the Jetty to the Castle, the burghers, both Infantry and Cavalry, as well as the Regiment de Meuron, shall form in double line under their Colours, whilst within the Castle shall also be drawn up, in the same manner, the Corps of Mr. Gordon. And when passing through the lines, the Commissioner shall, with the beating of the drums, the blowing of the trumpets and the music of the Regiment de Meuron, be saluted by the Officers with the Spontoon and Sidearms, as well as with their banners and standards. And as the Governor mentions that the Company's Carriages, the State Coach excepted, are so old and worn that they can no longer be used, not only on this occasion, but also on other similiar ones that often occur, and that proper care should be taken in this matter, in accordance with what is due to the position of this Government, the honour of the Masters, and the respect for the Nation, it was decided to buy the Coach of Secunde Hacker, obtainable for a reasonable

1786. price, and on the other hand sell the worn and useless vehicles on the first occasion for the profit of the Company. (p. 1,260; date, 27th December.)

**Bakers**—see Grain—p. 1,269; 27th December, 1786. (p. 1,269; date, 27th December.)

**Bletterman (Johannes)**; see van Sittart (Andries); p. 1,366; 27th December, 1786. (p. 1,366; date, 27th December.)

**Burgher Councillors**—Governor points out that hitherto Burgher Councillors, who have temporarily session in the Court of Justice, had often been nominated and elected as Members of the Orphan Board, but as it would be very improper that, as at present,—being permanent Members of the said Court, and in consequence having a very difficult task to perform,—they should be eligible as Members for Minor boards,—and specially for the Orphan Chamber,—which latter has often to appear before the Court as a party in a suit; and moreover, if this system were left on the present footing, there would be little opportunity or hope for other Notables to be also promoted to the Membership of the Orphan Chamber,—the Council agrees with His Honour's proposal that burgher Councillors, as well as other permanent Members, holding seats in the Court of Justice on behalf of the Company, shall be excused from serving as Members of the Orphan Chamber and other Minor boards. (p. 1,376; date, 27th December.)

1787. **Burgher Military Council** submit that for some years, and even daily now, they have found that there are persons here, who, though not born in slavery, have not been born in wedlock, and for that reason cannot be enrolled among the burghers doing Service; and also that they cannot very well be employed with those at the Fire Engines and Public Works, who have been born in slavery. Having long and carefully weighed this difficulty, they unanimously propose that these persons be formed into a special Corps, in order at all times to do such duties as may be required from them; also that memorialists may be permitted to notify to this class by advertisement to report themselves within a certain time to the Burgher Secretary for enrolment in the Free Corps, subject to such penalties as memorialists may suggest for your approbation, and who have also for that purpose drawn up a draft showing how this matter can be most easily managed, and which they have annexed to this; that you may express your opinion on it. (Signed) R. J. Gordon, C. G. Maasdorp, and Joh. Smuts. N.B.—To this are annexed the following:—

(A) Arrangements that might be made for the establishment of a free Corps out of those, who have not been born in the grade to enable them to serve with the Burghers, viz.: (1) The

Senior Sub-Lieutenant of the Burgher Infantry to be Captain; (2) The Senior Sub-Lieutenant of do. to be actual Lieutenant; (3) The Senior Ensign of do. to be Sub-Lieutenant; (4) The Ensign to be appointed by the Government from the burghers; (5) The four Senior Corporals of do. to be Sergeants; (6) The bearers of the Colours to be selected by their Captain; (7) The Corporals to be chosen provisionally from the burghers by the Captain, on approbation of the Government; (8) In case of a Captain's vacancy in the burgher Infantry, the said Captain shall fill the place; (9) And the Senior Lieutenant of the burghers shall become Captain of the free Corps until the turn comes to the Lieutenant, Sub-Lieutenant, and Ensign of the said Company—as Captain, Lieutenant, and Sub-Lieutenant of the same; (10) They shall share in the Parades and Exercises, but not under the Battalion, taking their station on the left wing of the burgher infantry; (11) In the exercises and charges of the Battalion, their marches and guards, they shall do as will be ordered later on; (12) They shall be obliged to take the oath of allegiance as freemen.

1787.

(B) Extract from the Minutes of the Burgher Military Council, dated 10th January, 1787:—"Two vacancies having been caused by the death of Johannes Nicolaas Esselaar and Jan Harman Latega, Corporals of the Company of Invalides, the Military Council have, subject to the approval of the Governor and Council, appointed instead the burghers Frans Hendrik Stapelberg and Johannes Smook.—(Signed) C. A. Looyen, Secretary."

Council confirms all the above suggestions, etc. (No. 12; date, 26th January.)

**Brandes (Jan);** Ex-Minister of the Lutheran Congregation at Batavia. Arrived here in 1786 in the return ship "Stavenisse," and permitted to remain here for some time; wishes to return home in the return ship, "Zeepaard," with his son, aged 7 years. (No. 15.)

**Bam (Jan Andries);** wishes to open a bakery. (Signature.) (No. 23.)

**Bode (Johan George);** had been chief surgeon at the Dutch Factory at Canton, where he obtained permission, in consequence of a severe illness, to leave for the Cape in the Return ship, "Barbestijn," for a change of climate, so that, in case of recovery, he might return to China or India. Accordingly he arrived here last year, and being now restored to health, he wishes to leave for Batavia in "'S land's Welvaren." (Signature.) (No. 26.)

**Berning (Christiaan Valentijn);** undertaker—see Com. of Justice, 29. (No. 29.)

1787. **Bouwermeester (Isaak Hendrik)**; see Com. of Justice, 29. (No. 29.)

**Bast (Paulus)**; Captain of the Provision ship, "Batavia," deceased. His executors, Jan Jansz. Louritz, and Jan Arnold Voltelen, wishes to have certain of his boxes branded here, and show why this had not been done at Batavia. (No. 50.)

**Belling (Frederik Jacob)**; chief Merchant and "Desave" of the Colombo district. His agents, Willem Ferdinand van Rheede van Oudshoorn, Merchant and Superintendent of the Company's timber depôt, and the Warehousekeeper, Egbertus Bergh, ask for a passage home for his little son, Jan Gerard, who had left Ceylon in the Return ship, "De Paarl," in the care of the Chief surgeon Du Pui. He had arrived here from Mauritius in the French ship "La Cleomené." (No. 64.)

**Barendse (Hans)**; Captain-Lieutenant (Naval). Has served the Company in various capacities since 1763, and was appointed in 1786 Captain of the "Meermin." Finds that there is no promotion for him here, and as living is very expensive, he is spending all his savings of former years, and has very little left for the support of his wife and children at home. He therefore asks for his discharge, and permission to repatriate. (No. 73.)

**Brasler (Jan Christiaan)**; burgher; asks for a plot of ground adjoining his garden "Boshof,"—15 morgen 34 sq. rds. and 12 sq. ft. in area—no diagram. (Signature.) (No. 78.)

**Breitschoe (Jan Christoffel)**; "Maandoor" over the Carpenters at the Hospital; wishes to emancipate two little slave children given to him by the repatriated Secunde Pieter Hacker, and named Dorothea Francina, and Johanna Sophia, both of the Cape. From the Deed of Cession (annexed), it appears that they were the illegitimate children of Breitschoe by a deceased slave of Mr. Hacker, named Francina of the Cape, and that they were to be educated in the Reformed faith, having already been baptised, and that they were not to be in the care of their father, but in that of the emancipated female slave of Mr. Hacker, named Johanna of the Cape, now the wife of the dragoon Christiaan Velbron. (No. 81.)

**Bengevoort (Willem)**; of Winterwijk; arrived in 1778 in the "Held Woltemade," as sailor; made quartermaster in 1782, and judicial Messenger this year. Suffers from serious complaints, and asks for his discharge. (Signature.) (No. 86.)

**Brand (Hendrik)**; asks for a plot of ground adjoining his land and garden, named Tamboer's Kloof and Abraham's Kloof, in Table Valley, below the Lion's Rump—7 morgen, 26 sq. rds. and 19 sq. ft. in area. (Signature.) Chart not annexed.



but certificate signed by the neighbours, Jan Jacob Hs. Dempers, J. H. Hofmeijr, Sr., G. Ter Hoeven, Michiel Smuts, Adriaan's son, and J. C. Brasler, Sr., that the grant would not interfere with their properties. (No. 87.) 1787.

**Bergen (Pieter)**; skipper on the Return ship "Berkshoven"; is in want of a mate, and asks to be accommodated with Jens Groenestad, a boatswain's mate left here by the ship "Veere." (Signature.) (No. 94.)

**Bam (Christiaan)**; lessee of the Cape wine and brandy licences at Rondebosch and False Bay; wishes to open branch taps at the "Driekoppen," and Salt River. (No. 99a.)

**Bam (Christiaan)**; lessee of the second and fourth quarters of the licence for brandies and distilled waters in the Cape District; wishes to open a branch tap. (No. 100.)

**Bratt (Carel Gustaaf von)**; assistant, with salary written off; had bought three erven in Block No. 20 in Table Valley, viz.: Nos. 3, 4, and 5, to be paid in three instalments. Has now to pay the second instalment, but cannot raise the money, and therefore requests that the amount may be left on mortgage. The second instalment amounts to f3,066, but the Council, having found that he had already mortgaged the ground for f18,000, declines to entertain the request. (Signature.) (No. 105.)

**Briers (Petrus Franciscus)**; burgher; asks for a piece of land near Stellenbosch village, adjoining his old Erf, and 572 sq. rds. and 135 sq. ft. in area. Diagram not annexed. Submits also certificate from Landdrost and Heemraden that the grant would prejudice no one. (No. 114.)

**Berg (Jacobus Johannes van den)**; wine merchant. As the vintage is very abundant, and there is hardly any sale of Cape wines here, he begs to be allowed to ship to Europe a consignment of Cape wine in the flute "De Goede Verwachting," and with his son leave in her, in order to sell the cargo, after which he intends to return. As he was not inclined to ship on the conditions proposed by the Council, it was decided to send the vessel on to Batavia. (Signature.) (No. 127; date, 21st September.)

**Brik (Michiel)**; quartermaster at the wharf; wishes to emancipate his female slave, Helena, and her child Alexander, on the usual conditions. He offers as sureties the burghers Hendrik Weber, and Johan George, and the quartermaster Hans Jepsen. (No. 144.)

**Brink (Andries)**; burgher; the provisional harbour master Voltelen proposes him as successor to Adam Mulder, retired. (No. 151a.)

1787.

**Breda (Pieter van);** Burgher Lieutenant; shows that he had received extract from Council's Resolutions, dated 3rd April last, containing a further arrangement regarding the use that might be made of the water discharged from Table Mountain, for the different gardens alongside its course. From it memorialist has perceived that of the water, springing forth within, and running down through the land which had been granted in freehold in 1769 to his father,—the ex-burgher Councillor Michiel van Breda,—and of which memorialist is the present possessor, there has only been left to memorialist a limited use from four o'clock in the morning to twelve at noon, with the addition that memorialist shall for the rest,—as before,— during the dry season, let it run towards the mill, first along, and afterwards downwards, with an angle through his garden. That by this decision is left intact the arrangement, made in 1774, regarding the said river water, an arrangement against which memorialist's father had at the time already submitted his objection to Governor van Plettenberg, as it tended for the greater part to open up for individual and general use, a usufruct to which memorialist alone—so long as that water does not run down outside of the land from which it springs—as owner of that land—has a lawful claim for use, as with the grant of the land not the least condition or exception was connected as regards the use of that water, as not only memorialist's father had then already permitted, that, without demanding any advantage for himself, a water-leading was made from another very rich fountain in the old land of his garden, that it might serve for the residents of the Cape Town, and be a convenience for the ships of the Company as well as for others. And moreover, in consequence of the repairs for keeping the water course in order, both memorialist (and his father) have suffered great damage from the workmen and the wagons bringing on the material, by passing through their sown and planted plots, so that he has been deprived of the freedom of his own garden. The objections of memorialist's father having been found to be well grounded by Governor V. Plettenberg, the result was that memorialist's father and memorialist were left in the free and unhindered use of the river water without any one, by virtue of the Resolution of the year 1774, ever having opposed or prevented it, but on the contrary, when in dry seasons it was necessary to make use of the water for the canals, or the Company's water mill, and memorialist could spare it without detriment to himself, he always allowed the water at such times a free run in order to serve for public use. The arrangement of the 3rd April last, which left that of 1774 unaltered, however, induces the memorialist to think that your Honours had no knowledge, or at least sufficient information of his grievance, and on the other hand, that if he tacitly submits to it, the very injurious result for him and his, might be that from the garden from

which he and his numerous family must make their living, they would be for ever cut off, and that he would be deprived of a prerogative which has always been attached to it, and by which only the said garden can continue to produce the means which must secure to him and his their subsistence and maintenance. He is therefore urged to submit to you his grievance, fully confident that you will take them into favourable consideration, and in consequence of their reasonableness, relieve him of the obligation imposed on him by the Resolution of the 3rd April last. On the other hand, it is not his object to ignore the duty resting on every member of Society to contribute his share for the benefit of his fellow men, burghers or residents, but on the contrary convinced that the aforesaid river water, after having been used by him, may necessarily be used for other services than his own, he is heartily prepared to act accordingly, and in such a way as will not interfere with his good right. He therefore offers to let the river water, during the dry season run, not only from every Saturday afternoon to every Sunday afternoon for refreshing the Canals in the Town, right through his garden to the great Canal (Sloot), free and unhindered, but to let the same be done every night, so that it may serve for general purposes, that is to say, if in rare cases, he shall not be obliged to make use of it for the prevention of considerable loss to himself. Believing that this offer will suffice to secure to others also a profitable use of the River water, and that it will carry with it your approbation; and that the offer, subject to his aforesaid rights, will serve as a means by which he will with so much the more propriety be relieved of the arrangements of the 3rd April last, etc. (Signed) P. van Breda (Signature). Council acknowledges the justice of memorialist's claims, and grants his request; the Commissioners of the C. of Justice to settle the matter accordingly. (No. 158; date, 20th November.)

1787.

**Butcher Contractors**—humbly show that they have already been contractors to the Company for 5 years in succession. What mainly encouraged them to take the Contract was, that they were permitted to supply foreign vessels, to the exclusion of private burgher butchers, which is really their only source of profit, without which they would never be able to supply the Company at the mediocre prices paid by the latter, unless at heavy loss. This has for more than the past 80 years been a free branch of trade for the Contractors. When they took their Contract, there were very few arrivals of foreign vessels, so that little opportunity offered to sell the extras of their slaughtered cattle, *e.g.*, the tail, fat, and skins, which could not be sold to the Company, so that they were obliged to dry the hides and salt down the fat in casks, which latter often got spoilt and had to be thrown away, to the loss of memorialists, who remained with them on their hands, as they could not sell them to the residents. Add to this that you decreed that tallow,



1787. tail fat, and candles were not to be exported. We also submit that when the price of raw kidney fat was Rds. 20 per 100 lbs., they agreed with the repatriated Secunde, Pieter Hacker, to supply at Rds. 12, but when the export of tail fat was forbidden, the price fell considerably, with the exception that memorialists were permitted to supply at Rds. 12 the kidney fat (suet) melted, which the Company exported to India. They have therefore in one way and another suffered considerable loss, to which may be added that cattle has, since their acceptance of the Contract, risen considerably in price, that is, 50 per cent., and also that one of your memorialists had a few weeks ago the supply of dried ox hides to a foreign vessel on the roadstead, the delivery of which, however, the *pro interim* Fiscal prohibited. Though the Company has always been supplied for its ships and stables with raw hides at the contract price,—and what is more, always received what it required for the garrison here, and the Hospital at False Bay, as matting for the beds (mede voor Kadels te betrekken), which memorialists were not bound to supply, they have, all things considered, done so. Being accordingly aggrieved, they appeal to your fatherly protection, confident that you will maintain them in their rights, as they are also convinced that neither the Company nor the residents here are in want of the articles connected with the shambles, and that no one can declare that he has not been accommodated with anything which he has asked for, so that in accordance with their contract and its conditions they should, unhindered and freely, be permitted to sell to foreign nations calling here such articles as the shambles may produce, provided that all private butcheries are excluded. Should you, however, not be pleased to grant memorialists' request, they will be compelled, in order to prevent their ruin, to submit a further Memorial to your Honours, with the prayer to be relieved of the contract, or to be permitted to make such other arrangements as you may in your wisdom be pleased to agree to, for the protection of your memorialists. (Signed) Johan Michiel Elzer, Johan Jacob Meijer, Jacobus Arnoldus van Reenen, and Willem van Reenen—for himself and partners. (Signatures.) Council judges that, besides the considerations already discussed, the granting of the request of memorialists might also have its difficulties as regards other privileged butchers in particular, and the residents collectively in general, and therefore decides, before requiring the report and considerations of the Commissioners of the Court of Justice, to know in how far, and without detriment to the other residents, that request might be entertained. For that purpose, Copy of the Memorial and extract from this Resolution shall be delivered to Commissioners. (No. 159.)

**Brink (Johannes);** burgher Cornet; wishes to emancipate a slave child named Carolina of the Cape, under the usual conditions. (Signature.) (No. 166.)



**Bunding (George Hendrik)**; first Lieutenant in the 4th Company of burgher Infantry at the Cape; has grown very corpulent, and is suffering from asthma. He therefore asks for his discharge, and that he may retire with the titular rank of Captain. (No. 3.) 1787.

**Berg (Jacobus Johannes van den)**; wine merchant; submits another Memorial regarding the exportation of wine, which the Council describes as obscure, but decides to send it over to the Directors with the information that v. d. Berg had previously been Chief Surgeon in the Company's service, but had since 1779 been a burgher here, and by good fortune and prosperity in his undertaking at present reveals all the externals of one of the wealthiest residents of this Cape. (Resol., 8 Jan., 1788, p. 112.) (No. 9; date, 31st December.) 1788.

**Barendse (Hans)**; Skipper on the "Meermin," permanently stationed here; shows that he has urgently requested to be relieved of his Command, and repatriate with his rank as Captain-Lieutenant. Council, however, decided on the 21st June last year to leave him in command, but to request the Directors to promote him to the rank of Captain. He, however, finds that his remaining on the "Meermin" exhausts his sober funds, whilst he is also anxious to rejoin his wife and children at home. He therefore begs to be allowed to repatriate. (Signature.) (No. 14.)

**Bergh (Adriaan Vincent)**; assistant at the Political Secretariat; wishes to repatriate for private affairs, with retention of rank and pay, and permission to return when his affairs are settled. (Signature.) (No. 23.)

**Butcher Contractors (the)**—Johan Michiel Elser and Jchan Jacob Meijer—had in 1786 obtained a loan of f20000 from the Government to be paid off by monthly instalments, so that in April, 1787, they had refunded the whole amount. As they are at present again pressed, because the country folks look upon them as persons who have never failed in their payments, they have been pressed by the former for payment, long before the cattle had been brought to the Cape, so that memorialists are sufficiently provided for a long while, but without any sale for the animals. Therefore, in order not to fail, they are forced to ask the Government for a further loan of Rds. 6000 under proper security, and also to be paid off in monthly instalments. (No. 47; date, 14th March.)

**Bletterman (Johannes Mathias)**; ex-burgher Councillor; asks for the grant of a piece of land in the Cape District under the "Windberg," and below Rondebosch, at the "Kromme Boom's Rivier,"—2 morgen and 173 sq. rds. in area—according to diagram (not annexed). Signature. (No. 56.)

1788.

**Brockhuijsen (Gerrit)**; sick visitor on the outward bound "Beverwijck"; wishes, on account of the pregnancy of his wife, to delay here with her and their three children. (Signature.) (No. 81.)

**Brand (Christiaan Pieter)**; burgher Lieutenant; submits that during the war he permitted a wagon road to be made over his land for the use of the Company, over which to convey the sods out of the valleys of memorialist towards Fort Knokke (De Knokke wacht), as far as the garden of the gallant Joh. Hendrik Munnik, for the making of batteries. For that the former, Governor J. v. Plettenberg, promised him a bit of ground, but as memorialist has hitherto not received any indemnity, in accordance with the promise made him by Messrs. Schull and the late Cloete, in the name of the Governor, he now takes the liberty to approach the Council with the humble request that there may be added to his ground such land as has, with the approval of the Governor, already been surveyed by the surveyor Jan Willem Wernich; or that you may favour him with such other arrangement as you may deem best, (Signature.) (No. 82; date, 14th April.)

**Bruijn (Nicolaas Hendrik de)**; of Amsterdam, arrived in 1785 as stewards-mate in the "Voorschoten"; asks for burgher papers, and to be permitted to open a school as burgher schoolmaster, *vice* the lately deceased Willem Frederik ter Horst. (Signature.) Matter referred to the Political Commissioner, Joh. Isaac Rhenius, the Ministers of the Reformed Congregation at the Cape, and the burgher Elder at present in function, in their capacity as Schoolarchs, in order to confer the appointment on memorialist, as far as necessity may require it, because of the want of other suitable material among the burgher residents. They shall, however, beforehand examine memorialist as regards his abilities, and report the result to the Council. (No. 87; date, 13th June.)

**Butcher Contractors**—had found that according to the despatch of the Seventeen, dated the 8th January, 1788, and given effect to by the Council on the 10th June last, they were to refund 682 Ducatoons and 4 stivers, or Rds. 1023 and 4 stivers, or a reduction of one stiver per lb., on the 49108 lbs. of meat supplied to the States' War ships, "Goes," "Lynx," "Juno," "Holland," and "Beschermer." They point out that, according to their contract of the 1st February, 1784, they were only bound to supply the Company's vessels at the contract prices, and maintain that they have complied with the conditions. They suppose that the Captains of the Warships named have complained to you when they were here, and to the Masters on their return home, (that they had to pay more than the contract price), but in that case memorialists submit, that when the War-

ships were lying in Table and False Bays in 1786, they were not bound to supply them with meat at the contract prices, and the more so, as in that year there was a great want of food stuffs, and cattle had risen enormously in price, which has hitherto remained the same. Moreover, memorialists were assured that the Council had decided to pay out of the Treasury 3 stivers per lb. for all meat delivered to the Warships; for it stands to reason that it would not have done so, if it had not previously come to a decision on this point. And that memorialists never wished to depart from the letter of the contract, is proved by their request of the 27th February, 1784, in which they complained of the private Dutch vessels, and others sailing under foreign flags, and merely hired by the Company, to which the then Governor, "Magister" Joachim von Plettenberg, replied that whatever was outside the Contract was to be paid for extra to the Contractors in the best manner agreed upon. This also appeared in 1786, when, through want of bread, the Company supplied the garrison with meat, paying six stivers for every 2½ lbs. of meat, and afterwards 2 stivers per lb.; though between this place and False Bay a considerable difference is made, as the public in general, and the country residents there, have, since 1784 to date, paid 3 stivers per lb.; and then there is besides the extra supply to the Company, which memorialists consider should be excluded from the Contract. They therefore humbly pray that the deduction may be cancelled, and that instead they may be paid the full price for the month of July last, in accordance with the letter of the lease conditions, to which they appeal, protesting to their utmost against the deduction, as their credit and interests are deeply concerned, and they will otherwise not be able to remain butchers, and that their contract will necessarily lapse. However, they submit the matter entirely to your judgement. (Signed) J. M. Elser, Johan Jacob Meijer, and Jacobus Arnoldus van Reenen. (No. 118; date, 30th August.)

Council acknowledges the force of memorialists' plaint, but considering that the restitution is only to be made provisionally, until further instructions have been received from home, decides to adhere to its Resolution of the 10th June last, but instead of claiming the refund from the butchers, to let them give satisfactory security, that, if required, they will pay the amount in; whilst the Masters shall be most respectfully requested to claim the amount from the respective admiralties to which the ships, which have been supplied, belong. (Date, 30th August.)

**Bam (Jan Christiaan);** lessee of the 4th portion of the brandy licence; wishes to open two branch taps. (Signature.) (No. 128.)

**Burgher Military Court,**—submit the necessity of there being more burgher surgeons. They had accordingly ap-



1788. pointed Surgeon *Carel Fred. Voigt* to the Cavalry, but as he is still in the service, they ask for his discharge and burgher papers. (Signed by the Members.) (No. 132; date, 7th October.)

**Buijs (Johannes Bernardus);** burgher; asks for the freehold of a strip of ground for an erf at the Paarl, near the place of the burgher Isaak Minnaar. He binds himself to have always a proper thoroughfare at the so-called Paarl Mountain, and not to keep there more than two horses. (Signature.) Land. and H. H. have no objection. (No. 142.)

**Brückner (Godlieb Wilhelm);** chief superintendent at the Hospital (Opper zieke-vader); has for some time been suffering from oppression in the chest, and can no longer properly discharge his duties. He therefore asks for burgher papers, as he believes he will be able to make a good living as a freeman. (Signature.) (No. 147.)

**Brink (Jan Godlieb);** asks for a plot of ground in Table Valley, below the Lion's buttock,—two morgen in extent. No diagram annexed. (Signature.) (No. 154.)

**Bernhardi (F. J.);** First Lieutenant of the burghers, and of the Company of Petrus Jetse Muller; is in failing health, and suffering from weakness of sight, so that he cannot properly perform his duties. He therefore wishes to be relieved. (Signature.) (No. 155.)

**Butcher Contractors.**—Commissioners from the C. of Justice submit that as the new meat contract will soon be advertised, they therefore wish to point out the injury occasioned to the Company and the residents by the butcher Contractors selling meat from their houses to the Public, in competition with the burgher butchers, who have to make their living out of their business. It is true that the contractors deliver meat at a cheap rate, but nevertheless they draw great benefits from their contract; but not satisfied with this, they covet more profits, and to do this they usually sell their best and fattest meat mostly to the going and coming, at much higher rates than the Company pays for its share. From this it naturally follows, that the worst and leanest, especially beef, with an abundance of big and small bones, are supplied by them for the Company's establishment, which is so evident and certain that it is unnecessary to quote examples for proof, or to show how injurious this course must be to the Company. On the other hand, much loss also in consequence necessarily results to the burgher butchers, for as it is known that the very best and heaviest cattle, being bought up by the Company's contractors far and wide, and brought for pasture to the Groene Kloof, these Contractors are consequently well provided with cattle, which in selling affords them more profits than can be obtained by their fellow (? burgher) butchers.



who have often to be satisfied with inferior and lighter animals,—in fact, with the refuse. Moreover, the latter have no suitable grazing ground for their animals, before they have been killed and sold. It should also be taken into consideration that the Company's butchers, being always provided with the fattest and best meat, have the greatest run on their sales, so that the private butchers, if they wish to get rid of their meat, have often to sell it at a lower price than the Company's butchers, and this has already gone so far that some of the former, finding no means of livelihood from their trade, and after having incurred considerable expense in their business, have been compelled to leave off, to save themselves from utter ruin. In the meanwhile, many well-disposed residents have, in consequence of this arbitrary conduct of the contractors, come to the conclusion that the latter's object is, to make themselves in time masters not only of the butcheries of the Company, but also of all private ones, in order to fill their purses the more, and thus, not only to oppress their fellow butchers, but also to make it impossible for the poor, who, in consequence of the continued dearness of the meat, have now already very little of it, to obtain any at all. Commissioners foresee that in time many inconveniences and injurious consequences must naturally result, and therefore deem it their duty to lay it before your penetrating eyes, and for the alleged reasons to submit for your consideration whether the sale of meat by the Contractors to the public should not be forbidden, and this privilege allowed to the burgher butchers exclusively, as this would be a proper means to obtain cattle from the breeders with greater facility, and also cheaper than even at present. Thus the price of meat would be reduced considerably. But should you, with your enlightened knowledge, not deem it expedient to adopt this proposal of memorialists, the latter request in that case, that you may be pleased, when a new contract is to be entered into, to prescribe to the intending tenderers such conditions, and to frame such Regulations as you may deem best suited for the interests of the Company and the welfare of the general Public. (Signed) J. C. Rönnekamp, John Smuts, S. van Echten, O. G. Maasdorp, G. H. Meijer, R. J. van der Riet, J. C. Gie, and H. J. de Wet. (No. 158; date, 9th December.)

The Council having considered this matter, decide that, with due deference to the attention which the Commissioners have devoted to the subject, they might have dispensed with it, as the Council cannot enter into the considerations adduced by them, because the Company would, from changes of the nature suggested to be made for the next contract, instead of profit, reap immense loss, and this for the following reasons:—

Firstly, because it is an indisputable truth that if the contractors are forbidden to supply meat to private persons, they would endeavour to cover the loss—which they would suffer

1788. from their ancient and permanent privilege being taken away from them—at the cost of the Company, by making the latter pay more for the meat than when they are allowed, through want of sale to foreigners,—which does not seldom happen, especially in times of peace—to part with their slaughter cattle to the burgher butchers. Secondly, because that privilege, far from, as Commissioners believe, being the cause of the dearness of slaughter cattle, is far more adapted to reduce it to a more moderate figure, as most of the residents here, assured of obtaining good meat from the Contractors, are induced to obtain their supplies from the latter by preference, so that it follows that the Contractors, when buying their cattle, have much less to fear from the jealousy of the burgher butchers, than when the latter alone are permitted to supply the Public, and would be made dangerous competitors in the buying of cattle. Thirdly, because, when any reasons for dissatisfaction may occur regarding the meat supplied by the Contractors to the Company, it has always been the chief duty of the Bookkeeper at the Shambles not only to assist at the weighing and delivery of the meat being supplied, but also particularly to watch that the meat is of good and proper quality; and should he find even the least cause for complaint, to address himself to the Commissioners for the Shambles, consisting of two Members of this Council, who, should they find the complaints just, shall, in accordance with the Conditions of the lease, declare the meat confiscated for the benefit of the Company's slaves, without any form of process whatever. Fourthly, because the Contractors, far from supplying the worst meat with a quantity of bone, as Commissioners express themselves, generally deliver the worst, that is still in a saleable condition, to strangers, who, obliged to buy their meat from them, never complain of the Contractors' doings. And, finally, because it may reasonably be expected from the Contractors,—as experience has also fully confirmed,—that the residents,—however this may clash with the opinion of the Commissioners,—are provided by the Contractors with much more serviceable meat, and at better prices, than by the burgher butchers,—the free pastures in the Groene Kloof permitting the former to leave their lean animals there, so that if they are permitted to retain this privilege, it may with justice be hoped that they will remain free from the hateful complaint which would necessarily result from the arbitrary conduct of the burgher butchers. Consequently the Council decides to draw up the conditions for the new contract in order to be considered at the next meeting. And as Mr. Rönnekamp, since his being disapproved of as Member of this Council (see Lutheran Church papers), could no longer act as Commissioner for the Shambles, and the duties had, in consequence, been performed by "Magister" Jac. Le Sueur alone, Mr. Oloff Godlief de Wet, Member of the Council, was appointed instead. (Date, 9th December.)

**Bos (Hendrik Hermanus)**; see Court of Justice. 164 1788.  
(No. 164.)

**Brousse (Captain de la)**; of the Luxemburg Regiment. Affairs connected with the latter—with four annexures. (No. 167.)

**Bergh (Jacobus Johannes van den)**; asks for a passage to Europe for his son, Jacobus Johannes, in order to give him a good education there. (Signature.) (No. 179.)

**Billing (Regné)**; secretary of the Luxemburg Regiment; transmits to the Council here copy of certain Resolutions passed by the Ceylon Council. (No. 39.)

**Benkewitz (Johannes Ernst)**; soldier; arrived here as such in the "Diemen" in 1750, and at present stationed on Robben Island; is 61 years old, and getting weak of sight, so that he can no longer perform his duties. He has served 38 years, and asks for his pension. (Signature.) N.B.—Attached is a certificate signed by Governor v. Plettenberg. (No. 45.)

**Bekker (Lodewijk)**; soldier; arrived as such in "De Oude Liefde" in 1763, and stationed on Robben Island. Is 63 years old, and as his eyesight is weakening, he finds himself incapable of any longer discharging his duties. He is in poor circumstances, and asks for a pension, and to be permitted to live on Robben Island. Has served 26 years. (Signature.) Attached is a certificate signed by Governor van Plettenberg. (No. 47.)

**Blikman (Gerrit)**; Chief surgeon. Arrived in 1788 (2nd April), in the "Dregterland," of the Chamber Hoorn; was kept on shore here in consequence of the Cabals of his Captain, P. S. Moller, by the "pro interim" Fiscal, G. Exter, with forfeiture of his pay already earned, and still to be earned, and the order that he was to be sent home in the first return ship. He had, however, obtained "viam firmissimam" from the Hon. Court of Justice, as is shown by the annexed verdict, so that the claim of the "Ratione Officii" prosecutor was completely refused. He is therefore convinced that in justice he should have his own, and prays accordingly that his pay, which has been withheld from him for 18 months, may be refunded to him. (Signature.) (No. 51.)

Annexed is the sentence of the Court, condemning the Fiscal in the costs of the suit, and quashing all his proceedings, leaving Blikman to take such further proceedings as he may deem best. (date, 16th October, 1788.)

**Badenhorst (Gerrit Hendrik)**; burgher; wishes to proceed to Europe in the ship "Handellust." (Signature.) (No. 60.) 1789

1789. **Bergh (Willem)**; of the C. of G. Hope; assistant at the Judicial Secretariat; wishes to proceed to Europe to push his fortune. With permission of the Orphan Masters, whose ward he is, he asks leave to depart by first opportunity, and to take with him such baggage as is allowed to his rank. He also wishes the Council to write in his favour to the Directors, to allow him to proceed to India should he be so inclined, and with his present rank; or to his native place, the Cape. (Signature.) (No. 77.) „

**Bocque (Louis Jaques)**; lately passenger from Mauritius, on board the French Company's ship "Le Motoir de Narbonne," wishes to proceed to Europe in one of the vessels now on the roadstead, for the transaction of some family affairs. (Signature.) (No. 85.)

**Bruijne (Leendert)**; boatswain; stationed as such on the return ship "De Gouverneur Falck"; asks permission to take home with him, and, because he is in straitened circumstances, passage free, his wife, whom he had married in Europe, viz., Maria Geertruij Swijppers. (Signature.) (No. 94.)

**Bletterman (Hendrik Lodewijk)**; Landdrost of Stellenbosch; mentions that the Member of the C. of Justice, Mr. Rijno Joh. v. d. Riet, has been relieved of the duty of acting for him in matters connected with the C. of Justice. Points out the every increasing business of his office, that he is also to attend the ordinary and extraordinary Meetings of Heemraden and Military Courts at Stellenbosch, to arrange all judicial inquiries, so that it is impossible for him personally to attend to his duties before the C. of Justice. He therefore asks that "Magister" Joh. Andreas Truter, the adjunct Fiscal, may be appointed to act for him in the Capital. (Signature.) (No. 110.)

**Boers (Augustinus Henricus)**; provisional sub-Lieutenant on the "Batavier," from Ceylon. Is too ill to continue the voyage home, and wishes to remain here a while to recuperate. (Signature.) (No. 111.)

**Blok (Hendrik)**; Commander of the Return ship "Meeuwte," anchored in False Bay; wishes to be assisted with such equipment goods as he may require for the voyage. List of articles required annexed. (Signature.) (No. 112; date, 18th January.)

**Bosman (Mathijs)**; deceased Sea Captain; arrived here in 1788 in the provision ship "De Schelde." His executors request that certain information regarding the estate may be obtained from India. (No. 133.)



**Blerk (Rosier Bernardus van);** sergeant in the Battalion in the Government service; became, more than a year ago, subject to fits and convulsions, which often incapacitated him from properly performing his duties. Moreover, a few months ago his left arm became so paralyzed that he has never recovered its use, so that he asks for his discharge, and to be permitted to return to his former condition of burgher. (Signature.) (No. 148.)

**Boers (Augustinus Henricus);** left ill here this year by the ship "De Batavier"; wishes to repatriate in the "Berksheven." (Signature.) (No. 150.)

**Bam (Jan Christiaan);** lessee of the 3rd quarter of the spirit licence; wishes to appoint as tapper, Jonas Lombert, and as assistant tapper, Johanna Magdalena Demmer, to retail his liquor from his house, named "De Sweetse Vlag," and from that of the widow van Schoor, known as "De Blaauwe Anker." (Signature.) (No. 163.)

**Burgher Infantry (Cape)**—Promotions, etc.—As Lieutenant in the second Company, to succeed Fred Jacob Bernhardt, discharged, the Lieutenant of the Free Corps, Andries Grové. As Lieutenant of the Free Corps, the Sub-Lieutenant of the 2nd Company, Wilhelmus Hendrik Kirsten. As Sub-Lieutenant of the 2nd Company, the sub-lieutenant of the Free Corps, Frederik Schickerling. As Sub-Lieutenant of the Free Corps, the ensign of the third Company, Matthiam Hoffman. As Ensign of the 3rd Company, the Ensign of the Free Corps, Abraham de Smith; and as Ensign of the Free Corps, Lambert van Sittert, ensign of the 2nd Corps; his place being filled by Jan Willem Hurter, sergeant in the 2nd Cavalry Company. (No. 166.)

**Blankstein (Menso);** Secretary of the Colony Swellendam; having acted as Landdrost for 4 months, he wishes to have the benefit of the Rds. 32 per month, allowed the Landdrost for forage for his horses during that period. But as he may not touch the amount without your orders, he prays that the Cashier may be authorised to pay out to him Rds. 128 for the said forage allowance. (No. 169.)

**Blankstein (Menso);** see above. Has served 20 years, —16 of which as Secretary. On account of increasing years and failing health, he is no longer able to bear the fatigue caused by the many commissions, such as the passing of deeds, etc., or to do his duty with the same diligence as in the past; and as his circumstances are not such that he can find a living altogether outside the service, and would therefore have to spend the rest of his days in poverty, he prays that in consequence of his long service, he may be discharged with the retention of his

1789. rank, pay, and emoluments as secretary of Swellendam, and when an opportunity offers, either at the Cape or the neighbourhood, to favour him with some appointment, or to dispose of him in as favourable a manner as you may deem proper. (Signature. Council decides provisionally to give him his discharge as secretary, and therefore to write off his pay from to-day (6th October), provided that he shall, to the satisfaction of the Council, give sufficient security for any deficit, that through his fault may be found in the District's Treasury, and that he shall be bound, when the Burgher-March to Swellendam takes place, to deliver there to the Landdrost and his successor, in the presence of Messrs. Rhenius and de Wet,—appointed by Resolution of the 28th July last, to collect the census of that District,—all such deeds and papers as belong to the Drostdy and are in his custody, and to give account to said Commissioners, as well as elucidations on such matters as they may demand. Further, it was decided to pay him the Rds. 128 for forage, as he must certainly have had to spend that amount during the 4 months in which he acted as Landdrost, the payment of which to the Landdrost had been authorised by the Council. The latter further decides to appoint as his successor, the Secretary of the Board of Commissioners from the C. of Justice, Willem Ludolph van Hardenbergh, as he has the necessary qualifications, and at his present salary. He is again succeeded in office by the sworn clerks at the Political Secretariat, George Frederik Goetz and Pieter Hendrik Faure. (No. 170; date, 6th October.)

**Bletterman (Hendrik Lodewijk);** Landdrost of Stellenbosch; reports that the cavalry sergeant, Wouter de Vos, Dirk's son, had communicated to him that he had applied to you for the vacant Cornet's place of David Malan, David's son, and that you had replied that Memorialist would inform him whether he had the nearest claim. From this I deduced that my letter of the 2nd instant, sent you with Captain Laubscher, had not reached you, or that you may have had other reasons for the reply to De Vos. I have therefore deemed it best to report that in my letter aforesaid I took the liberty to submit to you the following appointments and promotions in the burgher Cavalry, namely, *vice* Cornet D. Malan, D.'s son—the first adjutant Willem van As, who will in turn be succeeded by the aforesaid W. de Vos, D.'s son, and the more so, as the latter had on a previous occasion been proposed to you as adjutant by the Military Council here, and always conducted himself very honourably. Moreover, his father had been Captain among the burghers here, and his grandfather on his mother's side had been the Landdrost Laurens. With the express reservation, however, that I would, not only reverently, but also readily, submit to all such other appointments or promotions as you might be pleased to make. (Signature.) (No. 176; date, 23rd September.)

**Bleijk (Carsten Hans)**; skipper on the chartered ship, "Rhijnoordt"; had heard, to his greatest surprise, from the Governor, that the mate, Ulke Tjeerks Klein, had submitted to him a document signed by him and 13 deck officers and sailors, in which, in a shameless manner, they declare not to be satisfied with memorialist, and would be prepared to proceed home as soon as they received another skipper. Memorialist is certain that Kleijn is perhaps the only dissatisfied one on board, and has no doubt instigated the others to sign also. He is personally convinced, and can call upon the whole crew, Kleijn included, that he has never done them any harm or injury, but, on the contrary, treated and fed them according to his instructions and the orders of the Company; and though the declaration contains no reasons for dissatisfaction, yet such improper proceedings cannot but cause disorder and mutiny, which must cause injury to charterers and underwriters, and place memorialist apparently in great danger. He therefore prays that the mate may be taken out of the ship, and that such further steps may be taken as will tend to the safety of the vessel and cargo, the restoration of good order, and the maintenance of the condemned authority of memorialist, etc. (Signature.) (No. 188.) 1789.

**Bleijk (C. H.)**; see above—original memorial of the dissatisfied. (No. 189a.)

**Bleijk (C. H.)**; see above; asks that the sub-Lieutenant, Anthonij Wemere, may leave the service and enter that of the owners of his vessel as Chief mate, instead of Ulke Tjeerds Kleijn, who had, at memorialist's request, and by order of the Council, been retired from that vessel. He further requests to be assisted with as many sailors as will bring up the number of his crew to forty. (Signature.) (No. 190.)

**Blankenbergh (Maria van)**; widow of the late burgher Hendrik Memeling; has often been requested by her brother, the gallant naval Captain and Harbour Master at Cosin, Johannes van Blankenbergh, to join him there with her children. She therefore requests permission to leave in the first outward bound ship for Ceylon, with the three following children, viz., her daughters Dirkje, 13 years old, and Johanna Helena, 5 years of age; also the child of her deceased daughter, Susanna Memeling, and (her husband) Michael Joseph Adendorf, named Maria Johanna Geertruida Adendorf, 7 years old. She also asks to be allowed to pay the passage money after arrival in Ceylon. (Signature.) (No. 193.)

**Butcher Contractors.**—To comply with the obligation which they took upon themselves to cause the price of meat to fall, as it was very hard on the poor classes, they at once inquired into the causes of this excessive dearth. They found that it



1789. depended upon themselves to remedy this evil by adopting the necessary measures, with the result that they were able to reduce the price from three to four pounds of meat for a skilling. But there were also other causes which had a baneful effect, and should be removed, if memorialists are to be enabled to carry out their salutary object. Many licensed butchers, among them principally those who have been succeeded by memorialists in their present business, and therefore have an interest that memorialists should be hampered in their purpose to reduce the price of meat, abuse the exclusive privilege granted them on the 17th January, 1786, by sending all over the country,—with the exclusion of all other residents,—servants and slaves, to buy cattle; but, instead of confining themselves to buying what they require for their business, they, contrary to the interests of the Colony, and its inhabitants, as well as of memorialists, not only buy infinitely more, but even *all* the cattle which they can obtain, at the excessive prices of Rds. 10 for a slaughter ox and Rds. 2 for a wether, with express orders to their servants and slaves not to pay less, notwithstanding cattle can be obtained for Rds. 8 and wethers for 14 skillings. And this they do with the malicious purpose of thus maintaining the dearness, and frustrating the good intention of memorialists, and if possible, cause their ruin, as will clearly appear from the annexed declarations, which, if necessary, could be sworn to by the Ensign Abue, stationed at Mossel Bay, and by others. And some of these licensed butchers, having made themselves in this manner masters of mostly all the cattle of the country people, could not possibly slaughter all, without transgressing the Regulations for licensed slaughtering, and were therefore obliged, both at the Cape and in the Country, and often even at a loss, to sell by Public auction, or in troops, many of the animals bought by them, in order to obtain some money; whilst others,—contrary to your Ordinances—use underhand one or more poor residents to establish butcheries in their name, in order thus, as much as possible to sell their meat, and by means of this dirty traffic, prevent the loss which they would otherwise sustain, if obliged to get rid of their superfluous animals by Public Sale. Among them are many, to whom your Honours,—when in 1786 a Memorial was presented to you, signed by the contractors, as well as licensed butchers,—tried to make it clear that they could not carry on their business without ruin to themselves, if they were obliged to pay Rds. 2 for a wether, without accepting the mutual arrangement arrived at, to supply buyers at 2 stivers per lb. And in order to draw the custom away from memorialists, they make use of the little trick,—after paying Rds. 2 for a wether (which price they forced on the sellers), and not being able to make any profit out of 2 stivers per lb.—to notify to the residents at their houses that henceforth they will sell from 4 to 5 lbs. for one skilling. And having gained their object, or been dis-



appointed, after having supplied the quantity mentioned at the price named, they once more quietly reduce the weight to 3 lbs., which they would naturally be obliged to do, to prevent loss, if it is not to be supposed that what they stated in their request was false, and the reverse of the truth, a trick by which most of the Public are left under the impression that they are still receiving the promised quantity of meat, not being accustomed, each time to weigh the meat obtained by them, or unable to do so, having no scales or weights for the purpose, so that they are cheated most shamefully. The Council alone can redress this, and therefore memorialists pray, because of the interest the Company and the Public have in the matter, that you may put an end to this course, in order to enable memorialists to succeed in their truly salutary purpose:—*Firstly*, by decreeing, *as an interpretation of the exclusive privilege granted to the free butchers to buy cattle in the interior*, that it is far from consonant with the object of the Government, but thoroughly contrary to it, that the servants and slaves sent out for the purpose, instead of haggling for the lowest price, which would be in the interest of their masters, as it were force the sellers to accept more than they ask for their stock, and thus keep up the price of the latter, notwithstanding the present favourable circumstances of the country. Should anyone be found doing this, he should be apprehended, and severely corrected, and, should such servants or slaves prove that they have only obeyed the orders of their masters, the latter shall suffer such penalties as shall be enacted for the purpose. That the licensed butchers, subject to a fine, commensurate with the wicked designs of those offending in this respect, shall not buy any more cattle than they require, after a liberal estimate framed by them, and that they shall not be permitted to sell by Public Auction, or out of hand, in small lots, any superfluous cattle bought by them, unless any one of them, after the expiration of the term of his licence, decided to give up the business, in which case he shall be permitted to sell what he has left over. Thus a measure, securing a sufficient quantity of cattle to the licensed butchers, will not be converted into a hateful monopoly, and a trade destructive to the country. *Secondly*, by renewing and amplifying all the Placcaten on this subject, especially the one now in abeyance for 2 years, that butcheries and sales of meat shall henceforth, as of old, take place only in and from the dwelling houses of the respective butchers, and that no other places shall be permitted, and that no butcheries shall be carried out by agency or in partnership with another. *Thirdly*, to enact by advertisement that the licensed butchers shall be permitted, when they are able to do so, to reduce the price of the meat as they like, and should they do so, to notify it to the Fiscal and Commissioners from the Court of Justice, mentioning the precise day when the reduction will commence ;

1789. and that they shall continue with that price at least a month. Nor shall they reduce the quantity, or raise the price, before they have eight days previously notified the same to the Public, as well as the Fiscal and Commissioners aforesaid, on pain of being mulcted in such a manner as you may decree. *Fourthly*, to instruct the Fiscal to carry out, without connivance or favour, what you may enact on this subject, as not merely the interests of memorialists, but especially those of the general Public, are concerned. And, *finally*, in order to redress all further abuses, to make such other regulations as you may deem best for gaining the object desired. (Signed) J. G. van Reenen and B. van Reenen. Council considers that meat is for every one as indispensable as bread, and that, in consequence of the more favourable times,—were it not for malicious and dark underhand proceedings on the part of certain persons,—the price should have fallen to a reasonable figure, to the advantage of the poor; and therefore, decides to enact as follows:—

(1) No one shall undertake the killing and selling of fresh mutton and beef, within, and in the neighbourhood of this Cape Town, before having obtained the Governor's permission; and that as many licences will be issued for a whole year in proportion to the number of burgher residents, and according to the situation of the place where it is intended to carry on the business, and will be least injurious to the conservation of pure air within the Town. Every one, thus privileged, shall be furnished with a license at his own cost, on properly stamped paper, as in the case of the licensed bakers. This license is to be renewed annually with mention of the House in which it is intended to carry on the business. Offenders to be fined for each offence f1,000 (Cape). (2) The Licensee shall, for a full year, supply to every buyer good and substantial fresh meat, and not charge more than two stivers per lb. Offenders to pay a fine of f1,000 (Cape)=£66 13s. 4d. The same fine to be paid, should he desist from slaughtering before the year has expired. (3) The licensed butchers shall do their best, especially on behalf of the poor, to reduce the price of meat to a more reasonable figure, so that they will be at liberty to lower their prices from time to time, and this liberty shall not be abused and the residents defrauded; but that every one shall know at what price he can obtain his meat, every licensed butcher, if disposed to supply meat at cheaper rates, shall 24 hours beforehand notify it to the Fiscal in writing and also to the Commissioners from the Court of Justice, at the same time affixing above the door of his butchery a notice or board, mentioning the price in plain letters; and for a month after the notice he shall not be allowed to raise the price, but only to reduce it, and in case of raising his price, he shall not exceed the amount of two stivers, fixed in Section 2. Of every reduction he shall 24 hours beforehand give notice to the Fiscal, notifying it also on a board above his

shop door. Offenders to be fined 200 Ducatoons for the first offence, and for the second double that amount, with forfeiture of license. (4) Every butcher shall carry on his business in such a house as he has notified, and in no others, it not being permitted to any one to act for him, on pain of a fine of f1,000 (Cape). (5) And as it was enacted on the 17th January, 1786, that none (excepting the licensed butchers) would be permitted to ride about the country buying cattle, in order to sell it again in small lots, in the same manner neither the licensed butchers nor others shall be permitted to abuse the privilege of securing a liberal quantity of slaughter animals, but they shall on the contrary be bound to order their servants to bargain for the lowest possible price, and by no means force the owners to receive more than they have actually asked for. And the cattle bought shall only be used for killing; and the privileged butchers, and all other residents, are forbidden to sell the slaughter cattle bought by them anywhere else than in their shops, and only such licensed butchers as may be desirous of retiring from business shall be allowed to sell their surplus stock in the most convenient manner to themselves. The above to be properly notified to the Public. (No. 196.) 1789.

**Block (Johannes Hendrik);** assistant at the pay office since 1782; has served two years beyond his contract time, and wishes to proceed to Batavia. (Signature.) Granted. (No. 198.)

**Brink (Jan Godlieb);** suffers from gout, so that he can no longer act as Fire Master, as he has carefully to guard against cold and exposure. (Signature.) (No. 206.)

**Baggen (Hendrik Eduard Lodewijk Pook van);** Naval Captain; deceased. His executors herd, Clement Matthiessen, junior, and Johannes Leuwer, wish to remit Rds. 10,030 to his widow at home. Annexed is an extract from the Minutes of the Board of Seventeen mentioning that the widow, Johanna Catharina Berger, Willem Berger, and Nic. Jan van Baggen had requested that the moneys, left by deceased at Batavia and the Cape, might be sent home by assignation, and that it had been decided to send copies of this Memorial to Batavia and the Cape, to act as they might deem fit. (No. 211; date, 11th December.)

**Bruijn (Pieter Gerardus de);** Councillor-extraordinary of India; arrived in the "Houtlust" from Batavia; being indisposed, he wishes to delay here for a while, and afterwards take with him, to take care of his children, his slaves Plato of Ceylon, Rosie of Bougies; and instead of Leonora of Siam, the slave Valentijn of Malacca. (Signature.) (No. 19.) 1790.



1790. **Berrangé (Anthony)**; ex-commissioner of Civil and Marriage affairs; wishes to send to Holland, for his education, his son named Jacob Berrangé, 12 years of age. (Signature.) (No. 21; date, 2nd February.)

**Bletterman (Egbertus Lodewijk)**; of the C. of G. Hope; entered the service in 1787 as soldier at the pen, and afterwards promoted to the post of assistant at the Political Secretariat. Wishes to visit Europe on private affairs, with permission to return to the Cape. (Signature.) (No. 30.)

**Blankstein (M.)**; asks the Governor to be so good as to furnish him with the Placcaten mentioned in the list. (Signature.) (No. 33; date, 8th February.)

**Bresler (Joh. Augs.)**; notifies his arrival, in order as much as possible to put into proper order his family and household affairs. For this he requires permission to land, in order to put straight the confused condition of his estate which had been administered by his wife, and to come to an arrangement with his creditors. He will try and earn a living somewhere else for the support of his children, as he is in duty bound to do as a father. He trusts that the Council will co-operate with him through pure charity and grace. He therefore asks to be allowed to leave the Cape in the "Marie Theresa" with his wife and three children, and to be allowed to land to put his affairs straight and prepare himself for the voyage. (Signature.) Council (Resol. 12th March, 1790) permits him to leave for Mauritius in said vessel with his wife and children. (No. 66.)

**Bruijn (Petrus Gerhardus de)**; Councillor-extraordinary of India. His executors, T. C. Rönnekamp, and "Magister" Jacob de Nys, wish to send home some boxes for the Cabinet of His Serene Highness. (No. 68.)

**Bonstetten (Charles Phillipe Rudolph de)**; Infantry Captain and Grand Major here; encloses a Memorial which he prays the Council to forward to the Directors. (Signature.) According to the Resolutions of the 16th March, 1790, memorialist had asked for a more distinguished titular rank without increase of salary, which request had been strongly backed by the Governor, who gave his reasons. Council depends on the Military experience of the Governor, and the Majority decide to back the Memorial. (No. 70; date, 16th March.)

**Breugeman (Jan)**; Naval Captain-Lieutenant in the Service; arrived in the "Castor," and remained here ill. Having recovered, he now wishes to proceed on his voyage home in the "Helena Louisa." (Signature.) (No. 75.)



**Brinkman (Jan)**; skipper on the private ship, "Eik en Lande"; asks for as many sailors as he has lost during the voyage from Batavia to this, and will be obliged to leave here sick. (Signature.) (No. 82.) 1790.

**Becker (A. J.)**; surgeon-Major of the burghers; asks for a plot of ground in the Cape District, to the East of the Great "Zeekoe Vallei," a newly-surveyed piece of ground there,—4 morgen in extent. No diagram annexed. (Signature.) (No. 86.)

**Brink (Jan Godlieb)**; asks for the freehold, on payment of its value, of a piece of ground below the Lion's Rump,—2 morgen in extent. (Signature.) (No. 88.)

**Brown (Pieter)**; and **Horneman (H. P.)**; Lieutenants in the service of the Danish King; arrived in "De Erfprins van Augustenburg," which being wrecked here, they are unable to continue their voyage to Tranquebar, and therefore ask for a passage to Ceylon in one of the Company's ships now lying in False Bay. (Signature.) (No. 102.)

**Burgher Infantry**—4 Companies, and the Free Corps—List of articles required for the,—viz:—70 fine hats; 400 ordinary do.; 280 ells fine dark blue  $\frac{9}{4}$  Leyden cloth; 280 do. fine white do.; 3,200 ells ordinary dark blue  $\frac{9}{4}$  Leyden cloth; 600 ells white "Cachant"; 3,200 ells white "Salouse" serge; 1,200 white Tulle; 216 gross white flat silvered buttons, with eyes; 98 do. large, and 118 small do.;—total 216 gross—; 32 lbs. dark blue buttonhole cord; 6 lbs. white do.; 12 lbs. dark blue sewing silk; 8 lbs. white do.; 240 lbs. blue sewing cotton; 240 lbs. white do.; 65 do. silver "almassen," according to model on parchment (half left and half right); 22 Orange sashes; 1,600 lbs. Orange ribbon for cockades; 24 silver sword knots, interwoven with orange silk,—to be used with the side arms; 24 "Troedels" silver, interwoven with Orange, for use on the hats, and silver loops; and 3 lbs. silver wire. (Signed) P. S. Moller, H. O. Ekstein, P. son, J. C. Gie, J. D. Truter, and S. v. Breda. (No. 137; date, 5th May.)

**Borcherds (Meent)**; Minister of Stellenbosch; has found that difficulties are attached to transporting to him his allowances, and therefore requests to be given Rds. 20 instead,—the amount granted some years ago to his colleagues at the Cape because of the excessive dearness of house rent and provisions. He believes that his request will be considered reasonable, as his colleagues here have certainly no more arduous duties to perform than he has, who receives a most unequal share of remuneration for it, they receiving in cash Rds. 60 each per month, and he only Rds. 10. It is true that formerly Rds. 20 were allowed for house rent, but they were afterwards withdrawn, when

1790. the Minister had been provided with a parsonage, but for all that he receives Rds. 30 less than the others. It may be that you suppose that living is much cheaper in Stellenbosch than in the Capital, and also that much profit is derived from the vineyard adjoining the Parsonage, and therefore may deem his request less reasonable than it really is. He therefore remarks, regarding the first point, how the special conditions of this village,—so different from those of all the three others—require an expenditure, equivalent to that at the Cape, for he leaves it to your consideration, whether—all other things left aside,—he is not to pay as much for his corn, meat, clothes, and other necessities, at Stellenbosch as at the Cape, yea! even much more for some things. And as regards the profits of the vineyard, he acknowledges that if there was a waterleading at the Parsonage as before, it would to some extent pay him, but it is at present in such a state, that the profits, after deducting the expenses for Cellar Material, Slaves, etc., so necessary for its maintenance, are annually of not much account. He therefore prays that, instead of the emoluments hitherto received by him from the Pantry, he may be given Rds. 20 per month, and that among them may also be reckoned those of the last half year. He further notifies that he has now concluded his five years' contract, having left Europe on the 23rd December, 1784, and wishing to renew it, asks for the usual increase. (Signature.) (No. 143; date, 1st June.)

**Boer (Wietse de);** Captain of the return ship, "Het Slot van Capelle," in False Bay; submits a list of materials required for his ship. (Signature.) Annexed are statements of the officers regarding the loss of the foretop-mast, etc., of that vessel. (No. 148.)

**Borcherds (Meent);** see above. About 2 years ago the repatriated Commander at Japan, Hendrik Haringa, had sent to him for sale a male slave named Mentor of Bougies. He was quite prepared to buy the slave for a reasonable price, but a while afterwards he heard that slaves, who had been in Patria, were no longer slaves, and therefore unsaleable, according to a Resolution of the Seventeen of the year 1714. He therefore provisionally abandoned the purchase, and requested Mr. Haringa to inform him on what grounds he had offered to him for sale a person, who, by virtue of the Resolution mentioned, had been emancipated. Lately he received a reply that His Honour, as a former Member of the C. of Justice in Batavia, was fully aware of the Resolution mentioned, which had afterwards either been repealed or amended in such a way that, if a slave departs with his master to Europe, and conducts himself there properly for three years to the satisfaction of his Master, he may, on his return to the Cape or India, claim his full freedom, and in that case he may not be sold by his Master. In

the case of Mentor this can by no means be taken into consideration, as Mr. Haringa has been obliged, after *one* year to send him back through misconduct, together with his transfer, as if His Honour had been personally at the Cape, and sold him immediately—as will appear from the annexed document. But as memorialist nevertheless remains in the uncertainty whether in future he will have any right of ownership in the slave Mentor, —who since his stay here has more than once been guilty of small offences, so that consequently he has made himself unworthy of the rights of freedom,—memorialist requests that you may be pleased, in accordance with the annexed transfer, to give the slave to memorialist in full ownership. N.B.—Annexed is copy of a transfer, signed by the Secretary of the Orphan Chamber in Batavia (d.d 20 February, 1771), acknowledging receipt from H. Haringa of Rds. 128 for a slave named Bagoes of Boegis, sold by Orphan Masters at a sale on the 13th November, 1770, before the house of the late Hermanus Laurens Drisscher. To this is added the following "Post Script":—"I herewith cede the right of ownership in said slave, named Bagoes of Boegies, re-named Mentor, to the Rev. Meent Borchers, Minister at Stellenbosch, for the sum of Rds....." (Signed) H. Haringa. (No. 150; date, 23rd June.)

Council decides to leave the matter in abeyance until a reply has been received from the Directors on a question of a similar nature. See Resol. 2nd March, 1790. (Date, 23rd June.)

(N.B.—Letter of Haringa to Rev. Borchers attached.)

**Burgher Military Council**—extract from Minutes of—appointments, subject to approbation of Governor and Council. Appointed, as field Sergeant, the Corporal Nicolaas Smuts, and as sergeants among the Invalids, Corporal Jan Casper Holtman, and the burgher Casper Hoffman; and as Corporal in the latter Company, the burgher Andries Kumbel. (No. 157; date, 5th May.)

**Breda (Pieter van);** burgher-captain of the Company of Reserves; shows that on the 13th May, 1789, he had submitted to the Governor a Memorial regarding differences between some officers of the Reserve Company, and those of the Free Corps, regarding the keeping of the night-watches by removing the officers of the Reserve Company from the Watch Roll. And though it had been already decided by the Military Board that the officers of the Reserve Company should assist the other officers in keeping the night watches, and the Secretary of the Military Board had already placed them in accordance to their seniority, they were removed to below the Free Corps, though the said officers of the Reserve Company were older in rank than those of the Free Corps. All these unpleasantness could not be viewed with indifference by memorialist, as Captain of the Reserve Company, as the Captain of the Free Corps had



1790. taken a step which he had no right to do, viz.,—to make such a disarrangement without the foreknowledge of the Military Council, and therefore also of memorialist; and as the latter has as much to say in the matter of the Watch Rolls as the Captain of the Free Corps, some disputes and discussions ensued, with the result that the Officers of the Reserve Corps complained to memorialist, and requested to be again placed according to their former rank, in order to be able properly to observe their watches; and should this be refused, that they may then be excused from doing further guard duty beneath their order of rank; all which have caused many difficulties and unpleasantnesses to memorialist. Everything, however, has remained at a deadlock, and until this moment the successive watches have been at a standstill. Further, when he as usual took his seat, according to his rank at the Military Council on the 6th May, 1789, it was disputed by the younger Captain, Pieter de Waal, under pretext that it belonged to him, and not to memorialist; so that, in order to avoid all disputes, which were getting warm, memorialist retired from the meeting, and requested de Waal to do likewise, that the matter might be laid before the Governor for his decision. This de Waal agreed to, but he went no further than the door, returning and again taking his seat. He thereupon once more asked De Waal to retire, and to proceed to the Governor, which De Waal refused. Memorialist consequently protested against de Waal having his seat, and that he should not be considered as holding the seat, but that the rank order in session should so long be suspended until a proper disposition shall have been received from the Governor and Council, because memorialist maintained that the order of rank at the Board was not arranged by the Military Court, but by the Governor and Council, and consequently had not to await any ruling of the Military Court on the matter. Hence memorialist at once informed the Governor of the matter. It is remarkable that de Waal disputes that right of memorialist, which his (memorialist's) predecessors have always enjoyed, so that he (memorialist) merely desires to enjoy the same privileges. As a clear proof, Mr. Gerrit Hendrik Meijer, as Captain of the Reserve Corps, had session in the Military Court above four Captains of the Battalion, as they were younger Captains, viz.:—The Gallant Joh. de Waal, Joh. v. Sittert, Hendrik Oostwalt Eksteen, P.'s son, and Joh. Gie. None of these officers disputed the place with Mr. Meijer, and therefore memorialist, in order to avoid all further disputes, decided to take no session at the Board, so long as this dispute remained unsettled,—in the meanwhile awaiting your favourable disposition. He leaves it to your judgment whether it is not most unpleasant that the Captain of the Reserve Company must, according to Resolution of the Military Court, take his share in the Monthly watches with the Captains of the Battalion, as well as his subaltern officers in mounting



night guard. Are they therefore always to be considered as the youngest, merely because they are officers of the Reserve Company, and for that reason have no seniority? How absurd this would be! How often does it not happen that an officer of the Reserve Company commands to-day a sergeant who has to await the orders of the officer, whilst becoming himself an officer the next day, he would take precedence before the Reserve Officer who would have to stand back! Would not under such circumstances the right of seniority, based on Political Regulations as they are, be completely destroyed? Another remarkable thing he wishes to add, viz.:—how he, and his subaltern officers are denied the rights of senior rank. This happened on the 29th July last at the burial of the widow of the late Mr. Jan Daniel Wieser, when memorialist was, in order of rank, placed behind the Captain of the Free Corps, although it was known that he had not been placed according to his seniority, as he had been more years Captain of the Reserve Company than the Captain of the Free Corps has been months. Thereupon memorialist addressed the sexton Keeve, in the presence of his fellow sexton, Bauermeister, who straightway replied that it was an order of Mr. Hendrik Andreas Truter that the Captains of the Reserves and Invalids were to follow after the other Captains on service. And this positively happened. He therefore finds himself compelled to lay the matter before you, as there is no need for him to be subjected to an arbitrary abridgement of his rights of seniority, whilst at the same time he is bound to maintain the dignity of the Post entrusted to him, and so remain blameless before his subaltern officers. For these reasons he submits his grievances to you, with the humble request that you will notice what he has adduced, trusting to the sentiments of equity dwelling in your bosoms, and expecting such a favourable disposition as you may deem proper for the maintenance of true peace and order. (Signature.) (No. 165; date, 19th July.)

**Burgher Military Council.** Governor and Council approve of the appointment of the burgher, Johan Leopold Huijzer, as Corporal in the Free Corps. (Date, 7th July.)

**Burgher Military Council.** Governor and Council approve of the following appointments:—As Captain-Lieutenant of the Burgher Cavalry, Lieut. Andries Stephanus Gous. In the latter's place, as Lieutenant, the Sub-Lieut. Joh. Paulus Eksteen (in the first Company). In the place of the Lieut. J. G. v. Reenen,—retired at his own request,—the Sub-Lieut. Joh. Brink, Andries' son, (in the second Comp. Cavalry). As Lieutenant, the Cornet Cornelis de Waal, C's son, (in the first Company). As Lieutenant, the Cornet Jan Andries Grundeling (in the second Company). As Cornet, the adjutant,—with the rank of Cornet,—Arend Munnik, (first Company). As Cornet, the sergeant, Jan Willem Hurter (in the second Company). The

1790. adjutant—with the rank of Cornet—to be favoured with the rank of Lieutenant, viz., François de Necker. As adjutant—with the rank of Cornet—the sergeant, Hermanus Dempers, (in the first Company). As Captain-Lieutenant in the Burgher Infantry, the senior Lieutenant, Jens Janssen (from the second Company). As Lieutenant, the Sub-Lieutenant, Albertus v. d. Poel (from the 4th Company of the Free Corps). As Sub-Lieutenant, the Ensign Louwrens Biel, from the 3rd Company of the Free Corps. As Ensign, the Burgher Cornelis Brink, of the Free Corps. Changing in their ranks from the Free Corps:—Lieutenant Jeremias Auret, in the 2nd Infantry Company; the Sub-Lieutenant Coenraad Joh. Gie, in the 4th Company Infantry; the Ensign Coenraad Nelson, junior, in the 3rd Infantry Company. (Date, 14th September.)

**Burgher Military Council.** Governor and Council approve of the appointment, as Drill Master with the rank of Corporal, of the burgher Gijsbert Brand, C.P.'s son; and as Corporal among the Company of Invalids, *vice* Frans Hendrik Stapelberg, deceased, the burgher Hendrik Christiaan Herroldt. (No. 181; date, 15th September.)

**Burgher Military Captains** desire that, for their relief, and to enable them the more readily to discharge their other private affairs, and also because of increasing years, two Captain-Lieutenants may be appointed, and accordingly submit the names of the Senior Lieutenant Joh. And. Gous, for the Cavalry, and of the Senior Lieutenant Jens Jansen for the infantry. Also to favour with the rank of Sub-Lieutenant, the adjutant of the Governor, the Cornet François Pieter de Necker. (No. 182; date, 15th September.)

**Butcher Contractors**—Johan Michiel Elser and Jan Jacob Meijer, former butcher contractors, submit that, in accordance with Resolution of the 10th June, 1788, they had, with their fellow-contractor, Jac. Arnoldus v. Reenen, provisionally paid into the Treasury, subject to further orders from the Seventeen, 682 ducatoons and 4 stivers, or Rds. 1023 and 4 stivers, being money received by them on divers occasions for meat delivered to the Warships "Goes," "Juno," "Holland," "De Lynx," and "Beschermer." That they had submitted their memorial on 29th August, 1788; that on the 31st June, 1789, they had paid into the Treasury Rds. 560, 31 st., for the ships "Holland," "Juno," "Goes," and "Beschermer." That the balance of the Rds. 1025, 4 st., had, according to Council's Resolution, not been paid in by their fellow-contractor, v. Reenen, and that therefore they pray that the Rds. 560, 31 st. may be refunded them, etc. (Signature.) (No. 191.)

**Brink (Johannes);** asks for the grant of 2 morgen of land at the foot of the Lion Mountain, according to annexed chart.

(Not annexed.) As in case of war he must be present at the Capital, and, in consequence of the want of lodgings, his expenses would naturally be very heavy, he trusts that his request will be granted, being prepared to pay the usual recognition. (Signature.) (No. 192.)

**Brand (Floris);** burgher here. Had been granted a plot of ground by Governor van Plettenberg, situated in Table Valley, near the foot of the Lion, and adjoining his dwelling-house. The present Governor had confirmed the grant, and the Plot had been surveyed by the Land-surveyor Leiste. He had handed the chart, with the expenses, to the first sworn clerk, J. M. Horak, to be respectfully submitted to you. However Horak had told him that the chart had been mislaid. If he had not been certain of obtaining the ground, he would not have bought the adjoining house, as he cannot possibly support his needy family without it. He therefore submits another chart, and begs that the grant may be made to him, but as when it was first made no "recognition" had yet been introduced, he further prays that he may be excused from paying any. (Signature.) (No. 193.)

**Bekker (Anthonij);** surgeon-Major of the burghers; has been dangerously ill, and is still suffering from oppression in the chest, so that he can no longer perform his official duties. He therefore wishes to retire with the retention of his rank. (Signature.) (No. 197.)

**Brown (Pieter);** Lieutenant on board the Danish ship "Erfprins van Augustenburg," and left here by her; wishes to leave for Europe in the Packet "Snelheid." (Signature.) (No. 210.)

**Bolleurs (Jan);** arrived in 1787 as sub-Lieutenant on the "Catharina Johanna"; permitted to remain here, on account of indisposition, and afterwards received permission from the Governor to marry a burgher daughter. Has been successful in his burgher business, but is still suffering from indisposition. He therefore asks for burgher papers and such a rank as may be deemed proportionate to the office he had previously held. (Signature.) (No. 219.)

**Berg (Johannes van den);** Fiscal van Lijnden reports on two memorials submitted by the general Cape wine Lessee, J. v. d. Berg, as follows:—The first complains of the brewer of the Cape Malt beer, and the other contains an insinuation that the Fiscal did not maintain him in his lease, in accordance with the privileges secured to him. On the 12th October last the Council decided that he (Fiscal) should report on both Memorials. Beforehand he states that he has always endeavoured as far as possible to promote, in a just manner, the interests of



11790. the Company, so that it is not likely that he would neglect his duty in a matter of such great importance as the result would be, viz. :—(1) the diminution of the value of the leases, without advantage to anybody, and (2) that by such a neglect he would rob himself of his legitimate perquisites. He further appeals to all lessees to prove that he has always vigorously maintained them in their rights; but at the same time also, whenever any one of them, for his own selfish purposes, endeavoured to rob the others of their privileges, he had checked him in his covetous course, and as much as possible secured to all the lessees the proportionateness prescribed in the lease conditions. Coming now to the complaints contained in v. d. Berg's Memorial of the 8th October, these have all already been laid before me (Fiscal); and I have found that the taphouses of Erpzon and Hermanus v. d. Schijff had been established with the consent of v. d. Berg and his so-called partner Hugo; that from Erpzon, v. d. Berg had required, for his permission, Rds. 2 more for every hauf aum of wine, than the amount paid by other tappers, and that v. d. Schijff had continued to tap beer on a new agreement with Hugo; that he would pay him Rds. 2 for every cask of beer. Moreover these complaints cannot be considered, as v. d. Berg has already, on his own authority, forbidden Erpzon and v. d. Schijff to tap beer, by threatening the first, that he would deprive him of the wine tap, and by carrying it out in the case of the second, so that Erpzon and v. d. Schijff have more reason to complain of the fickleness of v. d. Berg than the latter of the loss caused him by those persons. I therefore did not prosecute Erpzon and v. d. Schijff, as, according to the Resolution of the 17th December, 1784, the retail Beer-tap appears to have been granted for the benefit of the General wine-Lessee, so that the latter, as such, might have renounced all his rights. (En de Suppliant dus, als Zoodanig aan (? al) zijn recht in deezen heeft kunnen renuntieeren.) Regarding the two retail houses mentioned in his first request, I remark that, in consequence of the many disputes between him and the brewer on the question of the rights of a tapper, I, at the special request of v. d. Berg, decided to have the store mentioned closed, in order that, at your first meeting, you might decide what is to be understood by tapping (gelaagen Zetten), and whether the tappers of the Cape Malt-beer might sell it by the glass also to the coming and going man. However the brewer had been before me, and the question was laid before the Members of the Council individually for their opinion, with the result that, on the 5th October last, the Council decided to permit every resident to tap and sell Malt-beer, not only by the bottle, but also by the glass. I accordingly at once had the store re-opened, and left the seller the rights granted him on the 4th October, not as something new, but according to ancient usage, and the enactments already existing. I also informed Memorialist, through my Adjunct,



of the Resolution, which seems to have been wrongly interpreted by him. Regarding the beer tap at Rondebosch, that does not concern Memorialist, as it is not included in the limits of his lease; whilst the tapping of beer by the brandy lessee, Jan Theunis Mulder, has already been investigated by me, and will be dealt with further as required, without my considering myself bound to communicate to the general lessee the grounds on which he may, or may not proceed against Mulder, as in this case v. d. Berg cannot be considered as general lessee, but only as informer, because the beer lessee can establish four privileged taphouses, and has thus caused not the slightest injury to the General Wine Lessee. Regarding his second complaint, dated the 12th October last, no one has compelled him to enter on "that miserable and troublesome lease," whilst "the cramming of his stores" is his own work, and it does not appear that "Hugo has lost f40,000." On the contrary, the latter had told the adjunct-Fiscal Truter that he regretted that the lease did not realise f140,000, as in that case he would have been the lessee. Finally no one has forced Memorialist, who was well acquainted with the circumstances of the lease, to buy it at such a high figure, whilst it shows great carelessness on the part of the Government permitting,—by winking at them,—as Memorialist says,—manifold irregularities, from time to time, in the general lease. It is most indecent to mention this so prematurely in a Memorial, before having stated and proved the irregularities. He says that he has never sold a single half aum of wine to a subaltern officer or private, who however buy it at the beer-houses; or, should they lodge with emancipated slaves, at the private wine merchants, in spite of the Placcaat of the 4th March, 1788. But he has never been able to prove this, as, in that case, it would have been dereliction of duty on the part of myself, and a personal loss-too, if I had not taken steps to prevent such frauds. Moreover it is false to say that most of the lower officers and privates reside in the Town; and it would be bad logic on his part to deduce from this that not having sold any wine, there must naturally be smuggling going on, for it is not possible to compel any one to drink wine to excess. Moreover the private soldier can more easily obtain wine in small quantities at the Canteens, supplied by memorialist, or at his tap houses, than by the half aum at his stores. Further he says that, contrary to the 66th Section of the General Placcaat, Coffee-houses are kept, and he mentions one case. I do not deny that, according to that section, no coffee-houses may be kept, but this was merely enacted to prevent the sale of other liquids than coffee, to the injury of the lease, whilst from the Placcaat of the 17th December, 1784,—regarding the keeping of billiard tables and shovel boards by permission of the Fiscal,—it plainly appears that you did not object that needy residents should earn a living in a respectable manner, if only care were

1790. taken that under such pretexts no frauds were committed. This duty is entrusted to the Fiscal, who would have done wrong to your intention, if he had forbidden the selling of Coffee by poor but respectable people. For it would besides be a great hardship to persons, who are no lovers of strong drinks, and prefer to keep their senses by drinking coffee rather than to become fuddled with drink, to withhold from them the means of buying a cup of coffee. Moreover the sign-board, taken down by order of my department, without a previous complaint of memorialist,—should serve as evidence that the Coffee-seller, referred to, had no unlawful intention, but that his only object was to sell coffee. From the above the malicious nature of memorialist is plainly seen, and how, even without any benefit to himself, he strives to hinder a fellow creature, desirous of maintaining his family in an honest manner. And you will agree with me that the daily-increasing extension of the Colony must necessarily increase the branches of subsistence, and that therefore the laws, which were fifty years ago very fair and useful, may cause great hardships when they are strictly applied at the present time. Again he submits that the sausage or boarding-house keepers buy their wines from private parties, and that this leads to the suspicion of clandestine smuggling. But it must be remembered that, according to the 14th Section of the General Placcaat, they may buy their wines from private wine merchants, without becoming responsible to the general lessee, so long as they do not make themselves guilty of smuggling, but “the bare suspicion of clandestine smuggling” is not sufficient without any lawful proof. Further he complains that in September last he discovered a fraud, but that I did not take any proceedings. But I challenge him to adduce the evidence, without which I could do nothing, and therefore was unable to provide him with his share of the fine as informer and lessee. And as regards the buying of wine at a Public store, the offering of a portion to friends, and the tapping of the same over into Apothecaries’ Calabash-flasks, those cannot be considered satisfactory evidence of smuggling. The Provost and his men could give no more than this as evidence, and therefore nothing could be proved. And as regards the Placcaat of the 3rd September, 1766, it only forbids the selling of wine after seven o’clock, but leaves the residents at liberty, where there is no intention to defraud, and the purpose is good, to have wine conveyed to their friends a moment after the hour fixed for closing. Besides it is not proved that the half aum of wine in question had been supplied at eight o’clock. Finally, the drinking of wine by the servants (police) from a Calabash-flask—already filled from a half aum, is something which, taken at its worst, would deserve a domestic correction; at any rate, it affords no ground of complaint to memorialist. He therefore again shows that in his Memorial his sole object was, “per fas et nefas,” to charge me

and my subordinates with wrong conduct. Regarding his fifth point, that the branch tappers are allowed, contrary to the 2nd Section of the Placcaat, to keep dancing-houses the whole night through under the name of pleasure parties, (*Vrolijkheidgeving*), and that the assistant bailiff receives two Ducatoons for it, I have to remark that here at the Cape, just as in many places in Europe, it is an old custom, that on the occasions of fairs (*kermis*) or other public festivities, liquor is tapped the whole night through in the taverns, with the permission and foreknowledge of the Officer (of Justice), who allows it, provided that a small recognition is paid for the privilege to his under bailiffs or other subordinates, which in Amsterdam, The Hague, Rotterdam, and other places, forms the chief income of those people. And it is but right that, as they have to guard against irregularities the whole night through, they should enjoy something for that extra service. Nor do I know why memorialist should complain of this, as his profits would naturally be increased by this custom. But he has made it his object to complain, and therefore, contrary to all sound sense and his own interest,—as in this case,—he has laid his charges before the world and the eyes of the Council. What he further says, viz.: that his custom suffers because the policemen take their drinks in the taphouses, I confidently leave to you to judge of what would become of the Public Peace in a place already of itself so populous, and still growing daily in numbers by the arrival of strangers, if the servants of Justice had no authority to enter the taphouses, and prevent, by their presence, drunken and other malicious persons from committing irregularities? Those persons who appear in memorialist's taphouses, in which the servants of Justice supervise the management, will not, by their presence, be deterred from drinking their glass of wine; whilst those who would leave the taphouses, because of the Police, would show a bad conscience, or not much good in their minds. His sixth complaint is that the four brandy lessees have each,—besides the two branches permitted them by the Council,—a third one; and he puts this to the account of the under-bailiff Matthijssen, as if the latter had done this on his own authority, and under the enjoyment of a good "recognition." But to show in what a sinister manner he wishes to surprise you, you may be informed that when the four brandy lessees, in the time of the now repatriated Fiscal W. B. Boers, had applied to the latter to be allowed, each of them, a third tap, in addition to the two branches already permitted, he granted their request, believing thus to forward the interests of the Company. But he made this stipulation, that the first Provost, in consideration of this additional superintendence, should receive some "recognition." And as on my arrival here, I was informed of this, and found that in consequence, both brandy and wine leases had considerably increased in value, I left the matter on the old foot-



1790.

ing at the request of the lessees. Nor will memorialist deny that when, some years ago, he bought the General wine lease, he did not object to the arrangement, so that his quarrelsome nature, of which he has given so many proofs, seems to grow with his years, and leaves very little hope for peace and rest. He cannot bear it that his fellow creature should earn an honest penny. This he shows by his wrong conclusion from the establishment of a third tap house, namely that in consequence his own houses are sub-let, but he merely mentions one case. From this he argues that such sub-letting would be impossible if there were only two taphouses for every brandy lessee, without seeing that no sub-letting could possibly have taken place in his case, because not he, but the former general lessees had tapped in the store which memorialist has in his mind. Moreover, it must be considered that the activity of the Brandy lessees tends to the benefit of the leases, and therefore should not be prevented. And as regards Wispelaar, of whom memorialist speaks, he was employed in a very legitimate business when he hired the aforesaid store. Regarding the selling of strong drinks to slaves, memorialist has told the adjunct Fiscal Truter that he had nothing against it. Nor can I perceive that there is anything in the lease conditions forbidding the tapping of spirits (*gelagen zetten*), to the Brandy lessees, whilst, regarding the fourth beer-house of J. F. Muller, who is also lessee of the beer licence, but does not tap Brandy in his Beer house, I have already submitted my remarks to you. Regarding the seventh complaint, I may briefly remark that neither the under bailiff nor any other policeman may make a search for smuggling, without well-founded grounds for suspicion, or without the Lessee having submitted proper evidence of fraud. And should he wish to make any investigation into any canteen or elsewhere, memorialist need only address the Civil or Military officer, who will always send some one with him for his assistance; but if he prefers to go alone, without assistance, and make a raid everywhere in a brutal manner, he must expect what will come of it from people who do not always have the patience of Job, and who often do not even know him. "*Qui enim culpâ suâ damnum sentit, damnum sentire non videtur.*" The independent Fiscal will never permit honest burgher houses to be violated without reasonable suspicion of fraud, and merely at the caprice and chimerical pretexts of the Lessee; and should memorialist deem it fit to do so on his own authority, I would proceed against him, not exactly for an enormous fine, but at least for one proportionate to the means of memorialist, if not for heavier punishment. Nor is it my custom to have any such violence committed by any of my subordinates on the mere evidence of one who is known to me as a bad character,—but which memorialist believes might be done. Finally, it cannot be expected from an officer of Justice that he should prosecute one as a smuggler, before having been con-



vinced of the offence, in accordance with the dictates of reason and law. Regarding the eighth complaint, I remark that memorialist very wrongly imagines that by your Publications of the 4th March, 1788, you wished to forbid the Wurtemberg Regiment to drink brandy in the Canteens, when the General lessee has not at the same time bought one or more portions of the Brandy lease. But there is not the least semblance that memorialist did, for that reason alone, pay so high for the lease. That his partnership with David Hugo took place with the foreknowledge of this Council, is an absolute untruth. Moreover, such a partnership is absolutely against the conditions laid down in the leases. I will therefore, in consequence of this acknowledgment of memorialist, find my work much lightened, when I, as I intend to do, will commence, "ratione officii," my action in this case before the Council of Justice. Regarding what happened in connection with the Canteens, I must inform you that when Mr. G. Exter acted as "pro-interim" Fiscal, Mr. v. Hughel, Colonel and Commandant of the Wurtemberg Regiment, wished that strong drinks should also be dispensed in the barracks, in order to check the irregularities among the Military there; that thereupon Mr. Exter called to him all the Brandy lessees, and proposed to them to supply by turns Brandy to the Canteens in order to sell it by the glass to the private soldiers, and thus not only to realise the object of the Colonel, but also to prevent all disputes about smuggling, which the brandy lessees pretended was taking place in the barracks. The lessees, being quite satisfied with this arrangement, have, since that time, dispensed brandy in the barracks. After the last sale of the present brandy lease, the present lessees, one of whom was the aforesaid Daniel Hugo, all agreed to leave the matter on the old footing, some of them having personally requested me to that effect. Hence, in order to introduce no innovations, I granted their request in good faith. In accordance with this agreement and concession, Daniel Hugo had the first turn, and delivered brandy to the barracks during the whole of the month of September,—the memorialist, though aware of it, not having made the least complaint. But after the expiration of the month of September, memorialist found it good to continue to supply brandy in the name of Hugo, so that Wispelaar, who had to follow on Hugo, came to me to complain, and I at once ordered all the brandy lessees to attend at the office of the Adjunct-Fiscal Truter, where they were asked whether they had agreed to let things remain on the old footing of supplying brandy to the barracks. All replied in the affirmative, with the result that Mr. Truter ordered the tapper in the barracks to keep himself properly to the agreement, and not, as memorialist says, to dispense brandy from Wispelaar alone, but from all the brandy lessees in turn. Behold the cause of memorialist's complaint! First he endeavoured to deny that Hugo had bound

1790. himself, but when the latter contradicted this, and he could not get through it with a lie, he proposed to Truter that no strong drinks whatever should be tapped in the barracks; but Truter, having replied that this would involve a great unfairness, in the first place, to enjoy, as he had done, all the profits in the name of Hugo, and then afterwards alone reap them all for himself, and if he could not succeed in this, then to grudge them to others, he, memorialist, from that moment looked about him for everything that might possibly serve to rob others of their privileges, for this is the only object of memorialist, to enrich himself at the cost of the General Interest. The most trivial benefits he begrudges his fellow-lessees, and more than once he has attempted to point out to the Adjunct-Fiscal that there was only one general lessee of all the leases, which (? if true) would have been most convenient to enable him to thrive on the purse of the Hon. the East India Company. Memorialist has troubled me with all his aforesaid groundless complaints, without permitting himself to be convinced that the Independent Fiscal has to maintain the laws that have been made, but not to formulate new ones, according to the caprices of such like troublesome memorialists. And as I have multifarious and weighty occupations enough to prevent me from always listening to memorialist's complaints, and becoming the servant of him alone, I have referred him to Mr. Truter, who, "Ex professo," has diligently set himself to the study of all the local laws and ordinances connected with the leases and their conditions; and *he has been here long enough* to fit himself for it, and who, besides, is not wanting in zeal, intelligence, and knowledge, in order to assist me in everything. Hence I have had so much less difficulty to entrust to him all cases of the lessees and fraudulent transactions, for inquiry, and the institution of legal proceedings if necessary; and memorialist has so much less reason to complain of this, for, living next door, he can more easily carry his steps and frivolous complaints thither, than to Strand Street. The reasons in the meanwhile which actuated the Adjunct-Fiscal can be sufficiently gathered from the observations already made, as well as the groundlessness of memorialist's prettexts, that he only desires what legally belongs to him. Memorialist also showed his magnanimity completely when the under-bailiff, Matthijssen, reminded him that if all his pretensions were to go through, many people would be impoverished, and asked him how all these poor people were to find their food, to which he shamelessly answered, *To the Lodge with them!*" Truly a noble-minded and Christian reply from a man so richly blessed by Heaven, to attempt to ruin his fellow-creature without ground or reason, and in addition, to banish him as a slave in the Lodge! Thus he shows how little he is able to comprehend the *swift course of time*, and how far he is still from possessing a lively sense of an eternity likewise quickly approaching. Further, his

good intention does not agree with what he further said to the under-bailiff, that he had purposely taken the lease in order thus to prevent such means of livelihood and to keep it, without considering what has formerly been the custom, however long it may have lasted. This he even said to the Adjunct-Fiscal Truter. He asked further in his Memorial whether he has, or has not, reason to complain! I reply No!" And if one might for a moment suppose that in one thing or another he has not been maintained in his claim, I ask in my turn, whether all bonds of submission and reverence are not broken when an Independent-Fiscal is publicly charged by a private resident, without the production of any evidence—yea! by falsehood even—with neglect of duty, and thus put on the same line with the lowest subject in these regions? The shamefulness of this conduct is sufficiently plain, and I consider myself completely absolved from pointing out how I may with reason consider myself libelled by memorialist's proceedings. What he further mentions will find its reply in the above, whilst what he adds about the *Cask Money*, has little grace in a request from memorialist, and should rather be left to the consideration of those in authority over him. I once more repeat that I have never refused, and never will, to maintain in his rights the memorialist, Jacobus Jchannes van den Berg, *who is so pressed by high necessity*,—and to do so justly and fairly in accordance with the interests of the Hon. East India Company,—whilst, at the same time, I flatter myself that I do not require to learn from that presumptuous lessee what I shall or shall not do. Finally, the memorialist, not satisfied with having wished to make a number of persons unhappy, endeavours to persuade the Council, on the strength of a false and fictitious list of losses, to reduce the amount of his lease, and thus to injure the Company by retaining the lease money, which he had promised to pay. Yea! he is sufficiently presumptuous to protest before the Government against the payment of his lease amount, *with the threat* that he will submit his grievances to the Hon. the Lords Seventeen. A nature, gentlemen! directly antagonistic to the reverence and awe which every resident, and especially a lessee, owes to his lawful superiors! A nature which, for that reason, deserves the indignation of everyone, and must necessarily rouse it! Finally, a nature, which is very fit to make all lessees in this Colony hateful, and bring discredit on them, thus also causing considerable injury to the interests of the Company! On the grounds of these considerations, I am humbly of opinion that the two Memorials of the lessee J. J. v. d. Berg should be no further considered by the Council, but returned to him with indignation, and that he be seriously advised henceforth carefully to refrain from similar unfounded, disrespectful, and indecent complaints. With this I believe to have complied with your Honour's respected Resolution. (Signed) J. N. S. van Lijnden, 6th Novem-



1790. ber, 1790. Council fully agrees (19th November) with the Fiscal's Report, and adopts his suggestion, to return v. d. Berg's Memorials to him with indignation, etc.

**Berg (J. J. v. d.);** see above—submits another Memorial (minutes of Council, 23rd November), stating that he is again forced by high necessity to submit other complaints. "As general lessee he had flattered himself that by being diligent in his calling for the maintenance of his wife and children, during his presence in this vale of tears, he would also enjoy the protection of the Government here. But, alas! as a consequence of his acceptance of the general wine lease, he looks forward to much bitterness and total ruin in his endeavour to support his family, and thus, as much as possible, also add to the increase of the revenue. However, on the 15th October last, he proceeded to the Wurtemberg Canteen to ask the Superintendent there whether he had not yet received any contra orders from his Colonel regarding the sale of brandy. But this person, named Ceeres, not being present, he found two soldiers in charge, named Nobach and Frank, who were accustomed daily to fetch the brandy for the soldiers from his (memorialist's) stores. He did not expect any misfortune from a regiment serving here for the protection of Land and Church. But these soldiers seized him, and beat him, until he finally reached a staircase, down which they kicked him. By God's grace and his personal agility, he had the good fortune to escape, and then complained to Major Staerman of the aforesaid Regiment, who had the two men arrested. Behold then the result of the 7th complaint of memorialist, contained in his request of the 12th October last. He had often visited the canteens in September, after he had taken the lease, to see whether the wines supplied by him had not been adulterated, but he had never before been insulted until now, since which his whole lease has been thrown into confusion, because he had stated in his previous Memorial that the under-bailiff, Hendrik Matthijssen, had been in the Canteen of the Wurtemberg Regiment. On the 5th or 6th of October last he had seen various half-aums taken into the Canteens of the Regiment without any mark on them, as required by the Placcaat of the 14th March, 1788, which requires that every cask shall have the name of the general lessee on the one end, and that of the Regiment on the other. He did not find the Fiscal at home to enable him to lay his complaint; the adjunct-Fiscal was away in the Country on business, and he could not obtain audience of the Governor, so that he decided to enter the Wurtemberg Canteen, and ask the Superintendent Ceeres what half-aums they were that had been taken in, without the knowledge of memorialist! In a civil manner Ceeres showed him a half-aum, which had been filled with brandy, of one Jacob Wispelaar, and brought into the place, by order of the under-bailiff, and on the authority



of the Fiscal, in order to be retailed there. This being contrary to the Placcaat of the 4th March, 1788, memorialist, in presence of some of the subaltern officers of the Regiment, sealed the cask with his own seal, as all officers of justice were absent. Thence he proceeded at once to the gaol, and there requested the gaoler, Johan Koster, to have the half-aum mentioned removed from the canteen, but the answer was that not one Fiscal was at home, that the half-aum was sealed, and it might lie until to-morrow. This sealing was done by memorialist with an object, viz., that the contraband liquor, thus seized by him, might not in an improper manner be consumed at the gaol (Tronk) by the Police, as will appear from his request submitted the 12th October last, and that henceforth no liquor, before having been declared confiscable and excusable, shall be consumed. But how flattering it was to Memorialist to hear that the under-bailiff Matthijssen entered the canteen, and in the presence of many of the Wurtemberg lower officers and privates, removed the seal from the half-aum, and took it away with him; at the same time ordering that the contents of the cask were to be sold there. From this conduct of the under-bailiff it will be sufficiently evident what the reason was of the misfortune that befel Memorialist on the 15th October last in the said canteen. Firstly, the soldiers saw an under-bailiff, at his pleasure tearing off the seal of a respectable person in their presence, and moreover that of a general lessee, who pays the Company so much money for the lease;—an honest burgher in the Colony, who formerly had the honour to serve the Land, and their High Mightinesses, as well as the Company, as chief surgeon on their vessels,—in order to tarnish the honour of such a man, and prejudice him before all. Secondly, may it not be fairly suspected that many half-aums, said to contain brandy, and carried into the canteens, belonging to Jacob Wispelaar, who, however, dares not mark them with the name of General lessee, may contain only wine thus illegally smuggled in? Is the Placcaat of the 4th March to be maintained in his favour, or has it been made illusory!!? etc. (The rest is but a repetition of the contents of former Memorials.) The Fiscal (23rd November) replied as follows:—"On the 11th October the general lessee notified to the Department that the Cooper of the Company, J. J. Bergman, and the sailor, J. van der Doesen, had bought three bottles of wine from a woman in Roeland Street, named the Widow Richard, unknown, however, to these two persons. The next day, the Adjunct Fiscal summoned them before him from their posts at the Line and the Hospital, in order to make a proper declaration of the occurrence. But as their statement did not say who was the wine seller, and the Fiscal was consequently unable to convict her of smuggling, he intended to remedy this defect by means of a preliminary 'Recollement,' and confrontation of the witnesses with the widow, especially

1790. because the latter obstinately denied that she had sold any wine. Witnesses having accordingly appeared, the first one, stationed on the Lines, complained that they had threatened him with a thrashing because of having informed, and that on the first occasion he would be dismissed from the regiment. In the latter case the confrontation would have failed, as the widow was sick in bed, and unable to appear before Commissioners. Therefore, in order to give proper satisfaction to the General lessee, the Cooper Bergman had been ordered to the Gaol, not as a malefactor, but only to shield him from the effects of the threats, until the recovery of the widow. The second witness, belonging to the Hospital was, during the night, also found in the street, and also taken to gaol with the same object. But the unexpected duration of the sickness of the widow made the stay of the witnesses in the gaol unpleasant, so that the Fiscal sent them with a Messenger to Mrs. Richard to declare whether they had bought the wine from her. This having been done, both were sent on the 4th instant to the Hospital to remain there until the statements made by them had been confirmed and sworn to in the presence of the widow. This will take place within a few days. And as the rest of the Memorial is a mere repetition of the two preceding ones submitted on the 12th October, and which were disposed of on the 19th November following, it was decided to refer the memorialist again to that apostil. (No. 225 ; date, 23rd November.)

**Braam (Jacobus);** assistant; native of Amsterdam; arrived this year as gunner's mate in the "Voorschoten"; served as soldier at the pen at the Political Secretariat for a while, and afterwards made assistant. Wishes to make a voyage to Batavia on private affairs. (Signature.) (No. 230.)

1791. **Berg (Jac. Joh. v. d.)**—see above—expresses his joy that the Council,—in its Resolution of the 10th June last—showed that it was quite convinced of the enormous loss suffered by him through the diminution of the garrison and the withdrawal of the "Service" and "Laboreer" moneys, as well as on account of the unexpected great changes continually taking place "in loco." The result has been that he is at present unable to pay the balance of his lease due at the end of the month (August), viz., Rds. 24,300, and asks for an extension of time, offering to bond his property in the meanwhile for the amount until a reply shall have been received to his Memorial submitted to the Directors. Council not being competent to comply, cannot entertain his request. (Resolution, 19th August, 1791.) (No. 18 ; date, 19th August.)

**Bratt (Carel Gustaaf von);** assistant without pay; left Holland as gunner's mate in 1785 in the "Voorberg"; arrived here in 1785 in the hired Swedish ship "La Bonne Conjonc-

tuure" from Batavia; allowed to remain here by Governor van Plettenberg. In order to support his sober family, he would like to earn his living as a burgher. (Signature.) N.B.—In an annexed certificate, signed by C. Matthiessen, he is mentioned as a native of Stockholm, who had left Holland in 1781 in the "Voorberg" as Gunner's mate, and arrived here in 1785 with suspended pay as assistant. (No. 31; date, 19th August.) 1791.

**Bosman (Abraham);** senior; asks for a plot of ground at the Paarl, in the Drakenstein District, adjoining his old Erf, and there called "De Nieuwe Plantagie,"—14 morgen 329 sq. rds. and 48 sq. ft. in area. Chart of old grant dated 6th June, 1717. (Signature.) Attached is the usual certificate of L. and H. H. that there is no objection to the grant, and that Bosman should pay Rds. 375 for it to the Company. (No. 34)

**Butcher Contractors;** (J. G. v. Reenen and S. V. v. Reenen); submit that in August last they had appeared before Commissioners, who had asked them whether they could not sell their meat to the public at a lower price. That they had then given their reasons why they could not. That, in the meanwhile, others were prepared to supply to the Public 4 lbs. mutton at one skilling, and 5 lbs. beef at the same rate, provided that the privilege extended over five years. That memorialists were then told that they would have to submit to those conditions, or forfeit their rights of selling to the Public. That as this threat involved the total ruin of themselves and families, they appealed to your protection, and submitted:—"That, according to usage here, the butcher contractors have, for 80 years, had the right to sell to the Public, this having been considered a tacit condition contained in the lease. That this seemed necessary as the contractors were bound to supply, not only the Company's ships, but also those of foreign countries, with as much as was required per 100 lbs. That often the S.E. winds prevented the carcasses from being sent on board, so that to prevent their rotting they had to be sold to the Public, thus showing that if memorialists were not to suffer considerable loss, the supply to the Public must be inseparable from that to the Company." That to prove this, in 1788, before the lease of memorialists, Commissioners requested Governor and Council to separate the Public butcheries from those of the Company, but it was then clearly shown that this intention could not be carried out, as the lease had taken place on the old footing,—from which the only derivable conclusion is that Governor and Council had considered the separation injurious. And memorialists moreover are hopeful of your protection, as Mr. J. Smuts told the first named memorialist that the Government had told the Commissioners that they had interfered in matters outside their bounds. And further,—had such a separation taken place,—no



1791. one would have been able to supply meat at such a low rate, whilst a loss would have accrued to the Company of about £150,000. This had no doubt been foreseen by Governor and Council, and therefore the lease had been left on the old footing, as it could not be expected that this loss, so clearly foreseen, could be debited against private persons, who had only bound themselves conditionally. They further maintain that they should also enjoy such prerogatives as were enjoyed by their predecessors, as they would otherwise never have contracted for such a moderate price, for the loss would have been enormous, seeing that every wether, including expenses, costs eighteen skillings, whilst the Company pays no more than seven skillings for every live sheep supplied,—memorialists thus losing eleven skillings on every live animal. At the delivery of meat a wether is reckoned at 42 lbs., costing Rds. 2.2. For these 42 lbs. the Company pays at 1 stiver, or a total of 7 skillings; for the tail 1 skilling, and for the suet and offal 3 skillings, or a total of Rds. 1.3; so that memorialists lose 7 skillings on every sheep slaughtered, or annually on the number supplied to the Company £40,000. Foreign ships do not, by far, cover this considerable loss, as their calls here are merely accidental, so that you will see, as clear as noonday, how impossible it is for memorialists to comply with the proposal of Commissioners,—however much they are inclined to contribute their share to the public welfare. When they started their butchery, they gave practical proof of their good feeling towards the Public welfare by selling their meat at the lowest possible price to the Public,—having invested a considerable sum for that purpose with the desirable object that the country people would become more moderate in their demands, but in this they were disappointed by the action of the free butchers, M. Eltzer and J. J. Meijer, who ordered their servants to offer the high price of Rds. 2 for every wether, which must be considered as the fundamental cause of the dearness. The original declarations are filed in the Judicial Secretariat. Memorialists were accordingly obliged to pay the same price, for should they fail in their supply to the Company, meat would, according to sections 15 of the Conditions, be bought from the free butchers at the expense of the Contractors. Memorialists require large sums to pay the country people as soon as they present their claims, and they trusted, that they also, like their predecessors, would be allowed some money on loan out of the Treasury,—a request granted by ex-Governor v. d. Graaff and Mr. Rhenius, but refused by the Cashier, so that they were most seriously pinched, and in order to preserve their credit among the country people, had to pay higher interest on money loaned to them. With the favourable promise that they would be protected in every way, the first undersigned submitted all actions unfavourable to themselves, to the Commissioners, but to their regret they had to experience just the contrary. Even Land-



drost Woeke of Graaff-Reinet had endeavoured to instil into the residents of that district that memorialists, by endeavouring to bring the price of meat to a low level, were "spoilers of the Land." Thus cattle were kept at a high price, without memorialists succeeding in reducing it by promising a reward of 100 Ducatoons to any of their servants, who might succeed in fixing the price of wethers at 12 skillings. Finally, they request you to observe the manner in which the butchery was given to previous contractors as well as to themselves, viz., on the old footing,—that is, they have sold their meat to the public at a price as low as possible in proportion to the price paid for the cattle, and further, they have been selling on that old footing since the 1st May, 1789, or two years and four months, so that it is not only fair that they are faithfully to carry out the contract for four years,—for which they have had to give satisfactory security,—but also that, during that period, it should not be undermined by the Commissioners. They therefore humbly pray that in case the Commissioners, or anyone else may attempt to break this contract entered into not only in good faith, but also under the Public authority of the Government here, in the name of the General Netherlands Chartered E. I. Company, you may take memorialists until the 31st May, 1794, under your kind protection, and maintain them in their rights, etc. (Signed) J. G. v. Reenen and S. V. v. Reenen. Council considers (7th September) that though, at first sight, the allegations seem plausible, they cannot bear close investigation, as there is too much exaggeration on the one hand, and too much made of privileges based on custom. The tacit concession to the contractors, previously allowed them, to sell to the Public also, without being bound by such written regulations as are in force for the private butchers who have to earn their bread with this trade, should be considered more as a special favour which has been permitted to be enjoyed by them so long as they did not make an improper use of it, rather than as a right granted to them by the lease, as not only nothing is said of such a condition in the lease, but it has been well known from old that the bait for taking the lease was not that an indefinite permission for free slaughter was attached to it, but the exclusive privilege of providing all foreign vessels arriving here with those necessary articles, for there are examples that many, if not most of the successive butcher contractors, did no business whatever in free slaughtering, whilst others made no other use of the permission than was necessary in order to get rid of their superfluous animals, when through the non-arrival of foreign vessels they did not know what to do with them. In such cases it was always deemed a salutary result that, in consequence, meat fell considerably in price, whilst, on the contrary, at present the contractors, considering private slaughtering as inseparable from their contract, make a study out of the Combination of the one

1791. with the other, to secure a profit for themselves, without paying any regard to the miserable condition of the poor, for the dearness of this necessary article of food has so increased, and is maintained so stubbornly, that every effort, successively made to reduce it to a bearable figure, has hitherto been in vain. The obligation to kill the number of cattle daily required for the Company and foreign ships, notwithstanding hindrances often occur and prevent the delivery, is one of the inconveniences which are always inseparable from contracts of this nature, and which are borne in mind when the contract is taken, meat being an article of a perishable nature, from which a profit is derived when the results are favourable, but which require resignation when they are the other way. Regarding the ruling of the Council in 1788 on a report of Commissioners, that they had mixed themselves up in matters which were not within their province, it was not brought into the world to base, as in this case, private allegations on it, but merely to point out to Commissioners the lines by which their duties were limited. At first view the precise annual loss of £40,000 must cause surprise. They desire to show that it is what they lose by their supplying the Company, but this surprise would cease if they were to make a calculation, framed on the same last, of the profits derived by them from their advantageous contracts with the hired regiments and their considerable supplies to a very large number of foreign ships, and so compare the one with the other. Their enormous profits would then plainly appear,—the result of such an excellent privilege enjoyed by them. Regarding the proofs of their favourable sentiments for the Public Weal, when they commenced their contract, it is true that once they fixed a favourable price on their meat and continued it for a short time, until, with two exceptions, all the free butchers had closed their shops, but—notwithstanding all favourable circumstances—(in spite of what they may say) they had, when they accepted the tender, solemnly bound themselves before the Council to direct matters so that the price of meat would again fall to the level of former days, and yet, they had almost at once begun to raise it so that it may be concluded that not the Public Weal, but their personal profit was directly concerned, and the mainspring of their actions, and that fixing a low price on their meat was merely intended to oust the free butchers, and thus secure the undivided monopoly in order to make their own prices. Hence it may be assumed that if any schemes have been hatched to keep up the high prices, they have not to be fathered on the butchers Elser and Meijer, but rather on memorialists. Regarding the imputation against the Cashier, Mr. de Wet, that he refused their request, the facts are that it was their wish every time to draw on the Treasury for a certain sum in reduction of what they had to receive from it, and to give an under-hand acknowledgment for the same. This the cashier could not agree to, as

memorialists had no authority for making such a request, either from the repatriated Governor, or the present Administrator, or in virtue of a Resolution of the Council. And as regards their argument that during the time, in which their lease has still to run, no attempt may be made against the conditions on which they took the lease, it is very certain that neither Commissioners from the C. of Justice, nor anyone else, are competent to do this, so long as memorialists do not themselves transgress those conditions, or explain their privileges to the injury of the Company or the Public, or assume unto themselves a right which does not belong to them. Hence the Council will maintain memorialists in their just rights, according to the real sense of the contract, the intentions of the masters and the claims of the Public, and in so far modify its Resolution of the 31st August last, that the meaning of the Commissioners' proposals, adopted by the Council, is, that memorialists, as contractors, shall be invited, in accordance with the contract drafted by Commissioners, to participate in the exclusive privilege of slaughtering for the Public, but should they not be willing to comply with the conditions laid down, Commissioners must see and arrange with the burghers Elser and Meijer, c.s., and such others as may feel inclined to join them; and further, should memorialists decide at any time to slaughter for the Public also, they shall strictly conform to the Regulations drawn up for the burgher butchers, especially as regards the prices, on pain of a fine of f1,000 (Cape), to be divided as usual, so that such practices, as the Contractors have attempted from time to time, may be prevented for good, practices which they have already brought to bear on the private butchers, and might repeat, should they so feel inclined, for with the benefits enjoyed by them they can easily sacrifice a sum of money (for underselling the burgher butchers), and afterwards recover it with usurious interest. And as regards the accusation against Landdrost Woeke, that memorialists were "destroyers of the land," because they had endeavoured to bring the price of cattle down to a reasonable figure, in consequence of which instigation of the breeders the high rates are still being maintained, etc., (see above), it being a very grave one, the Council instructs the "pro-interim" Fiscal,—Magister Jacob Pieter de Neijs—to make the most careful investigations, and should the charge be well founded, to proceed against Woeke as his duty requires, and, if necessary, to summon Woeke to the Capital, previously, however, submitting to the Council the grounds upon which he bases his summons."—The following is the Report of the Commissioners from the Court of Justice, above referred to.—See Resolutions, 31st August, 1791.—"In accordance with your Resolution of the 13th July last, accompanied by Placcaat of the 22nd December, 1789, we have, in presence of the Fiscal, removed all the boards in Berg Street, on which 'Venus Street' had been painted, and had



1791. them re-painted with the original name. And as regards the second Commission 'to investigate as soon as possible and report to you what alterations should be made in the Placcaat, and what measures should be adopted once more to reduce the price of meat to its former level,'—We have the honour to submit that, in accordance with your Resolution of the 6th July, we appointed two of our number in order to carry out, in the presence of the Fiscal, the commission entrusted to them, and who reported properly to the Board of Commissioners. The latter now state that they would long ago have busied themselves on behalf of the poorer classes, had they not feared that they would again expose themselves to the unpleasant remarks contained in your Resolution of the 9th December, 1788. Nevertheless, they had often called before them the butchers collectively, and asked them what means they could suggest to bring back the price of meat to its former state, as it seemed to us that through the departure of the Wurtemberg Regiment, the reduction of the Company's establishment, and the abolition of the Post, 'De Schuur,' the sale of meat would have considerably diminished, though no difference in the prices had been observed, and that there was no prospect of a change for the better, unless other means were adopted to gain your object. Thereupon the burgher Lieutenant, Joh. Gijsbertus v. Reenen, submitted a Memorandum, hereunto annexed, suggesting the means that might be adopted to drive away the roving Bushmen, and thus promote the breeding of cattle to such an extent that, within a short time, the price of meat would be considerably reduced. Though granting that a considerable number of cattle is annually destroyed by those roving bands, and that, if means could be found to check this, the prices would naturally fall, we consider the plan proposed impracticable. For these reasons we have left no means untried to dissuade the said v. Reenen, and his brother, Jac. Arnoldus,—representing their other brothers, Sebastiaan Valentijn, and Frederik,—from carrying out their intentions, but without success, as they have openly declared that they cannot make any change in this matter. More acceptable appeared to us the proposals of the free butchers Jacob Meijer and Michiel Elzer, and through them, of the burghers Arend v. Wielingh and Jan George Stadler, who offered to supply meat to the Public for four years at the following prices, viz.:—5 lbs. beef for 6 stivers; 4 lbs. mutton for 6 do.; 1 do. tail fat, 2 do.; 1 do. sheep suet, 4 do.; 1 do. beef do., 3 do.; head and pluck of a sheep, 4 do.; do. of an ox, 12 do. They would make a beginning on the 1st January, 1792, but with the exclusion of all other private butchers, who would desire to start butcheries within the period of 4 years, *i.e.*, from 1st January, 1792, to 31st December, 1795,—whilst those butchers, still in business at present, would be allowed to continue, provided that they sold on the same terms, but otherwise not, as



the four mentioned have declared that they will be sufficiently able to provide meat daily for four years. And though we endeavoured to reduce the time to two years, they, (the four), showed that that would be impracticable. We have also to bring to your notice the wrong interpretation given to the Placcaat by the cattle breeders in the country,—in consequence of their ignorance, viz., ‘that they were not permitted to drive their cattle to the Capital in order to sell it by the head alive,’ and therefore request that this section may be properly interpreted by a further publication, that the breeders, when better informed, may bring their cattle to the Cape to sell them for their profit as well as that of the residents. Having brought this to your notice, we request that you may be pleased, without delay, to come to a decision, that the said Contractors (aannemers), may be enabled to regulate their actions accordingly, and be honoured with your approbation. (Signed) J. P. de Neijs, Joh. Smuts, T. C. Rönnekamp, S. V. Echten, G. H. Meijer, H. J. de Wet, R. J. v. d. Riet, H. A. Truter, J. F. Kirsten, and R. H. Warnecke.” Here follows the annexure above mentioned. “How it will be possible to drive away the marauding bushmen, and protect the residents of Graaff-Reinet, and thus, not only encourage the breeding of cattle, but, within a few years, bring the prices down for the benefit of the residents here.” It is calculated that there are about 700 families in that district, and therefore as many loan places, yea, even more, as many well-to-do country people possess 2 and 3, and even more farms. For each of the latter the annual recognition of Rds. 24 is paid. Now, if the Company could decide to sacrifice for a few years half of the recognition for the welfare of the people, we are confident that the amount, added to what will be further mentioned below, will very much contribute to the attainment of the object intended. This loss would appear at first sight a considerable one to the Company, but if it be borne in mind that there are 100 and more farms abandoned and uninhabited, because of the insecurity caused by the Bushmen, *e.g.*, the whole of the Nieuwveld, the Coup, a portion of the Sneeuwberg, and the Tarka,—which farms would be soon re-occupied if the residents only saw that they could live on them with more security,—this seeming loss would soon be doubly made good, and the more so, as the Company would only, for three years, have to forego half of the recognition receipts. Within that time, if the Bushmen are not entirely exterminated, they would at any rate once for all be thoroughly checked. Merely by estimate or guess, the Company would lose on the 700 farms, as a contribution to the funds, Rds. 8,400. But in order to remain exempt from the Commandos, the residents should be bound each one, to contribute annually Rds. 25, and taking their number at 700, they would produce Rds. 15,500. Here however it must be borne in mind that this calculation should be general, and that every one should be taxed

1791

in proportion, as there will be found among the people of that District those who, at the least, will be able to pay Rds. 10, and others again from Rds. 30 to Rds. 50, so that this plan would produce annually Rds. 23,900. To gain this desirable object, the Company should send thither 25 Military men, bound for three years, and on condition that they will serve in the veld against the Bushman, and, should they so desire, after that, they shall receive free papers, provided that they have conducted themselves well, and deserved the favour. After that period, it may be taken for granted that tranquillity and peace shall have been restored, and that having been effected, these soldiers, now accustomed to veld life, will settle down there, and not only will more farms be seen occupied, but people will always be at hand, who, accustomed to the fatigues, will be able to withstand the bushmen on every occasion, should it unexpectedly be necessary at any time. Besides the ordinary pay, these men might annually draw Rds. 2,000. Further, 25 young healthy farmers should be engaged, who have grown up on the veld, and be paid each 100 ducatoons annually, or Rds. 3,750. Further, 25 Bastard Hottentots, with a monthly wage of Rds. 5 or Rds. 1,500 per annum; also 25 Hottentots at Rds. 3 per month, or Rds. 900 per annum. Over all these men an officer should be appointed at £4,000 per annum, or Rds. 1,333.24; a second officer at Rds. 1,000, and two lower officers at Rds. 500 each, or Rds. 1,000, or a total outlay of Rds. 11,483.24 per annum. This, deducted from the General Fund, would still leave a balance of Rds. 12,413.5.2. Out of that sum should be paid the necessary clothing for the Bastards, which should be of good, warm stuff. The necessary powder and lead should be supplied at the old price of 16 stivers per lb., but not at the present one of 4? The necessary foodstuffs also when the men are out in the veld. As there are many servants of the Company here, who have served their time, and are continually asking for burgher freedom, which they cannot get, because it is said that they would injure the burgher trade here at the Cape, they also might be engaged at 100 ducatoons per annum, and they might be used with the same success as the Military above mentioned. Further, three residents should be bound among themselves to provide one man with a horse, saddle, and bridle, as well as with a good gun, and this should be annually done by turns. Being divided into 3, 4, or more parties, the men shall be continually in the veld, and occupy all the known passes of the bushmen, capture the latter in every possible way, and follow them up, except in March, April, and May, when it is the horse-sickness season. During these three months the residents should each harbour one or two men, and provide them with the necessary food and drink, in proportion to each one's means. Care must also be taken that no other officers are appointed than men "at home" on the veld, and accustomed to act against the bush-

men, as this is the chief point. Should this plan be adopted, the farmers would be able once more to let their cattle lie out in safety, and multiply abundantly, so that, as in former times, heavy cattle would be killed, that is, wethers of 60 lbs., where at present they do not weigh more than 40 lbs. The cause is this, that the farmers can now graze their cattle only at their homesteads, in order always to have them within reach. Thus it may be assumed that cattle will be reduced to the old price, and the Company enjoy a double benefit, not only through the meat lease, but also in consequence of the occupation of such farms which may still be laid out; whilst on the other hand it is to be feared that, if no provision is made in this, the Bushmen will obtain the upper hand, as they have already done to a considerable extent, as leading cattle breeders are leaving the Veld, and looking for a living elsewhere. We daily see that the losses suffered by the residents are very considerable. To give a few examples! If formerly 100 Bushmen saw one Christian they would all flee, but at present they are sufficiently bold to stop during two days at the Chamka, in the Public Road, a servant with his eight boys and troop of wethers, and whilst formerly one or two boys might safely venture on the way, now six or seven are required, through fear of the Bushmen. Not alone did that destructive nation deprive the undersigned last year of 1,200 wethers, but the Heemraad Philip Meijburg assures us that within a short time they had murdered 12 of his herds, including 2 slave boys, whilst the undersigned remember having seen a calculation showing that this same nation had, within 18 months, in murdered slaves, horses, stolen cattle, and firelocks, caused a loss of Rds. 100,000 to the residents. Who then of the butchers will risk it to send for cattle from the Veld? Certainly the number of servants and slaves will have to be doubled, and consequently they take it out of the sheep. And should unfortunately the Bushmen make themselves masters of a troop of slaughter cattle, which, on the part of the Company's butchers, are always valued at £50,000, the loss would be enormous, and though it would in a few years be got over, it would cause such a panic, that one would not dare to send for any more in that direction, with the result that a great scarcity of meat would follow, as the District of Graaff-Reinet alone has to supply the meat required for nine months in the year. The Cape alone requires annually 60,000 wethers, or 5,000 per month, besides what are killed for the Company, and amount annually to 15,000. We therefore leave it to the judgment of everyone, whence this number must be obtained, if the District of Graaff-Reinet is destroyed by the Bushmen. We trust that this rough plan will sufficiently show how necessary it is to stretch forth the hands to the work, and give practical effect to the required measures. (Signed) Cape of G. Hope, the 25th August, 1791. J. G. van Reenen." It having appeared from their Report that Commis-



1791. sioners had, as it were, seized the opportunity to reflect on the Resolution of this Board, which had been prescribed to them for their observance, it was decided by extract (from these Minutes) to command them in future carefully to refrain from such reflections, but to agree to their proposal to place the price of fresh meat and fat once more on a proper footing, and to authorize them to act as suggested by them, and to take care that the contractors, mentioned by them, shall give proper security, that during the term of their contract, they shall be bound to supply every resident in the morning and evening, at the hours fixed, with so much beef, mutton or fat, etc., as he may require, without causing any vexation, or favouring one more than another; proper notice to be given by Placcaat, when the contract has been properly concluded. And regarding the advice of Commissioners, that section 5 of the Placcaat, affecting slaughtering, dated 16th January, 1790, as well as that of the 17th January, 1786, should be amended, it was decided to notify that this prohibition (viz.: that private persons, being no butchers, were not to have cattle bought for them, in order again to sell the same singly or by piece) was only enacted to prevent butchers from being hampered by a multitude of covetous competitors, who would cause considerable injury to the poorer classes, but that it never was the intention to prevent breeders from doing with their cattle as they pleased, or bringing them hither or to the surrounding Districts, in order to sell them as they wished, and that the Placcaat be amended accordingly. Regarding the proposal of the burgher Lieutenant J. G. v. Reenen, one of the contractors, the Council cannot entertain it, as if carried out, it would deprive the Company of the very small revenue which it derives from this Colony; but it nevertheless feels the necessity that the excessive raids of the Bushmen should be stopped by proper means in the far distant "velden," and which have continued for some years, as, whilst all other produce has fallen in price, Cattle alone have still to be paid for heavily; but before taking any steps in this matter, Council will order Landdrost Woeke and his Heemraden, as quickly as possible, and with the seriousness which the weight of the subject demands, to consider and advise what means might be applied with good success to stop the raiding Bushmen, and thus secure to the residents the peaceful enjoyment of their possessions; and also to give an estimate of the expenditure that would be necessary for the purpose. Also how the latter could best be borne and least burden the Company in its present straitened circumstances, with further recommendations to Landdrost, Heemraden and Military Court not to omit anything in their speedy reply, but to submit as true and detailed a report as possible regarding the condition of their District, that the Council may come to a final decision. (No. 61; date, 7th September.)



**Berg River Residents** complain that they are seriously injured in their pasture and other rights by their neighbours on the other side of the river, who do not hesitate to drive their cattle across, and leave them on memorialists' ground day and night for weeks together. Their pastures are consequently eaten up to their great loss, and the trespassing cattle also destroy their gardens, lands and vines. On the other hand, memorialists do not send *their* cattle across the river. As memorialists have never refused to pay their share to the Pontoon, they pray that they may be protected in their ownership, and that, as before, the Berg River may remain the boundary between them and their neighbours on the other side. Unless this is decreed, memorialists will not be able to subsist, as the cattle is driven through from one farm to the other. 1791.

Signed at Drakenstein on the 31st May, 1788, by A. Louw, J. son, S. W. v. d. Merwe, The widow Pieter Le Roex, Joh. S. du Toit, Abr. Andries Le Roex, J. P. Theron, Anna Minnaar (widow of the late Jan Nieuwoudt), The widow Jan Minnaar, Pieter Cilje, sr., And. Carolus du Toit, Giliam du Toit, sr., Giliam du Toit, jr., A. B. du Toit, François Joubert, J. Steph. Le Roex, Hermanus Bosman, sr., Karel v. d. Merwe, R. son, J. De Beer, J. son, P. J. du Toit, Sijbrant A. de Beer, Jan Blignaut, jr., B. L. du Plesie, J. P. de Villiers, Petrus Retief, Ps. Poggenpoel, Joh. Rossouw, Carel Christoffel Fick, and Johannes Oberholster.—Matter referred to L. and H.H. for investigation and report. (Resolution, 13th September, 1791.) (No. 63; date, 13th September.) 1788.

**Baak (Cornelis Josias van);** arrived in 1789 in the "Voorschoten," and remained here through indisposition. Has applied himself since his early youth to the study of languages, and after having passed through the various classes of the Latin school, he flatters himself that he has obtained of that language that knowledge which will enable him to give proper instruction in it to the youth of this place, in order to prepare them for their University lessons. He has already so far succeeded that he trusts that he has secured through it a good means of subsistence. He therefore wishes to retire without pay, in order thus the better to gain his object. (Signature.) Granted 27th September, 1791. (No. 79.) 1791.

**Bliesejskij (Anthonij);** chief surgeon on the "Sterrenschans," permanently stationed here. Arrived here in 1781 as junior surgeon in the "Dankbaarheid." Has hurt his right arm so severely through a fall, that he is no longer able to continue his duties properly, and accordingly asks to be permitted to retire. (Signature.) (No. 85; date, 27th September.)

**Burgher service.**—The Captains of the burgher corps refer to Resolution of 19th November, 1790, received by them,

1791. to which was annexed copy of Memorial to Governor and Council, submitted by the burgher Jan S....., on which to report. According to the annexed Memorial of the burgher Military Court, the Governor and Council were asked for permission to establish a free corps (vrij corps), composed of such residents, who, though they could not be classed among the burghers, could not be employed in what emancipated slaves are bound to do, namely, to serve at the Fire Engines. The intention of the Military Court was, however, not sufficiently clearly expressed, so that it had given rise to disputes, and the burgher Jan S....., taking advantage of it, and of the approval of the Council, dated 26th January, 1787, submitted a complaint, that his sons, born in lawful wedlock, had been refused enrolment in one of the burgher cavalry companies. This refusal is based on the decision of the Military Court, not only to class the above-mentioned kind of residents among the Free Corps, but also such other inhabitants, whose parents have not been born in the state of freedom. It is therefore evident that the real intention of the burgher Military Court was that such residents, whose father or mother had been born in a state of slavery, should belong to, and do service in the Free Corps, in order thus to be dissociated from the burghers, as otherwise the establishment of such a Corps would not have been necessary. Regarding the persons mentioned by S....., in his request, they also should have been, for the reasons stated, enrolled in the Free Corps, but they had been incorporated in the Company of Captain Moller, because they had pretended to the burgher Secretary that they belong to the burghers, hiding from him their grade of birth. And as we have now respectfully submitted our opinion, as requested, we pray that you will be pleased to decide this matter, so that the burgher Military Court may act accordingly. (Signed) Hendrik de Waal, sr., P. de Waal, Jens. Janssen, P. J. Moller, S. O. Eksteen, P. son, J. C. Gie, S. v. Breda, and P. v. Breda. Annexed is the Memorial of the Burgher-Military Council, which is as follows:—That for some years back, and even daily now, they had found that there were various persons here who, though not born in slavery, have nevertheless not been born in wedlock, and for that reason cannot be classed among the burghers doing Military duty, or among those employed at the Fire Engines and Public Works, who have been born in slavery. Having for a long time considered the best way to arrange this matter for the Public benefit, we have concluded, subject to your approval, that a Company or Corps of that class of people should be formed, in order at all times to perform the services that shall be entrusted to them. They therefore ask for permission to notify by advertisement to all born in that degree, to have themselves enrolled within a stated time by the Burgher-Secretary, in order to serve as Members of the Free Corps, subject to such penalties as memor-

ialists, with your approbation, may deem proper. Memorialists have therefore drafted a plan by which the matter may be most easily arranged, and which they hereunto annex..... 1791.  
(Signed) R. J. Gordon, C. G. Maasdorp, and Joh. Smuts. Plan above referred to is as follows:—

“The Senior Lieutenant of the Burgher Infantry to be Captain. The senior sub-Lieutenant of the B. I. to be actual Lieutenant. The senior ensign of the B. I. to be sub-Lieutenant;—the ensign to be appointed by the Government from the burghers. The 4 senior Corporals of the B. I. to be sergeants; the Standard-bearers to be selected by the Captain of the Corps, who shall also provisionally, and subject to the approval of the Government, select the Corporals. Should a Captain’s place in the burgher infantry become vacant, the said Captain shall be installed in the place, and he shall be succeeded by the senior Lieutenant of the free Corps, and so on. They shall be bound to take their share in all Parades and Exercises, but not with the battalion, but they shall take their position at the left wing of the burgher infantry, and at the exercising and charging of the Battalion, whilst their further duties and watches shall be performed as will be ordained later. They shall also be obliged to take the oath of allegiance.” Council (8th October) deems it best to let the matter stand over for the present for further consideration, and decides to notify to the burgher Captains that the matter shall remain in “statu quo,” and that, until further orders, they shall not enrol young S..... in the free Corps, or 5th Company, and, to avoid all possible disputes, the said S..... shall also be excused this year from the Parade exercises, and that the final decision of the Council must be awaited. (No. 96; date, 6th October.)

**Boode (Johannes Hendrik)**; arrived in 1776 as corporal in the “Mars.” Was promoted to the rank of Ensign, and afterwards to that of Lieutenant. As he sees very little chance of improving his fortune here, he asks to be sent to India, with retention of rank and pay. (Signature.) (No. 98.)

**Burgher Military Council** submit the following appointments:—As Field sergeant at Swartland, the burgher Matthijs Michiel Basson, M.son; in the 2nd Cavalry company, as sergeant, Corporal Johannes Jurgens, and in his place, as Corporal, the burgher Willem Daniel Hofman; and as Corporal in the Free Corps, the burgher Johannes Christiaan Karoets. (No. 99.)

**Burgher Military Council** submit the following appointments:—As Field sergeant in the Cape District, the burgher Michiel L. de Kok, M.son; and as Field sergeant at the Wynberg, the burgher Johan Michiel Stichling. (No. 100.)

1791. **Bolleurs (Jan)**; burgher; as the burgher butcher, Jacob Meijer, is dead, he asks to be permitted to open a butcher's shop in his stead, and to do so on the 15th November next. (Signature.) (No. 104.)

**Broudou (Mons.)**; passenger on the French King's ship "Le Bien Venu," wishes to stay here for a while to recover. (Signature.) (No. 151.)

**Baane (Jan Cornelis)**; Captain of the "Huijsduijnen"; asks for ships' material for his vessel. List annexed. (Signature.) (No. 186.)

**Bousses (Sophia)**; widow of the late Governor, Pieter Baron van Reede van Oudtshoorn, deceased. Orphan Masters submit extract from her will, that her female slave, Sanna, was to be emancipated under the usual conditions. Extract annexed. (Deceased is mentioned in the will as "Lady van Oudtshoorn, Gnephoek, and Ridderbuurt." Will made on the 19th April, 1790, before the Secretary of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, the Hon. Jan. Pieter Faure, and certain witnesses. (No. 202.)

1803. **Bletterman (Hendrik Lodewijk)**; was appointed Landdrost of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein in 1785, which office he held until the 15th September, 1795, with satisfaction to the Government and the Commissioners, Messrs. Nederburg and Frijkenius, when, by capitulation, the Colony was surrendered to the Commanders of the Naval and Military forces of the King of England. And though Memorialist keenly felt the loss of income, as Vendumaster, an office conferred on him for his faithful services, and which annually amounted to eight or ten thousand guilders, whilst his private means were insufficient for his maintenance, so that during the last years he has become poorer by f15,000, nevertheless he could not bring himself to serve the enemy of his Fatherland, in spite of all the means adopted by the English Commanders, to induce him to remain in office.—See their letter of the 15th October, to which was annexed a copy of the capitulation.—The letter mentioned that Memorialist was bound to remain in office, whilst it was also attempted to show from the Capitulation that he could not relieve himself from that obligation. He nevertheless resigned, with the excuse of approaching old age and weak health. But now he prays to be reinstated in his old berth, should a vacancy occur. (Signature.) (No. 3.)

**Bodenstein (C.)**; asks to be appointed Secretary of Swellendam. Has never held, nor ever desired to hold office under the British Government. Has served the E. I. Company eight consecutive years as Substitute-Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet, but dreading the results of the great Kafir Commando in 1793,



he asked and obtained his discharge from Commissioner Sluijsken, to whom he also gave a certificate from Landdrost Majnier regarding his conduct and work. He can prove that so long as he has been out of employment, he has done nothing that might tend to the injury of the burghers, and if Mr. H. D. Campagne were still in the Colony, he also would have been able to testify to his conduct. As he is thoroughly acquainted with Graaff-Reinet and Swellendam, he asks to be appointed to either of those places. (Signature.) (No. 9.) 1803.

**Bergh (Adriaan Vincent)**; a native of the Cape; Commissioner in the Lombard Bank and Orphan Master; submits that in 1782 he entered the service as Clerk at the Political Secretariat. Left for Holland in 1788, and made junior merchant there by the Board of Seventeen. After his return he was appointed Postmaster and chief junior Bookkeeper of the Revenue. Besides that, he also holds the appointments of Orphan Master and Bank Commissioner. That he is a peaceful citizen, an affectionate father to his numerous family, and a warm lover of his birthplace, and wishes, as it were anew, to become a faithful, diligent, and useful subject of the Batavian Republic. Has served 20 years, and now wishes to be continued in his present functions, and should the Lombard Bank be discontinued, that he may receive another appointment instead. (Signature.) (No. 13; date, 22nd February.)

**Barnet (Anthonij)**; and Haupt (Carel Albregt), DL-son; submit that since the establishment of the Granary they were bookkeepers in the office, being salaried out of the profits. Now that the Colony has been restored to the Batavian Republic, they pray to be allowed to retain their appointments, etc. (Signatures.) (No. 23; date, 23rd February.)

**Blerk (Martinus van)**; requests to be favoured with the appointment of "Baas" or Superintendent in one of the Districts of the Colony. He draws attention to the hard times suffered by himself, his wife, and children, for seven long years, and will, if his request be granted, comport himself as desired. (Signature.) (No. 24; date, 5th March.)

**Bovij (Johannes Hermanus)**; arrived in 1789 in the "Agatha," and made Corporal in the garrison of the National Battalion, with the result that afterwards he had been made provisional Sergeant, which rank he held until 1795, since which time, though he had suffered from illness, he has been quite well. Instead of entering the British service, he went to live with his wife and 6 children at Cederberg, near the Oliphants' River, where they have been living in straitened circumstances until now, longing for the restoration of the Colony to the Republic, when he might be able to resume his duties. He

1803. therefore asks to be appointed Postholder on Robben Island, or "Baas" somewhere in the Country, etc. (Signature.) No. 52; date, ?.)

**Beekman (Jacobus);** arrived from Amsterdam as gunner's mate on the "Hinlopen" in 1786; and later employed on trial at the "Negotie" Office, where he remained until 1795, having given satisfaction to his superiors. Being out of employ in the December following, he decided to offer his services to the Judicial Secretariat, which were accepted, with the result that in 1797 he was made "adjunct," and in 1798 "first sworn clerk" to the Court of Justice, which office he still holds, as he believes, to the satisfaction of his Superiors. But as the work of the Court, still in function, will soon end, memorialist humbly requests that he may retain his post, etc. (Signature.) (No. 53; date, 16th March.)

**Bodenstein (Casper);** arrived as sailor in 1786, and appointed in 1791 Substitute Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet, which appointment he held until 1794, when, in consequence of the confusion in that District, he obtained permission to earn a living as a burgher. He now wishes to be re-accepted in the service, and asks for the appointment of Secretary in one of the Country Districts. (Signature.) (No. 70; date, 11th March.)

**Bosch (Johannes);** burgher; appointed by the Commissioner of the Asiatic Council, (who had been sent hither in advance), Superintendent of the Government House in the Castle, which appointment he held from the 6th September, 1802, to the 5th January, 1803, when he was transferred to the wood Dépôt in order to attend to the distribution of fuel to the Troops under the Direction of the Military Administrator. This Post he held until the 2nd March, when the Administration ceased in consequence of the supply having been handed over to a lessee. He therefore prays for another appointment. (Signature.) (No. 74; date, 8th March.)

**Botha (Christoffel François),** Philip's son. Married in 1793; and with his wife went to live in the far distant interior, in order to earn his living with Cattle farming. The Marauding bands of Bushmen having, however, robbed him of everything, he returned to the Cape, and endeavoured to earn a living as a carrier, but as he does not earn sufficient to buy even a bit of bread for his family, he asks to be appointed Superintendent; Clapmuts, or some other station. (Signature.) (No. 81; date, 18th March.)

**Braiger (Benedictus);** arrived in 1785 as soldier. Appointed Sergeant in 1789, and remained such until the Colony was surrendered to the English. Being now without bread, getting old, and never having learned a trade, he has, for a con-

siderable time, tried to earn something among the residents as Superintendent of the slaves working in gardens, on buildings, etc., hoping for better fortune. He now prays to be appointed to some Civil Post, as Superintendent of the Import and Export duties at the jetty, Table Bay, or anywhere else, etc. (Signature.) (No. 82; date, 23rd March.) 1803.

**Bandell (Hendrik Nicolaas);** resident here, was in 1796, by order of the English Governor Craig, arrested and criminally imprisoned, because he was supposed to have given important information regarding the bad condition of the British Military Forces here to the Batavian Rear-Admiral Lucas, who had at that time arrived in Saldanha Bay. He could not, however, be convicted of the charge, because he refused to confess, as the result would have been, that if, for the Love of his Fatherland he had brought so much danger upon himself, he would have been punished with the Cord. Nevertheless, he had to suffer incarceration for five months, and was afterwards transferred to one of the ships lying ready to leave. But anxiety regarding his fate, made him think of a means of escape, in which he was successful. He fled and hid himself in the country, remaining concealed in spite of the most diligent search of the English Fiscal. It is true that all that time he was, and still is provided with all necessities by his former Master, Sebastiaan Valentijn van Renen, who promised him, that when the Colony was restored to Holland, he would intercede with a good word for memorialist, in order, by means of a suitable appointment, to enable him to provide for himself. Mr. van Reenen has often been urged by memorialist to fulfil his promise, who repeatedly assured him that he had already made some efforts in that direction, but hitherto memorialist has experienced no effect from it. He therefore decided to approach you with a Memorial, humbly requesting favourably to regard the sad situation in which he finds himself,—possibly in consequence of too great a love for his Fatherland,—and to grant him some appointment, or dispose of him in such a manner as you may deem best. (Signature.) (No. 105.)

**Breugeman (Thomas Ignatius);** of Leeuwarden; has been in the service of the Company at sea, and pushed his fortune to that extent, that he finally became sub-Lieutenant on the Ship "Meermin," and remained here in 1793. As the Colony has now, to his joy, reverted to its just owner, he believes that a way for his proper support has been opened to him. He therefore asks to be appointed Superintendent and Commandant at one of the Bays, with the Emoluments attached to it. (Signature.) (No. 109; date, 12th September.)

**Boijens (Nicolaas);** at present residing here. Served under the Company as assistant at the "Negotie" office; but

1803. when the Colony was surrendered to the English he had to look out for a means of subsistence, but hitherto his earnings were inadequate to supply his necessary wants. He had accordingly laid his case before the Commissioner General, who referred him to the Governor, who was at the time in the District of Graaff-Reinet, with the hope that he would one day or another be favoured with some appointment. Having no private means, and his finances having failed him, he commends himself to Governor and Council, that, with his increasing years, he may be favoured with some appointment. (Signature.) (No. 116; date, 7th December.)

1806—7.

1806-7. **Brink (Andries);** Cornelis' son; resident here, asks for the grant, in freehold, of an old ruined stone well, and a small piece of ground surrounding it, and situated on the side of the Lion Mountain. (Signature.) (No. 22; date, 14th January, 1807.)

Do. do. English translation of the above. (No. 23.)

**Backstrom (J. G. F. von);** has served as sworn Translator under His Majesty's former and present Government, but the appointment does not produce enough for the support of his increasing family, who require a good education for their future welfare. He likes country life, and being skilled in agriculture and the breeding of cattle, he would be able to manage a farm for the great benefit of his wife and children. He therefore prays for the grant of the ground called "Baas Aries Fontein," situated between the Oliphant Kop and the farm of the widow Mostert, at the Koebergen, and on such conditions as the Governor may deem best. (Signature.) (No. 26.)

Do. do. Dutch original of the above, with signature. (No. 27.)

**Breda (Servaas van);** is father of a numerous family; has a son 21 years old, named Michiel. Has a very limited and narrow property, and educated his son as a farmer. He now prays for a grant to him of 120 acres of ground in the Koeberg, between the farms of Christiaan Ludolff, the brothers Louw, and the widow of the late Christiaan Gobrecht, in order to be cultivated by his son. (Signature of father and son.) (No. 44.)

**Berg (Egbertus),** Receiver General; Abraham Fleck, Member of the C. of Justice; Johan Christiaan Grand, Inspector of Lands; and Jan Willem Wernich, Sworn Landsurveyor; report on a piece of ground between the Gardens of Simon Petrus van Blerk and E. B. Ziervogel within the Town, which had been asked for by Egbertus Bergh, Esq. In the said plot



are a waterhouse and leaden pipes for conducting drink water to the Town, the Castle, and the Wharf, and which should in no manner be impeded in its course. They therefore are of opinion that if the Governor is pleased to dispose of the land to any Individual, it should be measured in an oblong figure, and in such a manner that between the said land and the Ditch, as well as at the three other sides, there shall be Public Roads, not less than 40 ft. broad; and further, that the under-mentioned servitudes shall be placed on the said land. (1st), The walls shall be made with round corners, and pointed out by the Burgher Senate. (2nd), The part of the said ground, on which are the waterhouse and the leaden pipes, shall remain the property of the Town. (3rd), A gate of 7 ft. broad shall be placed in the wall, the key of which shall remain in the hands of the Director of the water-leadings, that he may always have a free passage to the pipes and waterhouse. (4th), The owner shall always permit the pipes to be dug up, and laid in another part of the land, or the removal of the waterhouse (to another spot on the same land)—should it be deemed necessary,—and no obstacle shall be placed in the way of such removal, or of repairs to the pipes or waterhouse. (No. 98.)

Do. do. The Memorial of. Had intended to petition the former Dutch Government for a piece of waste and stony ground between the gardens of J. Brink, Bianthij Ziervogel, Kock, and Van Blerk, in order to cultivate it. He accordingly had it inspected by the President of the Burgher Senate, and the sworn Land-Surveyor, J. Wernich, who declared that there appeared to be no sufficient reason for refusing the request, but that, by the grant, the frequent mischief done to the Aqueduct conveying the drink water into the Town, would also be prevented. Memorialist, with Mr. de Salis, a Member of the C. of Policy (whose particular province it was), having personally inspected the ground, the latter declared that there were no objections to the grant, and that it could and ought to be complied with. Thereupon, memorialist, with the permission of the Governor, had the Land measured, under certain conditions, by the Landsurveyor and a Commission from the Burgher Senate, and the usual Request was submitted to the Government, with the full assurance that the Land would be granted to memorialist. However, his hope was not realised, as Governor and Council, in consequence of certain doubts, declared that at the moment they were not able to agree to part with the Land; leaving memorialist, however, at liberty to ask for another piece of ground that might suit him. Without entering into details regarding the true cause of his request not being complied with, he is convinced that it can be granted without injury to anyone, and that it ought to be given out in the general interest. He therefore earnestly prays that the ground may be given to him

1806-7. under such conditions as your Excellency may deem fair. (No. 99.)

Do. do. Dutch original of the above with signature. (No. 100.)

Do. do. Extract from the Minutes of the C. of Policy, dated the 20th November, 1805. "That Berg's request having been referred to the Burgher Senate, the latter submitted their report, which having been examined, it was decided, because of the manifold difficulties connected with such a grant, for the present not to part with the ground,—the Petitioner however being permitted to ask for another plot that might be freely granted." (No. 101.)

Do. do. Report of the Burgher Senate—"Their Committee had properly inspected the plot asked for, on which there is a waterhouse for supplying Cape Town, etc., and advise that in no way it should be built upon. But if given out, it should be surveyed in the form of an oblong, so that between it and the canal, as well as along the three other sides, a space shall be left for a road of 40 ft. in breadth, and that the following servitudes shall be laid on the ground." (N.B.—See for those servitudes under No. 98, above.) (No. 102.)

Do. do. Dutch original of the above, with signature. (No. 103.)

**Brink (Josias)**—President and Members of the Burgher Senate report on his Memorial, "that he had actually asked the Batavian Government for the ground mentioned in his Memorial; that the ground was granted to him on the 14th November, 1804, and that he had to pay into the Town Treasury Rds. 50 for it,—the value placed on it by the Burgher Council. That he paid in that sum during the present month; and that therefore the Burgher Council now advise that Brink should be pardoned his negligence, and the Title deed of the ground given him." (No. 104.)

Do. do. His Memorial. Contents embodied in No. 104. (No. 105.)

Do. do. Certificate of E. Bergh, Receiver General, testifying that Brink is duly entitled to have his Title deeds, etc. (Signature.) (No. 106.)

Do. do. Dutch original of No. 105, with signature. (No. 107.)

**Brink (Josias)**; Dutch original of No. 104, with signature of the President of the Burgher Senate, Mr. J. J. Vos. (No. 108; date, 22nd December, 1806.)

**Botha (Philip Rudolf);** Field Commandant at the Drostdy, Swellendam,—being authorised by the burgher, Johannes Scheepers, residing in the Congo, in the Swellendam District,—submits that near the latter's place there is another, known as the "Rietfontein," in the "Roodeberg" of the Congo, the Field Cornet of which is P. de La Rey, and the nearest neighbours are Carel Pister and Jurie Schoeman. The place is at present lying waste, and might be usefully cultivated in many ways. He therefore prays that the farm may be given to Scheepers. (Signature.) (No. 116.) 1806-7.

Do. do. English translation of the above. (No. 117.)

**Becker (Anthony Josephus);** Inhabitant of this Colony; had, last year, applied to the Batavian Government for about 60 morgen of ground near his place, called "Goedgeloof," situated behind the "Wijnbergen." This land had been surveyed by order of that Government, and examined by a commission to fix the value. The grant was however impeded by the surrender of the Colony to His Majesty's Arms, and therefore Petitioner prays that the grant may be effected of the said Land, which by the successive possessors of petitioner's place, has *bona fide* been partly planted with wood, and cultivated already. (Signature.) (No. 121; date, 25th June, 1806.)

**Breda (Alexander van);** had, in November, 1805, asked for about 10 or 12 morgen of land, adjoining his estate, called "Boshof," near "Riebeeck's Rivier," in the vicinity of Rondebosch. In consequence of the said Petition, and before the Council had deliberated on it, General Janssens assured him that the land would be granted, if it did not tend to the detriment of others; and Mr. H. Cloete,—then superintending the Public Domains,—likewise intimated to him that he would meet with no difficulty in that respect. But the important occupations caused by the crisis, when the Colony expected to be attacked, did not permit the Political Council to deliberate on subjects of minor importance, and accordingly a reply to his request was postponed. But now that the Colony has surrendered to His Majesty's Arms, memorialist takes the liberty to solicit that Your Excellency may be pleased to issue directions that the land shall be surveyed, and granted unto him in freehold. (Signature.) (No. 184; date, 17th December, 1806.)

Do. do. Dutch original of the above, with signature. (No. 185.)

**Coetsee (Dirk);** Captain of the burgher Infantry of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein; elected Heemraad of Stellenbosch. See No. 19, and No. 108. Do. Elder of Do. 1718, No. 115, and No. 157. His signature, Vol. 1717, No. 7. See also 1718, No. 56, and 144; also 1719, No. 142. (No. 6; date, 30th September; exhib., 30th September.) 1715-16.

1715-16. **Crugel (Matthijs)**; Do. do. do. do. Proposed Heemraad of Drakenstein; 1720, No. 115. (No. 6; date, 30th September; exhib., 30th September.)

**Cruse (Jacobus)**; president of the Marriage Board, retires as such; No. 115. (No. 18; date, 14th December; exhib., 17th December.)

**Cheevaal—or Ceval—(Bastiaan)**; arrived in 1707 in the "Cattendijk" as soldier; had been loaned all the time to the Stellenbosch Kerkeraad as Koster. Being married in Holland, he wishes to return thither on private affairs. Another Koster appointed in his place; No. 27. (No. 24; date, ?; exhib., 21st January.)

**Carnack (Jan Hendrikse)**; late chief surgeon at the Cape. (No. 25a; date, 9th April.)

**Cuijperman (Johannes)**; arrived here as soldier in 1693, in the "Eenhoorn." N.B.—His real name is van Dipmolt. (See No. 60.) Entered into loan service with Henning Husing as servant and superintendent of his cattle in the Groene Kloof till 1706; had then received his discharge, and proceeded with Husing to Holland. In 1708 he had returned with Husing in the "Generale Vrede," and again became his loan servant. In 1711 Jacobus v. d. Heijden took him over from Husing to be servant and superintendent of his cattle in the Groene Kloof. A few months ago v. d. Heijden had brought him back to the Castle to serve again as soldier; but as he is unable under the circumstances to provide for his wife and child, he begs the Council to discharge and give him burgher papers. (No. 39; date, ?; exhib., 25th February.)

**Cranendonck (A.)**; signed below the stamps attached to the requests. (No. 40a; date, 3rd March; exhib., 3rd March.)

**Colijn (Bastiaan)**; regarding a water dispute with the burgher F. Meijer. (No. 59; date?; exhib., 24th March.)

**Civil Cases**—(President and Commissioners of)—Some people of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein believe that, when summoned for a debt not exceeding Rds. 50, they can plead the "Exception declinatoire incompetentis judicis and fori,"—Commissioners therefore ask instructions on this head. (No. 105; date, ?; exhib., 23rd June.)

**Cruger (Jacob)**; arrived in 1713 as soldier at f.9, in the ship "Middelwout"; asks for his burgher papers. This request does not appear to have been granted. See below. (No. 112; date, ?; exhib., 28th July.)

**Clijn (Valentijn)**; retires as member of the Orphan Chamber on the part of the burghers. Proposed as Burgher



Councillor, No. 154; and as Member of the Marriage Board, for the burghers, No. 155. (No. 153; date, 16th December; exhib., 22nd December.) 1715-16.

**Courton (Jaques)**; of London; arrived as "Adelborst" in the "Spiering" in 1716 at f10; lately made assistant at f24; and ordered to proceed to Ceylon; begs to be allowed to return to Europe, having received urgent letters from his father that his presence is much required. Will always pray for the conservation of your praiseworthy Government. (No. 61; exhib., 15th May.)

**Corenaar (Andries C.)**; chief officer of the "Westerdijkshoren"; deceased. (No. 69; exhib., 15th June.)

**Coster (Klaas)**; second officer on the "Westerdijkshoren." See also No. 71. (No. 70; exhib., 22nd November.)

**Camphuijsen (Jan)**; Corporal on the ship "Meijnden." (No. 72; exhib., 15th June.)

**Craijvanger (Lanuna)**; of Amsterdam. Had arrived in the "Westerdijkshoren," under the name of the Minister's daughter, with the object of meeting her worthy brother at Batavia; found him here on board the return fleet as book-keeper, returning home; her object is thus frustrated; therefore requests to be sent back to the Fatherland in a respectable manner. Granted. (No. 88; exhib., 29th June.)

**Croon (Droijl)**; of Paterborn; ship's corporal of the "Hoogermeer"; disgraced for incompetence. (No. 99.)

**Cranendonck (A.) and Cruse (Jacobus)**; appointed by Council on 2nd June, with the Secretary of the Council of Justice to revise and amend the ships' and general placcaat. Would have further advanced in their work, had they not observed the difference between the constitution of this colony and that of the Fatherland in the matter of "Buurschappen" of the country people, their mutual rights and privileges, their properties, water servitudes, roads of necessity, etc., the uncertainty in which the country people find themselves mutually in these respects, whilst in others they may greatly injure themselves, as they may possibly have already among themselves placed matters on a permanent basis, in accordance with custom and old usage, so that the least change would not only be inconvenient, but likewise injurious to them. The undersigned accordingly, not being sufficiently acquainted with what might be necessary to be done, and consequently being in danger of making mistakes, have deemed it necessary to lay their difficulty before the Council, and before proceeding further, earnestly to request that you may be pleased to order that the Landdrost and H. H., or others, known for their experience in these matters, may supply

1715-16. the undersigned with what may be most serviceable for the public good in these respects, and what penalties would be the fairest to impose, so that the undersigned may discharge their trust with the better satisfaction to themselves, and once for all, and a well-founded and permanent law may as far as possible be drawn up for the further development of this considerable Colony. (No. 104; exhib., 24th August.)

**Cleijnman (Cornelis)**; of Amsterdam; cooper, at f14, on the ship "Oudenaarden." (No. 134; exhib., 16th November.)

**Consenbagh (Juriaan Philip Carel)**; soldier, at f9, on the ship "Oudenaarde." (No. 134; exhib., 16th November.)

**Cochius**; land surveyor at the Cape. (No. 141.)

**Carel (Harmen David)**, of Erfurt; burgher; wishes to return to Europe next year; asks permission to do so with the return fleet expected. (No. 151; exhib., 28th December.)

**Cruger (Jacob)**; of Berlin. Arrived in 1712 in the "Middelwout" as soldier at f9; had the accident of losing his hand, and can no longer properly serve the Company. Thinks he will be able to get on better as a freeman. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 152; date, 1718; exhib., 11th January.)

**Costeux (Jean)**; of Calis (? Calais); burgher; has decided to return to Europe; asks for a passage in the return fleet (in the gunner's room). (No. 153; date, 1717; exhib., 4th January.)

**Cock (Hans Michiel)**; of Daal. Arrived in India in 1702, and here in 1711, at f19 per month; had served some years at Colombo as assistant "Zieke Vader," and is leaving here now as such. Asks for the appointment of cook to the hospital, *vice* the one degraded. (No. 12; exhib., 1st February.)

1177. **Cochius (Evert Walraven)**; engineer here; asks for payment of expenses for having surveyed the farms of Beatrix Weijman (Widow Louw), and Hans Casper Geringer. (No. 13; exhib., 1st February.)

**Christiaan of Crankebare**; manumitted by his master, the burgher Joh. Blanckenberg; asks permission to proceed to Ceylon. (No. 18; exhib., 8th February.)

**Cranendonk (Abraham)**; chief merchant, and secunde; found his instructions in a memorandum left here on the 23rd February, 1691, by Mr. IJsbrand Goske, and laid by him (Cranendonk) before the Council, on the 4th June, 1715. Wishes to know whether these instructions are still effective. (No. 27; exhib., 1st March.)

**Cramers (Elizabeth)**; wife of the burgher Casper 1718.  
Wagenvoort.) (No. 48; date, ?; exhib., ?).

**Cruse (Jacobus)**; merchant and "Soldij" bookkeeper; wishes to send his son, Johannes Jacobus, to Ceylon, to his brother-in-law, Governor Rumph. (No. 68; exhib., 10th May.)

**Cragt (Barend)**; of Amsterdam; has been, since 1697, in the Service, twice as junior, and twice as senior mate; asks to be appointed skipper to the "Postlooper" (a Cape vessel). (No. 85; exhib., 6th September.)

**Claas Mallebaar, Farnis, and Rebecca**,—the latter the mother of 3 children—state that seven months ago they had received their letters of freedom from their late mistress, Maria Pieters, wife of the late Jan Andriesz; that said letters were in the hands of Christoffel Erthuijs, nephew of the late Maria Pieters, who has hitherto left them in freedom, but now wishes to claim them back into slavery, denying that they have been emancipated. They ask the Council's assistance.—Council finds that the will states that they have been willed away as slaves. (No. 91; exhib., 18th October.)

**Camminga (L.)**; a Company's Servant. (No. 2; exhib., 1719.  
24th January.)

**Chittelsz**; a Company's servant. (No. 2; exhib., 24th January.)

**Clements (Melchert)**; a Company's servant. (No. 2; exhib., 24th January.)

**Colijn (Bastiaan)**; heir to Maria Evers. (No. 15; exhib., 28th February.)

**Colijn (Johannes)**; heir to Maria Evers. (No. 15; exhib., 28th February.)

**Colijn (Johanna)**; heir to Maria Evers. (No. 15; exhib., 28th February.)

**Colijn (Maria)**; heir to Maria Evers. (No. 15; exhib., 28th February.)

**Colijn (Evert)**; heir to Maria Evers. (No. 15; exhib., 28th February.)

**Cragt (Barend)**; skipper on the "Postlooper"; asks for the rank of chief mate. (No. 82; exhib., 12th September.)

**Crijnsen (Marten)**; of Middelburg; chief mate on "Het Hof Niet altijd Zomer." (No. 85; exhib., 12th September.)

**Coetse (Jacobus)**; burgher dragoon (Stellenbosch). (No. 112; exhib., ?)

1719. **Clissing (Christiaan)**; burgher infantry man (Stellenbosch). (No. 112; exhib., ?)

**Cloetas (Jan)**; of Nieuwstad; infantry man (Stellenbosch). (No. 112; exhib., 12th September.)

**Cloete (Louis)**; infantry man (Stellenbosch). (No. 112; exhib., 12th September.)

**Coetse (Jan)**; sergeant; burgher infantry (Drakenstein). (No. 112; exhib., 12th September.)

**Cranenburg (Claas Claasz)**; burgher infantry (Drakenstein.) (No. 112; exhib., 12th September.)

**Coetse (Dirk)**; cashier of the Burgher Military Court; Elder at Stellenbosch, 1720, No. 110; Heemraad, 1720, No. 115. (No. 14; exhib., December, 1718.)

**Campher (Cornelis)**; paid for carriage of powder, lead, and flints, to Stellenbosch, for the parade. (No. 14; exhib., December, 1718.)

**Cranendonck (Abraham)**; president of the Orphan Chamber. Autograph letter, 1720, No. 18. (No. 118; exhib., 6th October.)

**Coster (Jacobus)**; of Amsterdam; quarter-master on the "Loenderveen." (No. 128; exhib., 7th November.)

**Claassen (Jurriaan)**; of Holsteijn; sailor on the "Loenderveen." (No. 128; exhib., ?.)

1720. **Caaff (Willem)**; arrived here lately in the unfortunate "Barneveld"; asks to remain for a while, to recover his health, and the repayment to him of f155, advanced by him to the vessel at Madagascar, a detailed account of which he submits. See also 1720, No. 64. (No. 9; exhib., 13th February.)

**Capelle (Philip)**; this Rev. Passenger on the "Barneveld" had become engaged to Miss Barbara Corsenaar; is afraid the ship will leave before he can marry; asks permission to stay over at the Cape for a while. (No. 10; exhib., 5th March.)

**Coppersluijs (Jan)**; skipper on the "Samson." (No. 13; exhib., 5th March.)

**Cochius (Evert Walraven)**; of Zutphen; had served the States in various ways since 1700 by sea and land; his last appointment was that of lieutenant, in which rank he was present at many sieges and attacks, and conducted himself as a soldier of honour. In 1714 however he was forced to take service under the Company as "adelborst," arriving here shortly



afterwards in the "Barneveld," when he was at once appointed engineer, which office he still holds. He now asks for the rank of ensign, vacant by promotion, in consequence of the death of Lieutenant C. Barentsz. See also No. 52. (No. 19; exhib., 22th February.) 1720.

**Carnak (Hendrik)**; his widow again married ex-Corporal Godfried Stols. (No. 64; exhib., ?.)

**Cruse (Jacobus)**; merchant here; and garrison book-keeper; 86b. (No. 86; exhib., 27th August.)

**Conterman (Hans Jacob)**; agriculturist; married to the widow of Jacob Vrij; finds the diagram of his farm "Vrijburg," in the "Bottelarij" not as it should be; asks for an amended one. Diagram attached. Mentioned in it as Ex-heemraad. Place described as situated between van der Lith, and the widow Lobster—60 Morgen in extent. No. 91; exhib., 3rd December.)

**C..... (Harmen)**; burgher; states that there is in the Company's slave lodge a certain Maria, daughter of Maria Stuart, about ten years old, born a Company's slave, and the sister of memorialist's wife. He wants to have the child manumitted, and is prepared to give a healthy male-slave in her stead, and to pay such further expenses as are required. (No. 97; exhib., ?.)

**Carbasius (Johannes) of Hoorn**; third officer on the "Middelwoud." (No. 99; exhibit., ?.)

**Cloeten (Jan)**; proposed as Heemraad of Stellenbosch. (No. 115; exhib., 16th December.)

**Croesbeek (Andries)**; of Hasselt; arrived as soldier in 1715 in the Noorder-Quartier." Having served his time dutifully, he wishes to return home. (No. 7; exhib., ?.) 1721.

**Carbag (Frederik)**; arrived as soldier in 1717 in the "Sandenhoeft"; wishes to carry on his trade as baker; asks for burgher papers. (No. 48; exhib., ?.)

**Cloeten (Hendrik)**; 26 years old. As the Baptismal Register of Drakenstein, where he was baptized, has been missing for a long while, and he therefore cannot produce a certificate of baptism to the Orphan masters, he asks for "Veniam Aetatis." (See also No. 68, where the Orphan Masters state that they find that he had been enrolled in the Orphan books in 1702, or 19 years ago; that his friends and relatives unanimously declare that he must be older than 25 years, and that Orphan Masters, having made enquiries about him, believe that he is fully capable to manage his own affairs. (No. 65; exhib., 15th July.)

1721. **Coninxveld (Jacobus)**; of Terburg; arrived as soldier in 1720 in the "Goudriaan"; asks to be appointed junior surgeon on the "Meijenburgh." (No. 75; exhib., ?.)

**Coetse (Dirk)**; submits that he was born in 1655; arrived in Africa in 1679; remained four years at the Cape of Good Hope, and after that went to live at Stellenbosch, where he dwelt until the present. That since 1685 he has served the Church as Elder and Deacon; and since 1687 has often been Heemraad; in 1706 he was made Captain of the Stellenbosch Infantry. He has endeavoured faithfully to discharge all his duties, but he is now 66 years old, and lives with his invalid wife alone without any children in the house, so that the difficulties of a country life are beginning to tell on him, and he therefore wishes to be relieved from all his duties, and allowed to go and live in Cape Town. (Granted.) (No. 87; exhib., 7th October.)

**Cense (Cornelis)**; skipper in the "Heijkerszand." (No. 109; exhib., ?.)

1722. **Cnuijt (Evert)**; of Amsterdam; sailor on the "Prattenburg." (No. 27; exhib., ?.)

**Cramer (Maria Jacoba)**; wife of Matthijs Bouwer. (No. 32; exhib., ?.)

**Coster (Nicolaas)**; not described; belonged to one of the wrecked vessels. (No. 54; exhib., ?.)

**Coole (Jan)**; not described; belonged to one of the wrecked vessels. (No. 54; exhib., ?.)

**Cloppenburgh (Jurriaan)**; skipper on the Hooker "Gouda." (No. 58; exhib., ?.)

**Christoffelsz (Barend)**; of Lip; sailor; arrived in 1713 in the "Generale Vrede"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 67; exhib., ?.)

**Criel (Hermanus)**; of Hanouw; arrived on the 6th May, 1719, as soldier in the "Risdam," served since as baker; and asks for burgher papers. (No. 71; exhib., ?.)

**Cochius (Evert Walraven)**; proposed as member of the Marriage Board. Retires 1723-4, No. 108. (No. 82; exhib., 12th December.)

**Coetse (Dirk)**; Elder of Stellenbosch. (No. 84; exhib., 20th December.)

**Cloeten (Jacob)**; proposed as Heemraad for Stellenbosch. (No. 92; exhib., 21st December.)

**Crugel (Matthijs)**; Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 92; exhib., 21st December.)

**Church (Cape)**—Kerkeraad of—refer to the Shoemakers' apprentice, Willem Meijer, placed on board ship for two months because of disobedience and vagrancy; had promised to behave himself in future, but is again misbehaving himself. Kerkeraad requests that he may be sent as a soldier to India. (No. 25; exhib., 20th April) 1723.

**"Chandos"** and **"Nightingale"**; two English E. India ships wrecked here. (No. 38; exhib., 1st May.)

**Coeles (Jacob)**; arrived as soldier in 1717 in the "Hoogermeer"; got married; is by occupation a tailor, and asks for burgher papers. (No. 49; exhib., ?.)

**Coetzee (Johannes)**; asks for the freehold of an erf in Table Valley, below the Lion's Rump, and adjoining land which adjoins the garden of Sieur Veijg. Diagram attached. No. 70; exhib., ?.)

**Coetse (Dirk)**; and his wife, Sarah van der Schulp; complain of the bad conduct of their son, Cornelis, and pray that he may be drafted into the service of the Company, and sent away to India. (No. 106; exhib., ?.)

**Conterman (Hans Jacob)**; Agriculturist, and Lessee of the Cape Wine and Brandy License at Stellenbosch and Drakenstein; asks permission to build a small house on the Company's ground, between the Church and the Mill at Drakenstein, for the convenience of his business. (No. 111; exhib., ?.)

**Centen (Hendrik)**; chief mate on the "Voorburg." (No. 114; exhib., 25th July.)

**Clement (Adriaan)**; gunner on the "Voorburg." (No. 114; exhib., 25th July.)

**Claasz (Martin)**; of Reeuwik; sailor on the "Voorburg." (No. 114; exhib., 25th July.)

**Coetzer (Jacob)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (Signature, 1723-4, No. 102.) (No. 127; exhib., 6th December.)

**Crugel (Matthijs)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (Signature, 1723-4, No. 102.) (No. 127; exhib., 6th December.)

**Cruijwagen (Joh.)**; butcher-contractor. (Signature, 1723-4, 1724-5, No. 241.) (No. 53.)

**Coetsee (Johannes)**; stepson of Frans van den Nest, Master Cooper. q.v. (No. 63.) 1724.

**Cramer (Marten)**; of Auerach; arrived as soldier in the "Arentsduijn" in 1715; a mason by trade; asks for burgher papers. The Burgher-Councillors requested his services at the Mill. (No. 67.)

- 1724 **Cranenburg (Jan)**; of Amsterdam; asks for appointment as second mate on the "Meerhuizen." (No. 86.)

1724—1725.

- 1724-25. **Camerling (Willem Leendert)**; arrived in 1721 as soldier in the "Baanman"; is able to support himself as a smith, and asks for burgher papers. (No. 2.)

**Coetser (Jacob)**; Heemraad of Stellenbosch. (Signature.) (No. 19.)

**Church Bell**.—Kerkeraad of the Cape report that it had fallen down last Monday, its holdfasts having given way. That it cannot be repaired here, as it weighs 1,125 lbs. They ask that it may be sent to Holland to be re-cast, and that another be supplied by the Directors, and that the spare bell in the Castle may be sold to the Church at cost price. (No. 30.)

**Cauman (Marten)**; arrived as soldier in 1722 in the "Oost Rust"; asks to be appointed "Schrijver," *vice* Nic. Horreman, repatriated. (No. 32.)

**Cornelis (Cornelis)**; of Amsterdam; arrived in 1713, in "Den Berg," as soldier; believes he can earn his living as a thatcher, and asks for burgher papers. (No. 53.)

**Coetzer (Jacob)**; retires as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 71.)

1726.

- 1726 **Cloete (Jan)**; proposed as Heemraad for Stellenbosch. (No. 4.)

**Coetzer (Jacob)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 4.)

**Cruijwagen (Johannes)**; junior; proposed as member of the Marriage Board. (No. 5.)

**Church (Cape)**.—Kerkeraad submit that they had been permitted to send their broken bell last year to Holland in the "Oudenaarden," in order to be re-cast, (see Resolution of June); that they received a new one of 1,052 lbs. weight by the "Commerrust" for f854; but as they believe that the value of the old bell, which weighed 1,125 lbs., has not been deducted from that amount, they ask for information on the subject. (No. 11.)

- 1727-28. **Cochius (Evert Walraven)**; wishes to send a box to Holland. (No. 2.)

**Cloete (Jan)**; proposed as Heemraad for Stellenbosch. (No. 31.)



**Coetzer (Jacob)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (Signature, 1729-32, No. 64.) (No. 31.) 1727-8.

**Coning (Cornelis)**; of Nieuwpoort; arrived in 1725 in the "Spierings Hoek" as bookkeeper; had twice been engaged in the Coast service to and from Delagoa; was last year (October) given employment on shore, and appointed Commissioner to assist the English Divers in their search for the lost treasures; asks permission to proceed to Europe. (No. 42.)

**Cloete (Jan)**; proposed as Heemraad for Stellenbosch. (No. 78.)

**Cruijwagen (Johannes)**; proposed as member of the Orphan Board (and as Burgher-Councillor, 1733-4, No. 98). (No. 78.)

**Curius (Arij)**; boatswain's mate on the "Everswaert." 1729-32. (No. 16.)

**Craaij (Joh.)**; a farmer near the Wijnbergen, at a place called "Veldhuijzen." (No. 25.)

**Cruijwagen (Jan)**; proposed as Burgher-Councillor (and elder for Cape Town, No. 103). (No. 35.)

**Cornelis van Bengelen**; free black; inheritor of the estate of the free black Simon of Macassar; asks permission to manumit, as required by Simon's will, the slaves, Kees, and Johannes of Ceylon. (N.B.—Copy of Will annexed.) (No. 37.)

**Coetzer (Jacob)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 99—also 1733-4, No. 101.) (No. 74; exhib., 27th November, 1730.)

**Cloeten (Jacob)**; proposed as Deacon for Drakenstein. Elected elder, 1733-34, No. 51; and is again elder for Stellenbosch, 1737 to 1738, No. 105. (No. 104; exhib., 25th November, 1731.)

**Cloeten (Jacob)**; proposed as Heemraad for Stellenbosch. (Signature, No. 128; see also 1735-6, No. 52.) (No. 123.)

**Cruijwagen (Jan Mijnderdtz)**; proposed as Burgher-Councillor. (No. 126.)

**Cornelis van Bengalen**; Surety for the slaves in the Estate of the late Ex. Land. J. Muller. (No. 134.)

1733—34.

**Cortejaic (Gideon)**; burgher; asks for a passage to the Cape for his wife, Johanna Sophia Dorothea de Wagenaar, resident at Amsterdam. (No. 5.) 1733-4.

1733-4.

**Chinamen—the**—Hoi tjo, and Ko goi eigo—have been here twenty years, are now growing too old to do any work ; and therefore ask to be relieved of it, promising to behave as it behoves every resident. Had arrived here in 1714 in the “Barneveld.” (N.B.—A note in Sec. Tulbagh’s handwriting, at the bottom, says that they had been banished to the Cape for life, but nothing had been said about their being condemned to hard labour.) (No. 11.)

**Cromhout (Jan)**; of Coningsbergen; arrived in 1725 in the “Midlo” as sailor; asks for Burgher papers. (No. 26.)

**Crujwagen (Johannes)**; proposed as burgher Councilor. (Signature, 1735-36, No. 115.) (No. 50.)

**Calets (Jacob)**; burgher. (See Burry (Peter).) (No. 55.)

**Claasz (Claas)**; of Delft; arrived as sailor in 1720 in the “Blijenburg”; asks for Burgher papers. (No. 62.)

**Cats (Jan)**; Chief Surgeon on the “Vliegend Hart”; is too ill to proceed on the voyage, and asks permission to remain here, and settle in Stellenbosch as surgeon. (No. 65.)

**Coel (Alexander)**; bookkeeper on the “Vliegend Hart”; wishes to get married here. (No. 70.)

**Cloete (Jan)**; married to Gertruij Pretorius, widow of Joh. Wessels. (No. 80.)

**Cloppenburg (Abraham)**; proposed as Orphan Master. (No. 99.)

1735-6.

**Christiaan van de Cust**; free black; wishes to manumit his slave, Rachel of Bengal, and her four children, Philip, Racheltje, Dina, and Christina. As one of his sureties he submits the name of the free black Cornelis of Bengal. (No. 12.)

**Cornelis of Bengal**; free black; executor in the Estate of the late free black, Simon of Macassar, who, in his Will of the 3rd December, 1729, desired the emancipation of his slave, Topina of Bougis, after having served petitioner (Cornelis) three years. Asks that the emancipation may be allowed; the “soldy”-bookkeeper, Cornelis Elders, to be surety. (No. 27.)

**Catenburg (Jan Hendrik)**; of the County Limburg; arrived in 1730 as soldier in the “Zijbe Caspel”; a miller by trade; asks for Burgher-papers. (No. 36.)

**Cloppenburg (Abraham)**; proposed as Deacon for the Cape (and Burgher Councilor, 1737-8, No. 45 and No. 102.—Sig., 1737-8, No. 103.). (No. 47.)

**Cochius (Evert Walraven)**; proposed as Orphan Master. (No. 50.)

**Cortejaik (Gideon);** burgher; asks for a passage to Europe. (No. 70.) 1735-6.

**Cok (Joh.);** of Leijden; arrived in 1732 as soldier in the "Adrichem"; asks for Burgher-papers. (No. 71.)

**Crans (Jan Jacob);** of Dilnbak; arrived in 1733 as soldier in the "Castricum"; asks for Burgher-papers. (No. 72.)

**Criminal—Extract from—proceedings.** — "Castle, C.G.H., 6 November, 1721. Landdrost submits certain papers which came to him from his predecessor, Jacob Voet, and states that a certain slave of the widow Robbertsz, named October of Tutocorijn, had been accused of an unnatural crime, but that there was no evidence to convict him; that his mistress did not want him back; and that the Company took him over, to cover the expenses of his trial, and that he had been sent to Robben Island to labour at the Public works there." (No. 73.)

**Criminal—Continued.**—"The widow Robbertsz now states that October had, at the time been falsely accused by a fellow slave, named Arend of Bengal, a superintendent of one of her farms, that Landdrost M. Bergh had found no evidence in support of the charge, and could therefore not bring the accused 'ad torturam' or 'ad actum proximum'; and that he had accordingly been liberated.—See minutes of the C. of Justice of the 6th November, 1721.—That Mrs. Robbertsz had, however, for her own peace of mind, given the said October to the Government in compensation for the judicial expenses; that October had been placed on Robben Island, where he still is; that some time ago, the slave Arend of Bengal died, and that other slaves, who were stationed on the same farm in 1721, together with October, had declared to Mrs. Robbertsz that it had been a false charge of the said Arend, who had made it in malice, but that they had been afraid to say so so long as Arend was alive, and that October was quite innocent. She therefore asks for his release from Robben Island, and his restoration to her." (No. 744)

**Coertsz (Martin);** of Beukenstein; arrived in 1731, in the "Castricum" as soldier; asks for Burgher-papers. (No. 95.)

**Cruijwagen (Johannes);** proposed as Orphan Master (and Burgher Councillor, 1737-8, No. 45 and No. 103). (No. 116.)

1737—38.

**Cop (Jan Jacob);** of Saxenhouse; arrived in 1733 in the "Leijden" as soldier; asks for Burgher-papers. (No. 27.) 1737-8.

**Chelijn (Christoffel Peter);** of Lindenburg; arrived in 1728 in the "Stabroek" as soldier; and appointed mason in 1729; asks for Burgher-papers. (No. 28.)

1737-8. **Courtilliac (Gideon)**; burgher; is very poor; asks for a free passage to Europe, working for the same. (No. 46.)

**Cok (Henricus)**; Minister of the Gospel here; (mentions his parents' names, No. 129, and 1741, No. 6). (No. 52.)

**Christiaan van de Cust**; a free black. (No. 84.)

**Coel (Alexander)**; burgher; proposed as Orphan Master. (No. 102.)

**Coele (Alexander)**; of Delft; arrived in 1734 in "Het Vliegend Hart," as assistant; remained here without pay; asks for Burgher-papers. (No. 108.)

1739. **Cock (Henricus)**; Minister of the Divine Word here since 1732; would like to continue his work, but as his wife has been an invalid for some years, and all remedies for her restoration to health have hitherto been ineffectual, he hopes that she may still find some relief in the Fatherland, and therefore he respectfully asks to be permitted to petition the Lords Seventeen for his discharge, and that the Council will graciously favour the same. Signature attached. (See also 1739-40, No. 73.) (No. 131.)

1739-40. **Cuijperman (Johannes)**; wife's name Maria v. d. Heijde. (No. 13.)

**Carnspek (Daniel Godfried)**; proposed as member of the Marriage board (for the Company). (No. 43.)

**Cloete (Jacob)**; proposed as Heemraad for Stellenbosch (and No. 48a.—Lived at "Dissels Vlei," 48c.). (No. 44.)

**Commandeering**—see under Ras (H.); No. 48. (No. 48.)

**Cloete (Widow Jan)**; too poor to pay her lease rent. (No. 48e.)

**Cloete (Jacob)**; had to leave his place on account of the Hottentots, and therefore can pay no rent. (No. 48e.)

**Cornelis (Jan Olivier)**; too poor to pay his lease rent. (No. 48e.)

**Coetzee (Dirk)**; has no cash to pay his lease rent.

**Coetzer (Hendrik)**; can obtain no payment from the people, so that he cannot pay his lease rent. (No. 48e.)

**Carnspeck (Daniel Godfried)**; of Grijpswalde; arrived in 1721 in the "Heesburg" as soldier; made Secretary of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein in 1731; and bookkeeper afterwards; and finally Secretary of the C. of Justice; asks for the rank of Junior merchant. (No. 78.)



**Cruijwagen (Joh.)**; proposed as burgher Councillor (and Orphan Master, No. 109). (No. 108.) 1739-40.

**Cuijlets (Jacobus)**; wishes to emancipate his slave, Colilla of Macassar, and her two children, named Elizabeth, and Hendrik van de Caab. (No. 2.) 1741.

**Coetzer (Jacob)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 53.)

**Cruijwagen (Jan Mijndertsz)**; proposed as Burgher-Councillor. (No. 59.)

**Cecilia**, daughter of Angora; a slave in the Lodge; asks for the manumission of her daughter, Cecilia, the daughter of Cecilia, daughter of Angora, 14 years old; offers, in exchange, a slave boy, Malda of Timor. (No. 33.)

(The chief surgeon, J. v. Schoor, declares that he has examined the boy, who is about 11 or 12 years old, and finds him healthy and fairly strong.) (Exhib., 3rd July.)

**Church—Cape—Kerkeraad of**—report that Bartje van Aard had, on the 4th April, 1740, applied for alimentionation for herself and 5 children. Though well aware of her bad conduct, Kerkeraad believed that she would better her ways, and therefore gave her a small house to live in, feeding and clothing her children at the same time, but as she is continuing her evil courses, the Kerkeraad took the house from her on the 7th of last month, and withdrew the alimentionation from the children, notifying to her, that, lest these children be tempted to follow their mother's evil example, they would be placed in charge of good people; that, however, she refused to comply, as some of the daughters are nearly full-grown; and that therefore the Kerkeraad have no other course but to lay the matter before the Council. (No. 35.)

**Coene (Grietje Claasz)**; wife of Jan Swart. q.v. (See Pieter Jansz Swart.) (No. 43.)

**Cruijwagen (Joh.)**; Lessee of a quarter of the butcher licence; the others being Jacob van Reenen, Cornelis van Rooijen, and the widow H. O. Eksteen; these four had obtained for their exclusive use for grazing, certain farms in the "Groenekloof." Van Reenen and van Rooijen had, however, found that others depastured their cattle there, namely, the widow Stephen Vermeij, Dan. de Vries, J. Loots, Barend Lottering, and the overseer of H. van der Heijde, named Anthonij Cok. Moreover, all the Hottentots in the service of Van Reenen, Van Rooijen, and the Widow Eksteen had also brought their cattle there, instead of leaving them, as usual, in charge of the Captains to whose kraals they belong; all this causes great injury 1742

1742. to memorialist, and he therefore requests that the trespassers may be removed. He had also found that van Reenen and van Rooijen, whose turn it is to slaughter this month, had brought in many scabby sheep, and killed the same, as will be found in the Company's Shambles. The result will be that the shambles and kraals will become so infected, that, for years and days, the scab will stick to the walls, and infect the sheep of memorialist also, if brought into them. Moreover, when they cease slaughtering at the end of the month, the scabby sheep left over will be sent back to the country, and further infect the pastures there. (Signature attached.) (No. 44.)

**Cok (Anthonij)**; farm servant of H. v. der Heijde (see Cruijwagen (J.), No. 44). (No. 44.)

**Cloppenburg (Abraham)**; proposed as member of the Orphan Board. (No. 56.)

**Cloete (Jacob)**; proposed as Heemraad for Stellenbosch. (No. 58.)

1743. **Cochius (Evert Walraven)**; Lieutenant; husband of Anna C. Vlotman; (q.v.). (No. 5.)

**Chinaman—the—Hakko,—and 37 others**, banished hither from Batavia. The first eight had served here in chains their term of punishment, and are now earning their living as free persons; the rest are still serving their time, and beg to be pardoned. All ask permission to return to Batavia. (No. 27.)

**Carnspek (Daniel Godfried)**; of Grijpswalde; arrived in 1721 in the "Heesburg" as soldier; appointed assistant at the Political Secretariat in 1724. After having served as Secretary of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, he was made bookkeeper in 1731; and Secretary of the C. of Justice in 1739; an office which he still holds. Asks for the rank and pay of junior Merchant. (N.B.—Memorial referred for favourable consideration to the 17, by Governor-General van Imhoff.) (No. 73.)

**Cruger (Jacob)**; burgher; mentions that his slave, Arend of the Cape, had absconded in April last year, and escaped to Holland in one of the return ships; that there he had the assurance to enter the service as sailor, and was found here again on the "Schellag," most likely to annoy and defy memorialist, who therefore begs that the slave may be returned to him. (No. 76.)

**Coosen (Gesina)**; wishes to proceed to Batavia, to live there. (No. 80.)

**Coppen (Sijbrand van)**; of Schoonhoven; arrived in 1736 as sailor in the "Schuijwijk"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 82.)

**Coertsz (Hermanus)**; of Bremen; arrived in India in 1737 in the "Nieuwland," and the year following here, in the "Enckhuijsen"; asks for Burgher-papers. (No. 85.) 1743-

**Christina**, daughter of Magdalena Smit, of the Cape, 47 years old; has been serving 20 years as Matron in the Slave Lodge; asks for her own freedom, and that of her daughter, Christijn, 10 years old. For herself, she offer f100, and for her child, a strong and healthy male slave, named Apollos of Macassar. (No. 87.)

**Cramer (Jan Coenraad)**; of Bremen. His mother, Anna Dorothea, having died, he wishes, (see Heresy) that his quarter's salary per annum, which he had settled on her, may be cancelled. (Nos. 93, 105.)

**Carnspek (Daniel Godfried)**; of Grijpswalde; arrived in 1721, in the "Heesburg," as soldier; was afterwards appointed assistant at the Political Secretariât; and made Secretary of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein; in 1739 he became Secretary to the Court of Justice; and the Council had favourably supported his request to obtain the rank of junior Merchant. He would have wished to continue in the service, but is suffering from a grievous chest complaint, and can no longer discharge his duties. He believes that he is able to support himself, wife, and children, and asks for his discharge, and for burgher rights. (Signature.) (No. 106; exhib., 17th September.)

**Cloete (Jacob)**; Elected Elder for Stellenbosch. (No. 110.)

**Cruijwagen (Jan Meijndertsz)**; Senior; proposed as Burgher Councillor. (No. 112.)

**Coel (Alexander)**; proposed as Orphan Master. (No. 113; exhib., 7th December.)

**Cloete (Jacob)**; proposed as Heemraad for Stellenbosch. (1744, No. 71.) (No. 115.)

**Coele (Alexander)**; asks for the freehold of two strips of ground, adjoining his farm "De Schotse Clooff," in the Table Valley. (No. 7) 1744-

**Courtilliant (Gideon)**; married to Anna Sophia Wageenaar, (q.v.). (No. 57.)

**Cruijwagen (Jan)**; Senior; asks for the grant of two loan places, named the "St. Helena Bay" and the "Karssefontein," both situated beyond the Berg River at St. Helena Bay. Is prepared to pay the annual recognition, and Rds. 100 for each farm. (No. 57.)

1744. **Cruijwagen (Joh.)**; Junior; proposed as deacon for the Cape (and as Marriage Commissioner, No. 70.) (No. 65.)

1745. **Cok (Jan)**; burgher; asks for a passage home for himself and his wife, Johanna Janse. (No. 3.)

**Carstens (Nicolaas)**; agriculturist. (See Keijzer (Paul), 53.) (No. 53.)

**Coelman (Federik)**; of Dessau; arrived as soldier in 1734, in the "Haaften"; asks for burgher papers. (See also 1746, No. 21.) (No. 75.)

**Coetzee (Hendrik)**; wishes to settle his debts, and sell the Pontoon at the Berg River, with everything belonging to it. He had offered the lot to the Landdrost and Heemraden at Stellenbosch, who had refused the offer, because of a certain contract, dated 14th January, 1732, made with his (Coetzee's) predecessor, Abraham de Haan. A Commission from the Board of Heemraden had, however, assisted by the ship's carpenter, Barend van Dockum, valued the Pontoon at f2,000, and the house at f1,500,—both to be taken over for the district at that valuation, or sold to another at that price. But as this amount is much too little in the opinion of memorialist, his predecessor De Haan, having paid more than f3,000 for the Pontoon alone, and at the same time was obliged personally to stand the risk of a failure and all loss—did not the Pontoon safely carry the wagons across—and further, taking into consideration the trouble which de Haan annually had to collect his money from the country people,—those residing at the French Hoek and the twenty-four Rivers having for a number of years paid nothing, under pretext that they did not use the Pontoon, notwithstanding the contract says that the holder of the Pontoon shall receive from every resident beyond the Berg River annually a muid of corn or its equivalent in money, which has naturally caused great loss to memorialist, as he never could obtain the full amount to which he was entitled,—he humbly prays the Council to take all this into consideration, and to permit him to sell by public auction the Pontoon and all its belongings on the same conditions made between Landdrost and Heemraden and his predecessor, as this would prevent all disputes, and Landdrost and Heemraden would have the same opportunity of buying the lot as everyone else. Or, should this not be granted, that Landdrost and Heemraden may be instructed to pay to memorialist the sum of f8,000, the amount at which the whole was valued when memorialist married the widow of de Haan, his predecessor. Council refers the memorial to Landdrost and Heemraden for report. (No. 81.)

**Cape Church**—Jacob de Hennion elected Elder, and Jan Benjamin de 'Ailly, Rijno Bartho, Johannes Cruijwagen, and



Michiel Smuts nominated as deacons. (No. 93; exhib., 13th December.) 1745.

**Cloppenburg (Abr.)**; nominated as Burgher Councillor. (No. 96; exhib., 2nd December.)

**Coetzer (Jacob)**; husband of Susanna Snijman (q. v.). 1746. (No. 6.)

**Crap (Augustinus van den)**; passenger on the return ship "Het Huijs te Perzeijn," submits that he paid his passage and that he had to be accommodated in the saloon; but that this had not been done, and hence a great deal of unpleasantness had occurred, and he therefore begs, to prevent any more, to be removed to the "Duijnhoff." (No. 12.)

**Cassa (Anthony Isaacq)**; merchant in the service, and late Secretary to the Board of "Schepenen" at Amsterdam; arrived here in June 1745 in the "Hoop" from India; being ill, he was permitted to remain here with suspended salary; having now recovered his health, and, a few weeks ago, married Miss Catharina Needer, he asks for a free passage for his wife to Holland. (Signature.) (No. 47.)

**Coetsé (Dirk)**; agriculturist; asks for the freehold of a cattle farm, "De Brouwers Kloof," at the "Paarde Berg," which he has had on lease for a long while. Offers to pay Rds. 100 for it. (No. 49.)

**Claas of Mallabaar**; free black; wishes to emancipate his female slave, Sabina of Bengal. Offers as security the burghers, Martinus Coors, and Jan Robbertsz. (No. 57.)

**Coors (Martinus)**; a burgher,—(see above, Class of Mallabaar). (No. 57.)

**Cape Church**—Petrus Jesse Slotsboo, elected as Elder, and Petrus van der Poel, Barend v. Docken, H. v. d. Heijde, and Michiel Smuts, proposed as deacons. (No. 84; exhib., 11th December.)

**Chinese—the**—Tjaketto and Liemtjoinyko, executors in the estate of their late countryman, declare that the latter had willed that his female slave, Françina of Ternate, and her child, Lannes, should, after his death, be manumitted. They therefore ask authority to do so. (No. 1.) 1714.

**Cloppenburg (Ruardus)**; minister here; states that, since his arrival, great discord had arisen between him and his wife, and therefore, to avoid all further unpleasantness, they desired to obtain a separation of table and bed. He accordingly begs in order to be able to defend himself properly, that he may be allowed to return to Europe, together with his family. Coun-

1714. cil refer him to the Seventeen, and further add that the differences between himself and his wife can be settled before the Court of Justice here. (No. 51; exhib., 25th May.)

**Cornelis (Michiel);** of Herdersleben; arrived as sailor in 1739 in "De Paarl"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 54.)

**Cape Church**—Joh. Car. de Wet elected Elder, and Adr. v. Schoor, P. v. d. Poel, H. v. d. Heijde, and J. Surrurier, proposed as deacons. (No. 92; exhib., 4th December.)

1748. **Coopman (Willem);** of Manheim; arrived in 1733 as seldier in the "Magdalena"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 1.)

**Carnspek (Oloff Christoff);** assistant; wishes to remit. (No. 16.)

**Chinamen**—Tsiaki Erko, and Thia Tsoeyko, brothers; submit that in 1730 they had the misfortune to be sentenced at Batavia to labour in chains for 10 years, after that, to be banished for life to the Cape; that both had served their time, and hitherto conducted themselves in an orderly manner, so that there has never been any complaints against them; they now pray, after 18 years' stay here, to be allowed to return to Batavia. (No. 45.)

**Cape Church**—Elected as elder, Jonas v. d. Poel, *vice* Joh. Car. de Wet, deceased. (No. 61; exhib., 20th May.)

**Cloppenburg (Ruardus);**—Reverend—mentions that the Council had on the 27th January last decided provisionally to suspend him from office, and on the 19th March to send him home without rank or pay, which decision was confirmed on the 28th of the same month; and that he was to be ready as soon as possible. He now prays to be allowed to leave in the "Batavier," at present lying in Simon's Bay, and to take with him his children, and a Dutch female domestic as a companion for his daughter, and who had come here with his family. He also wishes to know how many cases will be allowed him for his luggage and books, and whether one or more of the Company's wagons will be given him to convey his luggage to the Bay, etc. (Signature.) (No. 77; exhib., July 11.)

**Conijnenburg (Willem);** of Dordrecht; arrived in 1735 as sailor in the "Oppeerdoes"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 94.)

**Cape Church**—elected as elder Jan v. Schoor, and nominated as deacons Rijno Berthault, Jeremias Auret, Hendrik v. d. Heijden, and Joh. Meijndertsz Cruijwagen. (No. 99; exhib., 2nd December.)

**Creemen (Jochem)**, of Wismer; arrived in 1747 in the "Zuijderberg" as soldier; asks for burgher papers. (No. 6.) 1749.

**Christina Susanna of the Cape**; asks for the freedom of her two children, Louisa and Lodewijk of the Cape, who had been sold to her by her late mistress, Christina Bergh, widow of the late Sieur Matthijs Bergstedt. She offers, as sureties, Isaak Sultania and Jacob van Bochum. (No. 65.)

**Christijn**, (daughter) of Magdalena Smit of the Cape; asks for the manumission of her son, Hermanus, (son) of Christijn, (daughter) of Magdalena Smit—a slave in the Company's lodge—she offers in exchange a healthy adult slave, named Sambauwa of Sambauwa. (No. 66.)

**Cassel (Benjamin)**; of Hamburg; arrived in 1746 in the "Arnestejn" as soldier; asks for burgher papers. (No. 80.)

**Carries (Jean)**; with his wife Maria de Ridder, passengers on the return ship "Bredenhoff"; as his wife is ill, he requests permission to stay here for a while, and to proceed later on in the return ship "Leckerland." (No. 93.)

**Cape Church**—Jonas v. d. Poel retires as Elder, and is succeeded by Jan Hassingh; and Pieter Hakker, Jeremias Aurret, Joh. Kruijwagen, and Michiel Smuts are proposed as deacons. (No. 101.)

**Collenkerk (Frans)**; of Willen; arrived in 1721 in the "Haarlem" as soldier; made "Veldwachter" in 1730; asks for burgher papers. (No. 54.) 1730

**Cloete (Hendrik)**; agriculturist; occupies a cattle loan place, named "Massenberg," at Saldanha Bay; asks for the freehold, and offers Rds. 100. (No. 66.)

**C..... (Evert)**; see below—Cape Church Kerkeraad (No. 67.)

**Cape Church Kerkeraad** report that Evert C....., who resides in one of their "Diaconie" Cottages, and resorts under this diaconate, allows his children to grow up wild, leaving them to run about destitute and naked, to the no small shame and annoyance of every one who is obliged to see them, and the more so, as among them there is already a marriageable daughter, about 16 or 17 years old. He also often thrashes them most improperly, going beyond all bounds, as the Rev. v. d. Spuij and other members of the Kerkeraad have found on inquiry, when some of these children came to us to complain; but though C..... was addressed on this subject, he did not mend matters, or show any inclination to hand over his children to the

1750. care of the "Diaconie," that they might be cared for, and receive a better education; hence the Kerkeraad, as he remains unwilling to do so, has been compelled to appeal to the Council, with the request that they may be supported in this matter, and C..... ordered to surrender his children to the Diaconate that they may obtain a good Christian education. Request granted, and C..... ordered to surrender his six children to the Kerkeraad, that they may receive a proper and Christian education. (No. 67; exhib., 27th August.)

**Cape Church**—elected as elder, David D'ailly; and nominated as deacons, Barend van Dockum, Evert van Schoor, Pieter van der Poel, and Jan Mijndertsz Cruijwagen. (No. 89; exhib., 7th December.)

**Cape Military Council**—propose the appointment, *vice* the burgher Sergeant Michiel Pentz, and Corporal Barend van der Schijff,—both deceased,—of Corporal Hermanus Paassen, sergeant, and the burghers Simon Rudolf Sandenberg, and Fred. Christoffel Boegerts as corporals. (No. 96; exhib., 2nd December.)

1751. **Chinaman—the**—Djie-si-en. In consequence of certain frauds committed by two other Chinamen, named The-Siooko, and Thouw Tinko, at Batavia, in which he unfortunately and innocently became implicated, shortly after his arrival in that city, knowing no other than the Chinese language, he was condemned to be sent away to some other place to make his living there. He arrived here in 1738 in the "Visch," and has all that time until now behaved himself properly; but as he longs to return home to his parents and friends, he prays that the Directors may be requested to grant him that favour. (No. 6.)

**Cape Church Council** submit that they wish to emancipate two slaves, named Anna and Frans, both of the Cape. The junior Merchant and Secretary of Justice, Jan Frederick Tiemendorf, and the burgher commissioner, Jan Serrurier, offering themselves as sureties, that the two slaves will not fall back on the Diaconate within the specified time. (Signed by) P. Hacker; Scriba. (No. 9; exhib., 26th January.)

**Chinaman—the**—Teowatko asks permission to manumit his female slave, Christina of Bengal and her children, viz., Joekineo, Beingneo, and Hosseing, on the usual conditions, and offers as sureties the two Chinamen Teosoeko and Jonko. (No. 25.)

**Coele (Alexander)**; ex-burgher councillor; asks for a plot of garden land adjoining his old land in the "Schotse Kloof," below the Lion's Rump,—8 morgen and 309 square



roods in area,—as shown on the annexed chart (N.B.—Not annexed). Is prepared to pay the usual annual recognition, *i.e.*, four skillings for every morgen. (No. 33.) 1757.

**Cape Church Council** notify that they have elected as elder, Johannes Henricus Blankenberg, *vice* Jan Hassing; and have nominated for the vacancies caused by the retiring deacons, Pieter Hacker and Michiel Smuts—Barend van Dockum, Jasper Westpalm, Jan Mijndertsz Cruijwagen, and Jan Serrurier. Request the approval of the selection of the elder, and that two out of the four proposed names may be selected as deacons. (No. 95.)

**Christina**, daughter of Helena Abrahamsz; female slave in the Lodge; asks to be manumitted, and is prepared to give in her stead, a hale and hearty male slave named January of Bouton. Attached is the certificate of the surgeon, B. de St. Jean, mentioning that the slave is sound and strong, and about 30 years old. (No. 46; exhib., 8th February.)

**Chinaman**—Oeysinka—wishes to manumit his female slave, Pantje of Batavia, on the usual conditions, and offers as sureties, the free black, David of Bougis, and the free Chinaman, Oey Pianko. (No. 51.)

**Chinaman**—Liemsoeyko—wishes to manumit two female slaves, named Rosetta of Ternaten, and Dina of Batavia, provided that they remain in his service as long as he lives. Offers as sureties the Chinaman Djie-sie, and Tsin Tsink. (No. 58.)

**Cuijlets (Jacobus)**; Lieutenant of the Burgher Infantry; asks for his discharge, as for a long time he has been suffering from a sore foot, and lately he has hurt his knee by the overturning of his wagon. (No. 77.)

**Cape Church Council** have elected Hendrik Moller as elder, *vice* David D'Ailly, and in place of the retiring deacons, Evert van Schoor and Petrus van der Poel, nominated Reijno Berthault, Jeremias Auret, Jan Serrurier, and Michiel Smuts. (No. 85; exhib., 4th December.)

**Cornelis (Swerus)**; of Copenhagen; arrived in 1750 in the "Liefde" as sailor; asks for burgher papers. (No. 40.) 1753.

**Cape Church Council** mention that their organist, Nicolaas H., has, on various occasions, misbehaved himself. Last year he had been very obstinate and insolent towards the deacon, Jasper Witpalm, who, in consequence of his misdeed, had sent for him to the Vestry, in order to admonish him in the presence of some brethren to turn over a new leaf, which, however, seems to have had very little effect on him, as lately he found it good to insult (Calangeren) and affront two of the Deacons, and the whole Council publicly in their absence, and

1753. in a very outrageous manner. In proof of this, the Kerkeraad submit three Secretarial declarations of witnesses. These are matters which they cannot tolerate, as they are confident that they attend to everything, and do fairly what is required of them. And as the insult is so much worse as coming from a person standing under their direction, they humbly pray that it may please you, in order to maintain peace and edification, to dismiss the said organist, Nicolas H....., from office, and deliver the Kerkeraad from such an insolent person. (No. 49; exhib., 18th February.)

*1st Declaration;* On the 16th February, 1753, appeared before me, Christiaan Ludolph Neethling, sworn clerk at the Secretariat of Justice, and in the presence of the following witnesses, the Assistant, Joh. Corn. v. d. Spuij, who declared that when, on the 6th inst., he came into his father's store, at present let to the burgher Dirk Gijsbert Franck, to order from the burgher in charge of it, Johannes Hofman, a half aum of wine for his parents, he found there the burgher Lourens Cloppenburgh. Shortly afterwards the organist, Nic. H....., also arrived, as well as his brother-in-law, Stephanus Grove, and Jan Blignaud. During the conversation H..... said that at present an organ was being built with 16 stops and one pedal, at the same time making a movement with his hands and feet to show how he wished to treat it (*tracteren wilde*). Thereupon deponent said that he had heard that two organs were to be built, a large and a small one, and that the latter would be used when there were few people in the Church, and the large one when there were many. But H..... replied that they knew nothing about it. Deponent then said that he had heard it from a trustworthy person, who was a member of the Consistory, and also from young Mr. Berthauld, at the same time asking H..... whether he also had a seat the Council Board, and would therefore know better. To this H..... burst forth in these irreverent words, at the same time holding his finger under his nose, "That little 'Neukertje,' (meaning young Berthauld) knows nothing about it (*weet er de Blixem van*); hence he may play with his nose on the small one." For this improper language, the brother-in-law of H..... reproached him, and left the store. H..... however continued, and said, "There is ..... Westpalm also, who, when I was once visited in the Church on the organ (? gallery), by many persons, of whom, as he said, his brother-in-law Blignaud was one,—some of whom had gone up the tower,—sent for me after the service, and asked me what I was doing with so many people on the organ, and what they were doing in the tower, and that it seemed more like a warehouse?" And that he, (H.....) had replied: "What! Do you say so! Or have you made me tower watcher, and dog whipper! These persons merely came to hear me play." Moreover he added in the store, "If I had had that fellow, meaning Westpalm, on another spot I

would ..... have torn him in two." Because of these impudent expression, deponent said to H..... that it did not become him to speak so slanderously of people having session in the Church Council, as he was under them, but the only result was that the deponent received the following reply, "Lick my ....." Accordingly, as he could not bear it that H..... should speak so shamefully of the members of the Church Council, he asked him whether he would abide by his words, as he intended to communicate them to Berthauld, and as he replied, "It is good, do so!" the deponent made it known. Besides H..... added that if they again came before him with such pranks, he would complain to the Governor direct, and further, "I ..... them all something, for I stand under none, except the Governor and the minister." (The deponent is prepared to confirm the above by oath.) Thus done, etc., in the Castle, etc., in presence of the Clerks, Otto Wilhelm Rotenburg, and Michael Daniel Leij, as witnesses, etc., etc., to which I testify, etc.—C. L. Neethling, Sworn Clerk.

*2nd Declaration;* 15th February, 1753. The burgher, Lourens Flop Penburg, declares that he also visited the wine store, above mentioned, during the afternoon of the 6th inst., where he smoked a pipe of tobacco with Hofman. That J. v. der Spuij came in to order a half-aum of wine for his parents, that H..... and his two brothers-in-law also entered, that a conversation arose between the assistant, v. der Spuij and H..... regarding the New Organ at present being built for the Church here, and as H..... said that an organ was being built with 16 stops and one pedal, at the same time making some antics with his hands and feet to show how he would treat the instrument, v. d. Spuij observed that he had heard, etc., etc. (see preceding declaration).

He had, however, not heard H..... say anything about tower watcher or dog whipper, (person employed to keep dogs out of church), but he had said, "If I had had that Westpalm on another place," etc., etc., etc. (as the preceding declaration). Signed, in presence of Daniel Egbert Pfeil and Michael Daniel Leij, and testified to by C. L. Neethling, sworn Clerk.

*3rd Declaration;* 15th February, 1753. The burgher, Johannes Hofman, declares that, in the afternoon of the 6th inst., he was in the store of the burgher, Dirk Gijsbert Franck, which store is situated below the residence of the burgher-Lieut. Wieser; that van der Spuij arrived there to buy a half-aum of wine for his parents; that shortly afterwards H..... arrived with his two brothers-in-law, and also the burgher, Lourens Cloppenburgh; that a conversation began between H..... and v. d. Spuij about the new organ at present being built in the Church here; that v. d. Spuij said that he had heard that two organs would be built, a large and a small one, and that the latter would be played on when there were but few people in the Church;

1753. that H..... replied that it was not true ; that v. d. Spuij retorted, Do you know better? I have heard it from a man who has session in the Church-Council, viz., young Mr. Berthauld ; that H..... answered, “ ‘Die kleine Schietneukertje’ ! Then he will play with his nose on the small organ.” That v. d. Spuij said, “How dare you speak thus of a member of the Church Council, under whom you are placed? Dare you adhere to your words, for I intend to communicate this to Mr. Berthauld?” That H..... replied, “You may do that, for I have to do with nobody except the Governor, the Secunde, and the Minister.” Van der Spuij then said to Cloppenburgh, “I call upon you as a witness.” Deponent further says “that he knows nothing more of the matter, for having his own business to attend to, he did not pay further attention to what followed.” Declared before the clerks, Daniel Egbert Pfeil and Michiel Daniel Leij, in presence of C. L. Neethling, sworn clerk. (N.B.—In the Resolution of the 27th February, 1753, it is mentioned that H..... was dismissed from office, and placed in his former position as burgher.) (No. 49 ; exhib., 18th February.)

**Christijn**, daughter of Margriet, daughter of Constance, a Company's female slave, wishes to be manumitted, and offers, in exchange for herself, a healthy male slave, named Baatjoe of Mangeraaïj. (Certificate of Surgeon St. Jean attached, stating that Baatjoe is about two or three and twenty years old, strong and healthy.) (No. 65.)

**Cape Church Council** report that they have elected as Elder, Hendrik van der Heijden, *vice* Joh. Henr. Blanckenberg ; and submit the following four names for the deaconship's vacancies caused by the retirement of Jasper Westpalm and Johannes Meijndertsz Crujwagen, viz., Pieter Hackert, Jeremias Auret, Michael Smuts, and Anthonij Martens. (No. 109 ; exhib., 3rd December.)

1754. **Crap (Augustinus van der)** ; junior merchant ; arrived here in the “Deunisveld,” return ship, now lying in the Bay. In consequence of the weak state of his wife, he asks that he may remain here for a while for her recovery, and also his daughter and a boy travelling under his care. (No. 8.)

**Crap (Augustinus van der)** ; ex-junior Merchant at Batavia. As his wife has recovered her health, he wishes to leave in the “Vrijburgh.” (No. 84.)

**Coppen (Ijsbrand van)** ; burgher in the Swellendam District ; asks for a house-plot, 100 feet square, near the residence of the Landdrost. Certificate annexed of Landdrost J. A. Horak, and Heemraden Steijn and de Jager, mentioning that they had given van Coppen the ground on condition that he built on it within a year, and beforehand obtained the Council's consent. (No. 86.)



**Cromhoudt (Jacobus)**; of the C. of G. Hope; accepted into the service in 1749 as carpenter at f9; promoted in 1752 at f14; asks for burgher papers. (No. 99.) 1754.

**Coetsee (Gerrit)**; burgher; his late father, the Heemraad Dirk Coetsee, had obtained from Gov. S. v. d. Stel, in freehold, the farm, now called "Coetsenburg," near the village of Stellenbosch, which, as his father told him, was a grant of 60 morgen, according to the Deeds issued that year. But in order to compensate him somewhat, Gov. S. v. d. Stel granted him a small piece of arable land in Jan-Jonkers Hoek under the "Groote Berg," named the "Assagaij Bush," of which only 6 moroen were good land, and as far as petitioner knows, was never surveyed. The grant itself was signed by Gov. v. d. Stel, and handed to petitioner's father, without the petitioner knowing what the conditions were. However, during his father's lifetime, and after his death, when the ground fell to petitioner, a slave was always required from him when the roads and paths were to be repaired. After the death of his father in 1721, or 1722, the Estate was administered by the Orphan Chamber, and with other papers the grant signed by v. d. Stel was delivered to it; but Petitioner never could recover it from the secretary, Jacob Leever, nor can it be found anywhere in that Chamber. Petitioner is therefore deprived of all evidence of right of possession, and therefore asks the Council to confirm him in the ownership of the ground. (No. 110.)

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, David D'Ailley, *vice* Hend. Moller, and nominate as deacons, Evert van Schoor, Pieter Hacker, Michiel Smuts, and Petrus van der Poel, *vice* Reijno Berthault, and Jan Serrurier. Signed by Jeremias Auret, Scriba. (No. 126; exhib., 2nd December.)

**Carber (Jochem)**; of the Hague; Superintendent of the Company's Garden at False Bay. Arrived in 1718 as soldier in the "Anna Maria." Was in 1733 charged by the Directors with a deduction of a quarter's pay annually for his wife. But as the latter is already five years dead, and he still has to pay, he begs that the Zealand Chamber may cancel that deduction, and refund him the over payments. (No. 88.) 1755.

**Cape Church Council** report the death of Deacon Anthonij Martens, and nominate instead to the vacancy, Jan Serrurier and Jan Meindertsz Cruijwagen. (No. 90.)

**Coel (Alexander)**; ex-burgher-Councillor; asks for an erf adjoining his old land in the Schotse kloof, below the Lion's Rump,—475 square roods, and 64 ditto feet in extent—on which to erect some buildings. Diagram annexed. (No. 119.)

1755. **Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Jan Hassing, *vice* H. v. d. Heijde; and nominate as deacons, Joh. v. d. Riet, Joh. v. Cittert, Gijsbert Rogier, and Petrus Joh. de Wit, *vice* Jeremias Auret and Jan Serrurier. (No. 127; exhib., 1st December.)

**Christen (Jacob David)**; soldier; wishes to remit. (See below.) (No. 22.)

**Cronenburg (Rev. Henricus)**; minister here; wishes to remit. (1757, No. 12. 1758, No. 13. 1759, No. 31. 1760, No. 41. 1761, No. 73. 1763, No. 6.) (No. 45.)

1756. **Christen (Jacob David)**; of Riga. Arrived as soldier in 1745 in "Het Huijs te Persijn." Skin dresser; asks for free papers. (No. 63.)

**Corijdon of Bengal**; free black; wishes to emancipate his slave Paris of the W. Coast; offers as sureties himself and the free black Januarij of Palliacatta. (No. 86.)

**Cloeten (Sophia)**; widow of the late agriculturist, Ernst Mostert; asks, in freehold, a plot of ground in the Koeberg, adjoining her old land,—four morgen in extent. Diagram annexed. Her farm mentioned as "Brakke Kuijl." (No. 87.)

**Crouws (Bartholomeus)**; of Cologne. Arrived in 1750 as soldier in the "Middelburg." A tailor; asks for burgher papers. (No. 98.)

**Croese (Marcus Jacob)**; of Copenhagen; arrived in 1753 in the Danish ship, "Croonprinses van Denemarken," abandoned in Mosselbaaij. Permitted by Governor R. Tulbagh to remain here. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 135.)

**Cape Church Council** elect Hendrik Moller as Elder, *vice* David D'Ailly; and nominate as deacons, Dirk Westerhoff, Jan van Cittert, Petrus Johannes de With, and Johannes Meijndert Crujwagen, *vice* Evert van Schoor and Michiel Smuts. (No. 137; exhib., 6th December.)

1757. **Cramer (Jan)**; of Bremen; arrived in 1722 in the "Johanna" as mason, at f14. Faithfully served the Company 34 years, but as he is already 72 years old, he cannot any longer perform his duties satisfactorily, and therefore asks to be pensioned. (No. 11.)

**Croese (Gerardus)**; Minister in Zwartland; wishes to remit. (1758, No. 1eg. 1759, No. 30. 1760, No. 45. 1761, No. 3. 1762, No. 24. 1763, No. 1.) (No. 35.)

**Clijnhars (Theodorus)**; of Wagenfeld; arrived as soldier in 1747 in "De Geregtigheid"; made wagon maker the same year at f14; asks for burgher papers. (No. 142.)

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Hendrik v. d. Heijden, *vice* Jan Hassing; and nominate *vice* Jan v. d. Riet and Gijsbert Rogier as deacons, Carel Albrecht Haupt, Samuel van Echten, Arend de Waal, and Evert van Schoor. (No. 143.) 1757.

**Crul (Jan)**; of Dantzic; arrived in 1750 as sailor in the "Nieuwvijver vreugd," at 111; asks for burgher papers. (No. 60.) 1758.

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Daniel Heijningh, *vice* Hendrik Moller; and nominate as deacons, on behalf of the Company, Jan van der Riet and Salomon van Egten; and, on behalf of the burghers, Evert van Schoor and Gijsbert Rogier, *vice* Dirck Westerhoff and Johannes v. Cittert. (No. 130; exhib., 4th December.)

**Cruijwagen (Gerhardus Hendrik)**; assistant; wishes to remit. (1761, No. 26. 1762, No. 5. 1763, No. 4) (No. 61.) 1759.

**Collins (Henry)**; Naval Lieutenant in the service of the King of Great Britain; was passenger last year on the return ship "Cattendijk" from Bengal, but in consequence of ill-health remained here. Having now recovered, and been placed by the Governor on the Return ship "Vosmaer," he finds that on board the English ship "Grantham," brought hither as a prize by the French Squadron, was a near relative of his, named William Heron, 19 years old, who, at the request of memorialist, has been given his liberty by Chevalier de Ruis. Memorialist accordingly wishes to take him with him to Europe, and is prepared to pay the usual passage money. (No. 77.)

**Christoffel Daniels**; free black; wishes to manumit his slave, Titus of Boeto. Offers as sureties, the burghers Joseph Elsing, and Goris Jansz, of Middelkoop. (No. 86.)

**Christoffel (Federik)**; of Rokstock; arrived in 1749 as arquebusier in the "Haarlem." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 104.)

**Cors (Hendrina)**; separated wife of Isaacq Martens; wishes to manumit her slave, Abraham of the Cape; offers as sureties, the burghers, Hendrik van Smittenberg and Joost Barend Elsen. (No. 136.)

**Cape Church Council** elect, as Elder, Jan Hassingh, *vice* Hend. v. d. Heijden; and nominate as deacons, on behalf of the Company, Michiel Smuts, junior, and Joh. v. d. Riet; and, on behalf of the burghers, Evert van Schoor and Joh. v. Citters, *vice* Carel Albrecht Haupt and Arend de Waal. (No. 162; exhib., 3rd December.)

1760. **Crousen (Jan Godfried)**; assistant; wishes to remit. (1762, No. 45. 1763, No. 121.) (No. 44.)

**Carssouw (Pieter)**; of Tweebrugge; arrived in 1750 in the "Vrijburg" as young sailor, at f8; made wagon driver in 1751; asks for burgher papers. (No. 126.)

**Cape Church Council** nominate as deacons, Joh. v. d. Riet and Carel Albrecht Haupt, *vice* Michiel Smuts, deceased. (No. 144; exhib., 4th August.)

**Crijnauw (Christiaan)**; burgher; wishes to teach the youth here reading, writing, and arithmetic, as well as the elements of the Reformed Religion, which he professes; asks for permission. Matter referred to the Kerkeraad. (No. 174.)

Reply of Kerkeraad to above Memorial, stating that they had examined and found him fit for the duties. (No. 174.)

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Hendrik Moller, *vice* Daniel Heijning; and nominate as deacons, Dirk Westershoff, Jasper Westpalm, Joh. v. Sittert, and Petrus Joh. Voorwerk, *vice* Salomon van Echten and Gijsbert Rogier. (No. 175; exhib., 1st December.)

1761. **Cornelis (Lourens)**; Gunner at the Castle; wishes to remit. (1763, No. 55.) (No. 6.)

**Coobi (Samuel)**; Mason; wishes to remit. (No. 19.)

**Carssouw (Pieter)**; burgher; wishes to remit. (No. 95.)

**Coning (Pieter)**; Military Lieutenant at the Castle; wishes to manumit his two slaves, Eva and Candace, both of the Cape, and baptized as Hendrina and Cornelia. Offers the necessary security. (No. 116.)

**Coel (Alexander)**; ex-burgher-Councillor; asks for a passage home for himself, and his body servant, Willem of Batavia. As he only goes home on private affairs, and intends to return and settle here, he requests, in that case, to be permitted to retain his rank as ex-burgher-Councillor. (Signature attached.) (No. 122.)

**Coning (Pieter)**; Military Lieutenant. Arrived in 1746 in the "Sarah Jacoba," as Ensign and adjutant, at f40; promoted to his present rank in 1749 at f60. His time having expired, he wishes to return home with his wife, Maria Elizabeth Wiltens, and to take with him the slaves Adriaan of Bougie and Regina of Macassar. (No. 124.)

**Courcelles (Michel Gamart de)**; ex-Councillor of the Supreme Council of Mauritius; arrived here from that Island in the French-Company's Ship "Le Comte d'Artois"; asks per-



mission to return home in one of the Return Ships, with his 2 daughters, Maria Scholastique and Maria Elizabeth Gamart, as well as his domestics, Jacques Alexis Flament and Louise Girart. (No. 128.) 1761.

**Cruijwagen (Catharina);** widow of the late ex-Commissioner for Civil and Marriage affairs, Cornelis Heufke; asks for a passage home for herself, a female slave, named Flora of Malabar, and a little slave, by name "Voorsigtigheijd" of the Cape—5 years old. (No. 131.)

**Claux (David Jacob de);** third officer; Bolt (Ide Jan), boatswain's mate; and Christoffel (Carel), cook on board the return-ship "Vlissingen"; ask that their chests may be branded here, as there was no chance of doing so at Houghly. Certificate of officers of Vessel annexed. (No. 139.)

**Cobi (Samuel);** of Bern; arrived in 1754 in the "Erfprins" as soldier; made mason the same year. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 147.)

**Coert (Claas);** Lessee of the Cape Wine and Brandy License at Rondebosch; wishes to open 3 branch taps, viz., at the Brewery, occupied by Aletta de Nijs, widow of Gerrit Reijndert Vos; at the residence of Johannes Bruijns at Rondebosch; and at the house of Andries Dreijer at Salt River. (No. 166.)

**Cape Church Council** elect, as Elder, Joh. Meijndertsz Cruijwagen, *vice* Jan Hassing; and nominate as deacons, on behalf of the Company, Salomon van Egten and Jan Benjamin D'Ailly; and on behalf of the burghers, Jan van Sitters and Arend de Waal, *vice* Carel Albregt Haupt and Evert van Schoor. (No. 186; exhib., 7th December.)

**Chavonnes (Maria Magdalena Pasques de);** 1762.  
widow of the late junior Merchant and pay bookkeeper, Daniel Heijning; guardian of her minor children; wishes to remit. (No. 63.)

**Coert (Claas);** burgher; wishes to manumit his slave, Januarij of the Coast; offers as sureties, himself and the free black, Jan Abraham. (No. 145.)

**Cathrijn of the Cape;** wishes to manumit her son, named Federik of the Cape; a slave of the Company. Offers f100 (Indian Valuation) for him. (No. 186.)

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Jasper Westpalm, *vice* Hendrik Moller; and nominate as deacons, Hendrik Pieter Moller, Gerhardus Hendrik Cruijwagen, Jan van Sittert, and Gijsbert Rogier, *vice* Dirk Westerhoff and Petrus Johannes Voorwerk. (No. 210; exhib., 6th December.)

1763. **Croeser (Rev. Gerhardus)**; Minister of the Zwartland Congregation; states that he made a mutual will at Amsterdam with his first wife, named Gertruijd Sprakel, dated 5th April, 1754; that, amongst others, it was laid down that the survivor shall, in case there be no issue of the marriage, deliver to the parents or relatives of the predeceased all the clothing, linen, etc., that had belonged to him or her, as the legitimate portion to which parents were entitled from their children, and with which they had declared themselves satisfied. Memorialist now requests permission to send all these articles, packed in a case, to Amsterdam, to his mother-in-law, Gertruijd ter Hoeven, widow of the late Rutgerus Sprakel, care of Rutgerus Sprakel, wholesale (grossier) tobacco dealer in Amsterdam. (Extract from Will annexed, which excludes gold, silver, jewels and other articles of that sort, and mentions Rev. Croeser's mother as Sara Rijke, widow Croeser. (1764, No. 17.) (No. 126.)

**Chavonnes (Maria Magdalena Pasques de)**; widow of the late junior Merchant and pay bookkeeper, Daniel Heijning; wishes to manumit her slave girl, Calister of Boegis. Offers as sureties, the Rev. Joh. Fred. Bode, and the bookkeeper, H. P. Moller. (No. 128.)

**Christoffel of Bengal**; wishes to manumit his slave, Johannes Christoffel of the Cape. Offers the required security. (No. 148.)

**Carnspek (Johannes)**; of the C. of G. Hope. Entered the service in 1750 as soldier; asks for burgher papers. (No. 172.)

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder Jan Serrurier, *vice* Joh. M. Cruijwagen; and nominate as deacons, H. P. Moller, C. Brand, P. v. d. Poel, and J. C. Fleck, *vice* S. v. Echten and A. de Waal. (No. 184; exhib., 5th December.)

1764. **Crijnauw (Christiaan)**; "Voorlezer" and Schoolmaster at Stellenbosch; wishes to remit. (No. 118.)

**Coel (Alexander)**; Ex-burgher Councillor, repatriated. His agents, Jasper Westpalm, junior Merchant and salesman, and Evert v. Schoor, burgher Councillor, submit a letter from him, expressing his desire that, as soon as he shall have paid to his Master Rds. 160, Moses, his slave, was to be manumitted. As Moses has paid the money, they ask for his freedom, and are prepared to offer the required security. (Extract from letter annexed, in which Moses is given 4 years, or sooner, to pay in the Rds. 160. In case however of misconduct, he was to be sold.) (No. 158.)

**Cruijwagen (Gerhardus Hendrik)**; assistant; wishes to manumit his little slave, Isaac of the Cape. Offers as

sureties, himself and the burgher, Adam Gabriel Muller. (No. 1764. 169.)

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Adriaan van Schoor, *vice* "Magister" Jasper Westpalm; and nominate as deacons, H. P. Moller, O. G. de Wet, P. v. d. Poel, and Jan Coenraad Gie, *vice* Gerhardus H. Cruijwagen (retired) and Gijsbert Rogier (deceased). (No. 178; exhib., 3rd December.)

**Casten (Benjamin)**; burgher; asks permission to work his passage home. (No. 10.) 1765.

**Cobi (Jan)**; soldier; wishes to remit. (No. 13.)

**Coortsen (Johanna Maria)**; of Samarang; wishes to proceed to Batavia with her son, named Jan of the Cape, four years old. (No. 32.)

**Coller (Adolf Johan Hendrik)**; of Tonderen; arrived in 1761 in the "Straalen," as Corporal; asks for burgher papers. (No. 50.)

**Couvère (Jan van)**; of Dordrecht; arrived in 1759 as sailor in the "Cattendijk"; made mason in 1760; asks for burgher papers. (No. 65.)

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Joh. v. Sittert, *vice* J. Serrurier; and nominate as deacons, O. G. de Wet, P. L. le Sueur, Arend de Waal, and J. A. La Febre, *vice* C. Brand and J. C. Fleck. (No. 93; exhib., 2nd December.)

**Catharina of the Cape**; a slave in the Lodge; asks for the manumission of her little daughter, Christina of the Cape, 4 years old. Offers f100 for her (Indian Valuation). (No. 19.) 1766.

**Catharina**, daughter of Grisella; a slave in the Lodge; asks for the manumission of her child, named Saartje of the Cape, 2 years old. Offers instead a strong male slave, named "Fortuijn of Bengal. (Surgeon's certificate annexed, mentioning Fortuijn as 12 or 13 years old.) (No. 20; exhib., 3rd March.)

**Cloete (Hendrik)**; Captain of the fourth Company of Burgher-Dragoons at Stellenbosch; asks for his discharge on account of failing health. (No. 60.)

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Dirk Westerhoff, *vice* A. van Schoor; and nominate as deacons, G. H. Cruijwagen, J. C. van d. Spuij, G. C. Maasdorp, and P. Soesmans. (No. 66; exhib., 1st December.)

**Chatillon (Nicolaas)**; Military Captain; passenger on the Return ship "Renswoude," wishes to have his cases branded here, as it could not be done at Galen. (No. 24.) 1767-8.

1767-8. **Catharijn**; daughter of Christina of Rio de la Goa; a slave of the Company; wishes to be manumitted, and offers in her stead a strong and healthy male slave, named Ancola of Malabar. (Surgeon's certificate, annexed, which states that Ancola was about 18 or 19 years old, strong and healthy.) (No. 27; exhib., 17th February.)

**Cape Church Council** elect, as Elder, Evert van Schoor, *vice* Joh. van Sittert; and nominate, as deacons, G. H. Cruijwagen, L. S. Faber, J. C. Fleck, and Tobias Rogers, *vice* O. G. de Wet, and J. A. la Febre. (No. 50; exhib., 7th December, 1767.)

**Cephas of Madagascar**; free black; wishes to manumit his slave, Silva of Madagascar, and offers the required security. (No. 81.)

**Claase (Harman)**; of Elseneur; arrived as soldier in 1765, in the "Overnes." A coppersmith. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 88.)

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Joh. v. d. Riet, *vice* Dirk Westerhoff; and nominate as deacons, H. P. Möller, Pieter Domus, J. A. la Febre, and Rogier Bernhardus van Blerck, *vice* J. C. van der Spuij, and P. Soesmans. (No. 118; exhib., 5th December.)

1768-70. **Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, J. M. Cruijwagen, *vice* Evert van Schoor, and nominate as deacons H. P. Möller, Christoffel Brand, Jan Coenraad Gie, and George Christiaan Maasdorp. (No. 58; exhib., 4th December.)

**Cornelis (Casper Antonie)**; of Wert; arrived in 1760 as soldier in the "Renswoude"; made coppersmith in 1762. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 100.)

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Jacobus Johannes le Sueur, *vice* Joh. v. d. Riet; and nominate as deacons, instead of Pieter Domus and Rogier Bernhardus van Blerck, G. H. Cruijwagen, C. Brand, G. C. Maasdorp, and A. G. Muller. (No. 131; exhib., 3rd December, 1770.)

1771. **Citters (Cornelis van)**; junior; left here by the "Nieuw-Rhoon"; wishes to send home to his agents, Messrs. Huijbrecht de Haze-Bomme, Magistrate and Councillor; Jan Cornelis van Citters, Elector (Kiesheer); and Benjamin Catteau of Middelburg; the family pictures in the Estate of his late father-in-law, the Hon. Jan Willem Cloppenburg, chief Merchant and Secunde here. (No. 9.)

**Cruijwagen (Gerhardus Hendrik)**; bookkeeper; asks for a passage home for his son, Johannes Meijndert. (No. 32.)



**Cappello (Bartholomeus van de)**; sailor; left here last year by the "Woestdijjn"; asks for a passage home. (No. 33.) 771

**Citters (Cornelis van)**; junior; arrived last year, in the "Nieuwhoorn," as chief mate; allowed to remain here to marry his present wife, Maria Hester Cloppenburg; wishes to repatriate with his present wife and infant, and asks permission to take with him a case of books, and another filled partly with books and partly with silver out of the Estate of his late father-in-law, Mr. Jan Cloppenburg,—chief merchant and secunde here,—also, for the benefit of his wife and infant, two female slaves, named Lena of the Cape, and Rosa of Bengal. (No. 35.)

**Cromhuijs (Hendrik Fredrik)**; of the C. of Good Hope; entered the service in 1766 as sailor, and left for Batavia. Returned hither the same year in the "Sonnensteijn"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 68.)

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Jan Serrurier, *vice* J. M. Cruijwagen; and nominate as deacons, Carel Albrecht Haupt, Joh. Knockers, Joh. Smuts, and G. C. Maasdorp, *vice* H. P. Moller and J. C. Gie. (No. 69; exhib., 2nd December.)

**Coning (Christiaan Lodewijk)**; burgher; asks for a house-erf—Block No. 3, marked 4,—32 sq. roods, 108 sq. feet, and 90 sq. inches in extent. Diagram annexed. (No. 35.) 1772.

**Carnspek (Johannes)**; Commissioner of Civil and Marriage affairs; asks for a house plot, marked No. 2, in Block 12, in Table Valley,—34 sq. roods, and 51 sq. feet in extent. Diagram annexed. (No. 51.)

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Petrus Ludovicus Le Sueur, *vice* Magister Jacobus Johannes Le Sueur; and nominate as deacons, H. P. Moller, J. Knockers, J. Smuts, and H. Le Sueur, *vice* G. H. Cruijwagen, and Adam G. Muller. (No. 82; exhib., 7th December.)

**Cruijwagen (Joh. Meijndertsz)**; Captain of the 1st Comp. of Burgher-Cavalry here; has suffered for many years from gout, so that he is often unable to use his legs, and finds it impossible to mount or dismount. He therefore asks for his discharge. (No. 38.) 1773.

**Conterman (Jacobus)**; 2nd Lieutenant in the Infantry Burgher-Corps of Stellenbosch; asks for his discharge in consequence of bodily infirmity. (No. 48.)

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Joh. van Sittert, *vice* Jan Serrurier; and nominate as deacons, Daniel van Rijne-

1773. veld, Jac. Wilhelmus Blanckenberg, Hendrik de Waal, and Gerrit Henderik Meijer, *vice* Carel Albrecht Haupt and Christiaan George Maasdorp. (No. 66); exhib., 6th December.)

1774. **Copello (Bartholomeus van de)**; arrived last year in the "Holland"; wishes to return, and take with him, in order to take care of him, a small slave boy, named Alexander of Bengal. (No. 1.)

**Cruijwagen (Gerhardus Hendrik)**; of the C. of G. Hope; entered the service as soldier in 1755; made assistant in 1757; Bookkeeper in 1765; and Superintendent of the timber-depôt and slave lodge last year. Asks for the rank and pay of junior merchant. (Signature attached.) (No. 7.)

**Cape Churen Council** elect as Elder, Johannes van Echten, *vice* Petrus Ludovicus Le Sueur; and nominate as deacons, Pieter Domus, Casparus van Eerten, Adam Gabriel Muller, and Christiaan George Maasdorp, *vice* H. P. Moller and J. Smuts. (No. 81; exhib., 5th December.)

1775. **Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Jan Meijndertsz Cruijwagen, *vice* Johannes van Sittert; and nominate as deacons Joh. Marthinus Horak, Joh. Knockers, Joh. van Sittert, Jun., and Anthonij Berrangé, *vice* Daniel van Rijneveld, and Gerrit Hendrik Meijer. (No. 93; exhib., 4th December.)

1776.

1776. **Campen (Jacob van)**; Ex-Merchant; arrived here to settle, and, with permission of the India Government, with retention of his rank. Has with him his wife, Cornelia Petronella Poelman, and little son, Pieter Duvelaer. He has, however, changed his mind, and wishes to proceed to Holland with his family and a female slave, known as Silvia of Borneo, whose passage to and fro he offers to pay. (No. 5; 16th January.)

**Coelders (Jacobus)**; skipper of the condemned Ceylon Returnship "Nieuw Rhoon." As he has been held blameless of the misfortune, and declared again employable in the service, he wishes to return home as second skipper in the "Voorberg," and, in case her skipper should die on the voyage, to be appointed in his stead. Request granted. See Resolution of the 24th May, 1776. (No. 45; exhib., 24th May.)

**Codda (Anna)**; Executrix of the late free black, Dorothea of Souratte; submits that the latter, in her Will, desired the manumission of her slave, Harp of Sambouwa. Offers the required security. (Extract from Will annexed.) (No. 95; exhib., 10th December.)

**Cornelis (Sijbrandt)**; of Ballum; arrived in 1773 as arquebusier, in the Hooker "de Zon," as wagonmaker; asks for burgher papers. (No. 101; exhib., 10th December.) 1776.

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Gerhardus Hendrik Cruijwagen, *vice* Johannes van Egten; and nominate as deacons, Salomon van Egten, Daniel van Rijneveld, Johannes Smuts, and Anthony Berrangé; *vice* Casparus van Eerten, and Adam Gabriel Muller. (No. 102; exhib., 2nd December.)

1777. Wanting.

1778.

**Cassendijk (Ernst)**; of Bremen; made 6 voyages to India, between 1736 and 1758, as sailor; left Holland again in 1759 as a sailor in the "Vlissingen," and remained here until 1772, when he left for Batavia in the "Schoonzigt." Returned to this place in 1776 as boatswain, and as such was appointed to the Hooker "The Zon." Has therefore served the Company fully 40 years, faithfully and honestly. He is now of high age, having already reached his 61st year, and therefore asks for a pension. (No. 15; exhib., 20th January.) 1778.

**Colijn (Johannes Nicolaas)**; burgher and present owner of the farm, named "Vergenoegd," in the District of Stellenbosch. States that the said farm, in consequence of a difference with his neighbours, the Ex-Heemraad Hendrik Cloete, and the Burgher Jacobus Hugot, had to be surveyed for an area 59 morgen and 97 square roods, according to the grant of 1696. That this was done in presence of a Committee from the C. of Justice, but that no chart had been annexed. He therefore asks for one, as drawn by the surveyor Leijste, to enable him to erect his Beacons. (Annexed is Copy of the grant made by Leijste.) Request granted (No. 21; exhib., 20th January.)

**Crans (Jan)**; Ex-Governor of Malacca; passenger on the return ship "Willem Frederik"; wishes to take home with him for the assistance of his wife, Angenieta Margaretha Haselkamp, a female slave, named Tankia of Padang. (No. 27; exhib., 24th February.)

**Cruijwagen (Catharina Everdina)**; Widow of the Ex-Burgher Councillor, Evert van Schoor; asks for a passage for her son, Meijndert Adriaan, in order to obtain for him a good and christian education. (No. 39; exhib., 5th May.)

**Colijn (Johanna Levina)**; Widow of the late Fire-master, Daniel van Reenen; wishes to manumit her slave, Jan of Maccassar, and offers to pay the required Rds. 50, and give the necessary security. (No. 61; exhib., 21st September.)

1778. **Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Joh. v. d. Riet, *vice* Gerhardus H. Cruijwagen; and nominate as deacons, Joh. Knockers, Andries van Sittert, Pieter de Waal, and Daniel de Waal, *vice* Salomon van Echten, and Anthonij Berrangé. (No. 69; exhib., 7th December.)

1779.

- 1779 **Coetzer (Wentzel Christoffel)**; 1st Lieutenant in the 2nd Comp. of Burgher-Dragoons at Stellenbosch; is getting too old and sickly to mount his horse, and discharge his duties properly, and therefore asks for his discharge. (No. 66; exhib., 31st August.)

**Cruijwagen (Gerhardus Hendrik)**; junior merchant, and cashier; wishes to manumit his slave, Trijn, and her child, Sara, four years old; both of the Cape; offers the required security, etc. (No. 74; exhib., 2nd September.)

**Church—Cape—Kerkeraad** notify that the roof has, for a considerable time, been in very bad repair, and that this is getting worse daily, in consequence of the leakage. It was therefore necessary, in order to prevent the rotting of the wood-work, to cover it with a new thatch, but as the congregation was rapidly increasing, and many of the members could find no permanent seats, it would be advisable, at the same time, to enlarge the building according to annexed plan. (N.B. Plan not annexed.) However they could not undertake this work before having obtained the sanction of the Council, and therefore they ask for it, and also that the required material may be given them at cost price, out of the Company's Stores. Request allowed by the Council. (No. 81; exhib., 11th October.)

**Catenbrink (Gerrit Hendrik)**; burgher; asks for a plot of ground, in the land of Waveren, on the road side, just on this side of the Breede River, in order to settle on it, and carry on his trade as smith and wagonmaker for the benefit of the neighbourhood. Annexes Resolution of L. and H. H. on the subject, stating that there was no objection, but that he and his successors were not to build on, or cultivate it in such a manner as to interfere with the outspanning, or grazing facilities of the passing wagons. (No. 85; exhib., 16th November.)

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Jan van Sittert, *vice* Jan Serrurier; and nominate as deacons, Andries van Sittert, H. C. Eksteen, Junior, Anthonij Berrangé, and Hendrik Pieter Warnecke, *vice* P. J. Truter, and Christiaan Joel Ackermann. (No. 93; exhib., 6th December.)

1780. **Cape Church Council** nominate as deacons, Petrus Johannes Truter, and Peter Siemse, *vice* Joh. Knockers, deceased. (No. 26; exhib., 26th March.)



**Cros (Pierre du);** of Stockholm; arrived in 1777, as soldier, in the "Foreest"; a wigmaker; asks for burgher papers. (No. 36; exhib., 2nd May.) 1780.

**Christiaanzen (Frans Abraham);** of Tetenbulse; arrived as sailor in 1768 in the "Snoek"; made Superintendent at the Company's Post, "De Ganse Kraal," in 1776, and discharged from the service in 1777. A cooper; asks for burgher papers. (Signature attached.) (No. 60; exhib., 5th September.)

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Pieter Domus, *vice* Joh. van der Riet; and nominate as deacons, Arend de Waal, A. Son, Petrus Albertus v. d. Riet, Daniel de Waal, and Jan Adolph Kuuhl, *vice* Petrus Johannes Truter, and Pieter de Waal. (No. 85; exhib., 4th December.)

**Crous (Johannes Henricus);** burgher; wishes to teach the young reading, writing, cyphering, etc., as well as the elements of the Christian Reformed religion, which he professes. (Signature attached.) Request referred to the Kerkeraad. (No. 12; exhib., 6th February.) 1781.

**Cator (Joseph);** see Bator (Joseph); 1781, No. 26. (No. 26; exhib., 27th.)

**Calmeijer (Johannes);** burgher; wishes to manumit his slave, Anthony of Bengal; offers the required security, etc. (Signature.) (No. 33; exhib., 15th May.)

**Colijn (Hendrik Jacobus);** of the Cape of Good Hope; mentioned in the Company's books as Jan Colijn; arrived here as sailor in the "Middelburg" from China; asks for burgher papers. (Signature.) (No. 67; exhib., 11th September.)

**Chavonnes (Maria Magdalena Pasques de);** widow of the late junior merchant, and pay bookkeeper, Daniel Heijning; wishes to manumit her slave, Elsje of the Cape; offers the required security, etc. (Signature.) (No. 69.)

**Church Council (Cape),** elect as Elder, Johannes Smuts, *vice* Joh. van Sittert, Jun.; and nominate as deacons, Casparus van Eerten, H. O. Eksteen, H. son, Joh. van Sittert, Jun., and Johan Adolf Kuuhl, *vice* Andries van Sittert, and Anthonij Berangé. (No. 76; exhib., 3rd December.)

**Cros (Pierre le);** burgher; wishes to send his wife home to settle some of his affairs. (Signature.) (No. 4.) 1782.

**Cattle Plague.**—Jan Smook, J. G. van Reenen, and D. C. van Reenen, butcher contractors, have for three years supplied, at half a stiver per pound,—according with the terms of their contract—not only the Company, but since the war with

1782. England, also the French auxiliaries, at one stiver per lb. The fleets of the latter were very heavy, so that the results have been a great scarcity of slaughter stock; they had accordingly submitted a request to the Council praying to be permitted to barter with the Kafirs. They now once more take the liberty to inform the Council that the scarcity is growing more acute every day, as a result both of the cattle plague which under God's pleasure, the land must now suffer, and of the heavy droughts and locusts which have, for some time, made unfruitful the otherwise fruitful fields suitable for pasture. Add to this the robberies of the Kafirs, which prevent agriculture so that the cattle farmer is incapacitated from properly pursuing his vocation, and supplying us with what is required by us for delivery, and which is now almost double of what we have to supply at the commencement of our contract.

It is true that you have made laudable efforts to prevent extortions that may be practised in the sale of wethers, by the publication of a placcaat, ordering the country people to sell their hamels at 9 skillings; but that placcaat does not fix the price for cattle, which certainly cannot be done. Accordingly to reimburse himself for being obliged to sell his sheep at 9 skillings, he will sell us his cattle at any price that may please him, and the more so, as the high price of butter and soap tempt him to apply himself rather to the production of those articles, than the breeding of sheep. You will therefore be able to gather that, since we commenced slaughtering for the Company, we have suffered great losses, whilst the free burgher butchers at the same time were selling to the public the same piece of meat of 3 or 4 lbs. at 1 skilling; and 100 lbs. of fat at Rds. 16, until the price was fixed by you at 1 skilling for every 6 lbs. This price was, however, at the request of the free butchers, again altered by you, and fixed at 5 lbs.; this shows your willingness to regard favourably any request made to you, and to grant it, as far as it is fair and reasonable. We are, therefore, pressed by necessity, encouraged to lay the following request before you, expecting a favourable reply. In the first place we pray that in your wisdom you may frame such measures as will put an end to the scarcity of cattle, by allowing barter (? with the Kafirs) to the farmers, and such other persons as you may deem fit for the purpose, on condition that they shall deliver the cattle, so bartered (to us ?); and which we shall always buy from them at a reasonable price, as we would never cherish any intention to enrich ourselves by means of the proposed barter, but only to supply yourselves and the foreigners. For we are extremely afraid of being soon completely without cattle; as from the first of May last year, to the 30th April, 1782 (this year), we have bought more than 6,000 head of horned cattle, of which we only had left about 1,000, when the fleet arrived, and which number is lessening daily so rapidly, that

we are longing for our men, whom we have sent inland in order to buy cattle once more ; but we dread to see them return empty-handed. We therefore pray you, as true maintainers of the Company, to adopt such measures as will deliver us from our heavy and pressing need, and to believe that no selfish or grasping purpose has induced us to make use of this language, but only our ardent wish to carry out our undertaking, as honest and good citizens. And in order to do this, we shall require, for the current year, at least 8,000 or 9,000 horned cattle, to obtain which we do not see the slightest prospect. Secondly: we humbly pray that you may be pleased to relieve us of the duty of supplying the French Troops, which we have done hitherto, thoroughly understanding that we are forced by necessity to make this request, as it will be impossible for us, as already shown, to obtain the cattle—being prepared as soon as the scarcity ceases, to supply the Company once more with what is required—to the best of our ability—for, knowing the obligation under which we are both to the Company and to yourselves, we shall nevermore endeavour to enrich ourselves at her expense by unfair means. But necessity compels us to this step. And in order to make the matter clearer to you, we have to state that of the 6,000 head of cattle mentioned, 1,200 were taken to complete the 60,000 lbs. of meat salted for the French, whom we shall certainly have to furnish with more supplies, exclusive of what we have to render to the out and homeward bound Fleets,—which we have already experienced in the case of the Fleet at present in Table Bay; for which, including the supplies which we have daily to furnish at the Cape, we have to slaughter 50 oxen *per diem*. However, we feel ourselves bound to add, that, if we cannot be relieved from supplying the French Troops, we shall diligently continue to do so, so long as our stock in hand shall permit us, trusting that you will once more meet us by fixing the price at one skilling for five pounds; seven Rixdollars for 100 lbs. fat; and two stivers for a pound of tail-fat. In the third place, we feel in duty bound to render an account to you of what we spent last year to keep our business going;—viz., Rds. 90,000,—against which we have received in cash not more than Rds. 94,000; so that you can easily understand, that, if we have made any profit, it was very trifling. And, finally, we pray, that you may favourably consider our request, and frame such measures as you may deem necessary to deliver us from our straits, assuring you of our sincere appreciation of your kindness.....

(Signed) Jan Smook, J. G. van Reenen, and D. G. van Reenen.

After deliberation, on the 16th June, 1872, the Council decided not to entertain the first part of the request, being sufficiently assured that the scarcity of slaughter cattle is not so great as memorialists wish to make appear; and if it be really true that they are short of the number of cattle required, that that

1782. has to be ascribed to other circumstances. And as regards the second part of the request, viz. :—the raising of the prices ; Council decides to make them the same as those fixed for the Burgher butchers, namely, 5 lbs. fresh meat for 1 skilling ; sheep-tail 2 stivers per lb. ; and tallow Rds. 7 per 100 lbs. ; live horned cattle was to be delivered as usual at Rds. 6 each, and this they shall continue to do, as long as the Company shall require all these articles for itself, the French Troops, and the Luxemburg Regiment, as well as any other extra supplies, until their Contract shall have expired,—all this independent of fresh meat required for the Company's ships, the Hospital, and the rest of the Establishment, etc. (No. 57.)

**Cape Church.**—Election of Salomon van Echten as Elder, *vice* Pieter Domus ; and nominated as deacons, Daniel Petrus Haupt, Johannes Meijndertsz Crujwagen, Johannes Gie, Jun., and Johannes Brink, Jun., *vice* Arend de Waal, and Daniel de Waal. (No. 96 ; exhib., 23rd December.)

**Burgher Councillors**—the Committee of the Court of Justice nominate as new Members Hendrik le Sueur, Gerrit Hendrik Munnik, Jan Coenraad Gie, and Andries van Sittert, *vice* Adam Gabriel Moller, and Johannes Hendrik Munnik. (No. 104 ; exhib., 5th December.)

1783. **Cahman (Charles von)** ; asks for a plot of ground, adjoining his farm Stellenburg ;—7 morgen and 363 sq. rds. in extent. Diagram annexed. (No. 9.)

**Cerff (C. de)** ; see Serff (C. de). (No. 32.)

**Cappel (Hans)** ; Captain of the Danish ship “Copenhagen” lying in the roadstead. His vessel had been blown to Robben Island by a violent S.Easter, and had bumped on the rocks there. He now asks permission to proceed to Saldanha Bay to repair her. (Signature.) (No. 77.)

**Christy (Andreas)** ; Commander of the Danish Asiatic ship “Nicobar.” Left Copenhagen on the 20th June last year ; was becalmed 10 weeks on the line, which resulted in sickness and death among his crew ; is accordingly too shorthanded to continue his voyage. Asks for assistance. (Signature.) (No. 83.)

**Camdeboo**—A. van Jaarsvelt, and David S. van der Merwe, —field Commandants,—submit that some time ago they had, with humble respect, notified how necessary the correction (bestraffing) was of some reckless and self-seeking residents in the veld here. They had accordingly asked for a Minister and Landdrost, which request had been approved of by His Honour, but, in consequence of the circumstances at the time, no effect could be given to it. With great regret, we find that our rapacious



enemies are more and more gaining ground, and more and more proceeding unchecked in their wantonness; all which can be clearly ascribed to the disunion and disobedience of good orders and authority, which are, under all kinds of pretexts, disregarded and violated, the people bearing in mind that many have not even been partly punished. No chance therefore is seen of keeping the veld any longer in good order. Having thus briefly represented the necessity, we take the liberty, at the request of the well-disposed residents, made to us for the second time, most humbly to ask you to favour us with an Adjunct-Landdrost, and to appoint him here without delay, and with full powers and Heemraden, as thus we hope that all confusion, which has hitherto prevailed, or crept in, will be ended. Your honour will also be pleased to consider what quarrels and disputes there are among the residents in the veld; what license and disobedience to the laws and placaten of the Government! In short, an ignorant (onbedreven) crowd of people! By what other means could they be brought and kept under proper control, than by being placed right under the eye of a Landdrost, well acquainted with their doings? The well disposed have accordingly requested us to propose to your honour a person, namely Monsieur Maurits Herman Otto Woeke, who has been engaged in many cases in the Landdrost's Courts, as well as settled them permanently. Should it be possible to comply with this request, we should be very much pleased if that person were sent us. In the first place, no one knows the people and their doings better than Maurits Woeke. In the second place, it appears to us and all right-thinking persons, that we have found in him the man possessing the ability required in a Magistrate here. In the third place, we believe that that person, acquainted with the people and their doings, will be the chief centre from which all incidents that may occur, will be easily viewed in their true light, and a good result obtained. In the fourth place, we hope and trust that Mons. Woeke will, in all things, give satisfaction to the Government, and will be capable of ruling the people well in their pursuits. In the fifth place, by pursuing this course, it will not go with him, as has often happened; so that more confusion than order has resulted. With this we place our full dependence on your Honours, and above all, submit our humble request to your favourable and fatherly care, not doubting that it will be accepted. The certain result of this will be, the abandonment of all animosity, so hateful to the right-minded burghers, and only fit for destroying quiet and order among them. Thus our marauding enemies will be completely routed, and shine forth by dutiful respect and obedience to the Government. Our happiness and prosperity will thus be advanced by union and love, and there will be no need for the Government to threaten to punish misconduct and disobedience according to the laws. We subscribe ourselves. your honours' humble and

1783 obliged servants. (Signed) A. van Jaarsveld and David S. van der Merwe, Veld-Commandants. Camdeboo, the 1st April, 1783,—in the meeting of the Veld-Commandants, Veld-Sergeants, and Veld-Corporals. (N.B.—This memorial is hardly legible, the ink having faded very considerably. It was addressed to Governor Joachim van Plettenberg personally, and does not seem to have been laid before, or discussed in the Council,—no trace of it existing in the minutes. The request, however, was complied with—Woeke having been appointed Landdrost a few years later. No. 85; exhib., 1st April.)

**Candasa of Batavia;** free black woman; had, in 1777 bought from the free black, Juliana of Malacca, a certain slave, named Kattjong of Bougies, with the express condition that he was to be manumitted. Memorialist therefore asks for his emancipation on the usual terms. (No. 88.)

**Corn-farmers.**—The undersigned submit that they have noticed, that, in consequence of a certain Memorial, (see 1783, No. 104), submitted by the bakers, it was decided to enact that grain or wheat was to be bought in at £100 per load, of 10 muids—Cape Valuation—until the next harvest. And whereas all articles connected with agriculture, such as wagons, oxen, etc., have risen to a considerable price, as well as clothing for the body, and everything else, in the case of tradesmen as well as all merchants, the undersigned are compelled to approach the Council with the humble prayer to grant them the liberty, whenever the Company has been supplied with the quantity of corn required by it, to sell their grain to the best advantage to themselves, as in former times, and to do so from the moment that the Council has taken a Resolution on their Memorial, as the bakers, when the price of grain had fallen—of which there are abundant examples—never felt themselves aggrieved. But should it have happened that they did submit any grievances regarding the difference between paper and silver money, which former is very much circulated and in vogue, memorialists bind themselves to obey your most highly venerated orders, and to accept in payment for their grain the aforesaid paper money, provided that you may be pleased to order, that neither tradesman, shopkeeper, nor whoever he may be, shall be permitted to make any difference between the paper and silver money; for, if this be allowed to drag along, the public in general will be hindered by evilly disposed self-seeking persons who seek their advantage by it, and not only memorialists, who will be greatly hampered in consequence, in their business and livelihood. For each one is convinced that the Company's chest, from which the paper money is issued, let it be what it may, is paid by the said paper money, so that unless a Regulation be framed on this subject the total ruin of the public must result.

They therefore humbly request the Council to make such arrangement as it may deem best for the people and the country. (Signed) David Malan, Hendrik Engela, Martinus van der Spuij, Dirk Gijsbert Verweij, Adriaan Louw, the Widow Michiel van Niekerk, Andries Lategaan, P. L. van der Bijl, G. van der Bijl, F. Laubscher, A. van Reenen, Antonie Vlotman, A. Heijnes, (Widow van Niekerk), Hendrik Johannes de Nekker, Jacob Eksteen Tobijas Mostert, Jacobus Laubscher, A. G. Loubser, (Widow Mostert), Helena de Klerk, (Widow Pouwel Bester), Joh. Verweij, Johannes Louw, A.son, Albertus Br. van Niekerk, Ockert Mostert, Tobias Mostert, Tobias.son, Daniel Louw, J. Louw, A.son, Johannes Louw, J.P.son, Albertus Petrus Mijburgh, C. A. Russouw, F. de Villiers, P. de Villiers, D.son, E. Verweij, Charel Marraijs, and Johannes Paules Eksteen. Council decided on the 8th September, without as yet coming to any decision, to deposit the request at the Political Secretariat. (No. 116.)

1783.

**Catharina of the Cape**, wishes to manumit her slave, Coridon of Ceylon, and offers the necessary security, etc. (No. 118.)

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Adam Gabriel Mulder, *vice* Johannes Smuts; and nominate as deacons, Petrus Johannes Truter, Rijno Johannes van der Riet, Adriaan Smuts, Michiels' son, and Fredrik Jacob Bernhardt, *vice* Casparus van Eerten, and Johannes van Sittert, junior. (No. 157; exhib., 1st December.)

**C..... (Hendrik)**; Ex-heemraad of Stellenbosch; complains that his son, Johan Gerard, had been suddenly summonel by the "Koster" of the Stellenbosch church, Johannes Conterman,—in the name of the Church Council there,—to appear before the Board, of which the Reverend ~~Philipus Koo...~~ was minister and chairman. That, obeying the summons, he had been abruptly asked by the minister, whether he had been improperly intimate with Miss S.....? That he replied, "Rev. Sir! I have not come here to confess" (biechten). That the minister replied, "Yes! certainly you have come here to confess, and being a member of the Church, you are obliged." That young C..... answered, "Rev. Sir! if I were a Catholic, and had fallen into the hands of the Pope, I should certainly be obliged, but not now." But the minister then said, "I only ask you what you wish to reply to the first question put to you by me. Yes or No?" That C..... then said, "No, Rev. Sir! your question will remain unanswered!" and that thereupon the Minister, pointing with his finger to the door in the same gentle (!) manner, said, "Then go away," and that accordingly his son, bowing very deeply, left, saying, "It is well, Rev. Sir!" Nothing of a similar nature has occurred since, but the above-

1784.

Clote

1784. mentioned questions plainly show in what a friendly and gentle manner the investigation took place, when Mr. K..... presided, Memorialist does not wish to point out the incompetence of the Church Council to act as it did, or the nullity of its proceedings. He complains of the harsh and heartless manner of procedure of the minister against one of the members of his Congregation, and desires to point out the proper procedure as laid down by the Church Regulations in the case of erring members, and contrasts it with the way in which the minister attacked his son before the whole world for an affair, of which, as far as he knew, no complainant had appeared, and consequently there could not possibly be a judge. Yea! if his son had been a public vagabond and guilty of all kinds of debauchery, he could not have been treated more severely; for, before the minister summoned his son through the Koster, to appear before the "Kerkeraad," he should have pondered the lesson contained in Mathew 18 vs. 15 to 17. Nor does he care to analyse the motives which prompted the minister. He merely wishes to point out that, for the preservation of good order and the prevention of such injurious results as may be created for his son by the imprudent conduct of the Kerkeraad, it is absolutely necessary that the latter should be checked by a higher authority, and their usurpation of power frustrated. For not only has the memorialist's son been attacked in the most improper and painful manner, and his good name injured, but memorialist and his whole family are tacitly included, and consequently compelled to share it. Memorialist appeals to the testimony of his own life, which has been without reproach and useful to the public, and states that his aim in life always has been so to educate his children, and lay such foundations in them from their early youth, as to enable them to become fit and peaceful burghers, and useful and good members of society. And he cannot sufficiently thank Heaven that he has been blessed to such an extent that they form the chief portion of his pleasure and happiness in his old age, which is rapidly approaching. Having carefully weighed the whole matter, he thought it better to adopt the gentlest course, rather than appeal to those means which the law courts (*recht ende practycq*) place at his disposal, and he has also done so out of respect for the Kerkeraad, of which formerly he had the honour to be a member; and in order, as far as he personally was concerned, to prevent commotion, (*Eclat*), to address himself to the Council—under whose higher superintendence (*toezigt*) the Kerkeraad has been appointed and acts,—with the prayer that you may be pleased to order the minister and "Kerkeraad" of Stellenbosch at once, on receipt of your very respected order, to abandon their absolutely unauthorized and directly inquisitorial researches, summonses and interrogatories, etc., etc.! and to stop them, the more so as his son has never



appeared before his competent and daily judge for such an affair, on which the minister and Kerkeraad had wished to question him, and much less proved against him, as it appears "*Luce meridiana clarius*," (clearer than noonday), that Minister and Kerkeraad had proceeded on no other grounds than the loose rumours and conversations, which does not become anyone, much less a "Kerkeraad," and to leave his son unmolested, to delete from the minutes everything connected with the case, and to permit memorialist's inspection of the same, (to see that it has been done), or to order such other course to be pursued, as the Council may deem fit, for the maintenance of good order and peace, and the preservation of the honour and reputation of memorialist and his numerous family. (Signature.) N.B.—This Memorial was presented to the Hon. Hendrik Breton, Titular Director-General of Netherlands India, Admiral "En cheff" of the Return Fleet, and Commissioner of "Cabo de Goede Hope," and to Governor von Plettenberg and Council.—The Minutes of the Council of 17th February are as follows, (p. 98): "The Ex-heemraad at Stellenbosch, H..... C....., bitterly complains in a memorial submitted this day, that the Church-Council there, without having given him the least notice, had found it good to order to appear before them his minor son, Johan Gerard, in order to require him to answer certain questions put to him, thus injuring him (memorialist) and his son, by such strange and unauthorized conduct, most grossly in their honour and good name. It was accordingly decided to write to the Kerkeraad to report without delay, what the case is, for what reasons they had summoned young C..... before them, and what further happened there in regard to him, in order thus to be enabled to dispose of the matter in accordance with justice and fairness, as well as for the conservation of the peace and quiet of the Stellenbosch Congregation." On the 23rd February, the Minister and Kerkeraad replied as follows, "That they respectfully submit the reasons why they had summoned young C..... to appear before them, namely, because the said Johan Gerard C..... is a member of the Church, and has been accused of having begotten an illegitimate child by the daughter of S..... That the father of the girl had complained of it to the Landdrost van Rijnveld, and that therefore they had summoned him before their Board, and asked him whether he had been unduly familiar with that daughter, in order thus to prevent a reckless approach (by him) to the Lord's Table. That, however, the aforesaid Johan Gerard C....., had withdrawn himself from the inquiry by answering that he had not come there to confess (*te biechten*). That he was told the confessional of the Roman Catholic was wholly irrelevant here, because, as a member of the Church, he was in duty bound to render an account of the conduct with which he had been charged; to which he replied once more, as he had done pre-

1784. viously, that he refused to confess (biechten). That the Kerke-raad accordingly, in order to prevent all trouble, had thereupon said, "It is well," and that he then left. That the Kerke-raad believe that they have thus complied with the Council's orders, and can render the assurance that its action was not with the object of insulting the Ex-Heemraad C....., and much less his minor son, but simply and solely because they deemed it a part of their duty, and from reverence for the Holy Communion, (bondzegelen). (Signed) Ph. Kuijs, Js. As. Mijburgh, Joel Ackerman, and S. J. Cats. (See for this letter the 2nd Volume of "Bijlagen" for 1784.) This reply was considered by the Council on the 2nd March, when the following minute was written (p. 123): "Received from the 'Kerke-raad' of Stellenbosch the explanation required of them on the 17th February last; and as there appeared from it the reasons why they thought that they had to take notice of the rumours in circulation against the minor, Johan Gerard C....., and for that purpose summon him before their Board, and question him, and that the 'Kerke-raad's' assurance, that they had not had the slightest intention to adduce anything to the injury of the honour, either of the said Johan Gerard C....., or his father, the Ex-Heemraad, H..... C....., it was decided to be satisfied with the explanation, and let the matter rest; the more so as the said Johan Gerard C..... might have replied to the questions put to him in a less spiteful manner; the said 'Kerke-raad' being at the same time recommended henceforth, in similar cases, to act with more prudence and circumspection." (Resolution, 2nd March, 1734.) (No. 24; exhib., 27th February.)

**Catjo of Boegies;** asks permission to leave Batavia, on payment of their passages, with his "wif," Candasa of Batavia, and their 2 children, Adam and Bappert. (No. 49.)

**Christiaanse (Frans Abraham);** Pontoon Keeper at Berg River; submits that his predecessor, (Pieter Joubert, Gideons' son), had already in 1775, with the Governors' consent, had surveyed two plots of garden land on the other side of the Berg River, but that he had never asked for the Title-Deeds. Petitioner, having bought all the rights, now asks for them, and submits a Resolution on the subject from the Minutes of Landdrost and Heemraden of Stellenbosch, dated 11th May, 1784, showing that no one would be inconvenienced by the grant. (No. 62.)

**Confectioners** submit through the Burgher Councillors that they have suffered much in consequence of the lately issued placcaat, which forbids the baking of small cakes, and ask for relief. (No. 69.)

**Cilliers (Pieter), Jan's son;** asks for a plot of ground—one morgen in extent—situated at the Groenberg,—but the request itself is missing. (No. 76a.)

**Confectioners.**—The undersigned submit that, for some years, they have been earning their living by baking cakes, etc., the only means of subsistence for their families. On the 18th May last, all being forbidden to bake cakes, cracknels, etc., they were accordingly deprived of their only means of livelihood, whilst the quantity of fine flour, which they have bought for their business, will get spoilt, if not used, and they would suffer great loss. The placcaat was issued because a scarcity of bread was feared, but the quantity of flour required for cakes is comparatively so little that it cannot preceptibly reduce the stock available. They therefore ask that the Placcaat may be withdrawn. (Signed) J. Redelinghuijs, the Widow Sanderus, P. A. Wiedeman, F. Drago, J. H. Kreuger, Johannes Jacobus le Roes, Jr., Theodorus Hegers, and A. de Nekker. (No. 78.) 1784.

**Cape Church Council** elect as Elder, Olof Godlieb de Wet, *vice* Salomon van Echten; and nominate as deacons, Rijno Johannes van der Riet, Hendrik Oostwald Eksteen, H. son, Christiaan Ludolph, and Abraham Flek, *vice* Joh. Meijndert Cruijwagen, junr., and Joh. Brink. (No. 119; exhib., 6th December.)

**Chiron (Abraham);** bookkeeper at the equipment stores; from Frankfort on the Maine; arrived in 1769 as butler's mate in the "Gansenhof"; made assistant later on, and in 1779 appointed to his present office. Wishes to leave with his family in the Swedish ship, "De Swarte Arend," and asks for his discharge with retention of rank and pay. (Signature.) (No. 140.)

**Constantia Wines.**—Hendrik Cloete, Ex-Heemraad of Stellenbosch, and the burgher Johan Nicolaas Colijn, owners of the farms "Constantia," and "De Hoop op Constantia," express their surprise at the difference in the prices, according to the price list, obtained for the Constantia Wines at the Company's sales. They had only sent home their best wines, but they discovered that when the wines reached the Fatherland, the casks were opened and filled up; being opened again on the day of the sale to let the buyers taste, the result being that one cask accordingly came to differ in taste and flavour from the other, whilst experience teaches that most of the fine wines must be kept from the air, as otherwise they lose their flavour and "Musque." In the interests of themselves, as well as of the Company, they therefore pray that the Directors' attention may be drawn to the matter, and that they be requested to order that all Constantia Wines arriving, may be left unopened until the day of sale, and sold as such, after the tasting has been effected; also to take steps that during the voyage the casks are not exposed to any leakage caused by bad insects or other accidents, and that henceforth all the aums with Constantia Wine sent to the Fatherland may be packed in cases specially made 1785.

1785. for the purpose, in which they are to remain until the day of the sale. They also wish to point out that in 1764 the Directors allowed them 10 p.c. profit. For a long time now they have been deprived of this allowance, as no account has been rendered here of the Wines sent home in 1780, except of those shipped in the "Holland," and "Alkemade," for Amsterdam, and the "Hindopen," for Rotterdam. They therefore request to be supplied with all the profit accounts of the Constantia wines sold by the Chambers, that they may receive the percentage voted to them. (Signatures.) (No. 20.)

**Cahman (Charles van)**; Fire-master; wishes to manumit his slave, Abraham of the Cape, under the usual conditions. (No. 24.)

**Claassen (Hans)**; skipper on the "Oudenaarde"; wishes to be assisted with two sailors, to take the place of two deserters. (Signature.) (No. 34.)

**Carnspek (Johannes)**; burgher-Councillor; wishes to send to Europe his son, Oloff Christoff, 17 years old, to have him properly educated. (Signature. N.B.—Spells with a K.) (No. 51.)

**Colijn (Joh. Nicolaas)**; of the C. of Good Hope; wishes to enter the service as sailor on the "Barbestijn." Is 24 years old. (No. 53.)

**Cornelia of the Cape**; free woman; (Meijd); wishes to manumit her little daughter, Clasina Hermina of the Cape, and to be excused from paying the Rds. 50 to the Diaconate. Annexed is the transfer (in her favour) of the child, signed by P. Hacker, with the following condition, that, as the child has been baptised in the Reformed Church, she is to be educated in that faith, and manumitted within two months. (No. 86; exhib., 1st. July.)

**Caudemont (Philip Jacob)**; surgeon in the Swiss Regiment Meuron; asks for an erf in Table Valley—125 sq. rds. in extent—he wishes to establish a pottery on it. No diagram annexed. (No. 103.)

**Cape Church Council** elect Andreas van Sittert as elder, *vice* Adam Gabriel Muller; and nominate as deacons Arend de Waal, A'Son, Rijn Johannes van der Riet, Daniel de Waal, and Fred. Hurling, *vice* Petrus Joh. Truter, and Fred. Jacob Bernhardt. (No. 126; exhib., 5th December.)

1786. **1786.**—Volume missing; have followed the Resolutions of that year. (p. 2; exhib., 6th January.)

**Cruijwagen (Gerhardus Johannes)**; appointed second assistant at the Treasury, as the work is too much for the first one. (p. 2; exhib., 6th January.)



**Church Accounts.**—Cape Balance on the

1st January, 1785 ... ..	f257715.8
from which is to be deducted for the	
library... ..	f3049.10
and for diverse wards, etc. ... ..	f7965.13
	<hr/>
so that the balance left is ... ..	f11015.3
This year the following sums were received:	f246700.5
for graves (Grafsteden) ... ..	f2940.12
as alms ... ..	f8830
as testamentary and voluntary gifts ...	f1240
as interest ... ..	f11432.1
from the poor-boxes ... ..	f1341.17
for seats let ... ..	f972.17
for Sentences ... ..	f240.17
as profit and loss ... ..	f60
	<hr/>
	f27056.10
Total ... ..	<hr/>
	f273756.15
Deduct expenditure on the poor ... ..	f10872.14
Deduct expenditure on the Church ... ..	f6945.6
	<hr/>
leaving a balance on the 31st Dec., 1785, of ... ..	f17818
Made up as follows:—Cash ... ..	f255938.15
Obligations and Mortgages ... ..	f10985.2
Arrear interest ... ..	f199360
The Library ... ..	f3614.18
Various wards, as far as their accounts are on the	f3193.10
Credit side ... ..	f5967.5
The ornaments of the Church ... ..	f1099.16
The diaconate of the Land of Waveren ... ..	f23440
The diaconate of the Swartland ... ..	f21600
	<hr/>
Total ... ..	f255958.15

—(p. 97; exhib., 31st January.)

**Church Accounts.**—Stellenbosch:—

Balance on the 31st October, 1785... ..	f2238.8
Collected during the services... ..	f896.9
Interest, gifts, church fees ... ..	f830.12
	<hr/>
Total ... ..	f3965.13
Deduct for Alimentations and other necessities...	f2025.1
	<hr/>
Cash left on hand this year ... ..	f1940.12
Obligations and interest ... ..	f1214
Church Ornaments ... ..	f1800
	<hr/>
Total ... ..	f4954.12

1786. —(p. 97; exhib., 31st January.)

**Church Accounts.**—Drakenstein:—

Balance on 1st January, 1785 ... ..		f15390.12
Added during the year:—		
As alms ... ..	f1612.2	
Interest ... ..	f757	
Pew-rent ... ..	f154.8	
From the poor-box ... ..	f207.9	
Grave-yard fees ... ..	f283	
Six testamentary and voluntary gifts...	f97	
Planks sold... ..	f21	
Wood ... ..	f72	
	<hr/>	f3204.3
Deduct as expenditure:—		f18594.15
For the Waveren poor ... ..	f162	
For the Drakenstein poor ... ..	f480	
Repairs to Church buildings ... ..	f3394.7	
Further repairs ... ..	f501	
	<hr/>	f4537.7
Balance in hand ... ..		f14057.8

—(p. 98; exhib., 31st January.)

**Church Accounts.**—Waveren:—

Balance on the 31st December, 1785...	f3375.5	
Received during the year:—		
Collection during the services ... ..	f915.8	
Church fees and testamentary legacies	f238	
Pew-rent... ..	f85.8	
Received from Swellendam... ..	f90.8	
From the poor-box at the Parsonage...	f180.8	
	<hr/>	f4885.5
Deduct Expenditure ... ..		f1741.12
		<hr/>
		f3143.9

Money due to Cape Diaconate... ..	f29300
From which subtract... ..	f3143.9
So that the Church has a debt of... ..	f26156.7
Or, according to Dutch currency ... ..	f20925.3

—(p. 98; exhib., 31st January.)

—(p. 99; exhib., 31st January.)

**Church Accounts.**—Swartland:—

Balance on the 31st December, 1785...	f1766.15	
Received during the year:—		
Alms ... ..	f704.5	
Church fees and donations ... ..	379.8	
	<hr/>	f2850.12
Deduct expenditure for Church building, parsonage, etc... ..		f924.9
Balance ... ..		<hr/>
		f1926.3

So that the Church still owes . . . . . f25073.13 1786.  
 Or, in Dutch currency . . . . . f200059.1

—(p. 100; exhib., 31st January.)

**Church Accounts.**—Lutheran Congregation—not entered in the Minutes. With them were received the lists of new members confirmed during the year, and of children baptized—Copies to be sent to the Cape Consistory. (p. 100; exhib., 31st January.)

—(p. 101; exhib., 31st January.)

**Camptz (Christoph Otto von);** submits that in 1778 he married Anna Catherina Koekemoer, widow of the late Commissioner for Civil and Marriage affairs, Joachim Johan Lodewijk Wernich, and thus became the owner of the farm called “Ravensteijn,” behind the Kloof or Neck between Lion’s Head and Table Mountain, which, in consequence of the cattle grazing there, and the vegetables reared, had provided a considerable income to himself and his wife’s first husband, so that it would have always been to him a solid source of subsistence. Shortly after his marriage he made a trip to Europe on family affairs, but the war prevented his early return; however, he ultimately arrived last year. During his absence the farm had been left without male superintendence, and when the war broke out, the road, connecting it with the Cape, was destroyed by the Government, in order not to be used by an enemy suddenly landing in the bay there. And as he is not permitted to re-make it, he is naturally prevented from bringing his produce to market, and deprived of his income. Moreover, during the war, commandoes had been stationed there of farmers, as well as of Hottentots, in order to give notice of approaching vessels, and had done no little damage to the place, so that, on his return, he witnessed with great pain the ruin around him. He had complained, both orally and in writing, to the Governor, but had hitherto not received a satisfactory reply. It would be useless to repair the damage done on the place, and bring it back to what it was before, so long as the road is not restored to it. He has therefore decided to sell the place, and return to Europe. But before offering it to the public, he does so to the Company, as it may be of some use to it, and fixes the price at f30000 (Dutch valuation).” The Governor gives the military reasons for not making the road, but sympathizes with memorialist, and urges the Council to buy the place. Council agrees and decides to make v. Kamptz an offer of Rds. 10000, or a difference of Rds. 2500 less than the amount asked by him—the negotiation being entrusted to the Hon. Merchant and Dispenser, Adriaan van Schoor. (p. 101; exhib., 31st January.)

**Cavalry.**—Governor expresses the pleasure with which he has witnessed the Exercises of the burghers at the Cape and Stellenbosch, and the dexterity displayed by them in the use of

1786. arms, considering they were only bound to meet once a year. Bearing in mind how useful they would be in warding off an invading enemy, he found that their swords would not be sufficiently effective for the purpose. He had discussed the matter with the Captains, and other officers of the burgher-Cavalry and Dragoons, who had expressed their desire to be provided with suitable "Pallassen" (Cavalry Swords); and as it is a pleasure to the burghers in general to keep their arms neat, they would like to have all further accoutrements equally so. But he could find no more suitable swords (Pallas, derived from "Pol-akst"—Pole-axe—old English="Pollax"), in order to satisfy both objects, than those that were in use among the Dragoon Guards at the Hague. Council accordingly decided, at the suggestion of the Governor, to ask the Masters for 1186, viz., 42 for the officers; 94 for the sub-officers; and 1050 for the privates; and that they may be sent as soon as possible. (p. 133; exhib., 31st January.)

**Camptz (Christoff Otto von);** see above; accepts the Offer of the Company for his farm, on condition that the purchase amount, and what he may further obtain for his moveables, which are to be sold by public auction, and are worth about £20000 (Cape), may be remitted home by the Council *per* assignation, and to be paid out to him in Holland, after the Autumn Sales of this year. He also requests to remain on the farm until the end of April, and to be permitted to make use of its produce for himself and family; and finally, that he may be allowed to return home with his wife in one of the Return Ships of this year. Granted. (p. 157; exhib., 2nd February.)

**Camptz (C. O. von);** see above; mentions that he is not conversant with the Dutch Language, and wishes to explain certain points, which he had not been able to make clear in his former address. They are very immaterial, and the Council allows what he asks. (p. 213; exhib., 7th February.)

**Chief Merchants.**—Council considers the Despatch of the Seventeen, dated 28th July last. The first paragraph mentioning that the members, Adr. v. Schoor, and "Magister," Jacobus Johannes Le Sueur, had each been granted the Title and Rank of Chief Merchants, it was decided to thank the Directors for the favour. Hereupon, at the request of the Governor, the Merchant and Secretary, Oloff Godfried de Wet, left the room, when the Governor submitted the following:—That from former decisions it appeared that the Masters had raised all the members of the Council to the rank of chief merchant; that this had also been done in the case of the late Oloff Martini Bergh; that, however, it had pleased them to decree that the future Secretary should not be a member of the Board, but merely Secretary, with the rank of Merchant, but without a vote. That, to carry



out this order now, would be a hardship towards Mr. de Wet, who had, long before the receipt of the Despatch, acted provisionally as Secretary during the illness of the late Mr. Bergh, and by persuasion of the Governor he, after the decease of the former, accepted the Secretaryship to which the dignity of Councilor was at the time still attached, and which was accordingly conceded to Mr. de Wet; that the Masters have authorized the Council that, if they issued any instructions which demanded serious observations, the Council was not to give effect to such instructions until they had referred the matter back with their reasons, and had received a reply. It cannot be believed to have been the intention of their Honours to repay the zeal displayed by Mr. de Wet in the discharge of his weighty duties, with his humiliation, such as depriving him of his membership, as, on the contrary, it may be expected that when their Honours are informed that Mr. de Wet had been appointed a member before the arrival of the Despatch, they will desire him to share with all the members in their favours. The Governor therefore proposes that the matter be laid before the Directors, with the prayer that they may affirm his appointment as member and Secretary, and honour him also with the rank of Chief Merchant. Accepted. And to avoid all possible invidious distinctions, it was decided, seeing that there was no probability that the Directors would object, to permit him, for the present, to hold the rank of Chief Merchant. Mr. de Wet therefore re-enters the meeting, and cordially thanks the Governor and Council for what they had done. (p. 231; exhib., 28th February.) 1786.

**Court of Justice.**—(See in connection with this under Lutheran Church Members, p. 238, Resolution 28th February, 1786.)—According to orders of the Directors, dated 3rd December, 1783, the seats of the respective members of the C. of Justice shall be alternative, *i.e.*, on that of the President shall follow that of a Company's servant, and so on, and this arrangement shall also have effect when the fiscal, who would follow on the President, is compelled to retire when, "*nomine officii*," he is engaged as prosecutor in a case, so that a Company's servant, following on him, must be considered as having taken his place. According to the same orders, the Chair shall, in the case of Commissions, always be taken by a Company's servant. As in other matters all Commissions shall be carried out by the burgher-members as well as by servants of the Company, the same shall be done by them in the case of mortgages, transfers, custings, and other deeds of that kind. And in consideration of the cases which may in future be laid before the Commissioners, it was decided, as a solace for them, henceforth to excuse the members of Justice from mustering the ships, and expressly to commission for the same, the junior

1786. merchant, Pieter Diderick Boonacker, and the pay book-keeper Clement Matthiessen, junior; and as regards the member of the Court of Justice, Christoffel Brand, in consequence of his residence at False Bay to carry on his duties as Postholder there,—which has hitherto made it impossible for him to take his seat at the Board,—it is understood that he shall thereby in no wise be prejudiced, but shall retain the privileges of his seniority, viz.:—the rank and title of merchant. And in consideration of the many years services of the Secretary of the C. of Justice, Christiaan Ludolph Neethling, he is, subject to the approval of the Directors, given the rank next to the youngest member of the Board. (p. 245; exhib., 28th February.)

**Commerce.**—See Military Matters, p. 379.—As regards the Fourth Chapter in their Honours' Despatch of the 28th July last, viz.:—that they have found good to authorize this Government to receive for the Company all the wheat, wine, and further produce of the Colonists, who are unable to sell the same to foreign vessels, and desire to sell to the Company whatever they may still have over after the Company has been provided with what is required for her use at the Cape itself, and for exports to India and Europe, it is borne in mind that, in order to buy such products, it will be urgently necessary to build the indispensable stores, and make other preliminary arrangements. Hence Messrs. J. J. Le Sueur, and T. C. Rönnekaamp are commissioned to advise the Council how many stores should be built by the Company, or hired from private individuals in order to carry out the intentions of the masters, and which course would best agree with the interests of the Company; and further, what course to pursue in buying the produce so as best to carry out the wishes of the Directors. At the same time the embarrassment was considered in which, during the late war the Company had every time been placed in the matter of wines and grain, so that to its great cost, it had often, in order to save itself, to pay excessive prices; and even now again, in consequence of the failure of the harvest, when bread is becoming scarcer every day, though it has often been experienced of what use and advantage it would be if a sufficient supply could be kept on hand, whilst now at last recourse must be had to North America for importing here a product of the soil, which, a few years ago, was more than enough to supply the Indies abundantly, and moreover to send a large quantity to the Fatherland. It has therefore become an unavoidable necessity to provide here with *at least* one year's supply, which moreover would be required in time of need for the defence of this place. The Commissioners shall therefore also advise regarding the measures to be adopted to carry out this salutary intention in the most advantageous and least expensive manner to the Company, and the greatest advantage of the

agriculturists and residents. All this is to be reported on, that the Council may further deliberate, and advise the Directors. In the meanwhile it was also felt that on the one hand it would be contrary to the intentions of the masters, and on the other hand, to the interests of the Colonists, if at present, at a time when the agriculturist has already sold mostly all his wines to the Company and private persons, he is to buy back from the Company those wines whose good quality can no more be guaranteed, in order to make use of the opportunity offered by the favourable order of the Directors, to send as a trial, a shipment of that product with the ships, "De Negotie," and "Twee Gezusters," sent out expressly for the purpose—the latter of which is still here—besides there would not be, by far, the casks at hand for such a purpose. And as it is impossible at present to employ these two vessels for exporting the two chief products mentioned, viz. :—Corn and wine,—as all other produce can only be had in abundance by chance, if their prices will leave a margin of profit at Home—and as the Directors have written that, "if by some accident, the products are not at hand, but still to be expected, such use should, in the meanwhile, be made of the vessels as shall be deemed most useful for the Colony and the Company," we decided, on the 14th of March last, to send the ship, "De Negotie," to Batavia, and as for the same reason "De Twee Gezusters" would have to wait until all the preparations had been completed,—which would necessitate her wintering here, while she would be useful to India,—it was decided in her case also to send her to India. And, in order to reply with some possible certainty, to the query of the Directors, "whether the produce of the Colonists might not, without prejudice to the Company, be fetched from the bays in vessels manned by the Company's crews, on payment of a certain freight or recognition in order to cover the expenses," and also to the question, "whether, and what vessels should be sent out from home for the purpose," it was considered that, in consequence of the Resolution of the 16th February last, it might reasonably be expected—from what had then been entrusted to the burgher-Lieutenant Johannes Gijsbertus van Reenen, and the Swellendam Heemraden, H. C. Muller, and A. Holtshuisen, for the encouragement of grain growing among the residents in the neighbourhood of Mossel and Plettenberg Bays,—that good success may be expected, as grain cultivation has only been hindered by the impossibility of covering the costs of transport of the cereals to this, overland, but that for the present, what is reared there, will be most urgently required for the Company itself, and fetched from the aforesaid bays after information has been received regarding the condition of the crops, which shall be notified to the Directors, that afterwards it may be considered what may be allowed to private individuals, and to obtain the advice of experts. (p. 389; exhib., 19th April.)

1786.

**Colonists**—their circumstances.—Continuing their reply to the Directors,—see above,—the Council remarks as follows, on the address of some burghers and farmers submitted on the 17th February, 1786, and despatched to Holland with the Council's letters of the 15th March following, that in the first place it was deemed necessary to notify to the Directors, that, independent of the three first signatures being of the richest, oldest and chief families among the burgher-classes here, they, as well as their Co-signers expressed in the address their wish and desire that, for the progress and prosperity of this Colony, such improvements and changes might be introduced as its present character and condition required. That at the same time, they had always shown themselves averse to the conduct and actions displayed by another section of the residents, and that in the address itself are found some well-founded and true observations regarding this country and its people, though every thing which is said in it cannot be taken for granted. It will therefore be necessary to submit some further considerations, and to do so in order, the address will in the main be divided into four chief points, viz.:—A statement of the circumstances of the Colonists. The injury caused to the progress and prosperity of the Colony in consequence of the vicissitudes to which the trade of the country's produce is subject. The existing fear that the residents in the far distant veld will degenerate into a savage and barbarian nation. And some ways and means which are requested to be permitted for the maintenance of the prosperity of this Colony. In our letter of the 15th March, 1784, we wrote regarding these points to the Directors, "that as Governor v. Plettenberg had declared that he had already explained them, to their Honours, we decided, to transmit the address just as it was, and let the matter end there." And on comparing the address with the considerations of the Hon. v. Plettenberg, left here by him at the Secretariat, it appears that the *first point* on the one side is not denied, and on the other the flourishing state and prosperity enjoyed by the Colony is made clear—as a proof of which Mr. v. Plettenberg has, according to truth, sketched the outward signs of pomp and finery in dress down to the lowest class of residents; the aspect of the houses; the neatness and expensiveness of the furniture,—found almost in every case, and in the considerable enlargement of this place—all which, we can assure their Honours, are still the same to-day. But for the further elucidation of the Directors, we added that during the last few years, the excessive profits obtained by many residents from an extraordinary sale of the country's produce to foreign nations, and the consequent necessity of the Company also to pay higher prices for the same, than in ordinary times have enabled a good many to invest considerable portions of their gain in landed property at annual interest; whilst others have been wantonly wasteful in applying these profits so



that the desire which seduced the rest to be like the others in outward show, has been the cause that many residents in the place, without considering the fickleness of the times, or having any anxiety about running into debt, set about in a very extravagant manner in buying all kinds of moveable and immoveable property, borrowing for the purpose the money on interest, whilst they also found a sufficient number of others who were not less rash in interposing themselves as sureties for those debts. But though this conduct of the people resulted partly from a very vain trust in the permanency of the said prosperity, and partly from thoughtlessness—with the exception however of those, who in order not to be without a residence, have found themselves obliged to accommodate themselves to the folly of others—both in buying houses and other necessary comforts, it was different with the country people, who must be viewed from a more favourable side, as the extraordinary prices at which all produce, and particularly the wines, have during all that time continuously been sold had naturally raised the value of the farms which produced those articles. But the establishments connected with them, and especially the prices of the slaves trained in agriculture, also rose three or four hundred per cent. higher than in ordinary times, so that the new arrivals among that useful portion of the residents, who wished to settle here, had to buy at those rates, and to do so were obliged to incur such heavy debts that the interest, at the slightest change of the times,—if in the meanwhile nothing of the capital had been paid off,—will with difficulty be brought up by them; and the result will be that, through failure in paying the interest, in consequence of judicial sales of the properties—the one after the other—(both moveable and immoveable), the latter will lose their value, and through want of sufficient proceeds for satisfying the creditors, the deficit (*bederf*) will fall on the sureties, and a deplorable poverty will become the lot of a large portion of the inhabitants; with the further result that money administering Boards and Capitalists will,—by the loss of their Capital,—be injured, the consequences of which were keenly felt at the time of the address, and the report of Mr. van Plettenberg. That, as the heavy profits had their origin in the war, so they ended with it; and as the number of the residents had at the same time increased, and there were numerous competitors for those remaining to earn something, only a small profit could be secured. On the other hand, the dearth of all kinds of provisions continued in consequence of the failure of the crops, so that the tradesman and common labourer had to demand a higher wage, and the agriculturist at the same time was compelled to pay in proportion at the highest price for what he required from the latter; whilst the wine farmers had at once to experience a most injurious effect on their means of subsistence when last year, after a rich vintage, foreign

1786. nations exported less, and wine immediately lost three-quarters of the price to which it had risen. That further, notwithstanding the high prices of slaughter cattle, no prosperity in general can be found among those people who breed sheep and cattle, in consequence of the frequent maraudings of the Bushmen Hot-tentots, through which many a one was deprived of his cattle, and with his family and remnant of his goods, compelled to seek safety in flight; which unfortunate circumstances for those residents, it was confidently expected,—as explained in our despatch to the Directors of the (?),—would be gradually remedied by the establishment of a New Magistracy; as at once, many of those who had abandoned their farms in the Camdeboo and Sneeuw-berg re-occupied them again with that prospect. From the above it is sufficiently evident that, notwithstanding the development and prosperity reigning in this Colony, their general summary may only be judged by the riches which are outwardly shown by them. The enormous profits which have been obtained, consist, among the burghers, in the three and four hundred per cent. increase in the prices of their houses, farms, slaves, cattle, furniture, and all other kinds of property; of which profits,—as soon as these effects return to their original values, very little else will remain over, than that many husbandmen will have extended their vineyards and corn-lands with the establishments belonging to them, and thus, as rightly mentioned in the address, require so much more to sell for their subsistence and maintenance, whilst those who have laid out their profits at interest, will retain a legal claim on those to whom they have lent their money, though many of them will be found to possess just as much as they owe—namely if their properties retain their value, but otherwise not. These observations on the present circumstances of themselves show to what injuries the country's produce is liable, in connection with its development and prosperity, which is *the second point* referred to in the address, and mentioned above; which address also adduces other very fit arguments. But as a further proof may serve that an unusual prosperity among the people of a country, and the ease which such prosperity brings with it to earn a living, create the desire among many to settle in that country, so that with the natural propagation it happens that, after the stream of prosperity has run down, in addition to the difficulty of earning money, a strong increase of the population is encountered, which is no longer proportionate to the returned times of moderate earnings, in which to earn something. And as the former ease has abated all zeal and application to take anything in hand that is connected with pains,—yea, many have, from the former industrious mode of life gone over to that ease,—it will not be surprising that very few are found among the residents who exercise the trades which are as useful as necessary to the Colony; much less who would serve as servants (Knegts) to their richer

equals; so that for the convenience of the public every time new European tradesmen had to be added to the number of inhabitants, of whom many, in their turn, look out for other successors of the same sort for their own convenience, as already mentioned by us in our Despatch of the 23rd December, 1785, so that, in order not to deprive the agriculturists of the necessary servants (Knechts), mostly Europeans, who have been trained to that work have to be given out on loan by the Company. The same is the case with Schoolmasters, for the country residents, who have many children, and living on farms far distant from each other, find it impossible to collect the children from many houses in the country into one school, but who must nevertheless be necessarily accommodated, as has also been observed by the Governor by supplying the families with such soldiers and sailors as could be spared, without prejudice to the Company. Besides the mischievous ease of the residents, the following injurious consequences are also created for the Colonists themselves, viz.—that those tradesmen, servants, and schoolmasters, endeavouring to improve their condition, enter into such marriages as are best suited to raise them to the burgher rank, and enable them to settle down to a calling which they prefer, in which cases it seldom misses that those persons, having been compelled to work, and take care for others, remain much more inclined to do so, so soon as their self interest requires it, so that in a short time they attain to easy circumstances. The residents do not deny that this is an evil, and that they should, in the first place, seriously lend a hand to Government (to check it), but often the country people press it so strongly, that a Governor is finally compelled to give in to the requests of so many who, on such occasions, press themselves forward as intercessors and allow the burgherships and marriages of those persons. Nor is it doubtful that the subscribers to the address, as the most respectable among the residents, have also very naturally felt this, but purposely said nothing about it, as a sudden change might be as injurious as permitting the matter to continue on the present footing. Hence it would be useful if, in time, public schools could be established in some of the more thickly populated places in the country, such as at Stellenbosch, the Paarl, Het Zwartland, Het Roode Zand, or Land van Waveren, Swellendam, and the Camdeboo, at which the residents might place their children at reasonable prices under the superintendence of good people; but at first they could not be maintained except by a fund of some kind, and moreover could not be taken in hand except at a later and more suitable time, when, in order to favour and support such schools, a tax will have to be introduced—in their favour—on the employment of private schoolmasters, who, after all, bring very little benefit to the Colony, whilst it should also be permitted to no one to accept such schoolmasters except



1786. with express permission of the Government, and after they have been examined by the Church-Council and found fit. The employment likewise of loan servants (knechts), those namely who have been drafted from the Company's service, might also be gradually brought into use by the imposition of a heavy tax on the same, for the formation of a fund, which might induce the children of the country to devote themselves to that service among the country people; receiving, besides their wages, a separate premium out of that fund. And as a further proof of the injury which the fatal revolution in the sale of the country's productions has caused—especially in the case of the wines—may be mentioned that, in consequence of the excessively high prices, to which that article had risen through the considerable export, at the commencement of the late war, alternately by the English and French Squadrons, and afterwards by the latter (ander) alone, every farmer, who had at all the opportunity, extended his vineyards so much by planting additional stocks, that now it may certainly be expected that the quantity of wines will at present be double of what it was ten years ago—the crops being equally favourable—the result of which then was that only one year, in which the export had been less, was able to make, as already stated, the price of the wine drop below its value. Beyond doubt, for the same reason, a similar abundance would have been caused in the matter of grain, if it had been possible to extend the lands for that purpose, and bring them under the plough at the same time with those that had already been cultivated but had lost their fruitfulness. But as the nature of the lands in this country does not permit this, which, even when new, can hardly be sown three years in succession with the hope of profit, and always require their fallow time; the farmer, who, through a too excessive cupidity, is tempted to ignore this, and bring at once too much seed on the land, and more than it can rear, is never rewarded otherwise than to his own injury. In consequence of this, with the present decreased fruitfulness of the lands, as already observed, instead of its being for the present necessary to be intent on an increase of the export of grain, its cultivation further inland should from necessity be encouraged. Another, and certainly the chief cause of the ruin caused by the fickleness in the sale of the country's productions, is the eagerness, spreading among the residents for the vain possession of slaves, from which evil the agriculturists are mostly suffering, and to which they in general devote all the profits which they have been able to secure; as besides their cost, maintenance, and the risk of mortality to which they are subject, and by which many a husbandman has in cases of infectious diseases been totally ruined. Through the increase of their numbers in the land, the consumption of wheat has become greater, and in scarce times like the present they most



grievously burden the whole Colony ; to say nothing of the fact that so long as their services are made use of, the (whites) born here, yea! even Europeans, who have been servants in Europe, will be ashamed, and less (even) less willing to be placed on the same level with them. Add to this the *purchase* of slaves,—which has augmented in consequence of the great profits (geldwinning)—for the purpose of extending the vineyards, whilst another portion forms the property of people who, by letting them out, make their living, and by the death of such slaves also lose their incomes ; or when they can no longer be let out, lose the hire money, and remain burdened with their support. Another matter, which is very injurious to the Colony, is the want of opportunity which the merchant has for sending home the money which he must pay for his goods, for the specie, notwithstanding its increased value, and imported without objection, as it brought much profit to the Company, is quickly again sent out of the country, thus greatly raising the price of the goods (*bezwaar der goederen*). In order not to fatigue the attention of their Honours, many other observations of minor importance are passed by. As regards the fears, existing, according to the address, that the residents in the far distant Veld will degenerate into a savage and barbarous people, (though what is adduced on the subject in the address is not quite groundless) it is deemed on the other side that no one should be blamed for it but the people themselves, should they degenerate into such a savage community, for it certainly was not the necessity to extend cattle breeding, but only and solely the desire of those residents to be their own masters, instead of remaining near the capital, and serving their equals ; and this, in spite of the strict Placcaten issued at the beginning, in order, if possible, to prevent this injurious retirement (*verwijdering*) and extension of the Colony. These Placcaten, however, were of no avail, for in spite of them, emigration of the residents with their wives and children to the far distant veld daily took place, so that the Government, partly not to prejudice the rights of the Company, and partly in order not to be the cause that those residents should fight among each other for the ground which they had in that manner gone and taken possession of, had to resolve to give out on loan, and in a regular manner, farms in that direction, just as was done with those nearer to this, and for the benefit of the Company. Hitherto amalgamation of the residents with the Kafirs has been wholly unknown, whilst that with the descendants of the Hottentots already existed long before the migration of the people to the distant interior, so that no longer any marriages with half-bred Hottentots took place as in former years, whilst as regards the illicit sexual intercourse of bad men with the women of both those nations, just as is the case here at the Cape between the common fellows and the female Hotten-

1786. tots and slaves, no other means seem to be efficacious to prevent this than the banishment of all such whose sexual intercourse (Vermenging) should be shunned. In the meanwhile it cannot be denied that by suitable means should be prevented in time what might result in this respect from the continuous living together of these people, for as by means of the illicit sexual intercourse itself a mixed breed is generated, and this breed creates further inclination to marry into it. Only an orderly Government, and the impressions of religion will be able to instil the aversion to it, and these must co-operate, and be the suitable means to prevent the degeneration of these residents into a savage horde. By means of the establishment of the Magistracy in the Camdeboo, under the favourable approbation of their Honours, the first object has been secured, and as regards the second, it will be only necessary to comply with the favourable dispositions of their Honours which tends in that direction, as will appear lower down when, as regards the poor mode of living of these people, it will be explained to their Honours that though in the beginning, when the aforesaid sheep-breeding native-born residents had, with some Europeans, who had devoted themselves to agriculture, proceeded to the far distant veld, where there were then no houses or shelter, they had to put up with such huts as could be erected in a brief space of time, and make use of the large game found in those wild plains for economical purposes, in order to save so much more of the tame cattle for breeding purposes. Moreover, in a country in which neither plough nor spade was known, or had ever been used, no grain could be obtained for bread, so that these people were mostly obliged to eat meat with meat (*i.e.*, meat only). At the present, however, these conditions have so much changed that most of their dwellings have been converted into suitable Farmers' residences, and as the large game diminished, and the tame cattle multiplied, more use was made of the latter according to the taste of everyone amongst them, whilst by cultivating the soil, bread again became the daily food among them. It is also true, as stated in the address, that the journey of these people, who arrive here with a wagon-load of produce, the collection of perhaps a whole year, lasts for the longest distance, more than a month, but *not* that the sum of Rds. 100, which such a load generally realizes, is their whole income, which is mostly derived from the cattle which are from time to time sold to the butchers and others, and are fetched by the butchers' servants, for whom, on the arrival here of these residents, payment is made to the latter. From this it also followed that in proportion as one or other of them remained free from the marauding of the Bushmen-Hottentots, he was able to sell more, his prosperity raising him above others (*sijn Welvaard geprefereerd werd boven dat van anderen*) who are sometimes unfortunate enough to be completely ruined by

those same thefts; though, if this scourge be taken away, the lot of these people would not be so unhappy that they need complain of it. Regarding the ways and means which the signatories to the address request to be allowed for the permanence of the development and prosperity of this Colony, it must be acknowledged that because of the natural condition of the country and its inhabitants, it is very difficult, if not impossible, to point out with certainty what ways and means might be opened and given effect to without injury to the Company. As their Honours have for that purpose already granted some considerable favours, and, regarding others, asked our opinion, as will appear from their despatch, it has been deemed necessary merely to notice that the address deplores the few appointments that can be expected in the Army and Navy for the young people. Hence it was not judged inexpedient to submit to their Honours, how true it is, that, until the moment when the address was submitted, promotion among the military as well as seamen through the whole of India, and also in this Colony, has been from the lowest grade of soldier or sailor, and that no promotion could be obtained except by those, who, practising a mode of life in harmony with that state, could still retain the desire and zeal to bind themselves to an honourable ambition, and as opportunities offered themselves, to do their best to obtain certain qualifications (*bekwaamheden*). Again the time which must necessarily elapse before promotion can be obtained, cannot be an encouragement to young people who were then, and are now still, hardly fit to place themselves under orders (*commando*) and discipline, or to create in them a desire to do so, and prefer the service of a soldier or sailor to an idle life, which is led by many residents, in consequence of the ease of obtaining their food. However, as has already been mentioned above, it may be hoped that subsequently, by the increase of the garrison, the promotion of some of the native born into the Military service, for which there was already an opportunity during the late War, being placed within easier reach, the young men themselves will be roused, and the parents urged to induce their sons to enter the ranks; and that the present system of the Navy will also do its part for the encouragement of young men of this country for that service. And as regards the favourable decision of their Honours to send annually to this Government one or more ships for taking away produce, which ships, as arranged by them, shall leave the Fatherland at such time that their discharge and lading can take place in Table Bay, it was considered that, as now, also in future, the produce to be exported might perhaps not be ready, but might be expected, and in that case those ships might be made use of on the conditions mentioned by their Honours, and in the manner which shall be deemed best for the Colony and the Company. In



1786. this respect it was considered that, when the circumstances of the Colonists demand a fresh importation of slaves—for according to the present growth of the Colony two or three hundred will be annually required—this also will be in the interest of the Company and the Colonists—bearing in mind the desire of the latter for slaves, as above mentioned—as well as of great convenience, if such slaves were in the interim fetched by these vessels and publicly sold here, in order to be paid for by the residents with their produce to be delivered to the Company, instead of being brought here by Foreign Nations, as has been mostly the case, the specie thus going out of the country. It will therefore be submitted to their Honours that it will be necessary, in order to be thoroughly successful, to forbid the importation of slaves by private persons or foreigners, and that that trade should be retained for the Company solely, as a great compensation for the costs which it has to incur in fetching produce hence for the sake of benefiting the Colonists. But it being also deemed necessary that, on behalf of the Company, care be taken that in such a case the Company should be well provided with such specie and merchandise as will secure the most profitable trade, it was decided to demand from the Sea Captain, François Du Miny, as one very experienced in that trade, an exact list of all such goods and species as may best serve for such a trade, in order to lay it before their Honours, with the request, that in case of their agreeing to the suggestion, they should send a sufficient quantity to this Government, with authority also to requisition for the same purpose what the Indian Territories may produce. Regarding the goods requisitioned in 1783 for redeeming the paper money, the importation of which was however abandoned, in consequence of our reporting the abundant importation of the same by foreign vessels, it was decided most respectfully to report to their Honours as required, that for the reasons stated, the Council is still encumbered with a large portion of those goods, as well as with what has been added since, and that their quality is not commensurate with the prices, as was found to be the case when comparing the latter with those obtained by private individuals for the contents of their permitted cases; so that it has almost become impossible for the Company to sell more goods without loss, and therefore of the Articles, mentioned at the time, there should henceforth only be sent out constantly the following, whose bulk is too great for private individuals to import them, viz.:—Iron, smiths' coals, as much as there is space for; clinkers; grey bricks (moppen); Hamburg pipe staves; and iron leaguer hoops:—But to sell these articles by Public auction only would be injurious to the Company, and of no advantage to the Public, for at such sales the buyers are afforded an opportunity of providing themselves with just what they require, whilst the rest would be bought in by



others merely on speculation, in order afterwards to oppress their fellow residents. It would therefore be more advantageous and serviceable, yea! very much more satisfactory (to the Public) if the prices of the goods were fairly proportioned, and only so much of them sold as will realise the reserved price, the rest being kept back, and sold to the residents as required. As regards the other articles, there will be no prospects of profit, if the present tentative system be continued, which has already been so disappointing; hence their Honours should be informed that it would better serve their object, and the Company's interests, to enquire whether the merchants here would be inclined themselves to order such goods as they desire to have from home from their correspondents or factors, and have them packed by the latter in cases, and forwarded hither in the Company's vessels, in order to be disembarked and delivered to the address marked on them by the Factors or Shippers, that those who have ordered and received the goods may pay the amounts due on them to their Factors, by means of drafts into the Company's chest with 45 per cent. commission to the Company, both for the sea and freight risk, as well as remittance—all to be borne by the Company—the bills of Exchange to be paid out to their holders in the Fatherland after the conclusion of the Company's sales or at a time fixed. This would be the best course to pursue in order, on the one hand, to leave the merchant at liberty to order out goods from home in proportion to his sales, and so supply the colonist, and on the other hand, to secure the profit of the Commission (45 per cent.) to the Company for stowage space in the ships, which would otherwise remain unoccupied, as the articles above mentioned, which would be left for the Company to import, would merely serve as ballast for the vessels. This proposed manner of importing goods into the Colony, will, it is confidently expected, not only be gladly accepted, because the merchant must take the risk for his agents, and the remittance, etc., at as high a rate as can be fixed by the Company; while at present he is always embarrassed regarding his being able to pay at the proper time. It will also be very acceptable to the merchants at home, as it opens a better way to them for the shipment of their goods, and being paid for the same. At the same time the Commission should be calculated at a higher rate, in proportion to the bulk of the goods, and in accordance with a duty which might be fixed for the purpose. Thus also will be removed the uncertainty to which the Company would always be exposed, of suffering great loss, instead of gaining a profit, or even recovering the expenses incurred by selling the goods by Public Auction, so that it now only remains to show whether it would also tend to the general interest, if everything brought on by foreign ships should be sold by Public Auction. Their honours should be informed that an absolute obligation laid on foreigners

1786.

would, on the one hand, frighten them away from this place, and cause a reduced sale of the country's produce, and on the other hand, deprive the residents of the opportunity of often, merely on speculation, making an agreement with foreign nations to bring in one or other selection of goods. And if foreigners are only prevented from arrogating unto themselves what should be permitted to the residents exclusively, viz., to sell their goods by the piece or in small quantities, it would be of more use to the Colony, and of more advantage to the Company, if an import duty of 5 per cent. were levied on all goods imported by foreign ships and those of the Company—otherwise than in the manner aforesaid—from Europe, as well as on those goods permitted by the authorities to be exported from India in foreign ships. And this privilege should be farmed out. But whereas, in consequence of the introduction of this tax, in conjunction with what will be further proposed, regarding the export of the country's produce, and the prohibition of the importation of slaves by foreign nations,—of which mention has been made above—such means of revenue as have hitherto been connected with the Office of Fiscal in this Government, will be entirely taken away, though whatever that Office enjoys of it, it could never be acknowledged as an income justly due to it, and therefore (the Fiscal) could always, at his pleasure, determine it, or considerably cut it down. And it would be more advantageous to that official, as well as to the Public and the Company, if the proposal were to find favour, that, as compensation for the Office of Fiscal—it being of the utmost importance to the Government of the Colony that it is conscientiously administered, without the necessity of adopting indirect means to secure its emoluments—there shall be paid out instead, out of the Company's chest, Rds. 15000 or f36000 (Dutch) per annum, which is not too high a sum, considering the trouble and carefulness required for that Office, as well as its position and establishment. Thus the revenue to be withdrawn from it and paid into the Company's chest will fully balance by means of a regular tariff, and bring a considerable profit to the Company. Regarding the frauds committed in the case of the Tithes—which have been clearly seen by the Directors in the statements of Governor Van Plettenberg—in order to answer their question, “whether they might not be levied in a better and more profitable manner,” it is dutifully submitted that these frauds arise because the Tithes of the grain are calculated on all that the husbandman has won, and this, according to the return which every resident is obliged to make annually, so that the general amount of the Tithes is deducted when he is paid for what he has supplied to the Company. And as this tax is directly levied on the husbandman himself, he understands that not much will be left over for his subsistence if, in the return of his grain, he were

faithfully and without reservation, to state what is required of him, and therefore it has always been tolerated, that the residents, in order to avoid such a grievance, do not make a larger return of the quantity of this grain won, than what they supply to the Company, in order to pay the tithes on that alone. A placcaat drawn up in 1776 to counteract that fraud, when promulgated, caused nothing less than great dissatisfaction among the grain-growing residents. If, therefore, just as in the case of wines, under the name of cask money, the tithes were collected on the grain passing the Castle, and levied on those who bring it in from the Country, or on those who receive it in the Town, the agriculturist would have the liberty to let that tax be borne nominally by another, being guided by the example of the wine-tax, of the fairness of which people are so thoroughly convinced that not the least complaint is ever heard against it, so that no objection would be raised, if, under the name of "Passage Money," the following duties were levied, being the Tithes calculated according to the prices which the Company ordinarily pays for those cereals, viz.: for one muid of wheat, 12 stivers; for 1 do. rye, 10 do.; for 1 do. Barley, 6 do.; for 1 do. peas, 24 do.; and for 1 do. beans, 20 do.; so that there will remain free to the farmer what he requires for bread and fresh seed, and for bartering in the country, for wine, cattle or other necessities. On the exportation of produce by foreigners might be levied, as in the case of wines, the following imports, viz.:—On 1 muid wheat, 16 stivers; on 1 do. rye, 12 do.; on 1 do. barley, 12 do.; on 1 do. peas, 36 do.; on 1 do. beans, 36 do.; on 100 lbs. meal, 8 do.; and on 100 lbs. biscuit, 8 do.; which "passage money," just as the cask money for the wines is collected through the casks, might, in case of exportation of such grain, be also farmed out in the same manner as the wine imposts. On this occasion it was also decided to submit to their Honours that hitherto it has been an established custom that Loan places pass from one to another owner, without the Company receiving any dues on the so-called purchase amounts for the buildings (opstallen) on the same, notwithstanding it has been established, since olden times, that farms, erven, and houses, held in ownership, if alienated within 3 years after the grant of the ground, 10 per cent., if within 10 years, 5 per cent., and after 10 years,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. of the purchase amount shall be paid to the Company. It is true that the Company derives an annual income from the loan places of Rds. 24, and has the right to withdraw such farms, and grant them to others; but to make use of this Right,—as has in very rare cases been done,—the person who suffers such withdrawal looks upon it as a hardship by which his imaginary rights are curtailed, rather than as a treatment such as the nature of the business requires. Nor would the annual payment of Rds. 24 be any reason why such loan places should not, even as all public properties, be



1780. subject to transfer duty when made over to another; as many farms, which, since 1743, have been granted in freehold, and are subject to the same annual tax as the Loan places, are, when alienated, not excluded, but have, like all other immovable property, to pay their 10, 5, or  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. on the purchase amount. Nor would much consideration be given to the buildings, if the buyer were not assured that he would obtain the farm on loan, should he ask for it; for the price depends exclusively on the value of the farm, according to which the purchase amount is calculated, though there be no hut or any building whatever on the place. It might therefore be decreed, with the greatest fairness, that henceforth, when any Loan Places are sold, or alienated with the express permission of the Governor, no transfer shall take place before 10 per cent. of the purchase amount has been paid into the Treasury,—and as often as such a sale or alienation shall take place,—on pain of nullity of such sale, with the forfeiture of the Loan of such farm, as well as arbitrary correction commensurate with the Fraud committed. And to present such Frauds, it might also be enacted that henceforth proper deeds of Transfer should be passed of the Loan places, with this difference, however, that, as it would be demanding too much from the far distant country people (who mostly possess Loan farms) to remain at the Cape some days for the purpose, and pass their Deeds of Transfer, as those of other immovable properties are passed before Commissioners from the C. of Justice, to permit them to pass their transfers before a Notary and witnesses, provided that before any transfer is passed, it shall have appeared that the 10 per cent. has been paid to the Company, and that this shall also be declared in the Deed itself. And in case the Seller shall be in arrear with his annual Loan moneys without as yet being able to pay them, no transfer of the Farm shall take place unless the buyer is prepared to take over those arrears with a legal bond on the buildings of such a loan farm. But as it may be observed that, whereas, according to what is said above, 10 per cent. of the purchase amount must invariably be paid on Loan places, whilst only  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. is paid for (all other) immovable property, and that this was not fairly proportioned,—it should be added as an elucidation, that this difference should remain in force in order to urge the occupier of a Loan place to request the freehold of it, so that if his request be granted, a sum may at once be obtained for the Company, as recognition, in proportion to the value of the farm, which in such cases is always borne in mind— independent of the tax of Rds. 24 per annum, levied on loan farms, and which amount remains in force after the grant of such farms in freehold. Besides the aforesaid profits for the Company, we might also notice the raising of the value of the small stamp on some articles which can easily bear it, viz.: “Collateral rights; the establishment of a Loan bank; and



that of a Lottery, so that we have no doubt that the Commissioners, to be hereafter mentioned, will, after what has been required of them, bear this in mind, and make it appear among the means for improving the revenue for the Company. Another matter most strongly urged by their Honours, and to which attention should be directed, is the migration of the Colonists (*verwijdering*) to distant places, the continuance of which should be stopped. It was therefore decided to assure their Honours, that in all measures to be taken to carry out their intended object, double attention will be observed. And as their Honours, on the grounds of what appears on the subject in the address, have been pleased to recommend always to consider such means, by which, perhaps gradually, agriculture may be carried on in the Fatherland fashion, and make the Colonists go into service among themselves, it must be pointed out to them that, though every member of the Council is convinced of the happiness, prosperity, and felicity which lie concealed within it for the Colony, as well as the Company, and how readily the Council would apply all its resources and powers for that purpose, it must, for all that, be considered as a matter of absolute impossibility, as is also acknowledged by those of the subscribers to the address, who have been spoken to on the subject, and asked to suggest some of the means, which, in their opinion, might bring about some changes in it. This portion of the address must therefore be considered in no other light than as merely the private opinion of the compiler, based on want of knowledge, and inexperience regarding the conditions of this country and its inhabitants. However, perhaps after the lapse of some centuries, when an unbroken increase of inhabitants has deprived the country of its space, so that finally there will not be a single fruitful corner over for giving out, which might animate anyone rather to cultivate it and remain his own master than to go into service; when the ceaseless migration of the residents into the Interior, into Regions still uninhabited, can be prevented; when poverty, accompanied by the want of the means of subsistence, shall have first blunted the shame of some to serve,—then only will such a combination of circumstances be able to bring about for the Residents this happy result to labour; which at present, every sensible person, who is thoroughly acquainted with this country and its people, cannot consider otherwise than as an idle undertaking. And as regards the 5th or last Chapter of their Honours' despatch, concerning the *Burgher Class*, it having appeared that it is the intention of the Lords Seventeen that,—independent of whatever the Commissioners, to be appointed from the Court of Justice, regarding the introduction of the taxes, have been charged with,—the Landdrosts and Heemraden in the Country Districts shall likewise be required to report, that after receipt of the reports and that of the Commissioners such orders may

1786. be issued,—subject to the approval of their Honours,—as may be deemed proper. In the first place, therefore, the Landdrosts and Heemraden of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, and of Swellendam, shall be directed to consider what taxes may most reasonably be levied on the country residents, in order to assist the Company in the least burdensome manner to the Colony, in the heavy expenditure which she is forced to bear, in order to place herself here in a proper state of defence; and as soon as possible to send in their reply. The same shall be also required of the Landdrost and Heemraden of Graaff-Reinet, as soon as the Magistracy shall have been properly established there. And as their Honours have decreed what matters shall in future be confided to the aforesaid Commissioners, and have also been pleased to add to them the first Sworn clerk of the Council of Policy, it was decided,—as the Court of Justice has now been constituted on the lines laid down by their Honours,—to elect from it as Commissioners, on behalf of the Company, Gerhardus Hendrick Cruijwagen, Salomon van Echten, Johannes Martinus Horak, and, on behalf of the burghers, Johannes Smuts, Andries van Sittert, and Christiaan George Maasdorp, for whom proper instructions shall be framed; but as the first sworn Clerk of Policy is also a member of the Court of Justice, and will not be able, in consequence of his continual service at the Secretariat, to render the required assistance to the Commissioners, and as moreover the Establishment of this Government, and the services required for the changes to be introduced, will more and more increase, and the sworn clerk of Justice, in consequence of the many judicial cases daily occurring, cannot undertake that duty, lest the work of Justice be made to fall into arrear, the Assistant, Oloff Martinus Bergh, appointed to the Political Secretariat, has been appointed sworn clerk to the Commission, with an increase of salary from f24 to f30 per month, in order to be sworn as such. It is trusted that this will meet with their Honours' approval. And as it was also deemed useful and necessary to divide the Cape town (het Caabsche vlek) into wards, the Commissioners will also, in order to respond to the wishes of their Honours, be ordered to draw up a plan for such a division, as well as a list of the ablest and most suitable persons in each ward, that from it the Governor may select two wardmasters in each ward; and at the same time the Commissioners shall also frame the Instructions for the wardmasters, to be submitted to the Council for its approval. On a future occasion, also in order to conform to the orders of the Directors, an assay chamber shall also be established for the gold and silversmiths. And as our opinion has been asked by their Honours, whether it might not be useful that some guilds were introduced, it must be remarked that many residents retain their livelihood from slaves that have been trained in

various trades, who are let out per day or month, and as in the present time the wages for European labour alone is very high, such slave labour tends greatly to the convenience of those who practise economy, and must get on with it. The introduction therefore of guilds might cause a hindrance to it (slave labour), on the one hand making living harder, and on the other lessening the convenience; so that it would have a very injurious result, though it might otherwise be desirable that, in order to improve many of the trades, their guilds were introduced here. However, for the reasons adduced, and in order to advise their Honours, it is decided to order the Commissioners also to investigate whether, and in what manner,—independent of the means of livelihood and convenience of the residents,—any Trade-Guilds might be introduced, and to report to this Board. And in order to comply with what has been ordered—regarding the Soldiers and sailors,—it shall be interdicted that none of them shall be allowed to carry on any trade independently, and that none of the burghers or other residents shall for that purpose lend or let any house, dwelling, or building, on pain that offenders shall be delivered into the hands of the Fiscal, to be proceeded against as required. And as, on the 2nd April, 1781, in consequence of the then existing necessity, the number of officers in the respective Companies of the Burgher-Cavalry, Infantry, Reserves, and Invalids, had, in each, been increased with one Sub-Lieutenant, and that at the time, in the name of the repatriated Governor Van Plettenberg, strict orders were given at the Burgher-Watchhouse (Burgher Wacht) by Colonel Gordon, that the Officer on guard shall spend the night there, and this arrangement accordingly agrees with what their Honours have been pleased to order on the subject, it is understood to let the matter rest here. It was further considered how, already in 1751, the desire was expressed by the Swellendam residents, and in later days, by those in the Camdeboo, for the erection of a church, and the appointment of a minister in each of those districts, in order to afford them the opportunity of cultivating their Christian Religion, and enabling them to share in the Holy Sacraments, the benefit and necessity of which have already been mentioned; whilst at the time it was also made evident that the said residents were prepared, and very much inclined to pay as much as would be required for the erection of the Churches, Ministers' and prelectors' residences; and therefore the Council resolves, in order to lay trustworthy reports on this subject before their Honours, to write to the Landdrost and Heemraden of Swellendam, that after having carefully estimated how much will be required for the erection of the buildings in that District, they were further to find out, whether, and in what way, the amount necessary for the purpose would be provided by the People, or what other more favourable means might be suggested for the purpose;



1786. provided, however, that beforehand the condition be made that the Church be built as near as possible to the Drostdy, which in 1701 had already been considered a much more convenient plan, than having it far away from it. The same shall be required of the Landdrost and H.H. of Graaff-Reinet, when the establishment of the Magistracy there shall have been fully effected. These reports, when received, shall, with our remarks, be transmitted to the Directors. It having further appeared that their Honours, after investigation of the reports on the further complaints embodied in the 2nd Memorial of Jacobus v. Reenen, *c.s.*, dated the 17th April, 1782 (which reports were submitted by Governor Van Plettenberg and this Council), have been pleased to declare that the said complaints could not be viewed otherwise than as destitute of sufficient foundation—with the addition of what they had been pleased to reply to the 12 requests embodied in the Memorial—the Council decides dutifully to reply as follows:—That, as regards No. 1,—If those who are directly concerned in the case of the persons, against whom the pretended excesses, mentioned in the Memorial, have been committed, were to address this Government, such attention would be paid to it as the nature of the subject would be found to merit. As regards No. 2,—To write to the Landdrost of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, to inform himself, and report to this Board, what burghers—in the matter of their journey into the interior in 1778, in order to accompany the Governor—may still have any lawful claim, in order thereupon to dispose of it fairly. At the same time it shall be submitted to their Honours that—in order, in future, to prevent similar complaints and claims, so mistakenly formulated by certain persons, as well as to relieve the burghers of that burden—it may very reasonably be ordered, that should the Governor deem it necessary to undertake a journey, he shall be accompanied by his Dragoon body guard, or such a portion of it as he may deem expedient. That regarding No. 3,—The Council will bear in mind what their Honours have been pleased to order regarding the drawing from the service (*ligten*) of, or giving freedom to men servants (*knechten*). As regards No. 4, which treats of the withdrawing and granting of Loan places, and what the Directors have been pleased to decide on the subject, the latter are to be most humbly informed how, as already mentioned above, that it would fall very hard on the country people, if they found themselves obliged, in order to settle the affairs of their Loan places, to sojourn some days at the Cape. Nor could what has been proposed (*het aangeschrevene*) be introduced without causing heavy costs and inconveniences to the inhabitants; as the granting and surrendering back of Loan places are matters which belong to the daily economy (*dagelijks Huijshouden*), and, in order not to delay those people, are immediately settled. And in order to remove the illusion which



may exist here or there, as if in this matter any partiality is shown, it might be notified, with their Honours' approbation, that anyone finding himself aggrieved in connection with the grant of a Loan place, he shall lay his interests before the Fiscal, or the Landdrost, in whose District the farm is situated, who shall, at the cost of the losing party, and if possible with the assistance of Commissioners from the C. of Justice, or Heemraden, carefully inform himself of the justness or groundlessness of the complaints, and render a proper report of the result of his investigations to the Governor, with the collected information annexed, that His Honour may be able to decide as the case may require. What their Honours have been pleased to order regarding No. 5 and the rest, this Board will observe with proper punctuality. And in order to furnish their Honours with the required lists of the persons who have been placed in burgher freedom, or have been drawn from the service as servants (knechten), it was decided to order the Pay-bookkeeper to furnish annually such lists to the Secretariat, with the additions of the circumstances and reasons which have led to the granting of freedom to, and the withdrawing from the service of such persons. And the same reasons and circumstances shall in future be precisely mentioned as often as any person has been withdrawn from the service, or placed in freedom; the registration of which, according to custom, takes place in the Pay office. And in order, as directed by their Honours, to advise them further regarding the necessary changes—proposed in the Council's Despatch of the 22nd July, 1783,—to be made in the letters of freedom, it was observed that although with the annexure of an original "free letter," the composition and contents of the same, had already been submitted to their Honours, and the Council was expecting their pleasure regarding the question whether the persons, discharged to become burghers, should receive more privileges,—which at the time evidently alluded to the grievances appearing in both the Memorials of J. V. Reenen, *c.s.*, regarding the taking into service and sending away of any burgher who might deserve it,—or that a special privilege should be granted to him? The Council is of opinion, with their Honours' favourable permission, that, whereas, independent of such a privilege, it is already found sufficiently difficult to correct burgher people who are of bad conduct, or to send them out of the Colony, the granting of any privilege, which would further curtail the powers of the Government in this respect, could not otherwise than open a larger field for unruliness and bad conduct among them (the burghers), as well as cause much hindrance to justice, so that it would be much more salutary, and for the more effective restraint of those, who in future receive their burgher freedom, if, in the first place, the words "Burgher rights" were left out of the "Free letter," as many very wrongly wish to deduce from it that the burghers or

1786. Colonists here may claim for themselves the same privileges as the burghers of some Towns in the Republic have obtained by special old Charters; and if, in the second place, when servants are given their freedom as burghers, they are bound for the period of 20 years to the profession or trade, for the exercise of which they obtained their burghership; in order not,—as was pointed out in the Council's despatch of the 23rd December last year,—to be necessitated to give freedom every time to new tradesmen, thus causing an injurious expansion of the Colony. In the third place, if, as in the case of those who are given burgher freedom, the sending away of their descendants shall also be reserved to the Government, as it may otherwise be asserted that those, who are born of such (burghers), are no longer subject to the same conditions as their parents, but, on the contrary, are to be considered as free born burghers, and beyond the control of the laws of the Company. Of such a "free letter" (*vrij-brief*),—in accordance with what their Honours have been pleased to require—a form has been drawn up, in order to be annexed to Council's reply to their Honours. And as their Honours were pleased, in consequence of what was mentioned to them in a separate letter from Governor Van Plettenberg, to direct us that recognition moneys of the aforesaid Jacobus Van Reenen, still due to the Company, should be called up, as well as those due by others, unless there were reasons to the contrary, which, in such a case, should be communicated to the Directors, who also ordered that care shall be taken to provide against such arrears in future, and to collect the Company's dues, as well as to make provision against the changing of the names of the Loan places, the Council decides on the first point, to explain to the Directors that, as may be gathered from the troubles which arose in the time of Governor Van Plettenberg about the Loan places of the said Van Reenen, how difficult it will be to recover the arrear recognition moneys, without taking legal steps against Van Reenen, and that, by adopting that course, very unpleasant results may certainly be expected; and that therefore it will be best, in order to prevent this, to await the time when, in one or other way, the estate of Van Reenen is brought into liquidation and distribution among his heirs, when the claim for his arrears may be filed. And as regards the others, who are also in the same position, they have already been notified by advertisement to pay up their arrears, with the result that a large number of them have done so; but the inability of others to pay did not permit us to adopt more effective means, as they would have caused the ruin of those persons, which would be contrary to the intentions of their Honours. And as regards the second point, the Landdrosts in the respective Country-Districts shall be ordered carefully to keep a list of all such loan places granted in their Districts, with a precise entry of what is paid on each, that those

who may fail in paying the Company's dues on the same may each time be urged to do so, and, if necessary, compelled by legal proceedings. At the same time those who have neglected to pay, after receipt of the notice of the 5th August last, are "de novo" to be warned to pay their arrears without delay, on pain that, by further neglecting to do so, their Loan places would be drawn in, and the buildings, etc., which might be on them, sold by execution, for the payment of the arrears. And as regards the third point,—to provide against the changing of the names of the loan places and thus prevent the frauds committed by those who occupy loan places in the names of others, by which it is made very difficult, yea! often impossible, to discover the persons who are to be addressed for the arrears on those farms,—it is decreed that henceforth no one shall take any Loan Farms on Loan (op Ordonnantie), in the name of his relatives or others, but that the place shall be described and booked at the Secretariat in his own name; and that the person who requests any farm on loan,—and which has been previously given out on loan,—shall give in no other name or situation, or have them notified otherwise than under the name and situation which the farm has been known to have among the neighbours and others, on pain that, if the contrary be done, the person, who has changed the name of the Loan place, or occupies it, otherwise than in his own name, shall forfeit the grant; and the farm shall be given out to the agriculturist who has given the information; and the offender shall moreover be fined £1,000 for the benefit of the Officer who has made the seizure; and he shall further be compelled to pay such arrears as may still be due on the farm. And everyone, who at present occupies a loan place with a changed name, or in the name of another, or has had it entered as such, shall be allowed a year within which time notice of the old name of the farm, or transfer in his own name shall be given or made, together with the payment of all arrear recognition moneys, that, after the expiration of that time, proceedings may be taken against defaulters in accordance with what has been above decreed. And as their Honours desire us to advise them whether the contract for the supply of meat and live cattle to the Company shall any longer be given to those who possess any cattle or cattle farms of their own, or whether in the far away veld any farms should in future be given out except to those who live in that veld, and on the condition that they will settle there? The Council considers that regarding the first point, the continuing dearness of slaughter cattle would not make it advisable for the present to exclude the owners of cattle or cattle farms from the aforesaid contract of supply, though it may be considered necessary in time, when cattle is abundant, in order to prevent the contractors, by using their own cattle for slaughtering, from hindering, or to a great extent from cutting off their



1786. fellow residents, who solely live from cattle breeding, from the sale of any, as the interests of the contractors would naturally induce them, after having obtained the contract, to buy their slaughter cattle as cheaply as possible; and this they would be able to do in their own interest, should they possess a large number of cattle and cattle farms, as they would then be able to force the sellers. Their Honours might therefore safely be advised that the Government here should be recommended to take good care, in times when there is an abundance of cattle, to stipulate in the notices which are affixed before the lease, and in the conditions of the contract itself, that no one, who has of his own a quantity of cattle, or any cattle-farm worth mentioning, shall be allowed as Contractor or Participator in the Contract for supplying (meat), and that he who takes the contract in such case shall, if necessary, declare on oath that he does not possess any cattle or cattle-farms in the name of another; that he shall not buy, during the time of his contract with the Company, any cattle-farm or breeding stock; and that in his slaughtering business he is, or has become the partner of anyone, possessing cattle or cattle-farms, or who may become in possession of the same, during the period of the contract. And regarding the second question, it would be injurious to the residents in the far distant Veld that any one except he, who is resident there, should possess any farms on that veld, as on the one hand the sale of cattle would naturally diminish, when those, who subsist on other branches of agriculture are enabled to provide their own cattle required for their establishments, and on the other—especially so long as the violence and trouble with the Bushmen-Hottentots continue,—because such places would be merely occupied by a European servant (knecht), or other trusted persons, who, being responsible for his master's cattle, cannot so very well be employed in checking the marauding Bushmen-Hottentots, as a person residing on his own farm in that veld, who will be able, during the time in which he and his sons,—who may already be fit for that purpose,—are out on Commando against the savages, to make proper arrangements for the protection and management of what he leaves behind. But it would be accompanied with great trouble and unpleasantness if farms, which others occupy on the veld, were now drawn in, and given to those who are living in the said veld, or would like to go and live there; and therefore in future the necessary precaution should be taken to give out no more, or any farms, whether newly laid out, or abandoned, to people living there, except on condition that they shall reside on them, that in that way so many more men, capable of bearing arms, may be collected together in that veld, for mutual protection against the intolerable trouble and violence of the aforesaid savages. Believing that provisionally at least the intentions of their Honours have been complied with by the above reply, the



Council will, should any further report or elucidation be required, readily afford it under the respective headings as above. With the expression of its sincere acknowledgments of what their Honours have been pleased to declare regarding the defence of the respective officials here against the complaints of J. v. Reenen, *c.s.*, the Council at the same time assures them that every effort shall be made to give effect to the wishes of their Honours for the restoration of tranquility, so that matters may be considered now as having been completely settled, with the addition that, as far as can be observed, every one is very much satisfied with the disposition of their Honours, the measures which have been adopted accordingly, and others which may shortly be expected from them; so that nothing more may be heard of the alarming commotions which have, ere this, taken place. Their Honours shall also be informed that ex-Governor v. Plettenberg has left here the minutes of his opinion, and a copy of his separate letter, of which their Honours intended to send copies to the Council, should the latter not possess them. Finally, it was perceived with regret from their Honours' Despatch and Annexures what Memorials had been presented by M. A. Bergh, *c.s.*, to their High Mightinesses, the States General of the United Netherlands, as well as their Honours' remarks upon them, which also mention that their Honours were looking forward, with the first expected ships, for the documents which were wanting to enable them to report fully to their High Mightinesses, the particulars of the matters of which the Memorialists chiefly seem to complain, touching the lawsuits in connection with the burgher Daniel Verwij, and the action of the Independent Fiscal, Jan Jacob Serrurier, in the case of the burghers Bartholomeus Goethart, and Johan George Berends, regarding which their Honours are pleased to require that the Council shall report on the contents of the aforesaid documents. But as it cannot be known with certainty whether the documents in both the aforesaid cases have been transmitted home by the late Fiscal, and their Honours' orders should be dutifully obeyed, it was decided to have copies made at the Judicial Secretariat as quickly as possible of all documents connected with the persons mentioned. And as regards the matters which concern the C. of Justice, the proceedings of the latter will appear from the documents annexed, so that it will appear unnecessary to enter upon them here. We can only add, that though, in consequence of the death of Fiscal Serrurier, the latter has no opportunity to purge himself of the blame laid on him for his supposed "subtleties" committed against the burghers aforementioned, Goedhard and Berends, that the charges are devoid of all probability, as no private objects can be suggested to show that Mr. Serrurier was guilty, or for the sake of which he might have been led to do deeds so contrary to the pure action of Justice and the duties of his Office, as he has been charged with in the address of the 14th December.

1786

**Clomp (Harmen)**; arquebusier; asks for burgher papers. As in 1779 he had lost his thumb in the service, on the ship "Willem Frederick," is now high in years, and may, a little while hence, become a burden to the Company,—which will then have to pension him,—and as he is well trained in agriculture, and may therefore be useful and able to earn his living as a burgher, his request is granted on such conditions as the 17 may impose. (p. 528; exhib., 19th April.)

**Cruijselbergen (Marinus Simon van)**; assistant. The President of the C. of Justice, Pieter Hacker, submits a memorial from the Court, showing that Cruijselbergen is lying under a vehement suspicion of being the author (maker) of a large quantity of false paper, and parchment money; that by order of the Governor he had been placed under arrest, but that it had been impossible to prove the case against him; and that they therefore refer the matter to the Council with all documents for its decision. Council decides to despatch him to Batavia with his former rank of young sailor, together with all the papers in his case. (p. 619; exhib., 17th May.)

**Charvillac (Gabriel Antonie Nicolas de)**; Captain in the Luxemburg Legion; arrived in the Ceylon return ship, "Het Slot ter Hoge"; transferred to the China return ship "De Afrikaan." (p. 669; exhib., 14th June.)

**Correspondence with Directors.**—Replies to queries. —See under "Directors," p. 672, 14th June. (p. 672; exhib., 14th June.)

**Constantia wines.** Council replies to Directors regarding the owners of Constantia, Hendrik Cloete and Nicolaas Colyn, that the reasons adduced by them are admissible, and will show how the wines should be bought to the advantage of the Company. The Council, however, does not go the whole length in agreeing with Cloete as regards his grievances, but, on the other hand, cannot deny that when he became the owner of the farm, the buildings, vines and orchards had been so neglected that at heavy expense, and with great trouble, he has brought it to its present favourable condition; that the myriads of injurious insects to which that farm is subject more than any other there, necessarily demand incessantly, even before the vineyards show their first buds, and until the grapes are cut and brought into the press, a large number of slaves to search for them, and thus save the grapes from destruction. Moreover, for preparing Constantia wine a greater ripeness of the grape is required than is usual for other wines. A diminution of liquid accordingly results, causing a great difference in the quantity of the wine. At the same time it cannot be denied, that without the wealth and means which Cloete could employ for the pur-

pose, but few would have been found capable of placing the farm in its present condition. The second person, namely, Nicolaas Colijn, the owner of the smallest portion of Constantia, finds himself really in the situation as described by him. And as regards the second (point), should the owners of Constantia be forced to sell all, or a portion of their wines to the Company at the prices fixed, it would not only involve a hardship to them, but also act injuriously to the Company; in the first place, because they have bought the farms at enormously high prices, they have also incurred considerable expense in the maintenance of their establishments, and the preparation, etc., of their wines, exclusive of the heavy interest which the one loses in the capital sunk in the farm, and the other has to pay on borrowed capital, so that the price fixed by the Company is out of all proportion to their expenditure, and the more so as all strangers, passing this for Europe, adopt all flattering ways to obtain the wines from the owners, at the same time paying very high prices for them—at present already as much as 80 piastres (Rds.) per half-aum for both the white and red kinds. These prices the owners consider as compensating them somewhat for the prices paid by the Company, and are therefore willing to submit to the great difficulty caused them by the Company's prices, if only they are not required to supply the Company to their loss. Your Honours will also easily understand the injurious effect which it will have on the affairs of this Government if a movement were made to hinder the sale to foreign nations of a product of this country, so highly esteemed through the whole of Europe. Again, if the owners are compelled to supply all, or the largest portion of their wines to the Company at the prices fixed, the result would also be injurious, as in that case it may be certainly expected that the owners, with an eye on their own interests, would produce an inferior wine, either by pressing the grape when it has the most juice, or by spending less money, trouble, and attention to the business. Thus their credit and reputation would come to an end, and with them the profits derived by the Company from that source. These very essential reasons have therefore always restrained the Company from adopting any efficacious means to compel the owners to supply large quantities to the Company, to their great loss; whilst, moreover, it is not very practicable to prevent the exportation of Constantia wines by foreign nations, unless that of all other kinds of wine is also forbidden. But this also would be against the interest of the Company, and the object of their Honours regarding this Colony. And as it is also against the interest of the Company to let the profits obtainable from that precious product of this country continue on the present footing, by which they would most assuredly be always deprived of the enjoyment of it, the Council can think of no other way of securing for the Company the profits obtainable from it than by the Directors empowering



#786. the Governor to buy from the owners of the Constantia farms, through Commissioners from the C. of Justice, or such other servants of the Company as he may best confide in, such quantities of wines as their Honours may annually require, and at prices in proportion to the year's vintage, so that dependence may be placed on the good quality of these wines, by making allowance for the irregularities of the seasons, which yield more in one year and less in another. An agreement on these lines would be easily arrived at, with the reservation, however, of the right of the Company, that should it be found that it did not secure the object intended, to continue to insist, as at present, on the fixed price, and on the supply of a portion of the vintage, and have this effected by proper means." (p. 692; exhib., 14th June.)

**Convoy.** The non-arrival of the "Meermin" in False Bay, with necessaries for the repairs of the repatriating War Squadron, makes it impossible for the "Juno" to convoy the two valuable return ships "Afrikaan" and "Het Slot ter Hoge"; but as everything shows that the peace is stable, it was decided to despatch the two vessels without convoy, should the "Juno" not be ready to leave at the same time, and to thank Commodore Silvester for his readiness to assist.

**Cadet Corps,** under the Direction of Col. Guilquin (see Artillerists), requires an instructor. The Governor, as Director of the Seminary (Kweekschool), had appointed the Lieutenant of Engineers, Thibault, for the purpose, but as an additional instructor in mathematics was required, he proposed the appointment of a young sailor, left here by the ship "Stralen," named Justus Hendrik Gunkel, a person possessing the abilities for the office, and to give him the rank of pyrotechnist, with £30 per month, for 5 years. Agreed to. (p. 899; exhib., 4th August.)

**Caudemont (Philip Jacob);** surgeon in the Swiss Regiment de Meuron. (See Ter Hoeven.) (p. 1014; exhib., 19th September.)

**Constantia Wines**—see "Wines"—Cape—p. 1076,—1st November. (p. 1076; exhib., 1st November.)

**Costs of criminal trials.**—Governor reports that Mons. Louis Percheron, agent of His Most Christian Majesty here, has notified to him that after he had reconsidered the offer made by him to settle, at the King's expense, the costs, etc., of Justice in the case of six criminals of the French Brigantine "La Rosette," who at his (Percheron's) request, had been tried here, he had hesitated to charge an account of that nature against His Majesty, and the more so, as the latter would consider the close alliance between the Crown of France and the State of the United Netherlands, which latter would not in any way permit that, in the case of these criminals, who had committed their



crimes on these coasts, the costs should be transferred from the Company to the French Crown. That he (Percheron) has been informed that the funds of the Judicial Treasury, which should be debited with the rest of such like Judicial costs, had fallen so far in arrear, that there was not enough to pay the rest, and that he was therefore prepared to pay them on behalf of his sovereign. The observations of the agent having been found to be fair, and quite to the point, it was decided that that portion, which would otherwise be paid by the Company, amounting to Rds. 225, shall be paid by the Company, leaving to Mons. Percheron the payment of the rest of the costs, according to an account to be drawn up of the same, in presence of Commissioners from the C. of Justice. (p. 1082; exhib., 1st November.)

**Caffres**—see Asiatics. (p. 113; exhib., 1st November.)

**Cammies**; free black; and Sylphia, ditto; both of Samarang, given passage to Batavia in the ship “Het Loo”; and the latter may take with her her child, named Piet of the Cape. (p. 116; exhib., November 13th.)

**Cask money**—see Wine—p. 1244. (p. 1244; exhib., 12th December.)

**Cape Church.**—Pieter Domus, and Jan Coenraad Gie, confirmed as Elders, *vice* O. G. de Wet and the deceased Andries van Sittert; and Hendrik Johannes Fehrsen and Adriaan Smuts as deacons, *vice* H. O. Eksteen, H. son, and Abraham Fleck. For the Lutheran Church, Jan Anthonij Hitzman as Elder, *vice* Joh. Karnspek; and Joh. Daniel Karnspek and Andries Jenssen as deacons, *vice* Fred. Godholt Holtzappel and Charles van Cahman. For the Stellenbosch Church, Christiaan Joel Ackerman as Elder, *vice* Abraham Faure; and Paul Roux as deacon, *vice* Dirk Wouter Hofman. For the Drakenstein Church, Josua Joubert as Elder, *vice* David de Villiers, J.P. son; and Daniel le Roux and Jan Gabriel du Plessis as deacons, *vice* Abr. de Villiers, Abr. son, and Jacobus de Preez. For the Waveren Church, Thomas Arnoldus Theron, P. son, as Elder, *vice* Jacobus Theron; and Schalk Willem du Toit as deacon, *vice* Joh. de Waal, Cornelius son. For the Swartland Church, Christoffel Lombard as Elder, *vice* H. v. d. Westhuijsen; and Willem Basson, Jan's son, as deacons, *vice* Jacobus Slabbert. The different Church councils to be informed that this year also no Political Commissioners will be sent out, so that they are to send in the statements of their revenue and expenditure for inspection. (p. 1245; exhib., 12th December.)

**Constantia Wines.**—The Cellar master le Sueur had informed the owners of both the Constantia farms of the orders of the masters regarding the sample bottles of their wines. (See letter of Directors' of the 29th April this year and the annexed

1786. extract from their Resolutions dated the 25th previously, regarding the sample bottles of wines sent over in cask.) The owners had accordingly requested that when the aums were being filled, as well as the sample bottles, somebody might be present. They declare that they had always supplied the best wines, and again ask for their share in the profits derived from the good wines, of which they had now been deprived for a considerable time. Le Sueur is accordingly authorised to be always present when the casks and bottles are being filled, and to give a certificate of his having done so. The Directors shall also be reminded that from the requisitions of the "returns" from India, dated 1st November, 1762, it appears that the Directors had allowed the producers of the aforesaid wines 10 per cent. of what the Company might gain above the 100 per cent. profit on the ordinary cost price. These sums had, however, not yet been completely paid out to the growers, as for a long time statements have only been received from a few chambers, regarding the sales. In the meanwhile a detailed statement shall be drawn up of the amounts realised by the sales, during the years when they took place, and of the Chambers which have failed to send in their returns, with the request to their Honours to be permitted to pay out to the producers what is owing to them, according to the statements that have already been received. (p. 1250; exhib., 12th December.)

1787. **Commissioners of the Court of Justice** report the death of the undertaker, Christiaan Valentijn Berning, and that his colleague, Godlieb Willers, Burgher messenger, wishes to resign on account of his many other duties. They therefore propose to appoint instead, the burghers George Diederick Geere and Isaak Hendrik Bouermeester. They further complain of the dissipated habits of the burgher Christiaan Zieteman, who had for some time been serving as a Rattle-watchman, but who, in spite of all admonitions, would not mend his ways. But as he is still young, and Commissioners hope that if once placed under control he may be reformed, they propose to take him back into the service, and station him as sailor on the frigate "Meermin." (No. 29.)

**Cloete (Pieter Lourens);** of the Cape; at present assistant in the Orphan Chamber; wishes to assist his father, an ex-Heemraad of Stellenbosch, Hendrik Cloete, in his affairs, and asks to be discharged from the service. (Signature.) (No. 36.)

**Christina of the Cape;** a slave in the Lodge; has been baptized, and asks to be emancipated, offering one hundred Cape guilders for her freedom. (No. 43.)

**Cloete (Hendrik);** (see below "Constantia"—62.) (No. 62.)

**Constantia.**—H. Cloete, ex-Heemraad of Stellenbosch, became owner in 1779 of the farm "Constantia"; having since that time, every year,—1782 excepted,—for want of opportunity for export, supplied the Company with as much (Constantia) wine as the farm produced, he now finds himself deprived of his share in the profits which have been voted to the suppliers of those wines by the Directors; the result—as Memorialist has been told—of the absence of the statements of the sums realised at the sales. The loss of his share for so many years has not a little embarrassed him as regards ready money, and he therefore requests that he may be paid out of the Company's chest Rds. 2000, promising to refund that amount should it afterwards be decided that it must be paid back, wholly or in part. (Signature.) (No. 62; exhib., 18th May.) 1787.

**Cornelis (Pieter);** skipper on the "Goede Intentie"; wishes to take to Batavia with him his wife, whom he has married here, named Rene Jeanne Artus. (Signature.) (No. 71.)

**Cerff (Christiaan);** Captain-Lieutenant; formerly Commander of the Hooker "Catwijk aan Rijn"; lost in False Bay; asks to be allowed to take such cases home with him as are permitted to persons of his rank. (Signature.) (No. 72.)

**Crap (Hendrik Lieve);** Magister; arrived in "La Venus," commanded by Mons. Teruillier, asks for a passage to Bengal in the ship "Hinlopen." (Signature.) (No. 87.)

**Chevalier (Monsieur);** agent of His Most Christian Majesty; arrived from France in the packet-boat No. 5; wishes to proceed to Batavia in the ship "Constantia." Allowed. (No. 111.)

**Cornelissen (Pieter);** of the Cape; entered the service in 1785 as cadet in the Artillery Corps—contract 5 years. Has served 2 years, but finds himself, notwithstanding every effort to the contrary, not fit for his duties, mainly owing to bodily weakness, and weak eyesight. He therefore asks for his discharge, that he may resume the saddler's trade, for which he has been trained. (Signature.) (No. 146.)

**Cape Church Council** elect, as Elder, Jan Coenraad Gie, sr.; and nominate as deacons, Jan Mijndertsz Cruijwagen, jr., Willem Stephanus v. Rijneveld, Joh. Mattheus Hertzog, and Joh. Jurgensz. (No. 168; exhib., 3rd December.)

**Caap (Henrica);** wife of Johannes Smith of Dilburg; submits that her husband has been banished on Robben Island for five years, and after the expiration of his sentence, is to be expatriated for life from the Colony, having also to pay all the costs of his trial, as well as a money fine, so that he is prevented from looking after his private affairs. That however much she

1787. deplores the offence committed by her husband, she is resolved not to forsake him, but to keep the bond of marriage unbroken, as he has also declared on his part; memorialist, from Christian compassion, having forgiven, and placed in oblivion, whatever he may have done to her. But as in consequence of the sentence of the Court, the Fiscal has placed his seals on all the property, etc., of her husband, it is impossible for her, being married in community of property to him, to obtain the books, and manage her affairs; and therefore she wishes the seals to be taken off to enable her to liquidate the Estate, etc. (Signature.) Council postpones consideration of this request, which is to be sent round to the members for perusal, and appoints two persons to supervise the mutual estate. (No. 179; exhib., 28th April.)

**Cook**—the Captain (Thijs Ketel), of the “Vreede,” asks for a cook, his own having died. He received the cook of the “Paarl.” (No. 16.)

**Cloete (Pieter Laurens)**; burgher and wine merchant. As the Company's chartered ship, “De Vrouwe Agatha,” has to return home in ballast, he asks permission to ship in her to Holland, 25 or 30 leaguers of wine, without paying the export duty levied on foreign vessels, she being in the Company's service. (Signature.) (No. 73.)

**Colijn (Joh. Nicolaas)**; owner of the farm “Klein Constantia”; has for some years derived no benefit from his share in the profits on the wines supplied by him to the Company, and sold at home; and which profits had been allowed him by the Directors. Somehow the statements of the sales, held by the various chambers, were not sent over, and therefore, as Memorialist has a heavy expenditure to incur in working his farm, and also heavy interest to pay, he begs the Council to let him have Rds. 2000, promising to return whatever may be in excess of what he is entitled to. (Signature.) Council grants request. (No. 100; exhib., 22nd July.)

**Clerc (Captain le)**; submits a memorial, but Council replies that it has been authorised by no instructions whatever to consider his request, and consequently cannot entertain it. (Signature.) See Resolution 30th August, p. 245. (No. 117.)

**Clerc (Captain le)**; in considering a second memorial of that officer, it was decided to give him a written permission to continue his voyage to Europe; but as regards his request to have extracts from such letters as have passed, regarding himself, between the Governor-General of India and the Governor here, the Council cannot entertain it, as it solely depends on the Governor, who declared himself incompetent to give copies of or extracts from private correspondence between the Chief Ruler in India and himself. It was therefore decided to give no



reasons to le Clerc for the refusal of his unreasonable request, but to notify also the Directors. (No. 131; exhib., 7th October.) 1787.

**Court of Justice.**—"Whereas the 'pro-interim' Fiscal, 'Magister' Jan Jacob Serrurier, notified to us on the 6th May last, that the burgher, Hendrik Hermanus Bos,—because he had made himself guilty of a gross offence against the junior merchant, and, at the time being, Landdrost of the Colony of Swellendam, 'Sieur' Daniel van Rijneveld,—had been proceeded against by the repatriated Independent Fiscal, 'Magister' Willem Cornelius Broers, 'ratione officii'; before our Bench, and after the trial had been sentenced on the 11th March, 1782, after preceding ringing of the bell, 'in pleno judicio' in public, with open doors, and on bare knees, to pray to God and Justice for forgiveness, and to pay a fine of fifty silver Ducatoons for the benefit of the poor of this place, as well as the costs of the action; and as the said Bos appealed against the sentence to Batavia, but never prosecuted it, so that it has been declared at Batavia as abandoned (desert), the execution of the sentence here was decreed on the 8th April last, but Bos, instead of complying with his promise of obedience, made to the Judicial Commission, remained in default and in hiding: hence at the request of the Fiscal, Bos had three times successively been summoned by Edict to appear, and when on the 29th July last he had been for the fourth time, 'superabundante loco et more solito,' summoned to appear before us, to show cause for his flight, and to submit to his sentence, and he did not do so,—thus making himself guilty of the worst contempt of Court,—the Fiscal has asked for a ban according to law. And as such conduct, in a country in which justice is properly administered, can in no wise remain unpunished, the Court of Justice, having considered the claim of the Fiscal 'pro interim,' and its decision against Bos, and also noticed the contumacy of the defaulter and absconder, and further whatever was relevant to the matter, and might influence them (? in favour of the delinquent), doing justice in the name, and on behalf of the High Mighty Lords, the States General of the United Netherlands, has by these, till Doomsday, banned,—as it does by these,—the defaulter and fugitive, Hendrik Hermanus Bosch, from this country and its jurisdiction, on pain of heavier punishment should he ever venture to return to it,—with costs. Thus done and sentenced at the Cape of Good Hope, the 26th of August, 1784, and promulgated on the 9th September following. (Signed) P. Hacker, A. Van Schoor, T. C. Rönnekamp, O. G. de Wet, G. H. Kruijwagen, S. Van Echten, H. le Sueur, J. Karnspek; (in my presence), C. L. Neethling, secretary." (No. 164; exhib., 26th August.) 1788.

**Cornelis (C.);** notifies that the Captain-Lieutenant of the Company's ship, "Het Zeepaard," Gualter Adriaan van Veltzer, is prevented by illness from proceeding to Batavia, and

1788. therefore the Captain of that vessel, Dirk Muller, requests that his own officers may be promoted, and that the Cadet, Abraham Urbinus Grevenstein, be made sub-Lieutenant. (Signature.) (No. 27; exhib., 3rd February.)

(N.B.—On a separate page: Michael Kelly to be Lieutenant; and Nicolaas Alexander Muller, Sub-Lieutenant.)

**Cruijwagen (Cornelis);** of the Cape of Good Hope; made soldier at the pen in 1781, at f9, and assistant the same year at f20. In September, 1786, he was made bookkeeper and first clerk at the Pay Office at f30, and finally, by the favour of the Directors and yourselves, Pay-ledger-keeper. He wishes to be favoured with the rank of junior merchant. (Signature.) (No. 52.)

**Clercq (Captain le);** who arrived here from Batavia, submits a memorial, to which the Council replies that he may leave for Europe in the private ship, "Het Fortuijn Van Dort"; and that he is to arrange his passage money, etc., with the Captain. As he was deemed not entitled to any allowances during his stay here, he had not received any. (Signature.) (No. 64.)

**Clercq (Captain le);** a second memorial of his not entertained. (No. 65.)

1789. **Combe (Migot de la);** Lieutenant in the Regiment of Luxemburg; left behind here; submits a memorial, which the Council refuses to entertain. (No. 86; exhib., 21st April.)

**Cornelis (C.);** notifies that the Captain-Lieutenant of the Company's ship, "De Jonge Frank," viz., François Hijmonet, is too ill to continue his voyage to Batavia, so that his place has become vacant. As there is no suitable officer here to fill it, the Captain of the aforesaid vessel, Jacob Veer, begs that his own officers may be promoted according to rank, so that Lieutenant Mijndert Pieterseon Clement shall be made Captain-Lieutenant, and Sub-Lieutenant Arij Jansen Bestebroer, Lieutenant. (No. 92; exhib., 21st April.)

**Collinan (Martin);** Chief surgeon in the service. After having completed his medical studies, he took his Doctor's degree in Rheims in 1774. As such he was acknowledged in Spain, as will be shown by the letters-patent, which he would be able to submit. After having devoted 14 years to his profession in Europe, he entered the Company's service as junior surgeon, and as such arrived here last year. You were then pleased to appoint him Upper-Surgeon, which appointment was confirmed by the Directors, who further placed him on the return ship, "De Verwachting." On board of that ship he was attacked with a most dangerous dropsy, so that he is now unable to continue his voyage. He wishes therefore to remain a time

here for recovery, and should there be no opportunity of employing him, that his situation may be favourably regarded. (Signature.) (No. 113.) 1789.

**Cahman (Charles van);** asks permission to send,—passage paid,—to Bengal, a female slave, named Maria of Bengal. (Signature.) (No. 119.)

**Claasse (Hans);** skipper on the chartered ship, "Gaternisse"; had lost 5 men during the voyage, and wishes to be supplied with a boatswain's mate, an under carpenter, and three able seamen. (Signature.) (No. 120.)

**Cloete (H.);** junior; Lieutenant of the Stellenbosch burgher cavalry; submits that when, during the night, between the 16th and 17th October last year, the French warship, "La Penelope," was wrecked in False Bay, and this fatal news had been brought to the farm Constantia, he and his father at once proceeded to the wreck, and did everything to assist in saving the men, and offer them every help and comfort, as far as their limited powers, and the conditions of the place permitted them to do. Memorialist was successful in saving divers persons from the fierce waves and a certain death, which they would have had to suffer on a barren beach, through the want of food and covering. Among them was a child, named François Maturailon, a native of Brest, 7 years old, who had been placed on the vessel as ship's boy. That Memorialist and his relatives bemoaned the unhappy fate of the poor child, and proposed, if they had the chance, to save him from his pitiful state, and make him a useful member of society. With that object Memorialist called on the Chevalier Pujet de Bras, Captain of the lost ship, and proposed to him, that, if he (Cloete) could obtain your Honour's permission, he (Pujet) should leave the unfortunate boy at the Cape, under the care of Memorialist. That the Chevalier agreed to permit Memorialist to ask your Honour's permission, with the assurance that the parents of the child were in the most abject poverty, and had consequently been obliged to send him to sea at such an early age, in order to find a living. Memorialist has therefore, since October last, kept the child with him, and not only furnished it next to his own children, with whatever it required, but also had him properly instructed, so that it may be hoped that his later years will add to the welfare of Land, People, and himself. Not only does he fulfil the good expectations cherished regarding him, but by his gratitude, obedience, and willingness to learn, leaves nothing better to be desired than to be permitted to grow up under the fatherly superintendence of Memorialist. He therefore requests that he may be permitted to keep the child with him for the purposes mentioned, being prepared to prevent it, whether as child or man, from ever in time falling on the diaconate for any support, and should it be



1789. claimed by its parents, to have it conveyed to them, without expense to the latter, and to the place whither they wish him to be sent. (Signature.) Council decides, because of the laudable intention of Memorialist, to grant his request, and permit him to take the unfortunate boy under his care, on the conditions proposed by himself, and especially that when the child has reached its majority, it shall no longer, by virtue of the rights of majors, depend on Memorialist. (No. 141 ; exhib., 18th May.)

**Cloete (Hendrik);** (see below—Constantia—194).

**Constantia.**—Memorial of Hendrik Cloete, owner of the farm "Constantia." Had received from the Council an extract from the letter of the Masters, dated 8th January, 1788, containing their further orders regarding the supply of Constantia wines to the Company. With great sorrow, and also reasonable surprise, he gathered from it the intention of the masters that he should supply all the Constantia wines to the Company, with an increase of 15 per cent. above the usual 10 per cent. of the Purchase price, or a total of 25 per cent. The Directors appeal to established orders, and old obligations, of which he has no knowledge, whilst he is also perfectly sure that, on the part of the Company, it cannot possibly be shown that there exists such an obligation regarding the supply of Constantia wines, as mentioned in the aforesaid extract. At least, if it did exist it would be mentioned on the various transfers existing of the farm, but none make any mention of anything of that nature ; and if anything separately existed regarding such an obligation, then the party, from whom he bought Constantia, should have informed him of it beforehand, either in writing or verbally, when he might have regulated himself accordingly, and would have carefully beware of buying such a place, of which it is said, that the owner, after having given to the "Landheer" (Government) what he may fairly and reasonably claim, may not do with his produce as he pleases, and that it may not be exported by himself (for his own benefit). In the first place he refers to his report, submitted on the 11th March, 1724, to the Hon. Hendrik Breton (at the time Commissioner of this Government), and to the Governor and Council here, in which he fully detailed the reasons why, until that time, there had not yet been a sufficient quantity of Constantia wines delivered, in order to comply with the expectations of the Masters. He also undertook to prove most clearly the heavy expense, trouble, and worry which he had to undergo, not only for the improvement (melioratie) of the neglected (verwoeste) and ruined condition (bouwvallige) of the farm Constantia, and its nearly exhausted vineyard, but also for the improvement of its viticulture ; besides what he was most urgently required to do, the building of a new cellar and other structures, which he most pressingly required, and without which he could not possibly have managed. Hither-



to it has not been required of him, but most unexpectedly, without having been previously informed of it, or heard of that "condition," whose consequences are of such great importance, he is suddenly told that he must deliver *all* his Constantia wines to the Company, which he is quite prepared to do, as in his report he also undertook to supply from time to time more Constantia to the Company, of which he believes he has given the liveliest and most convincing proofs, for at once in 1785 he supplied 48 aums of both red and white Constantia wines, and the same quantity in 1787. This he repeated in 1788. With this important supply, which has been so much to his loss, he believes that, with his neighbour of "Klein Constantia," he delivered, when the vintage was good, just as much as, and if he does not deceive himself, much more than the usual demand of the Company. To continue to do so he would be most willing, should time and opportunity permit, as nothing has ever been more pleasant to him than to add his share on all occasions to what may benefit the Company. Of this he believes he has always given proofs, for it is still fresh in his memory, and may be most strictly investigated. But as it appears that the Company would very much like to have more Constantia, the owner is quite willing for the year 1789,—without, however, its being taken as a precedent for following years—to supply the Company with 15 leaguers, or 60 aums, of his best wines, to be selected by tasting (uitproeven)—as usual. This is all that he can do to meet the Company in its difficulty, and that on the old footing, viz., for the ordinary price, with an "avance" of 10 per cent., but not *all* the Constantia wines at an augmentation of 15 per cent., as the aforesaid extract dictates. He further submits for consideration that when, in accordance with the accounts framed by the junior merchant and warehouse bookkeeper, Casparus Van Enter, dated the 31st August, 1787 (hereunto annexed), the proceeds of the sales of Constantia wines for the years 1780 and 1785 are carefully examined, as they have been accounted for by the Chambers Rotterdam, Delft, Hoorn, and Enckhuijsen, (for other proceeds he has hitherto not received, as long as Constantia has been in his possession, not even from the principal chambers, Amsterdam and Middelburg, which greatly tends to his loss), it will at once be seen that he has not received for his precious Constantia wine more than Rds. 11.6.2 $\frac{2}{3}$  per half-aum, which amount, viewed from the right side, is merely a visionary profit, and altogether insufficient to procure even dry bread for him and his, let alone that it would be able to recompense him somewhat for his trouble and expense. And that he may not be suspected of futile protests, and meaningless subterfuges, he shall, in proof of his statement, which, after searching inquiry, you will find to be the unalloyed truth, only give one example out of many, from which you will most clearly see what care and expenses are required for the cleaning and preparing

1789.

1789. of the casks, in which to put and ship the Constantia wines for the Company. In the first place you will be pleased to know that when every cask, to which the wine of the Company is transferred for shipment, has been cleaned three times every eight days, and thoroughly washed out and sulphured, it is again filled with water, and eight days later it is steamed out with boiling water, and after that, again washed out with fresh water; having subsequently been properly dried, it is, as before, aired with a fresh fume of sulphur. The above having been done, it is filled with "doppen" beer, with which, as a precaution against spoiling, and for the preservation of the same, a leaguer and sometimes even more,—as time and circumstances require,—of pure Constantia wine is mixed. And when the beer, after having remained about a month in the casks, is taken out of them, then such casks are again washed out with clean water, dried, and once more provided with a fresh fume of sulphur. Finally, these casks are filled with pure and unadulterated Constantia wine, for which annually two leaguers, yea! even more, as the circumstances oftentimes require, are necessary, and after they have been lying with that wine for three weeks, or a month, they are tapped off as before, washed out with fresh and pure water, and left with the bung holes open for two days to dry thoroughly. They are then again provided with a good sulphur smoke, and set aside until the time when the Constantia wines have to be shipped for the Company, when the most urgent necessity again requires that they shall once more be filled with fresh water, in order carefully to examine which of them have been gnawed through by the worms, which are so very fond of that wine. In that case such casks are once more to be attended to, and, after a most careful examination, the casks, having again, as above mentioned, been thoroughly dried, are again aired (with sulphur), as required by the Constantia wines which are to be shipped in them. He prays you to consider what trouble, head work, and attention are attached to all this. How much expenditure is needful for boiling water; for the sulphur, linen, etc., necessary for the work, that you may at once, independent of all this, plainly see that the three leaguers of Constantia wine, of which mention has been made, if only reckoned at Rds. 15 per half-aum,—the price paid for the ordinary stomach wine (maagwijn)—alone cost, independent of the casks, f1080, from which have still to be deducted 3 skillings for the making up of the orders to receive the money from the Company's Treasury, besides  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. for the Cashier when paying, which is to him (Cloete) nothing else than a clear loss, as for all his trouble and hard work he does not gain the value of a stiver. He does not draw your attention to this, as if he bemoans the trouble and care which he bestows on the wines supplied by him to the Company; on the contrary, he and his have always done this with pleasure and satisfaction, and he very readily wishes to continue

doing so, as it always affords him an inward satisfaction, when he can render any service or profit to his "Landheer," but he is also emboldened by the fair supposition, that what he has adduced will be taken into favourable consideration, so that nothing more may be laid on him than what he is able to bear as a good burgher, and a faithful husband and father of a family; regarding which you will also be pleased to take into consideration, besides the expenditure already mentioned:—1st, The buying of Constantia and the important improvement and maintenance of the same. Clothes have to be made (? for the slaves), but these clothes get old; the slaves, male and female, die;—for some years they have considerably risen in price;—horses are to be bought, as well as cattle, etc., but they also get old and die. 3rd, The buying, keeping in repair, and wear and tear (verouderen) of fustage (which he ventures to boast to be on his farm as well conditioned as on that of anyone else, who earns his living from the vine), and the cellar utensils, etc., the prices of which have risen more than 100 per cent., and without which nothing can be done. All this, if required,—and he very much wishes it,—he will be able to prove as clearly and specifically as the sun shines in the heavens. When all this is favourably considered, and the truth is tested, not the least doubt will be left that, if the Company wishes to treat him as intended, and he is not at liberty to seek his own advantage and that of his family, he must be ruined, as he will have to sacrifice his welfare, and his lot and portion become an indescribable labyrinth. He is, however, certain that this is not the intention of his "Landheer," as various persons, living in the District of Rondebosch, as well as in other places, have, since the year 1780 sold their ordinary stomach wines by the half-aum according to time and circumstance, but never for less than from Rds. 20 to Rds. 40, and even for as much as Rds. 50 and more, for hard cash, and that for the wine only, exclusive of the casks. All this he will be able to prove as clear as noon day, should it be required. Add to this that the Company pays for a leaguer of ordinary stomach wine, holding 8 half, or 4 whole aums, Rds. 100. The leaguer is at once returned to the seller, or should at the moment this be impossible, he receives instead another well seasoned wine leaguer, in which he may, without the least fear store his wine at the next season, an advantage by no means trifling, and which the owners of both the Constantias cannot possibly enjoy, as they only receive newly-made casks from the Company in which to tap the Constantia wines, so that they are annually compelled to season those casks, with the trouble and expense already described, and which he is able to prove as clearly as noon day. Add to this (and he particularly draws your attention to this important point) that the Company gives no more for a leaguer of Red Constantia than Rds. 700, and for one of White do. Rds. 50, or a total of Rds. 150, so that when an



1789. average of these prices is taken, a leaguer of Constantia wine costs the Company Rds. 75. Consequently every half-aum of the best and choicest Constantia, with the augmentation of 10 per cent., in accordance with the account already furnished on the 31st August last year, exclusive of any other expense,—of whatever kind it may be,—would not cost (the Company) more than Rds. 11.6.2 $\frac{2}{3}$ , whilst a half-aum of ordinary stomach-wine for which the Company, as mentioned above, pays Rds. 100 per leaguer, costs her Rds. 12.4, or 5 skillings and 3 $\frac{1}{3}$  stivers more than the precious Constantia wine. Moreover, the suppliers of the stomach-wines would have this privilege above the owners of both Constantias (that is, if they were forced not to sell their valuable wines to anyone else but the Company), that, when they have delivered to the Company one or more leaguers, they may sell the rest of their stock, as already mentioned, at from Rds. 20 to Rds. 45, yea! even at Rds. 50, and sometimes for more than that, per half-aum, exclusive of the cask, just as time and circumstances permit; whilst the owners of Great and Small Constantia have to be satisfied with the fixed price, which, with the augmentations of 10 per cent. cannot be calculated at more than Rds. 11.6.2 $\frac{2}{3}$ , as has often been clearly pointed out. Truly a hardship, which he believes to be unexampled, for when one has with his fellow burghers and residents to take his equal share in the taxes and expenditure, then justice and fairness require that he has, in the same equal manner, to share in all benefits and privileges, and therefore he trusts that fair treatment will be given him (*vertrouwt hij ook op eene billijke wijze*), being fully confident that, on his ample statement, the Hon. Masters, as well as your Honours, will come to a more favourable decision regarding a business of so much importance as this one, on which his standing or falling entirely depends. And when one considers the great difference between the ordinary stomach-wine and Constantia, between which there is no comparison, yea! which cannot be named on one and the same day, he leaves it to the judgment of every impartial person, how hard and bitter it must be to him, that he must supply his valuable wines for more than two-thirds less in money to the Company! And he leaves it to your judgment also whether it would not involve his complete ruin, if he were required to deliver all his wines to the Company, without being permitted to sell any to private parties, as he has to cover the loss suffered by him in supplying the Company, by the high price which he demands from the Public. Of this, no doubt, you are perfectly convinced. If, according to the wishes of the Masters, I have to deliver all my Constantia wines to the Company, with an augmentation of 15 per cent., above the previously fixed increase of 10 per cent., it would look very flattering on paper, and very profitable, but it would really mean the total ruin of Memorialist, if he were compelled to comply with that desire, as he would in that case receive for his Con-



stantia wines the trifling sum of Rds. 15.5, which "neither in feet nor fathoms" could compensate him for his blood and sweat; let alone his ordinary expenses and burdens, should he not be able to sell also to private parties. He leaves it to your judgment how, in that case, it will be possible for him to provide for himself what he not only requires for the maintenance of his numerous family, but also for clothing and food for his slaves, independent of the enormous expenditure necessary for the keeping up of the farm itself, if it is not to be neglected. This expenditure does not diminish, but, on the contrary, increases from day to day, as nothing can be obtained from foreigners or our own nation for the paper money and the silver coin which have been in circulation here for some time, so that he can buy nothing for food and clothing for himself and his slaves, except by drafts or otherwise, for which to exchange Constantia and other fine wines, which course he accordingly adopts in order to provide himself with what is necessary, of which otherwise he would remain completely destitute. Add to this that in the case of paper money one is exposed to a series of inconveniences, whether through fire, falsification, or otherwise. In his own case it is well known locally that he personally had the misfortune of losing a pocket book with more than Rds. 500, which would certainly not have happened if it had been hard cash, to say nothing of various unpleasantnesses connected with the paper money, as the one objects to sell his goods for it, and another refuses to accept it, except at a discount. Yea! this has even gone so far, that it has been made a branch of commerce, to the prejudice of one's fellow creature. This has certainly been checked by stringent Placcaten, but it did not remove the difficulty that a person, having anything to sell, carefully considered whether the buyer came to the market with silver, or only paper money, so that he regulated his price accordingly, with the result that if one wished to provide himself with what was required for his household or business, and which he could not do without, he was obliged to run round the Cape to buy silver money from those provided with it, with a loss of from 20 to 25 per cent., and often more than that, in addition to the ordinary rate of currency. It is not his business to inquire how long this will last, but he cannot refrain from remarking that one had in all reasonableness flattered himself that the paper money would have been helped out of the world a long time ago, and the more so as, by the publication and affixing of notices, your Honours, if I am not mistaken, had on the 6th May, 1782, been pleased to say and promise, that, when the Company was again provided with specie, the latter would be exchanged for the present currency. But this has not yet been effected, the reason adduced being that, in consequence of the non-arrival of the outward bound ships, the usual money claims could not be paid. But guilders and 10 stiver pieces have been imported, the value of which in

1789. no wise fulfilled expectations. It is also well known to the whole Cape world how troublesome it is for the husbandman to carry on his farming operations with Hottentots. I have at present 20 in my service, some of whom draw heavy wages, whilst others, in proportion to their abilities, though paid less, are paid to their satisfaction. Through want of slaves, I cannot do without them, in order, for a certain time in the year, to do their work at Constantia with my slaves. However, *since the 15th December, 1778, when I became owner of Constantia*, until now, 25 slaves, big and small, have died, so that if I do not wish to see the management of my farm and its cultivation retrogress, I am compelled, not only in the place of the aforesaid deceased 25 slaves, but also, in order, once for all, to be relieved of the in every way twenty troublesome Hottentots, to buy other slaves, which can be done in no other way than as already described, and who are required for the support of my household and numerous family. And if I cannot obtain them from private parties in exchange for Constantia wines, I am obliged to buy them for cash, and pay in current Ducatoons, Mexicans, and Rupees, because the aforesaid (paper) currency is not received by foreign nations, from whom all the aforesaid purchases have to be made; truly a course of action which would not only exclude all love of humanity, but also the usual magnanimous manner in which the Company treats its servants and subjects, of which in 1786 it once more gave a clear proof, when, in consequence of the great scarcity of corn, it paid the grower Rds. 100 net (vrijgeld) for 10 muids,—whilst the usual fixed price, after deduction of the tithe, has been only Rds. 24,—and which he believes the Agriculturist has always deserved. He further submits that if at any time all his Constantia wines were to be delivered to the Company, and one or more vessels, in which they have been shipped, were lost (which God in His mercy forbid), he would receive nothing more than the ordinary sum paid him here at the Cape for his wines by the Company, viz., at an average of Rds. 18.6 per aum, or Rds. 9.3 per half-aum, from which, in addition, all the aforesaid expenses have to be deducted, whilst he would not in the least benefit from the 25 per cent., which, in itself, is a dead loss, for he believes he has shown in this, and proved on good grounds, that in such a case only one supply would be sufficient to utterly impoverish him and his, and help them to beggary; and he thoroughly depends on this, that the Company would not like to be thus served; as it is morally certain that for a Country and Colony, in which my ancestors, from whom I and mine are descended, and who have now, for more than a century, lived in it, and been successively honoured with burgher offices, which is at present still the case as regard my children, nothing can be more salutary than that the inhabitants shall prosper, because the greatness and prosperity of the “Landheer” are bound up in that, and that they

should not be ruined, which must, however, be the complete result, even if it were possible for Memorialist to comply with the wishes of the Company. Nor can I refrain from mentioning here that it has been the constant custom of very many years that the owners of Great and Small Constantia have been entrusted, not only with the sampling of the best and most fragrant Constantia wines, but also with the tapping off, and shipping of the same; and that they held the key of the store of the Company, in which those wines were deposited at the Cape, after they had been brought in. This is well known to the Member of your Council, the Chief Merchant and Cellar master, "Magister" J. J. Le Sueur, and he takes the liberty to request him to confirm this statement. That from time to time information was received here "that at one time this, and at another time that, was the matter with the Constantia wines supplied"; at least, "that they did not answer expectations," "I can only ascribe to a slovenly and ignorant, if not dishonest treatment in the Fatherland; for this I can certify, that it has not been caused by me or my servants, for that would be the right way to rob of its credit that precious wine, which is so much sought, and liked through the whole world." Hence in 1787, in order not to be suspected that it was to be attributed to him or his servants that the Constantia wines, bought and shipped for the Company, did not come up to expectations (though others had never complained about it to him), he had requested the Hon. J. J. Le Sueur continuously to be present, as a private individual, on the farm, when the Constantia wines were being forwarded for shipment, in order to make personal inspection of the prompt and pure treatment there of the wines; and that gentleman was not only so good as to render his aid, but after the casks had been opened, he tasted the most fragrant wines out of them, and observed everything that the best interests of the Company required, and after he had found the wine to be as it should be, he examined the 48 aums, destined for the Company, which were thereupon filled and closed in his presence, rosined and tin nailed (over the bung holes). At the same time the sample bottles were also sealed by him personally. The same was done the following year (1788) in the case of 48 other aums of Constantia wines, and Memorialist cannot refrain from remarking that Mr. le Sueur gave the clearest proofs of his knowledge, not only in sampling the wines, but also of his attachment to the interests of the Company, as he noticed everything, yea! even the most trifling detail which might offer the greatest benefit, and serve the best interests of the Company. He mentions this merely to convince you that, however much the supply of Constantia wine tends to his loss and disadvantage, as must be well known to you,—especially when you consider at what prices the ordinary common stomach-wines, which are pressed and made at Rondebosch and



1789. other places, are sold,—as he has plainly shown; the Cellar master, Le Sueur, could freely, and as he liked, select the best and most fragrant wines that were to be found in the stores, a proof that he desired to give the best wines to the Company, whilst it is not a small advantage,—especially in the case of fine wines,—to anyone, wishing to buy any, to be permitted to taste from all the casks, which may be found in a wine cellar. It would not be difficult for Memorialist to adduce many other points in his favour, but not to detain you longer, he persists in his most reasonable offer, to deliver to the Company of the Constantia wines which he has on hand, and during the coming months, January and February, 1789 (? 1790), 15 leaguers of both sorts, viz., red and white, or the half of each sort, the best and most fragrant that he has, and which shall have been previously properly sampled, as usual, in order to serve the Company in preference to all others. This is the utmost that he can do, and that can be reasonably required of him, and he therefore prays that it may please you for the present to suspend the order of the Masters, that he shall not sell his Constantia wines to others, but only to the Company, and to permit him, as before, for the maintenance of his numerous family, and principally that he may not in his old age be exposed to poverty and misery, of which he has already had his share in his lifetime, without any fault of his own,—as is well known to everybody,—henceforth to sell,—exclusive of the 15 leaguers or 60 aums of red and white Constantia, which he has hitherto been accustomed to supply to the Company,—what he has over, to anyone else, whosoever he may be, and to do so on the most favourable terms, either in money, by barter, or export. And this he urges, especially as he has already entered into various other engagements, and it was impossible for him to foresee that any change would be made in this respect, or that any such order would be issued; for he has already sold his wines, in part locally, and in part, to foreign buyers. For this, if required, he can submit the necessary proofs. He has moreover had to buy, for cash, about 600 muids of bread corn and other necessities which he could not do without, whilst the fustage, required by him, had also to be bought at heavy expense and prepared with great trouble, so that, if he be disappointed in his reasonable expectations, he would not only be in danger of losing his credit among his own people, but also among strangers, and become an object of contempt and ridicule, which he has most carefully guarded against hitherto by upright conduct. And even if it were in his power strictly to comply with the wishes of their Honours, he could not possibly prepare the casks this year for the reception of the wines, as the “doppen bier” required has already been used up for the casks in which the Company’s wines are to be sent away, and for those containing the rest of the wines sold by him (to others). He, however, sincerely



promises that of the following vintage, which will commence in March, 1789 (? 1790)—and this he is prepared to do every year—to deliver to the Company two-thirds of the red and white Constantia wines made by him. But it is impossible for him to define the quantity, as it only depends on the blessing of the Most High, and a prosperous season. But for your speculation, he notes that of the nine vintages, which he has had at Constantia, the principal one produced 45 leaguers,—so that two-thirds of it amounted to 30 leaguers or 120 aums,—and the worst, 6 leaguers, or 24 aums. During that time, however, he has had more indifferent and very bad vintages, than blessed and prosperous ones, as everything,—as already said,—depends on the favourable permission of the Most High. He further offers to supply the wines at the moderate price of f200 (Dutch currency at 20 stivers) per aum, calculating Rds.  $83\frac{1}{3}$  at 48 heavy stivers, Cape money; and that without the least augmentation of 10 or more per cent., which he in no wise wishes to claim, with the condition, however, that he may be at perfect liberty to receive payment, directly after delivery, either here or in Europe. He is also perfectly willing to accept payment here in the present paper currency, so long as it retains its credit, either wholly or in part, as may be most convenient to him, without his being bound either in one way or another. And should he require to be paid in Holland, in order to buy such articles as are required for his household and viticulture, he wishes expressly to stipulate that after the delivery of the wines has taken place, there shall be given him for the payment of the same, whether in part or in full, as may best suit him, the necessary assignations drawn by the Government here on the Company in Holland, and that penny for penny, without any Discount or other loss of whatsoever nature it may be. This is the only means to save him and his numerous family from total ruin, as by receiving his money unhindered here or in Europe, as he may deem best in his own interest, and by means of the higher prices obtained for his wines from foreigners,—payment for which is ordinarily made in Ducatoons, Mexicans, or Rupees, or in slaves as well as other necessities,—he would be able to some extent to cover for his household the considerable loss suffered by him, so as to make the latter bearable, which he would otherwise have to suffer from supplying his wines to the Company at the abovementioned price of f200,—Dutch currency,—per aum. In addition, he will bind himself annually to season, at a most reasonable price, the fustage intended for holding the Constantia wines supplied to the Company, a labour accompanied with heavy expenditure and no less trouble and anxiety,—as has already been clearly shown. As he is conscientiously convinced of the fairness of his offers and requests, as above set forth, he believes that he has good grounds to flatter himself with the favourable expectation that

1789. you are not only fully persuaded of their reasonableness, but that you will also readily grant them without refusing even the smallest of them; as, should this unexpectedly happen, he would in consequence be debarred from carrying out the reasonable offers made by him, with the result that all his good expectations would disappear in smoke. Nor is he less confident that the aforesaid requests will be submitted by you to the Directors in the most favourable and advantageous manner, that he and his, by their well-known magnanimity towards, and care for their people and subjects, may be saved from the dire and injurious consequences of a blow which he could never have imagined. Finally, he humbly prays for your usual attention to this humble request, and to add to it whatsoever may give it more force; with the most sincere assurance that he will not only endeavour to make himself worthy of this favour, but shall continue on all occasions to give the most manifest proofs, that, setting aside all self-interest, nothing interests him more deeply than the important concerns of the Company, and, as becomes a good and faithful burgher, to promote the same with all zeal and candour, as far as his humble powers permit. (Signed) Hk. Cloete.

Council having deliberated and taken into consideration its incompetency to make any alteration in an order of the Directors so positively given as this one (see Let. Rec. from Directors, 8th January, 1788), deemed it best to forward this Memorial, just as it was, to the Masters, in order that they may make such dispositions regarding it as they may deem proper. For the same reason it was decided to adopt the same course with the Memorial of *Johannes Nicolaas Colijn*—(No. 195)—which is as follows:—"To the Seventeen! Your obedient servant, Johannes Nicolaas Colijn, burgher and resident at the Cape of Good Hope, owner of a portion of the Farm Constantia, named "*De Hoop op Constantia*," humbly shows:—that to his greatest amazement and inward grief, he has been informed that you were pleased to write to the Governor and Council here, that on the one hand it appeared unintelligible to them that in 1786 Memorialist had not supplied any Constantia wines to the Company, and, on the other, expected that the Government here would with the greatest zeal take care that the ancient obligations existing on this subject are better carried out. That, however, in order to meet the harshness which the growers complain of individually regarding the supply of those wines to the Company, you had decided to give them, and consequently to Memorialist also, an increase of 15 per cent. on the proceeds of those wines above the Capital, thus, with what they had already enjoyed, 25 per cent., with the expectation, however, that in that case no private export,—against which, according to the orders laid down, a careful watch should be kept,—should be attempted. Memorialist, who has such a deep sense of his duty to obey the orders of his Superiors, and so much the more those emanating

immediately from his "Landheeren" and Superiors, so that he may boast that he has never taken one single step from which the least disobedience could be deduced, but, on the contrary, has been very careful by means of a quiet and obedient line of conduct to give every satisfaction to everyone placed over him—would not, for a single moment, hesitate to submit at all times to your orders and wishes quietly and patiently, were it not that the consequences which would result would be the ruin of Memorialist, and injurious to the Company. Being certain that this is not your object, he respectfully submits:—That to his great sorrow the vintage on his farm in 1785—the supply of which had to take place in 1786—was so exceptionally bad and poor, that in spite of the very high price, at which he was able to sell the small quantity of wines which he had obtained,—by selling to foreign nations,—he was, in consequence of the scarcity and dearness of all provisions, unable to cover his expenses necessarily incurred for the maintenance of his farm and establishment at Constantia, so that, until the following year, he had fallen in arrear in the payment of the Interest on the Capital which he owed, and therefore, if he had been obliged to deliver to the Company a portion of his poor vintage at the fixed price, he would have been most extremely afflicted; and, as it will appear in the sequel, he is quite convinced that you will justify it, that, to prevent his ruin and save his reasonable means of livelihood, he acted as he did. He will now proceed to show that if your order is to be obeyed, his unavoidable ruin, as well as that of his wife and children, must follow, and that, in consequence, very injurious results will accrue to the Company in the matter of Constantia wines. This will plainly appear from the following:—In the first place, it is not possible for him to cover, with the fixed price paid by the Company for Constantia wine,—even with the "douceur" of 25 per cent. of the profit above the 100 per cent realised,—the expenses necessary for the management of the farm "Constantia," as well as for the preparation and treatment of its wines, much less to keep anything over out of it for the support of himself and family. In order to prove this, he has merely to mention the chief articles which must annually be obtained. *For the maintenance of the Farm, the cultivation of the Vines, and the preparation of the wine, there are required, and kept by Memorialist, 52 capable slaves, who cost on an average Rds. 350, or a total of Rds. 18200;—80 leaguers, valued at Rds. 25 each, or Rds. 2000;—2 vine presses, Rds. 300;—Treading and other tubs, Rds. 300;—Wagons, oxen, horses, tools,—moderately valued at Rds. 3200—the whole giving a grand total of Rds. 24000.* The farm itself, based on the price which he has often been offered for it, would be £180,000, Cape valuation, or Rds. 60,000; so that the whole business is equivalent to a capital of Rds. 84,000. The usual annual requirements and expenditure consist



1789. specifically of the following:—200 muids of wheat for bread=Rds. 600; 300 do. barley=Rds. 600; 6 loads of chaff, and 8 do. straw for forage for the horses=Rds. 256; 9 pieces Kersey=Rds. 216; 20 do. Bafta=Rds. 110; 20 do. "Boelang," for clothing the slaves=Rds. 110; 70 chamois leather skins=Rds. 52.24; 600 lbs. butter=Rds. 100; 300 lbs. fat=Rds. 45; 35 slaughter oxen, for consumption by the slaves and the household=Rds. 420; 150 weathers=Rds. 300; 30 draught oxen, for replacing those annually dying from sickness=Rds. 450. The annual account for smiths' coals, wagon makers, the maintenance of wagons and other farming implements=Rds. 350; Servants' wages=Rds. 120; manure for the vineyards=Rds. 150. A surgeon for the slaves=Rds. 60; or a grand total of Rds. 3,939.24. Add to this the interest on the above-mentioned capital of Rds. 84,000 at 6 p.c., viz., Rds. 5,040, and the annual ordinary expenditure amounts to Rds. 8,979.24; independent of many other articles which nevertheless should be included, *e.g.*, the making of the slaves' clothes and other matters, sulphur preparations, linen for the sulphur, bung canvas, the clothing for memorialist, his wife and family, coffee, tea, sugar, and other small necessities for the household; especially the slaves, who annually die, or perish from infectious diseases among them (the pressing and painful sense of which memorialist more than once experienced), so that others must be bought to replace them. The purchase of horses to replace those that die off, or grow old; the maintenance and filling up of the fustage, which quickly gets spoilt by the Constantia wines, or is quickly worn out, etc. And when one sets against this the price received by memorialist from the Company for his Constantia wines, which averages Rds. 18 $\frac{3}{4}$  per aum, red as well as white; and when memorialist estimates his whole vintage, taking the most liberal calculation, at 35 leaguers altogether, which would include the "Steen" wine and Frontignac, he would annually have a deficit of Rds. 6,254.24, so that within a few years, should his creditors be still sufficiently patient and merciful to await it, he would be brought with his wife and children to the utmost poverty, whilst the 25 p.c. on the excess of the 100 p.c. profit on the cost price of the wines, allowed memorialist by the Company, would help him but little. And to prove this, he need only show from the annexed copy of the order on the cashier, dated 31st August, 1787, that on the Constantia wines, delivered by him in 1785 for transmission to Patria, and successively sold by the Chambers Delft, Rotterdam, Hoorn, and Enckhuysen, he did not, according to the statements received, receive more than Rds. 34.19, which was the only benefit derived by him from the 10 p.c. on the excess profits on the wines supplied by him to the Company, *since 1776, in which year he became the owner of Constantia*. But this "benefit," if calculated at 25 p.c., instead of 10 p.c., would have amounted to Rds. 86! Through the non-



receipt of the annual statements of all the chambers, it is impossible for memorialist to make a calculation of what the 25 p.c. on the excess of (the 100 p.c.) profit, amounts to, but taking it for granted that no diminution in the quantity; or deterioration in quality of the wines sent by him to Patria have taken place, and that, instead of 100 p.c., 200 p.c. were made on the invoice price, he would, with the 25 p.c. allowed him on the 35 leaguers supplied, receive an amount of Rds. 3,127.12, which, added to the Rds. 2,625 received by him here on delivery to the Company, would not give more than Rds. 5,752.12, which would not by far be sufficient to save him and family from utter ruin, let alone that for all his ceaseless labour and trouble, which he has to devote to the Constantia wines, he receives no reward for his most necessary means of subsistence. And if he adds to this, as he takes the liberty to do, being prepared to confirm it by oath, that notwithstanding his farm Constantia has been bought by him very cheaply from his parents, and he moreover had the opportunity to sell to foreign nations during the last years a portion of his wines, even at the unusually high price of 80 Spanish Dollars (Spaanse Matten), this did not afford him the means to pay off anything of the considerable capital which he still owes on the business bought by him, though it is well known to every one that he leads a very simple burgher life, and every one will be able strongly to corroborate this, as well as everything else previously mentioned.

From this, which most clearly shows the expenditure of memorialist (and which he is also ready to confirm by oath at any time), it can also be as clearly understood, that if not the least prospect be left for memorialist to be saved from utter ruin, or to enjoy a fair remuneration for his labour, trouble, and care for the maintenance of himself, his wife, and children, he shall have to do his best to avoid the first, (ruin) in an honest way, in order to secure the second (a proper livelihood). This naturally leads him to the conclusion that a very injurious result would be caused to the Company regarding Constantia wines, for if memorialist can no longer meet, from the proceeds of his wines, the expenditure necessarily caused in their preparation, he would have to desist from continuing the business, and leave the success of the wines to what they would become after the treatment which is general among the wine-growers in this country, and under which they would soon lose their reputation, and at the same time all future profits would cease, which the Company has hitherto enjoyed. But from this, memorialist, with the hope of a better and more favourable arrangement on your part, will refrain, as when the reputation (of the wine) has been once lost, it will also tend to his own injury, and would not be restored at all until perhaps after many years, or perhaps never again. He would therefore rather, in order to save so much expense, trouble, and care, which must finally end in his ruin, decide to

1765. let the wine-press stand still, and sell the grapes, when ripe, to the residents and the ships, until encouraged by happier circumstances to resume his care, labour, trouble, and expense, for pressing his grapes, and for the preparation of his wines. But, gentlemen! as memorialist, in what he has stated, only intended to give you a clear idea of the impossibility of avoiding his own ruin, and at the same time to secure to the Company a permanent profit on the Constantia wines in the manner stated by you to the Cape Government, it would, on the other hand, pain him if it were considered from another standpoint; or if it be supposed or suspected that he intended to say or do what did not become him. It has always been, and will always be, his one steady object, to show all obedience and submission to the Lord of the Soil; but acknowledging that duty, he cannot cherish a more becoming idea, hope, and expectation, than that the same Lord of the Soil is, on his part, also touched with love and care for his subjects, and can have no object inimical to his own interests, or the welfare of his subjects. Of this memorialist is so certain that he does not doubt that, as soon as this remonstrance shall have been brought to your notice, you will at once withdraw the above mentioned order, or at least ameliorate it. On this memorialist respectfully insists, as he is finding out that already arrangements have been made by the Government here, as well as measures adopted, to carry out those orders punctually, and that this has been done more in consequence of obedience due to you than of a conviction that it agrees with the Company's interests. In the meanwhile he imagines that you may expect that, having shown the real hardship contained in the observance of the aforesaid orders for himself, and the injurious consequences to the Company, he will also, on the other hand, point out the manner in which the one thing and the other, in his simple judgment might be prevented and remedied. Hence, to comply with this, he proposes with the utmost reverence, that, if the Company were to decide henceforth to give him for his red, as well as his white Constantia wines f200 (Dutch currency) per aum, or f100 do. per half-aum, and permit him to deliver only two-thirds of his vintage to the Company, and to sell the remaining one-third, just as all other wine-growers have the right to do, to foreign ships, on payment of the cask money and the export duty, and to do so to his best advantage, he would thus be able to balance loss and profit. He further undertakes to supply two-thirds to the Company of the very best and choicest of the wines of each vintage, payment for which he will receive here, two-thirds in paper money, as long as the latter holds its present value, and remains current, and the rest in silver specie. May he therefore be permitted to implore your favourable attention to the reasons and motives adduced by him, with the further request that, should you not be pleased to accept his offer, he may, in that case, have the liberty, which the former possessors of his

present farm, and he also, in common with all other wine-growers, always had in this country, to sell, after he has completed his delivery to the Company, at the former price and on the old footing, provided that he pays the aforesaid cask money and duty, which last is annually leased, and further confirms the old liberty of the wine-growers to sell their wines to foreign nations, and to sell so much of his wines to others, outside the Company, as his vintage will enable him to do, so that his expenses may be covered, and a reasonable income may be assured to him. On all which he most humbly prays your favourable attention and disposition. (Signed) J. N. Colyn. 1766.

Council's decision is as follows:—That as it may justly be confident of the magnanimity and fatherly care of their Honours for the inhabitants of this country, it dares also to pray that their Honours may, in the case of both these memorialists, take such favourable steps as will tend to prevent their unavoidable loss, and as may be judged by them to be suitable." (Resolutions, 27th November, 1789.) N.B.—Attached to this memorial is the statement drawn up by bookkeeper Van Eerten, referred to by Cloete. H. Cloete (see p. 541) is mentioned as ex-Heemraad of Stellenbosch, and the Despatch of the Directors on which his memorial and that of Colyn is based, is dated the 8th January, 1788. Annexed to Colyn's memorial is the order that he should be paid 22 ducatoons and 76 stivers, or Rds. 34.19 stivers as his share in the "over-winst" on 6 aums red, and 6 do. white Constantia, sent to Patria in 1785, and sold by the Chambers Delft, Rotterdam, Enckhuysen, and Hoorn. (See also Res., 12th March, 1790.)

**Cornelis (Cornelis)**; Harbour Master; proposes the following appointments to the "Duifje," stationed here, viz.:—Lieutenant Cornelis v. Dyk, to be Captain-Lieutenant; the Sub-Lieutenant J. P. de Beer, to be Lieutenant; the sailor, Mathys Roelofsz, of Carlsrona, to be sail-maker; and the sailor, Richard Clerc, of Philadelphia, to be Quarter Master. And as the Quarter Master of the shore boat "Gelderland," Hendrik Thiele, has been pensioned, the Harbour Master proposes Jonas Breedman as his successor on that boat; also the sailor, Louis Roedolff of Geertruidenberg, as quarter master on the shore boat "De Admiraal Tromp," *vice* Jacob Koube, appointed quarter-master on the new shore-boat. (Signature.) (No. 200.)

**Crujwagen (Johan Meijndertz)**; born here; entered the service in 1777 as young sailor; made assistant in 1779, and served in the Treasury; served his time faithfully, not only during the indisposition of his late father, but during the vacancy of the cashiership. As, in consequence of his foreign business connections, which he has to attend to for a living, he can no longer perform his duties, he asks to be restored to his former burgher rights, with which he was born. (Signature.) (No. 207.)



1789. **Cape Church Council** submit that they have elected as Elder, Johannes Smuts, *vice* Johan Coenraad Gie; and have nominated as deacons, on behalf of the Company, Cornelis Cruijwagen and Carel David Wentzel; and, on behalf of the burghers, Johannes Jacobus Haupt and Frans Jurgens, *vice* Willem Stephanus van Rijneveld, and Johannes Matthias Hartzog. (No. 213; exhib., 7th December.)

1790. **Cornelis (C.)**; submits the name of the Master-painter, Jan Oostendorp, as fire master, *vice* Jan Godlieb Brink, and the burgher-sergeant at the fire engines, Jan Michael Lody, *vice* Hendrik Blankenberg, sick. The burgher, Zacharias Herman, to be sergeant at the fire engines, *vice* Willem Arnold, incapacitated by age and sickness. (No. 35; exhib., 26th January.)

**Cornelis (C.)**;—see above,—replies to certain queries regarding articles supplied to the ship, “De Schelde,” and which he had been called on to refund, etc. (Annexed is a list of what the ship required.) (No. 71.)

**Ceilon (Abdul)**; having been released from banishment by the High Commissioner at Batavia, wishes to return thither in the “Leijden,” and to take with him, without paying passage money, his “Wijf,” named Regina of the Cape, and their children, named Rali, Saxcep, Dolly, Biba, Ayebe, and Sali, all of the Cape. (No. 74.)

**Cornelis (C.)**; see Nörager (Morgen), No. 99, 1790.—Acknowledges that it is so far true that he had been asked for a boat, and promised to give one as soon as the service of the Company permitted it. He, however, knows nothing of the generous offers and prayers of Captain Nörager, and would not have been able to accept either. “Why I could render no assistance to him was that I was too busy with the rich and precious ships of the Company, and when, on the 29th April, (the day before yesterday), I had promised the Captain that I would help him, four Company’s ships suddenly arrived, which I was obliged to have refitted without delay, and have their money chests landed at once. The boats were also kept busy with landing goods, etc., and fetching water and victuals for the men of the four ships mustered to-day. But not only these four vessels kept the boats fully employed, the ship, “De Goede Trouw,” had to be discharged down to her keel, and ballasted. Moreover, there are at present still five other Company’s ships, which have to be provisioned and watered as soon as possible, because of the nearness of the winter season, as well as discharged of their Cape cargoes. They must necessarily leave before the middle of this month. Add to this press of work, the permanent Hooker “Sterrenschans” being laden for False Bay, and the impossibility, in consequence, to ship in the other permanent ship “Het



Duijffe," the wines, etc., for Ceylon, which were to be conveyed in her to False Bay, as ordered by the Administrator, Mr. J. J. Rhenius. There are only five shore boats, and these did not suffice for the work. The sixth boat has gone to Saldanha Bay with provisions to the Post holders there and at St. Helena Bay. The seventh boat leaves with supplies for Robben Island to-day. The Captain has, in my opinion, no reason to complain, as I have already brought out an anchor for him behind his vessel, and moreover lent him my private boat, which he, though I advised him that I could neither spare nor sell it, allowed to be smashed to pieces on the beach near his wrecked vessel. I hope I have now shown the impossibility of rendering him any further service with a shore boat, without considerable risk to the Company, etc. (Signature.) (No. 104; exhib., 1st May.) 1790.

**Christiaanse (H. C.)**; Captain of "De Generaal Mos-sel"; submits a list of material required for his vessel. (Signature.) (No. 116.)

**Cuijlenburg (Justinus van)**; chief surgeon; arrived in "De Unie," and wishes to remain here, awaiting employment. (Signature.) (No. 127.)

**Coomans (Cornelis)**; Naval Lieutenant in the service of the United States of the Netherlands; wishes to return to Holland with his wife,—whom he has married here,—in the refloated brigantine, "Helena Louisa," and as she has no Commander, he offers to take her home himself without pay, and asks for a free passage for his wife. Request allowed, the Directors to decide about the passage money for his wife. (Signature.) (No. 154; exhib., 2nd July.)

**Caemmerer (August Friedrich)**; missionary in the service of the Danish Mission at Tranquebar. Arrived here in the "Erfprins van Augustenburg," which, being wrecked, he has been obliged to remain here. He therefore asks for a passage to Ceylon in the Packet "Maria Louisa." (Signature.) (No. 170; exhib., 7th August.)

**Couvret (Pieter)**; skipper on the Company's Packet-Boat, "De Vlijt"; submits a list of materials required for his ship. (Signature.) (No. 175; exhib., 10th September.)

**Correch (Daniel)**; skipper on the "Voorland"; submits a list of materials required for his vessel. (Signature.) (No. 177; exhib., 10th September.)

**Correch (Daniel)**;—see above—mentions that his officers have to land here various cases shipped in Holland, for the freight of which they have paid memorialist in paper currency. As the latter is useless in Batavia, he wishes to pay it into the Treasury here. (Signature.) (No. 178; exhib., 10th September.)

1790. **Comans (Cornelis)**; skipper on the "Helena Louisa"; asks for a new Caboose for that vessel, the old one being rotten. (No. 232.)

**Cavalry Captains**; (the) of the Cape Company; state that since the war of 1781, they had received no fresh ball cartridges; and that, through length of time, the old ones have become unfit for use in an emergency. They therefore ask for 200 lbs. of powder to be delivered next Tuesday. (Signed by) J. D. Munnik and P. de Waal. (No. 243; exhib., 16th October.)

**Cavalry Captains**; (the) of the Cape Company, and the Captains of the infantry Corps; submit that, as the annual burgher-Parade is drawing near, they are bound to notify to the Governor that last year, when the Baptismal Registers were consulted, many more youths had in consequence found themselves obliged to have themselves enrolled among the different Companies, so that the number of recruits had about doubled, compared with former years. Hence the undersigned have found that the annual grant of 2300 lbs. of powder (for the Parade) was no longer sufficient. And as the Baptismal Register here, and that of "Zwartland," promise that this year the new conscripts will again be considerable, they request that an additional 100 lbs. of powder may be allowed to their Companies, or to make the whole grant 2400 lbs. (Signed) J. G. Munnik, P. J. Moller, J. C. Gie, H. P. Truter, P. de Waal. (No. 244; exhib., 7th October.)

1791. **Carl (Hendrik)**; arrived in India in 1786 as Cook's mate in "De Negotie"; and here, the year after. Since he has been employed in the same capacity at the stable, and at Paarden Island. As a rupture, of long standing, prevents him from doing his work as before, he asks for burgher freedom. (Signature.) (No. 23.)

**Clercq (Abraham de)**;—see Klerck (Abraham de), 1791, No. 41. (No. 41.)

**Cannemeijer (Frederik)**; lessee of the European liquor license; wishes to appoint, as his tappers, Gerrit Schierhout, in the Garden "Roosenburg"; and the widow Hertz, in "De Planke Vloer." (Signature.) (No. 52.)

**Cadenski (Stephanus Henricus)**; minister of the Divine Word, with his family and female servant, passengers to Ceylon on the "Meeuwtje." As his wife and children are ill, and his vessel will leave soon, he prays to be permitted to leave later in the "Maria Cornelia." (Signature.) (No. 86.)

**Cornelisz (C.)**; Harbour Master. The Captain-Lieutenant, Adriaan van Holbe, having remained behind, his place

on the "Meeuwte" has become vacant, and as there is no Captain-Lieutenant at hand here, he suggests the appointment of Lieutenant J. Schreuder, with the rank of Captain-Lieut.; and the senior Sub-Lieutenant, Albert Schut, as Lieutenant on that vessel. (Signature.) (No. 103.) 1791.

**Cornelis (C.)**; Harbour Master; proposes, as skipper on the "Sterrenschans," the Capt. Lieut. of the "Zee-Nymph" lying in False Bay, Christiaan Smith, *vice* J. Valkenburg, repatriated. (No. 108.)

**Cornelis (C.)**; Harbour Master; proposes, as skipper on the "Zee-Nymph," (see above), Capt. Lieut. Simons, left here by the return ship "Beverwijk." (No. 109.)

**Cloete (Pieter Laurents)**; wishes to retire from the office of Fire-Master. (Signature.) (No. 114.)

**Clazen (Johan Coenraad)**; of the Cape of G. Hope; wishes to enter the Service as smiths' Corporal, and to be sent to India. (Signature.) (No. 120.)

**Cornelis (C.)**;—see above,—proposes the burgher Josias Brink as fire-master, *vice* Joh. Lambrechts, deceased. (No. 121.)

**Cornelis (C.)**;—see above, proposes as sergeants at the fire-engines, Joseph Heyns, Jan Baerendsz, and Claas Mohr, *vice* the burghers Jan Arnold, deceased, and Jan van Koeferden and Pieter Vooges, too aged to do duty any longer. (No. 122.)

**Cloete (Hendrik)**; ex-Heemraad of Stellenbosch; is suffering considerable injury from various charcoal burners around "Zandvliet," and surrounding farms belonging to him, on which they have established kraals for keeping a large number of draught oxen there. He is also suffering from all the irregularities which are the natural results. Most of the mischief is caused by those who do not, or pretend that they do not, know the difference between the true and the so-called "Macassar Downs." From the annexed ordinances it will appear that it never was intended to burn charcoal in the "Macassar Downs" belonging to Memorialist, but in the so-called "Macassar Downs" behind the Buffels Valley, as will appear from annexed extract from Placcaat of the 9th August, 1757. The real "Macassar Downs" are a strip of land adjoining "Zandvliet." When the Colony was in its infancy, some Macassar exiles had been located on it, but when these exiles had been got rid of, the Government sold it, giving diagram and title deeds to Memorialist's predecessors, and which are still in the hands of Memorialist. He further submits that by the so-called "Macassar Downs" must be understood the Downs behind the Buffels Valley, which adjoin the true "Macassar Downs," and better agree with the Ordinance of the 9th August, 1757. Besides the

1791. injuries already mentioned, as suffered by Memorialist, there is the squatting of a certain Hendrik Jacomits at the "Swarteklip," who has not only established a fishery there, but also six minutes away from it, in the direction of the Downs, a brick kiln, so that it can be imagined what a number of draught oxen are required for such a two fold business. The fishery had some years ago been granted by the former Governor v. Plettenberg to the burgher Jacob Bruijns, on condition that Memorialist's pastures were not injured, and which never did happen, as Bruijns only kept one span of oxen, and never made use of the pastures of "Zandvliet." After Bruijns had left, the fishing was given to Hendrik Weever, but Memorialist is not certain of the conditions attached to the grant. This, however, is certain, that Weever sold the fishery to Jacomits, who has now added to it a large lime burning establishment, as above stated. Memorialist does not object to the charcoal burning, as it tends to the Public benefit, and wishes to do what he can to advance that, as a good burgher; but he objects to the large number of draught oxen used for the Transport, which destroy Memorialist's Cattle farms. All these reasonable complaints he has submitted in writing to the adjunct Fiscal, And. Truter, and the Landdrost of Stellenbosch, Mr. Hendrik Lodewijk Bletterman—see annexure E—but as no steps have been taken, and Memorialist, as a good father of a family, must take care that he is not injured in his rights, to the prejudice of his children, he prays to be maintained in those rights, and that you may act as your wisdom shall suggest. (Signature.) Annexure A: Permission granted by Government (1) to *Paul Thijssen*, to burn a load of charcoal for *Frans Michiel Kiliaan*; (2) to Tobias Mostert, to burn 2 loads for Casper Morgenthal; and (3) to Abraham de Haan to burn the same quantity for Pieter Voges. Annexure B contains the Placcaat or Resolution of the 7th September, 1757, stating that the burgher Councillors had drawn attention to the destruction caused by the charcoal burners of the bushes in the Downs; that certain residents keep, the whole year through, a lot of bastard Hottentots there for that purpose only, who, not being looked after, are causing great destruction; that therefore no more charcoal was to be burnt in the Cape Downs, but only in the so-called "Macassar Downs," behind the Buffels-Valley, provided that, should the burgher smiths, or others, require Charcoal, they shall first obtain a written permission to burn the same; the penalty for Europeans being Rds. 50 for the first offence; Rds. 100 for the second; and arbitrary correction for the third. Slaves to be scourged, as well as all Bastard Hottentots caught in the act. Annexure E, signed by H. Cloete, is a summary of his complaints, viz.:—The persons at present squatting with their servants round "Zandvliet" are Jacob Mosterd, Wouter Mosterd, Josef de Kok, Michiel de Kok, Frans Bestbier, Verweij, Paul Theijse, Abr. de Haan, and



Pieter Theron; under the last of whom are also the men of the gallant (manhafte) Zietenblat, who had, or still have with them 40 breeding cattle, and 3 oxen. This Theron has camped within  $11\frac{1}{2}$  minutes (? walk) from the Land of "Zandvliet." (1) About a year ago, a slave of Memorialist's son Rudolph, named July, absconded, and was harboured 3 months by the slaves of Bestbier. Memorialist's son accordingly sent a letter to Bestbier, and by the latter's brother-in-law, Tobias Mostert, received as answer, that he could do with those slaves as he liked. This letter, with complaints annexed, Memorialist sent to Landdrost Bletterman, and the slaves were punished accordingly. (2) Once Memorialist's said son, seeing coming out of a small house of the Hon. G. Munnik,—situated at the River along a large wagon road and near a ford, in which, among other things, liquor is also sold,—his horseherd, named Fortuijn, and another slave, he had them seized, and having observed that they were drunk, they acknowledged that they had bought the liquor from a servant of the Hon. Munnik, named Van den Burg. Rudolph Cloete accordingly had these slaves pinioned, and found that the strange slave belonged to the aforesaid Mostert. He accordingly had him conveyed to the residence of Munnik, and left him at a certain distance from the house, when Munnik having been informed of the affair, promised to speak to the servant, and order everything properly; but Rudolph, thinking that this was not sufficient, brought the pinioned slaves to Van der Burgh, who acknowledged to have sold liquor to them, but promised never to do so again, with the request not to push the case further. (3) The said Rudolph, having observed that things were stolen from his garden, discovered on investigation, cabbages, chillies, and quinces among the men of Pieter Theron, which could easily be identified, as they had stood under water. This investigation so annoyed Theron that he sent a letter to Rudolph, in which he mentions a maid servant who had been beaten, which maid, being a Hottentot, is not allowed to reside in the Downs, according to the Placcaat of the 29th June, 1787. This clearly shows the arrogance of the said Theron. (4) For some days, a slave of Rudolph, named Comies, had run away, and after 4 days' absence had been captured by the slave of Bestbier. Having been brought home,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  loaves of bread and a piece of meat were found on him, which he had bought from the slaves of Jacob Mosterd, who had made him a present of the meat. (He had paid one skilling for 3 loaves.) (5) Abraham à de Haen thought good to burn charcoal on, or adjoining the Land of "Zandvliet," and set to work there,—under the superintendence of a servant,—6 or 7 slaves, and a Hottentot female. This Rudolph could not tolerate, and forbade de Haen to do so, but the latter having complained to the Fiscal, Mr. Truter ordered Rudolf to permit it. (6) When, some time ago, Memorialist counted his sheep, he found that, within the

1791. space of three months, sixty had disappeared. Having spoken to his shepherd, Pedro, about it, he took him to Stellenbosch, where, examined by the Landdrost, he voluntarily confessed that, since as a child, he came to live with Memorialist, he had always herded the sheep, and though he is now getting grey, he never had a beating, and had always carefully attended to the sheep; that, however, for some time lately, he had been seduced at night, and mostly on Saturday evenings, by the boys of the neighbouring kraals to go to the place of the Hon. G. Munnik, that then the wood carriers' boys went to the chaffer hut, (Schaggereij Huijsje) of the servant of Munnik to buy 3, 4, or even more bottles of brandy, which brandy was then sold, by small measure, in the slave house, on the farm of the Hon. Munnik, so that they made a profit of more than 8 skillings and more on a bottle. They then passed the time in gambling, whilst the wood carriers' boys brought meat with them, which was roasted and prepared there, adding, whilst being punished, that 2 slave boys of a certain Master, named Abraham of the Cape, (but on further questioning it was found, according to the statement of Jacob Mosterd, that this slave, Abraham van de Caap, belonged to the burgher, Paul Thijsen, or is in his service), and the other, a Mosambique boy, had, with two bottles of wine, made him drunk, of which wine, however, the Mosambique boy had not drunk any. Pedro having become sober, saw that they had caught 2 wethers and tied them, which however he had taken from them. It often happened that he, Pedro, came home, late at night, towards daylight or daybreak, and even sometimes when the sun was already risen, and then only reached his sheep. This he stated on the 13th May last. Memorialist can also confidently state that as long as the unpermitted sale of liquor in the hut of the Hon. Gerrit Munnik took place, he has had from time to time considerable loss in horses. On the 12th May he found that there were again 3 horses missing, which the herd, Fortuin, who has always been a very careful and dutiful slave, could not account for. This carelessness can be traced to nothing else than the favourable opportunity which Fortuin has to pass his time in drinking and gambling. All these irregularities Memorialist brought to the notice of Landdrost Bletterman, but was informed that the Downs were outside his jurisdiction; but, if required, he, Bletterman, would be able to bring to light many improper things committed there by the Hottentots and others. He also undertook to issue the necessary orders regarding the sale of liquor on the farm of Munnik, which fell under Stellenbosch. These irregularities occur through all the Downs, as will appear from the following:—About 3 months ago, when the servant, in the service of myself and the gallant Dirk G. v. Rheenens, was on the "Mallegasen Island" to boil oil, and when the last lot of blubber and goods had been despatched to our fishery, at the "Strand fontein," had ordered the boatmen to re-

turn at once to take him off the Island, they, instead of doing so, 3 of them went to the Master of the "Zeekoe valley" (called "De prop"), where they bought 2 or 3 stone bottles filled with strong drink, which they took to the wood carriers of the Kraal, belonging to N. Jurgens, situated between "Zeekoe Valley" and near our Fishery, the Strand Fontein, where 3 Hottentot women are living, as well as a slave who is serving there as Kraal herd. These they made drunk. In the meanwhile the wood wagon arrived from the Cape, whose driver was so severely hit upon the head by the drunken fellow with a porcelain pot, that he fell down, as if dead. Thereupon our three boys, being afraid, ran away, and as they had the chance of getting more liquor, they remained in a muddled state until the 10th day, and thus neglected to fetch the servant and men from the Island. The former, finding that no one came to fetch him and his men, resolved, as the weather was favourable, to endeavour to reach the shore in a small boat which he had with him, and which was used to bring the blubber from the island to the large boat. This he had to do to avoid starvation, notwithstanding the two men who had to row knew nothing of navigation, so that, instead of reaching the "Strand fontein," they fortunately arrived safely at the "Swarte Klip." As soon as I heard this, I sent one of my boys, named Zabel, who was the chief cause of it, to gaol, where he confessed the above to the Provost, who, after having inflicted the punishment, promised to write down Zabel's confession, in order to submit it, if required. I could mention many other things, among them one that happened a few weeks ago, and was committed by Europeans, but as I do not wish to make those people unfortunate, I shall be silent. (Signature.)

1791.

**Church Council**—Cape—elect Gert Hendrik Meijer as Elder, *vice* Johannes Smuts, and nominate as deacons, on behalf of the Company, Daniel Petrus Haupt and Johannes Henricus Fischer; and on behalf of the burghers, Hendrik Vos and Frans Jurgens, *vice* Cornelis Cruijwagen and Hendrik Vos. (No. 167; exhib., 5th December.)

**Cruijwagen (Jan Meijndertsz)**; ex-burgher Councillor; deceased. His executors, J. M. and C. Cruijwagen and H. P. Warnecke, request that, according to his will, the following slaves may be emancipated on the usual conditions, viz.:—(1) Jan of the Cape, (2) Daniel do., (3) Pieter do., (4) Scipio do., (5) Solon do., (6) Jephtha do., (7) Robert do., (8) October of Bengal, (9) April do., (10) May do., (11) Rosetta of the Cape, (12) Spatie do., (13), Philida do, with her four children named Mozes, Arend, Françies, and Christina, all of the Cape, (14) Rebecca, with her child, Martinus, both of the Cape, and (15) Eva with her two children, named Louisa and Leentje of the Cape. (Extract from Will annexed.) (No. 201.)



1803. **Cruijwagen (Adriaan Jacobus)**; born and resident here. Has served the Hon. E. I. Company in various capacities. Was in 1788 appointed ordinary clerk at the Political Secretariat, and in 1792 sworn clerk at the Secretariat of the Commissioners General, who were here at that time. For the services rendered by him, the Commissioners gave him the rank of Junior Merchant, and the office of Under-bookkeeper in the Revenue office. He lost his billet when the English took the Cape in 1795, but, true to his Fatherland, he had committed the fate of the colony, with patience and submission, to the direction of Providence; and as the Colony has now again reverted to the Batavian Republic, he commends himself to the high protection of the Commissioner General (de Mist), requesting that he may be favourably remembered when appointments are made. (Signature.) (No. 16; exhib., 5th March.)

**Clercq (Abraham de)**; burgher and resident at the Paarl; married a widow with eight children. Prays that, should any vacancy occur at the Paarl or Stellenbosch, he may be favourably considered. His family has, moreover, been enlarged by the arrival from Holland of a poor sister and her three daughters. He therefore appeals to the Governor to give him an appointment to any vacancy at Stellenbosch or the Paarl, as he does not consider himself quite unfit for the duties it may require. (Signature.) (No. 38.)

**Coetzee (Dirk)**; has heard that now that Governor Jan Willem Janssen has returned, all the farms in the different Districts will be granted to such persons as are not only versed in Agriculture, but are also able to establish a farm. He therefore mentions a suitable one at the "Lange Fontein," over the "Groenekloof," which has been lying unoccupied for many years, and asks that it may be granted to him on such conditions as may be considered proper. (Signature.) (No. 101; exhib., 16th May)

**Cromhout (Hendrik Frederik)**; has retrograded so much in many matters that without the assistance of the Government he will not be able any longer to support his numerous family, and therefore asks for an appointment. (Signature.) (No 102.)

1806-7. **Cloete (Pieter Lourens)**; in July, 1805, when the lands between the lines and the farms situated at the Liesbeeck River were sold for the benefit of the Funds of the Commission for improving agriculture and the breed of cattle, he had purchased two lots. In November of the same year, he requested one morgen of land, situated opposite the two lots bought by him, on the other side of the Wagon Road. This memorial was referred to the Inspector of Lands for his report, but owing to the



surrender of the Colony, memorialist did not obtain the land. He now renews his request, the plot being 100 ft. broad, and six or seven hundred feet long, alongside the Wagon Road. (No. 38.) 1806-7.

Do. do. Dutch original of the above, with signature. (No. 39.)

**Cruijwagen (Cornelis)**; merchant of this town. In July, 1805, when the lands between the lines and the farms along the Liesbeeck River were sold for the benefit of the funds of the Commission for improving agriculture and the breed of cattle, he purchased a lot. In November following, he asked for one morgen more, situated opposite the lot purchased by him. This request was referred to the Inspector of Lands, but nothing came of it, in consequence of the surrender of the Cape. He now repeats his request, the plot being 100 ft. broad from N. to S. and 200 ft. long from E. to W. (No. 40.)

Do. do. Dutch original of the above, with signature. (No. 41.)

**Carstens (Jacobus Theodorus)**; resident on this side of the "Rietvalley"; had asked the previous Dutch Government for a few morgen of land near the "Rietvalley"; on which request a favourable report had been received from the former Inspector of Lands and Forests, Hendrik Cloete. But no effect could be given to it, in consequence of the change in the Government, which had taken place; and as, with the approbation of the said Cloete, he had already begun to cultivate the said land (three morgen), and as he believes no difficulty will be made to grant his request, he also knows full well that a refusal will plunge him and his unfortunate family into poverty, etc. (Signature.) (No. 62.)

Do. do. Dutch original of the above, with signature. (No. 63.)

**Cloete (Hendrik)**; senior; states that on the 31st May last, Messieurs J. J. Vos and J. W. Wernich appeared at the Witte Boomen by His Excellency's orders to examine and fix its boundaries. As owner of the adjoining place Constantia, he delivered to them the annexed memorial in order to give them an illustration regarding a certain plot of ground, on which the former possessors of Constantia used to build, and which plot had been given to memorialist by the Batavian Government, without his having been able to get the necessary title deeds, in consequence of the sudden change of Government; and which, if necessary, may still be proved by the remaining members of the late Dutch Government. And whereas the said gentlemen, after perusal of my memorial, declared that everything would be

1806-7. settled to my satisfaction, I depended upon their words, and thought it very improper to take up your precious time with any further applications on the subject, but to await the decision of your Excellency's better judgment and proved righteousness. But as Mr. Ducket does not seem to wait for that, but yesterday prevented my slaves from working on the said spots, which were within the limits of the premises given to me by the late Batavian Government, and now in dispute, I was compelled, as the head of a large family, to request Your Excellency that the concession, made to me by the Batavian Government, may be confirmed by you, and that Mr. Ducket may be directed not to hinder me in those premises, which I *bonâ fide* possess, until Your Excellency has decided thereon. Every stipulation which Your Excellency may be pleased to make, according to his well-known sense of Justice, will be punctually fulfilled, etc. (Signature.) (No. 149; exhib., 23rd June, 1806.)

1715-16. **De Lange (Jacobus)**; burgher at Stellenbosch and Drakenstein; also deacon of Stellenbosch. (See No. 15.) Retires as Heemraad of Stellenbosch. (See No. 19, and 1718, No. 114; also 1720, No. 115.) (No. 1; date, 31st August; exhib., 3rd September.)

**De Vries (Hendrick)**; Corporal of Cape Burghers. Succeeds Corporal H. Smith. (Also burgher butcher—see 1718, No. 46.) (No. 8; date, 7th October; exhib., 8th October.)

**De Villiers (Jacob)**; appointed Elder of Drakenstein. (No. 11; date, 1st December; exhib., 3rd December.)

**Des Free (Hercules)**; retires as deacon of Drakenstein; proposed as Heemraad of Drakenstein. (See No. 19; also 1718, No. 114. Heemraad of Stellenbosch: 1719, Nos. 108 and 138. Heemraad of Drakenstein: 1720, No. 115.) (No. 11; date, 1st December; exhib., 3rd December.)

**Dailly (Jean)**; elected as deacon at the Cape—(a Company's servant). (No. 14; date, ?; exhib., 17th December.)

**Doessen (Cornelis)**; mentioned as Cape Deacon (No. 14; date, ?; exhib., 17th December.)

**De Rens (Jacobus)**; proposed as Stellenbosch deacon. Made "voorlezer" there, but without the emoluments attached to the office of sick visitor,—asks for them. (See No. 116, 11th August, 1716.) Member of the Kerkeraad. (1718, No. 56; see below.) (No. 15; date, 13th December; exhib., 17th December.)

**Donker (Hendrik)**; mentioned as retiring Burgher Councillor. Proposed as member of the Orphan Chamber on the burgher side (No. 153). Proposed as burgher councillor (No.

154). See also 1717, No. 51. His signature (1717, No. 59; also 1718, No. 52; also 1719, No. 144, and 1720, No. 116). (No. 16; date, ?; exhib., 17th December.) 1715-16.

**De Chavonnes (Pieter Rocques);** proposed as Member of the Orphan Chamber; a servant of the Company; retires as member of the Marriage board (No. 155). Proposed as member of the Orphan board (1717, No. 144). (No. 17; date, ?; exhib., 17th December.)

**Du Toit (François);** retires as Heemraad of Drakenstein. Retires as elder of Drakenstein (No. 152). Proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein (No. 156; 1718, No. 113; and 1719, Nos. 108 and No. 142.) (No. 19; date, 9th December; exhib., 17th December.)

**Du Buson (Esther);** wife of Godfried Stols, (q.v.) and widow of the late J. H. Carnak, formerly chief Surgeon at the Cape. (See Stols.) (No. 25a; date, 9th April; exhib., ?)

**De Konink (Jan);** skipper of the old and leaky ship "Vrijburgh," whose condition he describes. (No. 35; date, 4th February; exhib., 4th February.)

**De Baussai (Hendrik);** of Rochelle; lance-corporal, in 1712, on the "Bentvelt," destined for Ceylon—promoted there to the rank of Ensign at f40. Against his wish he unfortunately fell into a dispute with the skipper of the "Castle Colombo," and was ordered by Governor H. Bekker to be degraded to the rank of soldier at f9, and sent back to Europe in the "Loosdrecht." Protests his innocence, and asks leave to return to Batavia. (No. 45; date, ?; exhib., 10th March.)

**De Chavonnes (Mauritz Pasques de),** Junior; requests permission to enter the Service. (No. 47; date, ?; exhib., 16th March.)

**De Meijer (Pieter);** of Amsterdam. Arrived in India as "Adelborst" in 1698 at f10. The same year arrived here in the fleet under Com. D. Heijns. Was first appointed provisional assistant, then bookkeeper at f30. In 1710 Gov. V. Assenburg appointed him secretary to the Council. In 1711 Com. P. de Vos made him junior Merchant at f40, and gave him a seat at the board, and at that of the C. of J. Had previously been Orphan Master and member of the Marriage Board. His wife's father, Jacob Verhaick, had been appointed administrator at Jaffanapatnam; he had lost his reason and would be obliged to ask for his discharge. Memorialist wished to get them at the Cape and buy a piece of land for them, and otherwise provide for them; he had accordingly last year bought a small piece of land planted with fuel, out of the Estate of the late Gov. S. V. D. Stel. However the old man had, by God's favour, completely recovered his

1715-16. reason, and been appointed by Gov. Bekker commander of Trincomalee, and accordingly the petitioner does not know what to do with the land; and the more so as Burgher Councillors have complained to the Council regarding his possession of it. He accordingly requests to be discharged, and receive his burgher papers, retaining the rank of secretary. He would be ruined if he were to throw the ground on the Market (No. 73). (No. 73; date, ?; exhib., 15th April.) Charged with having withheld transfer deeds, scratched out words in the same. Charged by 4 or 5 persons with having received bribery money from them in order to secure their title deeds, etc. Is suspended from office. Wants certain documents for his defence. Refused. (See below.) (No. 50; date, ?; exhib., 16th March.)

**De Merts (Mijndert Barentsz);** a Lutheran. Arrived in 1710 as sailor in the "Theeboom" at f11. Loaned to the burgher Nic. Gockelius; obtained experience in agriculture; has a chance of buying a farm; asks for his discharge. Granted. (See also 1719, No. 130.) Has a son named Hendrik. (1720, No. 22; (No. 75; date, ?; exhib., 21st April.)

**De Chavonnes (Pieter Rocques Pasques);** see above. Applies for vacancy caused by resignation of Swellen-grebel. (No. 86; date, ?; exhib., 5th May.)

**De Bruijn (Theunis);** mentioned as a man of straw, and without means. (No. 110; date, ?; exhib., 14th July.)

**D'Ailly (Jean);** arrived in 1708 in the "Generale Vrede" as "Adelborst"; was made bookkeeper in the C.'s shambles; the 20th January, 1711, made assistant by Gov. L. v. Assenburg at f20, at the pay office. Served 2 years now; asks for an increase. (No. 115; date, ?; exhib., 11th August.)

**De Bruijn (Barend Jansz);** of Amsterdam; sailor on the "Barnevelt"; asks for the appointment of boatswain on that ship. (No. 117; date, ?; exhib., 11th August.)

**De Haan (Jacob);** makes a similar request to that of De Bruijn. (No. 118; date, ?; exhib., 11th August.)

**De Milde (Cornelis);** of Naaldwijk. Arrived in 1715 in the "Bergh" as sailor at f9; served first as "onderbaas," and since 7 months as baas of the Company's garden here; asks for promotion and increase. (No. 133; date, ?; exhib., 13th October.)

**Dalgue (Isacq),** "adelbort"; had been employed by Land. and H.H. as Messenger, and found the work very often difficult and most unpleasant, and not always connected with the district, but in most cases with the Comp. direct. Had never received anything for his trouble. Asks for his former pay and board money. (No. 139; exhib., 28th October.)



**De Villiers (J.)**; signs as Elder of Drakenstein. (No. 1715-16. 145; date, 25th October; exhib., 3rd November.)

**Drakenstein (Kerkeraad of)**; ask permission to build a new church. (No. 145; 25th October; exhib., 3rd November.)

**Durand (Jan)**; signs as deacon of Drakenstein; (retires, No. 152.) (See also 1718, No. 113, and 1719, No. 138.) (No. 145; date, 25th October; date, 3rd November.)

**Du Pree (Jacomina)**; widow of the agriculturist Abraham Vivie (? r). (No. 147; date, 24th November; exhib., 24th November.)

**Du Plessis (Charles)**; a burgher; seduces his wife's cousin, Elizabeth Vivie. (No. 147; date, 24th November; exhib., 24th November.)

**De la Fontain (Jan)**; proposed as elder at the Cape, and as member of the Marriage board (No. 155). Council for certain reason disapproves of his being chosen as elder, and François Guito is submitted by the Kerkeraad for another year (No. 161). (No. 150; date, ?; exhib., 22nd December.)

**Doessen (Cornelis)**; retires as deacon at the Cape. (No. 150; date, ?; exhib., 22nd December.)

**De Chavonnes (Dominicus Marius Pasques)**; proposed as member of the Marriage board. (No. 155; date, 12th December; exhib., 22nd December.)

**De Chavonnes (Dominicus Marius Pasques)**; requests that the order drawn up for the military on the 1st May, 1714, may be given effect to. He had been much put out when the Governor went to Stellenbosch on the 5th December, and he had been compelled, as Captain of the Military here, to report personally to the Secunde, Mr. Cranendonck, whilst the 42 and 43 sections of the order required that the Adjutant, who performs at the Cape the duties of the junior Majors in Europe, shall, when the Governor is absent, fetch the "parole" at the commanding officer's, to whom he shall likewise report. Decided to leave this in abeyance, until the arrival of the Commissioner daily expected. (No. 159; date, 22nd December; exhib., 22nd December.)

**De Meijer (Pieter)**; Vendu-master. Complains that many owe him money, and requests permission to notify to them to pay before the end of February, as otherwise immediate execution will be enforced. Not granted. (No. 8; exhib., 26th January.)

1717.

**Delitz (Jan Frederik)**; Corporal. Made sergeant. (No. 10; date, 1st February; exhib., 2nd February.)

1717. **De Swart (Ernst Frederik)**; made burgher corporal. Had served the Company 16 years in various capacities. Asks permission to keep a coffee house (1717, No. 17). (No. 10; date, 1st February; exhib., 2nd February.)

**De Waal (David)**; assistant in the Company's service. (No. 23; date, ?; exhib., ?.)

**De Wit (Jan)**; burgher of this Colony. (See also 1719, No. 24.) (No. 33; date, ?; exhib., ?.)

**De la Fontaine (Jan)**; arrived in India in 1708 in the "Belvliet," and at the Cape in 1710. Made "Pakhuis meester" here, by Gov. Gen. J. V. Hoorn, and served as such till now, *i.e.*, 7 years. His time having expired, he begs to be promoted to the rank of Merchant. Granted, with f50 per month. (No. 43; date, ?; exhib., ?.)

**De Wet (Jacobus Wilhelmus)**; of the C. of G. Hope. Assistant in the Pay office, wishes to proceed to Ceylon in the "Gansenhoef," now in Table Bay. (No. 46; date, ?; exhib., 13th April.)

**De Vrij (Hermanus)**; of Amsterdam. Junior mate on the "Schellenberg." (No. 47; date, ?; exhib., 20th April.)

**Douwe (Pieter Ysbrands)**; died as third officer of the "Velserhooft." (No. 55; date, ?; exhib., 17th January.)

**De Rover (Arij)**; arequebusier on the "Velserhooft." (No. 57; date, ?; exhib., 18th January.)

**De Wet (Jacobus)**; skipper of the "Westerdijkshorn." Charged by Rev. Rennet with making obscene songs, and getting the crew to sing them. His daughter libelled in them. (No. 75; date, ?; exhib., 15th June.)

**De Pree (Philip)**; a farmer. Supplies Sergeant Treurniet with sheep, etc., for the Commando. (No. 79; date, ?; exhib., 15th June.)

**Datis (Cecilia)**; Widow Du Mont. Supplies Sergeant Treurniet and people with food. (No. 79; date, ?; exhib., 15th June.)

**D'Ailly (Joh. Godefridus)**; minister. Arrived in 1707 in the "Generale Vrede"; asks for the ordinary allowance to ministers, and of 150 caroli guilders for buying a library. Only heard of this rule lately. Granted. (No. 83; date, ?; exhib., 23rd June.)

**De Wit (Johannes)**; burgher; requests the freehold of two pieces of ground to build a house on them. (No. 94; date, ?; exhib., ?.)

**De Meijer (Pieter);** had an account with Landdrost Voet. At the Settlement it appeared that he was indebted to Voet f1,705.9.8. He had however forgotten to debit Voet with f1,525, the 4th instalment paid by the late H. Bouman to Voet for the land bought by Bouman for f6,100 from the widow Diepenau. This amount Voet had to pay out to petitioner, who at the Settlement, by mistake gave Voet a note of hand for f1,705.9.8. That he communicated to Voet that the f1,525 had not been paid when Voet asked him for payment of the note. That when Voet, when he became Landdrost and gave over the cash under his charge as cashier, informed him that he would not go to extremes with petitioner; but notwithstanding this, he passed the note to his father-in-law J. Brummer, who claimed a settlement from the petitioner who thereupon informed Brummer of the facts, which however Voet denied. Petitioner will therefore have to go to law to recover the f1,524. He wishes the Council to allow him to rectify his account as above described. Council decides not to enter into the matter. (No. 102; date, ?; exhib., 3rd August.)

**De Vries (Hendrik);** butcher. Complains that in consequence of the mortality among the sheep, he can no longer sell mutton at 2½ stivers. Asks permission to sell at 3 st. Beef to remain at 2 stivers per lb. (No. 106; date, ?; exhib., 24th Aug.)

**De Leeuw (Jacob Faasz);** chief carpenter on "Het Vaderland Getrouw"—(deceased). (No. 121; date, ?; exhib., 19th October.)

**De la Boscanje (Pieter);** of Enckhuijsen. Arrived in 1710 in the "Brugh" as drummer at f9. His wife and 3 children had now arrived. Asks for his burgher papers. (No. 130; date, ?; exhib., 16th November.)

**De Gournée (Salomon);** arrived here as freeman in the "Bevelant" in 1688. Since that time earned his living as agriculturist at Drakenstein. Asks permission to return home. (No. 5; date, 11th January; exhib., 11th January.)

**De Waal (David);** of Middelburgh. Arrived as adelborst in 1714 in the "Sandenburg"; afterwards made assistant at f20; wishes to return home. (Dies as such, 1718, No. 49.) (No. 49.) (No. 17; date, 8th February; exhib., ?.)

**Drakenstein (Church Council of);** had not succeeded in finding good clay for bricks. Great expense to obtain clay from the other side of the Berg River. Ask permission to build stone walls 20 feet high for the Church and their columns of brick from clay taken beyond the said river; also to call for tenders for the work; they also want suitable timber from the Steenberg. (No. 26; date, 1st March; exhib. ?.)

1718. **Douw (Helena)**; Widow of the late Jacob Verhaijk. Had lost her husband at Ceylon, and been allowed to come to the Cape. Asks permission (granted) to stay here with her daughter. (Mother-in-law of Pieter de Meijer. 1720, No. 64.) See also 1718, No. 54. (No. 45; date, ?; exhib., 22nd March.)

**De Vries (Frederik)**; mentioned as the son-in-law of John Phitus. (No. 50; date, 12th April; exhib., ?.)

**Decker (Abraham)**; arrived in March, 1717, in the "Duyno," from India, as sailor boy at f5. Made clerk in the "Negotie Kantoor"; asks to be appointed assistant with the salary attached to it. (No. 57; date, 10th May; exhib., ?.)

**De Bruijn (Isaac Abrahamsz)**; of Amsterdam. Sailor in service of the Comp. At present a loan servant with Cornelis Valck, burgher and "pachter" of European beer; was suddenly removed from the house of Valck, and imprisoned in the Castle. Wishes to know the reason. (No. 70; date, 7th December, 1717; exhib., ?.)

**Du Toit (F.)**; Heemraad of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein. (No. 99; date, 1st November; exhib., ?.)

**De Vlaming (Pieter)**; Captain of the "Uno," and shot when that vessel was seized by pirates. (No. 104; date, 22nd November; exhib., ?.)

1719. **Dartis (J. G.)**; a company's servant. (No. 2; date, 24th January; exhib., ?.)

**De Kamp (Jan)**; a company's servant. (No. 2; date, 24th January; exhib., ?.)

**Dirks (Brun)**; a company's servant. (No. 2; date 24th January; exhib., ?.)

**De Wit (Lambert)**; a company's servant. (No. 2; date, 24th January; exhib., ?.)

**Dempers (Willem)**; of Middelburgh. Arrived in 1712 in the "Raadhuis van Middelburg." Appointed "Glasemaker" to the Castle the 12th November, 1715. Asks permission to return home. Wife's name Elizabeth Brunt. 1719, No. 54.) (No. 10; date, 28th February; exhib., ?.)

**De Vries (Hendrik)**; heir to Maria Evers. (No. 15; date, 28th February; exhib., ?.)

**De Munnik (Reijnier Cornelisz)**; of Amsterdam; boatman on the "Equipagie" Wharf; wishes to remain here, and asks passage for his wife, Annetje Hansz. Ruttelbaks, resident at Amsterdam. (No. 16; date, 28th February; exhib., ?.)



**De Necker (Adriaan)**; soldier at the Castle; arrived as such in 1711 in the "Berbicies." Had married a wife whom he has to support with her sister, an orphan. In order to do this properly, he asks for his discharge and burgher papers. (No. 30; date, 9th May; exhib., ?.) 1719.

**De Rens (Jacobus)**; a testimonial from the "Notables" of Stellenbosch states that he had resided there 4 years, and performed his duties as "Voorlezer" and "Voorzinger," as well as in the "diacony," as a man of honour; that in life and conduct he has been irreproachable. (No. 33; date 27th April; exhib., ?.)

**De Rens (Jacobus)**; Memorial of; appears to have been suddenly summoned to the Castle; does not know why; asks for his burgher papers. Should these be refused, he wishes to proceed home in the tea ship with his present rank. Mentions the ex-landdrost, Joh. Mulder, as his uncle. (No. 34; date, ?; exhib., ?.)

**De Graaf (Gillis)**; Skipper on the "Lugtenburg," wishes to stay here for a while for his health. (No. 36; date, 26th May; exhib., ?.)

**De Roo (Paulus)**; junior Merchant on the "Spieringh." Had been allowed by the 17 to take with him to Batavia, a servant girl, Helena Ernestina Le Blese, wife of the junior mate, Willem van Bazel. That he had paid for her the required passage money, and other expenses, thinking that he and his wife would obtain from her the necessary services; but, instead of that, she not only performed no duty, but caused great rows and discord, which will, it is feared, become no less when the voyage is resumed. He therefore begs that she may be removed to another vessel. (No. 66; date, ?; exhib., ?.)

**De Cat (Cornelis Jansz)**; Sailor. Arrived in 1719 in the "Raadhuijs van Middelburgh"; asks to be appointed Messenger of the Council of Policy and Vendu Master. (No. 68; date, 1st August; exhib., ?.)

**De Neth (Dirk)**; junior mate on the "Rijksdorp." (No. 84; date, 12th September; exhib., ?.)

**De Bruijn (Paulus)**; of Rotterdam. Provisional third Mate on the "Noord Waddings Veen." (No. 89; date, ?; exhib., ?.)

**De Moff (Simon Jansz)**; of Hoorn. Sailor on the "Rijksdorp." (No. 109; date, 30th October; exhib., ?.)

**De Clerq (Abraham)**; burgher dragoon. Stellenbosch. (No. 112; date, ?; exhib., ?.)

1719. **Du Toit (Andries)**; burgher dragoon. Stellenbosch. (No. 112; date, ?.) -

**Du Plessis (Charl)**; burgher dragoon. Stellenbosch. (No. 112; date, ?.)

**Des Pres (Philip)**; burgher dragoon. Stellenbosch. (No. 112; date, ?.)

**Daverman (Gerrit)**; burgher infantryman. Drakenstein. (No. 112; date, ?.)

**De Vos (Pieter)**; is fined for absence from Stellenbosch Parade. (No. 114; date, ?.)

**De Bruijn (Adraan Adriaansz)**; junior Surgeon on the "Loenderveen." (No. 119; date ?.)

**Drakenstein—(Kerkeraad of)**—submit list of new office bearers; mention that their church is nearly completed, and request permission that they may commence burying the dead with the year 1720, inside as well as outside the church; that all, falling under Drakenstein, shall be obliged to be buried in the churchyard or church, and if this be impossible, shall nevertheless pay the usual fees for church and Koster. That a single grave in the church shall cost Rds. 25, and a double one Rds. 50, for a period of 100 years, after which time the grave shall fall back to the Church; that for a hired grave Rds. 10 shall be paid; and half that amount for a child under 10 years; that a single grave in the churchyard shall cost Rds 6, and be sold for 100 years, and a hired grave Rds. 3; that Rds. 2 shall be paid for the use of the pall, and Rd. 1 for the bier; that for opening a grave in the church, the "Koster" shall receive Rds. 2, and in the churchyard Rd. 1; and that, should he drive about as "Bidder" (undertaker), he shall receive Rd. 1 per day from those who employ him; and that two members of the Kerkeraad be appointed to act with the Minister as "Kerkmeesters." (No. 138; date, ?.)

**De Villiers (Pieter), Junior**; proposed as deacon at Drakenstein. (See also 1720, No. 109.) (No. 138; date, 5th December.)

**Doman (Gabriel)**; Made member of the orphan Board. (No. 140; date, 11th December.)

**De Savoije (P. R.)**; See Savoije. (No. 143; date, 19th December.)

**Delits (Jan Frederik)**; Made member of the orphan Board. (No. 143; date, 19th December.)

1720. **De Kat (Cornelis Jansz)**; of Haarlem; arrived as sailor in 1718 in the "Raadhuijs van Middelburg," and appointed Messenger of the Council in the same year. (No. 2; date, ?.)

**Drakenstein—(Church of)**—Statement of revenue and expenditure for 1719. Balance in hand f392. Too little to finish what is required. Kerkeraad asks that the Cape Diaconate may be directed to advance it more capital. (No. 3; date, 8th January.) 1720.

**Denick (Arij);** of Maassluijs; boatswain on the "Soetigheijt." (No. 8; date, 20th February.)

**De Haam (Teunis Robbertsz);** boatswain's mate on the "Soetigheijt." (No. 8; date, 20th February.)

**De Ruijter (Dirk);** caterer on the "Samson." (No. 13; date, 5th May.)

**Douderstadt (Godfried);** of Rijnsdorff. Had since 1686 continually served the Comp. here in various ways. Was made sergeant in 1701; had for 34 years in succession been engaged on heavy commandos and expeditions, (cattle barter), which told heavily on his strength; finds himself getting too old for the work. Asks for a pension, or some other relief. (No. 15; date, 5th May.)

**De St. Jan (Bartho);** second surgeon in the Hospital; had left his wife and child in Holland; asks to have them here, and is ready to pay their passage. Wife's name, Anna Fourdrinier. (See below.) (No. 20; date, ?.)

**Du Toit (Pieter);** Son of the ex-heemraad Francis du Toit; agriculturist; asks for the grant of a certain plot of ground in Drakenstein, named "Palmiten Valleij." (See also No. 109.) (No. 26; date, ?; exhib., ?.)

**Decker (Abraham);** assistant. (No. 37; date, ?; exhib., ?.)

**Dominus;** the sick visitor mentioned as such. (No. 58; date, ?; exhib., ?.)

**Du Castel (Abraham);** of Middelburg; second surgeon on the "Samaritaan." (No. 73; date, ?; exhib., ?.)

**De St. Jan (Bartholomeus);** arrived here in 1719 in the "Meijnden" as junior surgeon. Was then employed in the Hospital, to the satisfaction of the Government. Had served the Comp. since 1712 as junior surgeon; and as the Hospital is in want of a second chief surgeon he applies for the vacancy. (No. 93; 10th September.)

**De Labuscagne (Pieter);** "Koster" of the Drakenstein church; in consequence of his unfitness and "gebrekkelijkheid," the kerkeraad wish to supersede him, and give the appointment to Jeremias Roux. (No. 95; date, 10th September.)

1720. **De Konink (Isaacq)**; of Shuijs, in Flanders. Junior mate on the "Middelwoud." (No. 99; date, ?.)

**Dasselaar (Christiaan)**; of Delft; Second sailmaker on the "Goudriaan." (No. 101; date, 15th October.)

**Drewes (Pieter)**; lance corporal here; served here 8 years. Asks for appointment of messenger of the court of Justice. (No. 103; date, ?.)

**Du Toit (François)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 115; date, 16th December.)

**De Vos (Wouter)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 115; date, 16th December.)

**De Chavonnes (Pieter Roques Pasques)**; dispenser; proposed Member of the orphan board. (No. 123; date, ?.)

1721. **Delagoa**.—W. V. Taack and three others submit that not one of the three Hookers to be despatched to that place is provided with a small vessel capable of being sent on shore when land is made, in order to sound the bays, discover the entrances, etc.; this may cause serious danger and inconvenience; that, therefore, they suggest to take over from H. O. Eksteen a boat, bought by him from the English, as it is very suitable for the purpose, drawing 6 ft. water, and having been built at Madagascar just for that purpose. Its voyage from Madagascar to the Cape was sufficient proof of its sea worthiness. (No. 8; date, ?.)

**D'aillij (Sara Maria)**; wishes to return to Holland. Was on her way with her parents to Batavia, but her brother dying here, kept her at the Cape. (No. 24; date, ?.)

**De Wit (Jan)**; burgher; wishes to send a box to Holland. (No. 41; date, ?.)

**D'Aillij (David)**; of Amsterdam; arrived in 1713 in the "Generale Vrede," but not in the service. In March, 1717, was taken into the service by Com. H. Bekker, as adelborst. After that he served as provisional clerk at the "pay office." Asks to be appointed permanent assistant. (No. 44; date, ?.)

**De Heere (Jan)**; skipper on the "Herstelde Leeuw." Wife's name Cornelia Spitius; asks that her brother, Christoffel, may be allowed to proceed with them to Europe. (No. 45; date, ?.)

**De Haan (Jacob)**; gunner's mate on the "Amstel Veen." Native of Amsterdam. (No. 52; date, ?.)

**De Wolf (Cornelis)**; boatswain on the "Doornik." (No. 55; date, ?.)



**De Jongh (Willem)**; boatswain's mate on the "Door-nik." (No. 55; date, ?.) 1721.

**D'Aillij (Rev. Johannes Godefridus)**; submits to the Kerkeraad a document signed by Adriaan van Reede, Jan Hendrik Vlok, François Guito, Sebastiaan Sigemundt, G. Sollier, and Michiel Ley, delivered to him by the Rev. Petrus Kalden, stating, that in consideration of his services in building the church, and his wise counsel in connection with the work, the Kerkeraad had decided to make him a present of a double grave in the church (Nos. 19 and 20), with power to dispose of the same as he thought proper. He also hands in copy of the minutes of the Kerkeraad on this subject as follows:—"It was discussed whether this grant should not be allowed by the present Kerkeraad, though to their surprise the original resolution cannot be found among the Church papers; that Mr. Kalden had been asked to show the Kerkeraad his original grant, but which he had refused to do, and certainly not in the friendliest manner; that therefore it was decided that the Kerkeraad had no objection to his remaining the owner of the said graves, but as that body had never seen any authority received from the Government to alienate these plots or any other church effects, and the Kerkeraad may not go beyond the administration of the same, and may be held liable for such unauthorised proceedings, it was decided, in order to remove all doubts, to request the Rev. Kalden to lay the matter before the Governor and Council, with the prayer that the grant may be confirmed. (No. 66; date, 7th July.)

**Du Toit (F.)**; see Hottentot women. (No. 73; date, 9th September.)

**De Vos (Wouter)**; see Hottentot women. Heemraad of Drakenstein (1723, No. 127). (No. 73; date, 9th September.)

**De Jongh (Marten)**; of Venhuijsen; quartermaster on the "Baanman." (No. 78; date, 9th September.)

**De Vreij (Abraham)**; owner of an erf adjoining a plot asked for by Hermanus Smuts. (No. 86; date, 9th September.)

**Drakenstein—(Kerkeraad of)**—report that on the 4th September the Northern gable of the Church had fallen down, breaking the pulpit and other furniture, and that they now ask for the necessary assistance to restore the damage. They are unable themselves to put matters right, as they are thoroughly poor and needy (berooïd). They therefore wish the council to help them in obtaining some money, whether from the Company, or the Cape Kerkeraad. God would reward them. (Signed by) the Minister and Kerkeraad, viz., P. V. Aken, Claude Marais,

1721. Schalk Willemsz V. d. Merwe, Mattijs Strijdom, Jacobus Boota, and Jean Durand. (No. 95; date, 15th November.)

**De Villiers (Pieter)**; Deacon elect for Drakenstein. (See also 1723, No. 121.) (No. 97; date, 7th December.)

**Du Plici (Jan)**; Deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 97; date, 7th December.)

**Drakenstein—Kerkeraad of**)—state that the council's reply to their request, (see above, No. 95, and dated 16th November) did not a little astonish them; for if the church be not repaired, it will become a perfect wreck, and that they themselves are unable to undertake the work. The next rains will destroy the whole structure. They once more pray, in God's name, for about £4000, in order to prevent the certain loss, whilst they themselves will do what they can. "May God move the Council to help us." (No. 97; date, 7th December.)

**De Waal (Jan)**; proposed deacon of the Cape Church. (No. 101; date, 8th December.)

**De Lange (Jacobus)**; proposed Heemraad for Stellenbosch. (No. 106; date, 15th December.)

**Du Toit (François)**; proposed Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 106; date, 15th December.)

**De Vos (Wouter)**; proposed Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 106; date, 15th December.)

**De Savoije (Philip Rudolf)**; proposed member of the Orphan board. (No. 107; date, 23rd December.)

**Delitz (Jan Frederik)**; proposed member of the Orphan board. (No. 107; date, 23rd December.)

1722. **Donker (Hendrik)**; agent for Gov. W. A. v. d. Stel. (See v. d. Stel (W. A.).) (No. 7; date, ?.)

**Donker (Hendrik)**; had been burgher Councillor and Captain, and filled other offices. Wishes to return home. Asks for a passage in the "Berbices." (No. 17; date, ?.)

**Dick (Gabriel)**; of the English ship "Chandos"; wrecked here. (No. 49; date, ?.)

**De Wit (Geertruij)**; widow of the burgher councillor, Hendrik Bouman; her daughter's daughter arrived in the Danish ship "Coningin Sophia." Her name is Catharina Nissingh. She asks that the girl may be allowed to stay here. (No. 76; date, ?.)

**De Savoije (Philip Rudolf)**; Member of the orphan board. (No. 81; date, 15th December.)

**De Savoije (Philip Rudolf);** proposed Member of the Marriage board. (No. 82; date, 12th December.) 1722.

**Delits (Johan Frederik);** member of the marriage board. (No. 82; date, 12th December.)

**De Wit (Jan);** member of the marriage board. (No. 82; date, 12th December.)

**De Vries (Hendrik);** proposed Elder of the Cape Church. (No. 83; date, 13th December.)

**De Wit (Jan);** proposed Elder of the Cape Church. (No. 83; date, 13th December.)

**Du Toit (François);** proposed Elder of Drakenstein. (No. 85; date, 13th December.)

**De Villiers (Jacob), junior;** deacon of Drakenstein. (No. 85; date, 13th December.)

**Deuren (Daniel);** a fisherman. (No. 86; date, 22nd December.)

**Dempers (Willem);** at present glazier in the service; asks for a refund of his wife's passage, which had been twice paid. (No. 89; date, ?.)

**De Waal (Jan);** Secretary of the burgher "Krijgsraad" here. (No. 90; date, 1st February, 1723.)

**De Lange (Jacobus);** proposed heemraad for Stellenbesch. (No. 92; date, 21st December.)

**Du Toit (François);** proposed heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 92; date, 21st December.)

**Drakenstein Church;** Rev. P. v. Aken notifies the death of the French "Voorlezer," (Dominie) Roux, and as about 25 or 26 old people have thus been deprived of service in their native tongue, the Kerkeraad ask permission to submit two names from which one may be selected for the vacancy. (No. 7; date, 21st February.) 1723.

**De Vries (Jacobus);** son of the free butcher and burgher, Hendrik de Vries; has been employed 4 months at the pay office, and asks for permanent employment. (No. 12; date, ?.)

**De Savoije (Philip Rudolf);** proposed member of the orphan board. (No. 19; date, 23rd March.)

**Danish ship "Graaf Larvik";** Captain writes a similar letter to that written by the the Commanders of the English Vessels in the way (see English East India ships), and receives the same permission. (No. 29; date, 18th April.)

1723. **De St. Jean (Bartholomeus)**; arrived in 1719 in the "Meijnden" as junior surgeon, and appointed assistant surgeon to the Hospital on the 10th September, 1720; asks for the appointment of second Surgeon. (No. 52; date, ?.)

**De Haas (Geleijn)**; skipper on the "Patmos." (No. 65; date, ?.)

**De Labuscagne (Pieter)**; asks for a plot of ground at the Paarl, adjoining those of Jeremias Roux and Dominie Bosman; says that for five years he has led a most miserable life with his wife and three children, and had to depend on the favour of others. (No. 68; date, ?.)

**De Savoije (Philip Rudolf)**; cellar master. Member of the orphan Board. (1723-4, No. 103.) (No. 79; date, 3rd September.)

**De La Fontaine (Jan)**; Secunde and Administrator. (No. 80; date, 31st August.)

**De Pijper (Jan)**; of Amsterdam. Sailor on the "Opperdoes." (No. 92; date, ?.)

**De Vries (Gerrit)**; of Leeuwaarden; gunner's mate on the "Opperdoes." (No. 92; date, ?.)

**De Coning (Anna)**; wife of Ex-Captain Olof Berg. (No. 94; date, ?.)

**De Vos (Harmanus)**; junior mate on the "Goudriaan." (No. 99; date, 14th August.)

**De Haas (Dirk)**; third officer on the "Goudriaan." (No. 102; date, 25th May.)

**Den Brabander (Anthonij)**; sick comforter on the "Wolphaersdijk." (No. 108; date, ?.)

**Durand (Jan)**; elected Elder at Drakenstein. (No. 121; date, 5th December.)

**De Lange (Jacobus)**; elected Elder for Stellenbosch. (No. 131; date, 13th November.)

1724. **Diephout (Jan)**; skipper on the "'s Gravenhage." No. 11.)

**Decker (Abraham)**; Bookkeeper and "Overdrager." (No. 25.)

**De Groot (Arij)**; of Delft; sailor on the "Midloo." (Second Vol., 40.)

**De Bruijn (Michiel)**; second surgeon on the "Castricum." (No. 41.)



**De Vries (Hendrik)**; butcher contractor. (No. 51.)

**De Heere (Jan)**; discharged from the service by the High Court at Batavia and permitted to become a burgher here; accordingly arrived in the "Meijnden," and permitted by the Council to settle here; and served the Company 32 years in various capacities—the last ten, as skipper—asks for these reasons to be excused from burgher duty, *i.e.*, mounting guard, etc. (No. 60.)

**Dempers (Willem)**; arrived in 1720 in the "Valkenisse," as glazier; asks for burgher papers. (No. 87.)

**Dalgue (Isaacq)**; arrived as Adelborst in 1713 in the "Nesserak"; since 1715 employed as messenger in the Stellenbosch and Drakenstein districts; feels himself unable any longer to bear the fatigues inseparably connected with his office, and asks for burgher papers. (No. 87.)

**Du Toit (François)**; retires as elder for Drakenstein. (No. 100.)

**De Villiers (David)**; proposed deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 100; date, ?.)

**De Villiers (Jacob)**; retires as deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 100; date, ?.)

**De Lange (Jacobus)**; retires as Heemraad for Stellenbosch. (Signature.) (No. 102; date, 4th December.)

**Du Toit (François)**; retires as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 102; date, 4th December.)

**De Vos (Wouter)**; proposed Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 102; date, 4th December.)

**Decker (Abraham)**; proposed member of the marriage board. (No. 108; date, 16th December.)

**De Wit (Jan)**; proposed member of the marriage board. (No. 108; date, 16th December.)

**De Vries (Hendrik)**; retires as Cape Deacon. (No. 109; date, 17th December.)

**Decker (Abraham)**; proposed as Cape Deacon. (No. 109; date, 17th December.)

**De Savôije (Philip Rudolf)**; proposed as Cape Deacon. (Signature, 1737-8, No. 103.) (No. 109; date, 17th December.)

**De Waal (Jan)**; of Amsterdam; arrived in 1715 in the "Doornik" as quartermaster (from India). Was discharged from the service on the 2nd April of the same year, and made

1724. burgher. As the "Koster," Noach Backer, has asked to be discharged from that appointment, he asks that he may be appointed instead. (No. 6.)

**Diemer (Hendrik);** ward of his brother-in-law, the burgher Councillor Fred. Russouw; feels no inclination for farming, but is anxious to take a voyage to Batavia, where he has another brother-in-law. The Orphan-masters therefore request that for that purpose, he may be enlisted in the service. (No. 9; date, 6th February.)

**De Wet (Olof);** garrison bookkeeper; asks for the rank of junior merchant. (No. 17.)

**De Vos (W.);** Heemraad of Stellenbosch. (Signature.) (No. 19.)

**De Swart (Ernst Frederik);** burgher; asks to be allowed to carry on a butchery for the general public. (No. 27.)

**Du Plessis (Jan);** a resident at the Paarl. (No. 31.)

**Dissel (Jan Andries);** of Oost Vriesland; arrived as soldier in 1720 in the "Barneveld"; is married, and wishes to become an agriculturist; asks for burgher papers. (No. 34.)

**D'Aillij (David);** of Amsterdam; arrived in 1713 in the "Generale Vrede" without appointment. Made "Adelborst" in 1717, and assistant in 1721; asks for an increase of salary. (No. 41.)

**Du Toit (F.);** signature of. (No. 48.)

**De Merts (Mijndert Barrense);** signature of. (No. 48.)

**De Grand Preez (Josephus);** arrived in 1720 as soldier; made assistant in 1722; and has served already 4 years in the Secretariat; asks to be appointed first sworn clerk, *vice* Rijk Tulbagh, made secretary. (See below.) (No. 50.)

**De Grand Preez (Josephus);** arrived in 1720 as soldier in the "Linschoten"; finally made first sworn clerk at the Secretariat; asks for some additional rank and pay. (No. 60.)

**Durand (Jean);** retires as Elder of Drakenstein. (No. 68.)

1724-25. **Du Toit (Pieter);** proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 68.)

**De Lange (Jacobus);** proposed as heemraad for Stellenbosch. (No. 71.)

**De Savoije (Philip Rudolph);** proposed as member of the Orphan board. (No. 72.) 1724-25.

**Delitsz (Jan Frederik);** proposed as member of the Burgher Council. (No. 73.)

**De Lange (Jacobus);** retires as elder of Stellenbosch. (No. 74; date, 5th December.)

**De Vos (Wouter);** proposed as deacon for Stellenbosch. (No. 74; date, 5th December.)

**Decker (Abraham);** proposed as deacon for the Cape Church. (No. 75; date, 16th December.)

**Dunn (P.);** (English document, undated, and unaddressed as follows):—"I don't doubt but you are cencible of the great misfortune I lay under in my ship leaving me in such a manner I not only suffering greatly in my fortune but left destitute of friends or money for subsistance. But Capt. Ballchin Commander of the James and May having promised me my passage to England I humbly request the favour of you that you will in no way be a hindrance to me I beg you will be pleased to consider the melancholly state I lay under and if you cannot anyways assist me I beg you will not be a hindrance to me which I assure you will ever be esteemed as a particular favour and always acknowledged by Sir your most obliged humble Servant P. Dunn." (No. 77.)

**Delitz (Jan Frederik);** proposed as member of the Burgher Council. (No. 3.) 1726.

**De Lange (Jacobus);** proposed as heemraad for Stellenbosch. (No. 4.)

**De Wet (Olof);** proposed as member of the Marriage board. (No. 5; date, 9th December.)

**De Savoije (Rudolph Philip);** proposed as Member of the Marriage Board. (No. 5; date, 9th December.)

**De Grand Preez (Josephus);** proposed as member of the Marriage board. (No. 5; date, 9th December.)

**De Wet (Olof);** proposed as member of the Orphan board. (No. 6.)

**De Grand Preez (Josephus);** proposed as deacon for the Cape. (See also 1737-8, No. 67.) (No. 7.)

**De Villiers (Pieter);** proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 8.)

**De Villiers (Jacob), junior;** proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 8.)

1726. **Du Toit (Pieter)**; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 8.)

**Duijf (Andries)**; of Brandenburg; arrived in 1719 as soldier in the "Loenderveen"; a carpenter by trade; asks for burgher papers. (No. 20.)

**Diemer (Elbert)**; of the Cape of Good Hope; a ward of the Orphan Chamber; 23 years old; asks for "Veniam aetatis"; submits consent of Orphan Masters (No. 30). (No. 29.)

**De St. Jean (Bartholomeus)**; arrived in 1719 as junior surgeon in the "Mijnden"; in 1723 appointed 2nd chief surgeon in the hospital; asks for an increase. (No. 36.)

**De La Rose (Jan)**; arrived in 1723 as adelborst in the "Middelwout"; made corporal in 1725; asks for burgher papers. (No. 42.)

**Diemer (Alexander)**; of the Hague; junior surgeon on the "Steenhoven." (No. 47.)

**De Wit (Anna)**; marries Rijnhard Joh. Wilters (q.v.), and proceeds to Batavia. (No. 48.)

1727-8. **D'Huuctter (Maximiliaan)**; a baker. (No. 4.)

**De la Roche (Jan)**; burgher; asks for a butcher's licence for a year. (No. 10.)

**De Ruijter (Lourens)**; of Amsterdam; chief mate on the "Elizabeth." (No. 23.)

**Deenik (Cornelis)**; of Maassluijs; chief mate on the "Amsterdam." (No. 24.)

**Dalgue (Isaak)**; burgher; proposed as messenger of the Orphan Chamber. (No. 27.)

**De Vos (Wouter)**; proposed Heemraad for Stellenbosch. (Signature, 1729-32, No. 68.) (No. 31.)

**De Lange (Jacobus)**; proposed Heemraad for Stellenbosch. (No. 31.)

**De Wet (Olof)**; proposed as member of the Orphan Board. (No. 32.)

**De Villiers (Jacob)**, junior; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (And Heemraad, 1729-32, No. 99.) (No. 33.)

**Du Toit (Pieter)**; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (And Heemraad, 1732-4, No. 101.) (No. 33.)

**De Lange (Jacobus)**; elected Elder for Stellenbosch. (Signature, No. 81.) (No. 34.)



**Delitz (Jan Frederik)**; proposed as burgher councillor. 1727-8.  
(No. 36.)

**De Grand Preez (Josephus)**; arrived as soldier in 1720; became 5 years later first clerk, and afterwards secretary to the C. of Justice; asks for rank of junior Merchant. (No. 39.)

**Decker (Abraham)**; bookkeeper. Assistant in 1718; made bookkeeper in 1722; asks for the rank of junior Merchant. (Proposed as deacon for the Cape, No. 82.) (No. 45.)

**Ditte (Andries)**; of Hoornburg; arrived in 1727 as soldier in the "Prattenburg"; after that was appointed assistant Surgeon at the Hospital; asks that it may be made permanent. (No. 52.)

**De Beer (Aletta)**; widow of Daniel Thibault. Her signature. (No. 63.)

**Delitz (Frederik)**; Lieutenant in the burgher Cavalry; suffers from gout, and wishes to be discharged. (No. 65.)

**Den Breems (Cornelis)**; arrived this year (1728) as third officer in "Den Dam," and appointed Commander of the brigantine "Fijenoord"; asks to be appointed Commander of the Hooker "Zeepest." (No. 73.)

**De Savoije (Philip Rudolph)**; proposed as Member of the Marriage board. (No. 77.)

**Decker (Abraham)**; proposed as Member of the Marriage board. (No. 77.)

**De Savoije (Philip Rudolph)**; proposed as Member of the Orphan Board. (No. 78.)

**Du Toit (Pieter)**; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 80.)

**Du Plessis (Charl)**; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (Signature, 1729-32, No. 70.) (No. 80.)

**De Vos (Wouter)**; proposed as Elder for Stellenbosch. (No. 81.)

**De Savoije (Barbara Theresia)**; widow of the late Elias Kino, and mother of Christina Eelers. (No. 18.) 1729-32.

**De Goede (Jacobus)**; Corporal at the "Ganse Kraal." (No. 22a.)

**Du Toit (Pieter)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (Signature, No. 64.) (See also No. 123, and 1735-36, No. 52.) (No. 29.)

1729-32.

**Decker (Abraham)**; proposed as Member of the Marriage board. (No. 32.)

**De Savoije (Philip Rudolph)**; proposed as deacon for the Cape. (No. 33.)

**Decker (Abraham)**; proposed as Member for the Orphan Board. (No. 34.)

**De Wit (Jan)**; proposed as Burgher Councillor. (His signature, No. 101.) (No. 35.)

**De Wit (Jan)**; Burgher Councillor; asks for a passage home for his son Petrus Johannes. (No. 39.)

**De Savoije (Philip Rudolph)**; of the Cape of Good Hope; arrived here in 1715 in the "Westerdijxhoorn" as soldier; made bookkeeper, 25th October, 1718, and Cellar Master in 1721; asks for the rank of Junior Merchant. (No. 42.)

**Death Notices.**—Cape Kerkeraad report that in consequence of the non-report of the deaths of persons who have taken up money of the "Diaconie," or are sureties for the same, great confusion arises, and that they therefore request that the Sextons at the Cape, Stellenbosch, and Drakenstein, be ordered to render a Monthly list of all deaths in the Districts mentioned. (No. 44.)

**Duijmeling (Mauritius)**; of Weimar; arrived in 1725 in the "Castricum" as "adelborst"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 58.)

**Dragoons.**—The Burgher Military Council of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein submit that the burgher infantry, when called out on Commandoes, appear on foot; that this was most unsatisfactory, and that for the general safety's sake, a corps of Dragoons, hundred strong, should be raised; also that their funds should be amalgamated with those of the District. (No. 64.)

**De Vries (Pieter Matthijs)**; burgher; heir of the late burgher Martinus Cramer, and also Executor; asks manumission, according to Cramer's will, of a slave named Ontong of Baly. (No. 65.)

**D'Ailly (David)**; proposed as deacon for the Cape. (See also 1733-4, No. 96.) (No. 67; date, 6th December, 1730.)

**De Villiers (Jacob)**, junior; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 70; date, 3rd December, 1730.)

**De Villiers (Pieter)**; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 70; date, 3rd December, 1730.)

**De Savoije (Philip Rudolph)**; proposed as Orphan Master. (And Member of Marriage Board, No. 73.) (No. 71.) 1729-32.

**De Vos (Wouter)**; proposed as Heemraad for Stellenbosch. (No. 74.)

**De Waal (Alida)**; of Amsterdam; wife of Pieter Wannenburgh (q.v.). (No. 86.)

**De Heere (Jan)**; skipper on the "Maria Adriana"; asks for a passage to Ceylon for his wife, Cornelia Pithius, and her two children. (No. 95.)

**De Villiers (Pieter)**; elected Elder for Drakenstein. (Signature, 1735-36, No. 114.) (No. 98.)

**Du Toit (Steven)**; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (Signature, 1735-36, No. 114, and 1737-8, No. 41, and 1742, No. 54.) (No. 98.)

**De Villiers (David)**; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (Signature, 1735-36, No. 114, and 1737-8, No. 41.) (No. 98.)

**Du Toit (Andries)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein, and deacon. (1733-4, No. 95, and 1737-8, No. 41.) (No. 99.)

**Decker (Abraham)**; proposed as Orphan Master. (No. 100.)

**D'Ailley (David)**; proposed as deacon for the Cape. (Signature, 1735-36, No. 32a.) (No. 103.)

**De St. Jean (Bartho.)**; Chief Surgeon at the Hospital; gives a certificate, proving the illness of Willem Van Sorgen and his wife, Johanna Maria Lafont. (No. 111.)

**De Hennion (Jacobus)**; proposed as Member of the Marriage board. (1735-6, No. 117.) (No. 124.)

**De Wet (Oloff)**; proposed as Member of the Orphan Chamber. (1733-34, No. 47.) (No. 125.)

**De Wit (Jan)**; proposed as Member of the Orphan Board. (See also 1733-4, No. 99; and burgher Councillor, 1733-34, No. 50.) (No. 125.)

**De Wit (Jan)**; proposed as Member of the Burgher Council. (1735-6, No. 49.) (No. 126.)

**De Villiers (Jacob)**; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein (and Heemraad, 1733-4, Nos. 52 and 53). (No. 127.)

**Decker (Abraham)**; elected Elder for the Cape. (No. 128.)

1729-32. **De Wet (Joh. Carolus)**; proposed as deacon for the Cape. (His signature, 1733-4, No. 96.) (No. 129.)

1733-34. **De Wet (Oloff)**; Junior Merchant, and garrison book-keeper; reports that he had received from the Agriculturist, H. F. Clopper, Rds. 70, being a yearly three months' allowance to his daughter in Europe—calculated for 4 years (1729-33)—for which he had given Clopper proper receipts; that however the Assistant, Jac. v. Leijden, had told Clopper that he had paid too much, as the annexed memorandum of Leijden will prove. This proceeding having thrown doubt on memorialist, and Clopper having demanded the money back, petitioner refers the matter to the Council. (N.B.—Leijden's memorandum and De Wet's signature attached.) (No. 12.)

**De Wulf (Matthaeus)**; of the Hague; arrived in 1726 as soldier in the "Herstelling"; asks for burgher papers. (Assistant at the Rondebosch branch tap; No. 76.) (No. 24.)

**Den Breems (Cornelis)**; Chief Mate on the "Magdalena." (No. 30.)

**De St. Jean (Barto.)**; Second Surgeon at the Hospital. His signature. (No. 31.)

**De Wit (Thomas)**; of New York; arrived as arquebusier in 1731 in the "Stadwijk"; wishes to become an agriculturist, and asks for burgher papers. (No. 40.)

**De St. Jan (Bartho.)**; proposed as Member of the Marriage board. (No. 49.)

**De Waal (Jan)**; of Amsterdam; arrived in 1715 in the "Doornik" as quartermaster, and became burgher the same year. In January, 1725, he was appointed "Koster" of the Reformed Church here; asks for burgher papers. See Brugman (J. P.), 1735-6, No. 24. (No. 58.)

**De Wet (Olof)**; of the Cape of Good Hope; entered the Service in 1718 as soldier; made Bookkeeper in 1726 with rank of Junior Merchant; asks for burgher papers, and permission to retain his rank as Junior Merchant. (No. 91.)

**Dissel (Jan Andries)**; burgher; asks for a passage to Europe. (No. 108.)

1735-6 **De Wit (Christoffel)**; father of Frederik de Wit, who asks for "veniam aetatis." (No. 18.)

**Dessin (N. Van)**; his signature—see Kina (A. N.). (No. 32a.)

**De Wet (Joh. Carolus)**; proposed as deacon for the Cape (and Marriage Commissioner, No. 51). (No. 47.)



**De Savoije (Philip Rudolf);** proposed as Orphan Master (and Cellar Master, 1741, No. 45). (No. 50.) 1735-6.

**De Bruijn (Nicolaas);** of the Cape of Good Hope; asks for "veniam aetatis." (No. 54.)

**D'Ailly (David);** of Amsterdam; arrived, but not in the Service (buiten dienst) in 1713, in the "Generale Vrede"; made Adelborst in 1717, and bookkeeper in 1730; also "Soldij overdrager" in 1734; asks for the rank of junior Merchant. (His signature, No. 112, and 1737-8, No. 40.) ((No. 59.)

**De Wet (Joh. Carolus);** of the Cape of Good Hope; entered the Service in 1725 as "Adelborst"; made bookkeeper in 1731; asks for burgher papers, with retention of his rank. (No. 67.)

**Du'Mee (William);** Junior Merchant on the provision ship "Voorduijn"; intends to marry here; asks permission to delay here for that purpose. (No. 68.)

**De Wet (Olof);** late "Curator ad Lites"; asks to be excused from the payment of Rds. 286, considered to be a deficit in his accounts. (No. 69.)

**Dambergen (David);** of Manheim; arrived in 1730 in "Den Dam," as soldier; asks for burgher papers. (No. 78.)

**De Vries (Jacob);** a burgher. See Boetendag (C. D.). (No. 93.)

**Dreebs (Jan Jurgen);** of Waldeck; arrived in 1733 in the "Leijden" as soldier; asks for burgher papers. (No. 96.)

**Dante (Pieter Daniel);** of Maagdeburg; arrived in 1732 in "Den Dam" as ships' carpenter; asks for burgher papers. (No. 110.)

**De St. Jan (Barto.);** proposed as deacon for the Cape. (See also 1737-8, No. 43 and No. 62, and 1737-8, No. 125.) (No. 112.)

**De Wet (Joh. Carolus);** proposed as deacon for the Cape. (1737-8, No. 43.) (No. 112.)

**D'Ailly (David);** proposed as Member of the Marriage board; (proposed deacon for the Cape, 1737-8, No. 43.) (No. 117.)

**Du Toit (Pieter);** proposed Heemraad for Drakenstein. (See also 1737-8, No. 39, and 1739-40, No. 44.) (No. 117a.)

**De Vries (Jacob);** a burgher. Wishes the Company to take over for the costs of the trial his slave Lerma of Malabar, sentenced to be scourged, branded, and kept in irons for 5 years. (No. 15.) 1737-8.

1737-8. **De Kok (Servaas)**; husband of Susanna Van Boven (q.v.) (No. 21.)

**De Plooi (Michiel)**; ward of the Orphan Chamber; asks for "veniam aetatis." (No. 37.)

**De Villiers (Abraham)**; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (See also No. 104, and for signature, 1739-40, No. 107.) (No. 41.)

**De Hennion (Jacob)**; elected Elder for the Cape (and burgher Councillor, 1739-40, No. 41.) (No. 43.)

**D'aillij (David)**; proposed as member of the Orphan board. (Book and Ledger keeper, No. 57. See No 102 and No. 126.) (No. 48.)

**De Vries (Cornelis)**; asks for the Manumission of the Company's slave in the slave lodge, named Flora, daughter of Petronella Lammersz, and offers in exchange a healthy male slave named Honton of Macassar. (No. 88.)

**De Vij (Leonora)**; widow of the late Nicolaas Jansz Mulder. (No. 89.)

**Du Toit (Pieter)**; proposed as Heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 100.)

**Dekker (Abraham)**; elected elder for the Cape. (See also 1739-40. No. 2.) A junior merchant. (No. 106.)

**De Wulff (Matthaeus)**; burgher; charged by the burgher officers with drunkenness and insubordination. (No. 112.)

**De Brak (Carel)**; see Ackerman (Geertje). (No. 116.)

**De Jonge (Claas Jonasz)**; see Ackerman (Geertje). (No. 116.)

**Doessen (Cornelia)**; asks for "Veniam aetatis"; her mother's name is Anna Heijns, widow of Cornelis Doessen; her uncle's name is Hendrik Heijns, who gives the required certificate. (No. 130.)

**Doessen (Catharina Cornelia)**; same request as above. Signature of her Mother attached. (No. 130b.)

1739-40. **De Waal (Jan)**; burgher. Asks for a plot of ground adjoining his place at the Liesbeek River. Diagram attached.

**De St. Jean (Bartho)**; proposed as deacon for the Cape (and orphan Master, 1741, No. 60.) (No. 38.)

**Du Toit (Steven)**; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (Signature, No. 107.) (No. 39.)

**De Villiers (Abraham);** proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (Signature, 1742, No. 54.) (No. 39.) 1739-40.

**De Wet (Joh. Carolus);** proposed as burgher councillor (and orphan master, 1741, No. 60). (No. 40.)

**Doman (Hendrik Valentijn);** proposed as member of the Marriage Board. (No. 43.)

**De Villiers (David);** proposed as heemraad for Drakenstein. (Signature, 1741, No. 53.) (No. 44.)

**De Necker (François);** wishes to start a bakery. (No. 46.)

**De Bruijn (Pieter);** burgher. (See also No. 84.) (No. 48.)

**Du Toit (François);** too poor to pay his lease rent. (No. 48e.)

**Du Toit (Pieter);** times are bad; will pay his lease rent after the Lawsuit. (No. 48e.)

**De Villiers (Abraham);** times are too bad; asks for time to enable him to pay his lease rent. (No. 48e.)

**Du Toit (Andries);** times are too bad,—cannot pay his lease rent. (No. 48e.)

**Delport (Pieter);** too poor to pay his lease rent. (No. 48e.)

**De Smit (Pieter);** of Bremen; assistant; wishes that the arrangement made by him in 1736 in Europe, to pay his Mother three months' salary annually, be cancelled. (See also No. 86.)

**De St. Jean (Bartho);** Second chief surgeon at the Hospital. (Signature, 1741, No. 752, and 1742, No. 7). (No. 62.)

**D'Aillij (David);** junior merchant and "Soldij overdrager" (1742, No. 52). (No. 64.)

**Dessin (Nicolaus);** bookkeeper and secretary of the Orphan chamber; asks for the rank of junior merchant. (No. 79.)

**De Cooning (Matthijs);** quartermaster at the wharf; asks for a passage out for his wife, Johanna Schaap, and his son Abraham, both resident at Amsterdam. (No. 81.)

**Diets (Carel Jacob);** Corporal; of Bremen. (See also 1742, No. 36.) (No. 87.)

**De Cat (Cornelis);** wishes to emancipate his mother-in-law, Sarah of Bengal. (No. 89.)

1739-40.

**D'Aillij (David)**; elected Elder for the Cape (and junior merchant and ledger keeper, 1741, No. 17, and 1742, No. 11). (No. 105.)

**De Villiers (Jan)**; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 107.)

**De Wit (Jan)**; proposed as burgher councillor (and orphan master, No. 109). (No. 108.)

**De Hennion (Jacob)**; his signature (proposed as burgher ccouncillor, 1741, No. 59). (No. 108.)

**De Nijs (Anna)**; Mother-in-law of J. T. Guto (q.v.). (No. 113.)

1741.

**De Nicker (François)**; wishes to open a bakery. (No. 1.)

**De Vries (Hendrik)**; burgher; wishes to remit some money of his late son Hendrik. (No. 12.)

**Decker (Abraham)**; junior merchant and ledger keeper; wishes to submit that in 1722 he had been appointed bookkeeper, and made junior merchant in 1730; asks for the rank of Merchant. (See also No. 23, and 1742, No. 52.) (No. 15.)

**De Coning (Barthel)**; burgher; asks for a passage home. (No. 33.)

**Deela (Johan Bernard)**; of Eschweijse; arrived in 1735 in the "Carssenhof" as soldier. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 37.)

**Dibbetz ("Magister" Josias)**; see Orphan Master. (No. 39.)

**De Wit (Thomas)**; a burgher; see Timendorf (J. F.). (No. 49.)

**De Wit (Petrus Joh.)**; of ?; arrived in 1736 as soldier in the "Noordwaddinxveen"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 50.)

**De Wet (Olof)**; elected Elder for Stellenbosch. (No. 51.)

**De Villiers (Pieter)**; elected Elder for Drakenstein. (No. 52.)

**Du Toit (Andries)**; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 52.)

**De Villiers (Jan)**; proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 52.)

**De Hennion (Jacob)**; elected elder for the Cape; (proposed as burgher councillor, 1742, No. 55). (No. 58.)



**De Wit (Jan);** burgher councillor—(his signature, see 1741. 1742, No. 38, and 1742, No. 55). (No. 59.)

**De Wet (Joh. Carolus);** Ex-burgher councillor, wishes to open a butchery. (No. 21.) 1742.

**D'Abbadie (François);** Captain on the English E. I. ship "Neptune"; lost two anchors in the bay, and wishes to buy a heavy one from the Company. (Signature.) (No. 22.)

**Drunkennes.**—Landdrost Lourentz and Heemraden report that many of the Drakenstein people dare not send their corn to the Mill there, as both "Knechts" and slaves drink themselves drunk in the neighbouring tap kept by the burgher Johan Wit; so that they not only remain away days longer than they ought to, but also lose a quantity of the meal without the possibility as yet of finding evidence to show what has become of it; the present miller, Jan Gabriel Visser, has also often complained that the slave in whose charge the mill is often placed, has often been found intoxicated, and that he has often lost meal from the mill for which he had to make restitution. As these drunken slaves may set fire to the mill, and thus cause great loss to the District, as was the case some years ago, they pray that the Council may order that no tap shall be allowed within the distance of an hour from the mill." (No. 38.)

**De Vries (Daniel);** farmer—see Cruijwagen (J.), No. 44. (No. 44.)

**Du Pree (Hercules);** proposed as deacon for Drakenstein. (No. 54.)

**De Wit (Petrus Johannes);** proposed as member of the marriage board. (No. 57.)

**De Villiers (David);** proposed as heemraad for Drakenstein. (No. 58.)

**Dalima of Macassar;** free black; Executor in the estate of the discharged convict, Damon Doti; states that the deceased had willed, that after his death his female slave Kamoni Timor, and her child Coba, should be manumitted; he therefore requests that such may be done, and offers as security himself and the free black Joseph of Java. (No. 60.)

**De Vries (Cornelis);** of Leeuwarden; arrived in 1720 in the "Raadhuis van Vlissingen" as sailor; made butcher in 1729; asks for burgher papers. (No. 61.)

**Delitsz (Jan Federik);** wishes to open a bakery. (No. 4.) 1743.

**Diemer (Christina);** widow of the Burgher-Councillor, Fred. Russouw, asks for the freehold of the farms "De Goede

1743. Hoop" at the Dassenburg, and "Imhoff's gift," at the Slange Kop, occupied by her in loan with Carel George Wieser. (No. 17.)

**De Brossaart (Carel Isak Courtonne);** arrived here in 1741 unemployed, from Patria; wishes to leave for Batavia with wife and child. (No. 24.)

**Dipa Nagara (Pangerang, or Prince);** had arrived here with his followers in the "Herstelling" in 1723, having been sent away by his brother from India, to remain away as long as the latter lived, that he might be rid of him for good; "his brother is already dead 16 years, but as yet he has not received back his liberty; he therefore begs Gov. Gen. Imhoff and the Gov. and Council here to have mercy on him, and permit him to return to Batavia, with his wife, son, and his 4 grandsons. (Signature attached—see below.) (No. 26.)

**Derpa Wangsa and War Jadita;** both free Javanese; had for certain misdeeds, 18 years ago, been banished hither; had since passed their lives in great misery and poverty, and, as wanderers, not knowing to whom to turn in the midst of their misery, they therefore, with folded hands and bended knees, humbly pray to be pardoned, and permitted to return to Batavia. (Referred to India—see Resol. 14th February, 1743.) (No. 30.)

**Djoa Djewa and Ombak;** free Javanese; were banished hither 20 years ago for some crime. Ask for pardon, and permission to return to Batavia. (Do. as above.) (No. 32.)

**Daijn Toada;** a free "Boegis"; banished hither 5 years ago; asks for pardon and permission to return to Batavia, with his wife Batar of Mandaar and 3 children. (Do. as above.) (No. 37.)

**Dangin of Bali;** free woman; had 5 years ago, for some crime, been banished hither; asks for pardon and permission to return to Batavia. (Do. as above.) (No. 42.)

**De Wet (Olof);** with other associates, asks for a concession for themselves and their heirs, to search for minerals (all others excluded) among the mountain ranges of Simons Berg, as far as Hottentots Holland in latitude; and in longitude, through French Hoek, as far as Mossel Bay; to establish mining works wherever they deem fit, in accordance with the Brandenburg and Hartz regulations, and subject to such servitudes, etc., as Memorialists submit, viz., to have all minerals found tested (laboreren) as they like; to carry on all mining works as they like; and that for that purpose they be allowed, along the mountains or wherever they may deem requisite, to erect such buildings, etc., as may be necessary without paying any rent for such places. That the Company shall supply the

required workmen, tools, etc., and pay the workmen. That Memorialists shall be permitted to cut down, without payment, such timber as may be required for mining purposes, etc. They shall likewise sell to the Company, at a fair price, all minerals discovered. The Company shall also receive a fifteenth part of everything found, whilst a separate branch (Stam) shall be exclusively worked for its benefit. Should this enterprise not prove successful, Memorialists shall have the liberty to stop all works, etc. (No. 47.)

**De St. Jean (Bartho);** second chief surgeon at the hospital; wishes to remit to Holland. (No. 62.)

**Decker (Abraham);** of Amsterdam; junior merchant and ledger keeper; arrived in India in 1714 in the "Prins Eugenius" as Ships' boy; arrived in 1717 in the same capacity here in the "Duno"; was at once appointed assistant at the "Negotie Kantoor," and in 1722 made ledger keeper and bookkeeper; was made junior merchant in 1730; had served faithfully and honestly 20 years, and now asks for the rank and pay of merchant. (Gov. Gen. y. Imhoff writes as apostil, that his request be referred to the 17, as there is no reason to object to it.) See also 1747, No. 14. (No. 70.)

**Dessin (Joachim Nicolaas van);** of Rostok; arrived in 1727 in the "Ketel" as soldier; in 1729 was appointed assistant at the Secretariat of Justice; made secretary of the Orphan chamber in 1737; served 8 years as bookkeeper; now asks for the rank and pay of junior merchant. (N.B.—Request referred to the 17 for favourable consideration by Gov. Gen. v. Imhoff.) See also 1747, No. 30, and 1748, No. 37, and 1749, No. 35, and 1750, No. 31. (No. 72; date, 19th February.)

**Du Plessis (Jan);** Sailor; possesses the required ability to teach the young the French, Dutch, and English languages, also writing and arithmetic; is a member of the Reformed Religion; begs permission to open a school. (No. 79.)

**De Waal (Jan);** lessee of the Cape wine and brandy license at Rondebosch; asks for permission to establish a branch. (No. 96.)

**De Wit (Jan);** Lieutenant of Infantry here; 66 years old; asks for his discharge. (No. 101.)

**"De Verre, over 't Gebergte geleegene districten."**—Landdrost and Heemraden report, through their secretary, A. Schephausen, that for those parts have been nominated as Heemraden Jan Loots, Andries de Jager, Andries Holshausen, and Jacobus Boota, senior; and as burgher officers, Cornelis van Rooijen as Captain, Martinus van Staden as Lieutenant, and Esaias Meijer as Cornet. (See below.) (No. 102.)

1743. **De Jager (Andries)**; see Swellendam. (No. 102.)

**Dijk (Van)**; sick comforter.—See Heresy—charge of—against. (No. 105.)

**De Wit (Isabella and Johanna)**; daughters of the Ex-burgher councillor, Jan de Wit; ask for “*veniam aetatis*.” (Signatures attached.) (No. 108.)

**De Wet (Joh. Carolus)**; appointed Elder of the Cape Church. (No. 109.)

**D'Aillij (Jan Benjamin)**; proposed as deacon of the Cape Church. (No. 109.)

1744. **Dabijn (Gilles)**; arrived in 1740 as Chief Mate in “De Brak”; made skipper of the same in 1743, asks for a passage home. (No. 4.)

**Dockum (Barend van)**; Master Ships' Carpenter; wishes to remit his salary to Europe (and 1746, No. 23). (No. 15.)

**D'Aillij (David)**; Junior Merchant, and garrison book-keeper. Wishes to remit. (1749, No. 26.) (No. 28.)

**Danish Ship.**—(E. I. Company), “Koning van Dene-marken.”—Jacob Linberg, third Super Cargo, and Hendrik Foster, Chief Mate of that vessel, anchored in False Bay, show that they have been commissioned to present a memorial to the Council for assistance in connection with the bad condition of their vessel. The Memorial being in the Danish language, they submit the following *precis*. That the Ship's Council had once more taken the liberty to lay before your Council the bad condition of their Vessel, and though their voyage for this year is at an end, to request the Council, taking into consideration the miserable state of their Ship, to provide them with such timber as may be required from the Dutch Vessel now being broken up, or to be allowed such timber from the forests as may be necessary. (Signatures attached.) The Council replied that the manner in which the Dutch E. I. Co.'s Ships are built makes it impossible to obtain from those broken up any serviceable timber, that therefore Memorialists should not depend on this, and that the forests do not yield the kind of timber required. (No. 37; date, 2nd June.)

**Danish Ship**—see above—the Memorial states that the Ship is unseaworthy as she is now, and requires repairs, that they will therefore be obliged to lay her up until they have received further instructions from their Superiors, and therefore ask for protection during that period. They wish the specie on board to be conveyed with a suitable guard to Cape Town, and safely deposited in the Castle; further, they beg to be assisted by



some proper legal functionary in order to be able to make a lawful declaration regarding the state of their vessel; also that as they will be obliged to dismiss some of their men, they would propose that they be accepted in the Company's service, and so find an opportunity to return to Europe: that under the circumstances they are obliged to send one or two of their Officers to Europe to inform their directors of their condition, and therefore they ask for a passage home for them, being prepared to pay for the same. They are grateful for the Copy of the report of the Council's Commission, deputed to inspect the vessel, but as it should be supported with authentic and trustworthy documents, they pray for an original document signed by the Secretary, and stamped with the seal of the Govt.; being prepared to pay all the expenses. (Signed by) Tewis Tawson, Jacob Linberg, J. B. Romer, and Phil. Jac. Derdeijn.—Council decides, that, as the vessel cannot possibly leave her anchorage, the officers shall be allowed to buy for cash for their people whatever they may require until they shall have obtained the required assistance from Denmark; that accordingly prepaid passages shall be granted to one or two of their officers to Europe; and as regards the other request, that the Company is not in want of men, and therefore cannot entertain it. N.B.—This Memorial appears in the Danish language (original No. 36), in German (No. 35), and in Dutch (No. 38). (No. 38.) 1744.

**D'Aillij (Jan Benjamin);** proposed as deacon for the Cape. (No. 65.)

**De Wet (Olof);** Elected Elder for Stellenbosch. (No. 66.)

**De Wet (Joh. Carolus);** proposed as burgher Councillor (and Orphan Master, 1744, No. 69). (No. 68.)

**De Wit (Petrus Joh.);** retires as Marriage Commissioner. (No. 70.)

**De Cock (Alexander);** burgher; wishes to open a school to teach the young reading, writing, and the principles of the Reformed Religion, which he professes. Matter referred to the Kerkeraad, who is to examine him and report. (No. 37; date, 2nd March.) 1745.

**Danish Ship**—"Koning Van Denemarken" (see above)—having received orders from their directors by the "Tranquebar," which arrived at Rob. Isl. on the 14th, the officers of this vessel ask permission to declare before the C. of Justice that their vessel cannot be repaired in Simons bay, and therefore cannot continue her voyage to China; that they must therefore leave the vessel lying there for account of the underwriters, until they have obtained permission to sell it. Also that the

1745. whole crew may be made to declare on oath that they have refused to go to sea in the vessel; and that as the S.E. Winds that have lately blown have further considerably injured her, that the Council may be pleased to order a fresh inspection of the same, etc.—Council decides to grant the two first requests, but as regards the selling of the ship, as the Council has written to the Directors on the subject, it can do nothing before it has received a reply. (No. 38.)

**Distressed Condition of the burghers.**—See Burgher Council, 48. (No. 48.)

**Dijk (Burgert Van);** Junior; had seen to his surprise that he had been put down as having won 520 Muids of Wheat; this is a mistake; he had won only 120 muids, and prays that the returns may be corrected accordingly. (No. 51.)

**Dempers (Johannes);** of C. G. Hope; asks “Veniam aetatis.” (No. 61.)

**Drakenstein Church.**—David de Villiers Elected Elder, and Hercules du Pree, Jan de Villiers, Thomas Theron, and Jacobus Marais nominated as deacons. (No. 95; date, 5th December.)

**“De verre afgeleegene Districten.”**—The following Heemraden nominated there: Andries Holshuijsen, Carel de Jager, Esajas Engelbregt Meijer, and Louis Fourie, junior. Board of L. and H. H. proceed to say that they have decided to ask the Council whether necessity does not require it that the number of Heemraden, which at present consists of four, should not be increased to six, in consequence of the great extent of the district and the difficulty, in case of an extraordinary event, whether it be the attendance at a meeting or on commissions, to get the members together. Add to this that often the rivers are so swollen that they remain impassable for 7 or 8 days, and even longer, all which things often bring about that a pressing matter is not only delayed, but has to be shelved. Heemraden therefore nominate four additional persons, viz., Andries de Jager, Philip Bota, Nicolas Louw, and Jan Le Granche, with the prayer that the council may be pleased to elect two of the number.—Signed by J. T. Rhenius, Jan Loots, Martinus van Staden, and Philip de Pre. (No. 101; date, 15th October.)

1746. **De Nijs (Adriaan);** assistant; wishes to remit. (1747, No. 25; 1749, No. 36; 1750, No. 39.) (No. 36.)

**De Wit (Jan);** ex-burgher councillor; asks for the freehold of two cattle farms, held by him on lease, viz., the Wijters Rivier at the Klip Rivier and the “Klipfontein” at the Gouritz Rivier, and offers to pay Rds. 100 for each of them. (No. 41.)

**Danish Ship**—"Koning Van Danemarken"—see above. 1746.  
The same memorialists now request permission to sell their Vessel, as she has been condemned, and is at present riding on two rotten cables, so that she may either be blown ashore, or out to sea. Permission granted. (No. 56.)

**Depner (Johan)**—? Dippenaar—of Welau; arrived in 1735 in the "Beukesteijn" as soldier; asks for burgher papers. (No. 58.)

**Dipa Nagara; (Pangerang)**; wishes to emancipate his female slave Roenga of Bengal; offers as security the mandoor Jan Gagen and the Javan Wargajoso. (No. 61.)

**De Boer (Mame Jansz)**; of Jeferland; arrived in 1735 in "Het Land van Belofte," as sailor. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 66.)

**Drakenstein Church**.—H. v. d. Merwe elected Elder, and Jan de Villiers, Frans Retief, Jac. Marais, and Steven du Toit, proposed as deacons. (No. 86.) 1747.

**Dalima of Macassar**; free black; wishes to emancipate his slave Dorothea of Macassar. Offers as co-surety the free black Joso of Bali. (No. 45.)

**Dallena (Emericus Wijnandus)**; junior mate on the "Weltevreden," now in False Bay; has his wife with him, who is very weak and sickly. Asks to be allowed to remain here until she is better. (Signature.) (No. 56.)

**Dekker (Hendrik Tjisse)**; of Embden; arrived in 1742 as young sailor in the "Noord Wolfsbergen"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 69.)

**Drakenstein Church**.—Pieter du Toit elected Elder, and Dan. Russouw, Andries du Toit, Jac. Marais, and Roelof v. d. Merwe nominated as deacons. (No. 94; date, 3rd December.)

**Decker (Abraham)**; merchant and ledger keeper; wishes to remit. (1749, No. 34.) (No. 9.) 1748.

**Dockum (Barend van)**; master ships' carpenter; wishes to remit. (No. 22.)

**De Koning (Debora)**; wife of the late harbour master, Jac. Moller; wishes to remit. (No. 40.)

**Dithoff (Genuald)**; of Rijpen; arrived in 1727 as soldier in the "Prattenburg"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 47.)

**Diederig (Jan Otto)**; of Stierberg; arrived in 1729 in "Het Huijs Assenburg" as sailor; asks for burgher papers. (No. 60.)

1748. **Drakenstein Church.**—Steven Marais elected Elder, and Hercules du Pree, Thos. Arnoldus Theron, Pieter Strijdom, and Jacobus Marais, nominated as deacons. (No. 101; date, 1st December.)

1749. **Deukman (Hendrik Anthony);** of the diocese of Munster; arrived in 1737 as soldier in the "Popkensburg"; appointed Master-gardener on the 1st June, 1745; asks for burgher papers. (No. 60.)

**Detgen (Nicolaas Willem);** of Bremen; arrived in 1745 in the "Leijden" as soldier; made master wagonmaker in 1747; asks for burgher papers. (No. 91.)

**Drakenstein Church.**—Jan Blignaut elected Elder, and Pieter Strijdom, Roelof van der Merwe, François Retief, and Pieter Loret proposed as deacons. (No. 103.)

1750. **De Waal (Cornelis);** asks for two pieces of land adjoining his farm Valkenburg at the Liesbeek Rivier; the smallest he asks in freehold, and the other on a fifteen years' lease. Diagrams attached. (No. 55.)

**Drakenstein Church.**—Pieter du Toit elected Elder, and Daniël Russouw, Jac. Marais, Jan de Villiers, and Pieter Loret nominated as deacons. (No. 91.)

1751. **Dalima of Macassar,** ex-female slave of the late Fiscal Daniel van den Hengel, submits that she and her two children, Achilles and Johanna, had been manumitted by Mr. v. Hengel on his departure to Holland, as will appear from the annexed document; however v. H. had neglected to give her the required letters of freedom, and therefore she prayed that they might be issued to her, that she may earn her living like other residents; also undertaking to give the necessary security that she would not fall upon the Diaconate before the time fixed by law. (No. 8.)

**De Waal (Jan);**—Senior,—asks for a piece of ground adjoining his farm situated on the Liesbeek Rivier, three morgen in extent. Position described. Diagram annexed. Prepared to pay the usual annual recognition. (No. 34.)

**Deele (Bernardus);** see Hiebenaar (J. D.). (No. 40.)

**De Nicker (Pieter);** burgher; wishes to emancipate his slave, Sarah of the Cape, under the usual conditions; he and the burgher Johannes Jaan to be sureties. (No. 41.)

**De Villiers (Isaac);** asks for a house-erf situated in Table Valley; size and position given. Diagram annexed. (No. 48.)



**De Waal (Arent);** asks for a house-erf situated in Table Valley; size and position given. Diagram annexed. (No. 49.) 1751.

**De Wit (Jan);** ex-burgher Councillor; asks for a building lot in the newly-surveyed blocks in Table Valley. (No. 52.)

**De Wit (Petrus Johannes);** ex-commissioner of Civil and Marriage affairs; asks for a building lot in the newly-surveyed blocks in Table Valley. (No. 57.)

**De Waal (Jan);** burgher; asks as above. (No. 59.)

**Dijk (Burgerd);** burgher; asks as above. (No. 63.)

**Drakenstein Church Council.**—Charl Marais elected Elder *vice* Jan Blignaut; and "*vice* the retiring deacons, Pieter Strijdom and Roelof van der Merwe, we have nominated Pieter du Toit, jun.; Jan Boijens; Stephen du Toit, A.son, and Pieter du Plessis. We request you to select two from the number. We also ask you to send us a Political commissioner, not only to audit the accounts, but to remove the distressing differences existing here." (Signed by) S. van Echten, v.d.m.; Pieter du Toit; P. Strijdom; Roelof van der Merwe; Js. Marais; Daniel Rossouw. (No. 97; date, 5th December.)

**D'Aillij (David);** wishes to transmit his pay account to Holland; (1754, No. 41—1755, No. 53). (No. 2.) 1752.

**De Nijs (Adriaan);** wishes to remit. (No. 14.)

**Decker (Abraham);** wishes to remit. (No. 23.)

**Dessin (Joachim Nicolaus van);** wishes to remit. (No. 26.)

**De Nijs (Adriaan);** arrived in 1741 as quarter master at f14 per month in the ship "De Ruijter." Made bookkeeper on the 28th January, 1749, at f30; and "by your favour on the 16th March, 1751, Postholder in Simon's Bay"; wishes to submit a Memorial to the Seventeen, to grant him the rank of junior merchant; prays the Council to support it. (No. 43.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elects Pieter le Roux as Elder *vice* Pieter du Toit and instead of the retiring deacons, Jacob Marais and Daniel Russouw, nominates Roelof v. d. Merwe, Pieter Strijdom, Tileman Roos and Wengel Christoffel Coetzer. (No. 87; date, 3rd December.)

**Dessin (Joachim Nicolaus van);** wishes to remit. 1753. (No. 24.)

**De Villiers (Rachel);** widow of the late Anthony Faure; asks for a plot of ground in the Stellenbosch Village, adjoining her garden there. Diagram annexed, showing that

1753. the plot is 185 sq. roods and 135 sq. ft. in extent, and bounded on the N. by Bartholomeus Snijman, on the E. by her own land, on the S. by the Mill Water (Molen Water), and on the West by the street down to Anthony Vik. (No. 73.)

**Dijk (Tobias van);** asks for a piece of land adjoining his farm at the Mosselbanks Rivier, 2 morgen and 340 sq. roods in extent. Diagram annexed, showing that the plot is bounded on the N. by Gerrit v. Nieuwkerckens fontein, on the E. by the Joostenberg, on the S. by the Unoccupied Veld, and on the W. by the Mosselbanks Rivier. (No. 74.)

**De Villiers (David);** First Lieutenant of the Stellenbosch burgher Cavalry. Suffers from failing health, gravel, and gout. Asks for his discharge. (No. 82.)

**Dreijer (Johannes Augustus);** of the C. of G. Hope. Entered the service in 1739 as "adelborst" at f10. Made assistant in 1745 at f24. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 84.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** notify that they have elected Pieter du Toit, sen., as Elder *vice* Charl Marais, and submit, *vice* the retiring deacons, Pieter du Toit, jun., and Jan Boijens, the names of François Retief, Pieter Loret, Daniel Russouw, and Tieleman Roos. They also ask for a Political Commissioner. Signed by P. v. d. Spuy, Charl Marais, Pieter du Toit, jun., J. Boijens, P. Strijdom, and S. van der Merwe. (No. 111.)

**De Jonge (Catharina Elizabeth);** asks for a plot of house and garden ground at Drakenstein, between the farms of Pieter Delport, and the Widow Paul Retief,—two morgen in extent,—in order to settle on it. Annexes certificates of Delport and Widow Retief, stating that they have no objection to the grant, provided that the grantee keeps no cattle. (No. 4.)

**De Nijs (Adriaan);** bookkeeper; wishes to remit. (1756, No. 54; 1757, No. 73; 1758, No. 56.) (No. 10.)

**Dessin (Joachim Nicolaus van);** junior Merchant and Secretary to the Orphan Chamber; wishes to remit. (1755, No. 54; 1756, No. 47.) (No. 44.)

**Deijnhard (Johan Michael);** of Saxony. Arrived in 1749 as sailor in the "Hercules." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 57.)

**Detken (Nicolaas Willem);** burgher; wishes to open a bakery. (No. 73.)

**Dijk (Gijsbert van);** "Mandoor" of the Slave Lodge; wishes to remit. (No. 83.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Abraham de Villiers, *vice* Pieter Le Roux, and nominate as deacons, Thomas Arnoldus Theron, Jan Blignaut, Pieter du Toit, jun., and Jan Boijens, *vice* Pieter Strijdom, and Roelof van der Merwe. Signed by P. V. d. Spuij, V.D.M.; Pieter le Roux, Sr.; Pieter du Toit; P. Strijdom; R. v. d. Merwe; François Retief; and Pieter Loret. (No. 128; date, 8th December.) 1753.

**Daalen (Simon van);** Skipper, and Braeckel Van der Kluijt (Mathias van); Chief Surgeon on the Return Ship "Rotterdam,"—both Executors of the late Skipper of the said vessel, Nicolaas van der Hoet, who died on the voyage,—submit extract from the latter's Will, and request to be allowed to manumit deceased's female slave, named Dorinda of the Cape. Offer the necessary sureties. Extract from Will annexed. (No. 59.) 1755.

**Dempers (Johannes);** burgher; asks for a piece of garden land adjoining his garden in Table Valley,—One Morgen in extent. Diagram annexed, giving the boundaries. (No. 77.)

**Dina**—daughter of Moor—a free black,—wishes to manumit her slave Claas of Bengal. Offers as sureties herself, and Pieter Mathies Pieters. (No. 118.)

**De Neijs (Aletta);** relict of the late Sea Captain, Gerrit Rijndersz de Vos, submits that, with the knowledge of the late Governor, H. Swellengrebel, and the present one, R. Tulbagh, at the time president of the C. of Justice, the Estate of her Son-in-law, the Boatswain Laurens Staf, placed on Robben Island in consequence of his insanity, had been inventoried by Commissioners from the C. of Justice, and administrated by his wife Elizabeth Biesel. Memorialist's daughter however lately succumbed to the small-pox, leaving one daughter of her marriage with memorialist's son-in-law. As grandmother, memorialist wishes to take the care of the child's education upon herself, and therefore requests permission to take the child to herself, and to sell the slaves and moveable articles belonging to the Estate, as well as the house, when times are more favourable, and employ the proceeds for the benefit of her grandchild. (Signature attached.) (No. 120.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder, Wijnand Louw, *vice* Pieter du Toit, and nominate as deacons Roelof v. d. Merwe, Pieter du Toit, Jr., Jacobus Marais, and Abraham Bosman, *vice* François Retief, and Pieter Loret. (No. 129; date, 7th December.)

**De Vasserot (David; Baron);** ex-Lieutenant among the Swiss in the service of the E.I. Company at Madras. Arrived this year in the French Return Ship "La Diane." Obtained 1756.

1756. permission to remain here for a while to recuperate; asks for a passage home in one of the Return Ships. (No. 90.)

**Du Mee (Willem);** Junior Merchant. Arrived this year in the return ship "Het Huijs te Manpad." Permitted to remain here with his adopted daughter, through indisposition. Asks for a passage home. Also that he may be permitted to take with him to Europe a free black woman, named Augustina of Macassar, for the service of his daughter. Offers to pay her passage to and fro. (No. 92.)

**Dijk (Christiaan Burgert van);** agriculturist. Asks for a cattle farm situated at the "Klipheuvel" in "Het Zwarte Land," which he and the widow of the late Agriculturist, Hendrik Greeff, held on loan in partnership. The widow having abandoned her portion, he wishes to have the whole in freehold, and is prepared to pay the annual recognition of Rds. 24, as well as a purchase amount of Rds. 80. (Diagram annexed, showing that the place's name is "Lucasfontein.") (No. 101.)

**Djee Si-In;** a Chinaman—wishes to manumit his slave, City of Mandaar, and her child, Frederik of the Cape. Offers the necessary security. (No. 102.)

**D'Aillij (David);** is heir to his late sister-in-law, Susanna Kina, widow of the late bookkeeper, Christopher Lodewijk Rhenius. In her Will, dated 3rd August, 1755, she desired that her female slave, Alida of Java, should be manumitted. Memorialist offers himself as surety. Extract from will annexed, in which testatrix states that as she has neither children nor parents alive, she makes her heirs, her brothers-in-law, the Junior merchants David D'Aillij, and Joachim Nicolaas von Dessin. (No. 133.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder, David de Villiers *vice* Abr. de Villiers, and nominate as deacons Pieter Loret, Jacob Marais, Tieleman Roos, and Hendrik Moller, *vice* Thomas Arnoldus Theron and Jan Blignaut. (No. 13.; date, 2nd December.)

1757. **Dreijer (Andries);** of the C. of G. Hope; entered the service in 1753 as soldier; a silversmith—asks for burgher papers. (No. 3.)

**De Neijs (Adriaan);** mother's name Elsje de Ridder, widow of the late Jacobus de Neijs, and sister's name Aagje de Neijs, both residing in Amsterdam. (1759, No. 55.) (No. 73.)

**Dessin (Joachim Nicolaas van);** arrived in 1727 as soldier in the "Keetel"; made assistant at the Secretariat of Justice in 1729 at f20; made Bookkeeper afterwards at f30; Secretary to the Orphan Chamber in 1737, and junior merchant



in 1744 at f40. He has, therefore, had the honour of serving this Government 30 years—the last 20 as Secretary of the Orphan Chamber. He would like to serve longer, but as his health has been failing him during the last three years to such a degree that he is unable any longer to perform his duties in a satisfactory manner, he prays that he may be discharged from the service with the rank of junior Merchant, and to let him retain his salary and Emoluments until his successor has been appointed. (N.B.—This Memorial is in his own handwriting, and has his signature attached.) (1758, No. 36; 1759, No. 3.) (No. 106; date, 7th June.) 1757.

**Dolphina of Bengal**,—free black,—wishes to manumit her slave, Marcus of Bengal. Offers the required security. (No. 111.)

**Drakenstein Kerkeraad** elect as elder Charl Marais *vice* Wijnand Louw, and nominate as deacons Daniel Russouw, Paul Roux, Jan Blignaut, and Andries du Toit, Pieter's son, *vice* Roelof v. d. Merwe, and Pieter du Toit. They also ask for a political commissioner. (No. 145.)

**Drakenstein Kerkeraad** elect as Elder Roelof v. d. Merwe *vice* David de Villiers, and nominate as deacons Jan Blignaut, Andries du Toit, Hendrik Moller, and Tieleman Roos, *vice* Jacob Marais and Pieter Loret. They also ask for a Political Commissioner to audit the accounts. (No. 132; date, 4th December.) 1758.

**Doetsteijn (Hans Jacob)**; Provost; wishes to remit (1760, No. 86; 1761, No. 45; 1762, No. 120.) (No. 62.) 1759.

**Didelof (Hans)**—? **Dietleff**—of Holsteijn; arrived in 1753 as young sailor at f8 in the "Hageveld." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 91.)

**Deinen (Jan Frederik)**; of Garsleebe; arrived in 1744 as soldier in the "Akerendam." Made corporal in 1750 at f14; asks for burgher papers. (No. 99.)

**Drake (Roger)**, junior; The English ship "Ilchester"—See under Ward (James)—on which he and his family embarked for Europe, having been much damaged in a storm, and requiring a long time for repairs, and as his "Station" as late Governor of Calcutta, requires his presence in England as soon as possible on affairs regarding the English E.I. Company, he requests a passage to Holland in the ship "Velzen" for Captain Marcus Titting, three children, two Portuguese, a Moor, four slaves and the children's nurse, with about 12 chests apparel. This will be deemed a favour conferred on him. (No. 106; date, 14th April.)

1759. **David of Ceylon**, free black, wishes to manumit his female slave, Lena of Ceylon. Offers as sureties himself and the burgher Martinus Schoester. (No. 111.)

**Delpport (Pieter)**; Agriculturist; asks for the freehold of a cattle farm in the District of Drakensteijn, behind the Hottentots Holland's Mountains at the Botter river, named "De Paarde Vleij," now held by him on loan. Is prepared to pay the annual recognition of Rds. 24, and a purchase amount of Rds. 80. (No. 106.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect Pieter Loret as Elder *vice* Charles Marais, and nominate as deacons Jan Petrus Roux, Pieter Villiers, Hend. François Moller, and Tieleman Roos, *vice* Dan. Rossouw, and Paul Roux. (No. 164; date, 3rd December.)

1760. **Dirksen (Jannes)**; of Amsterdam; arrived in 1759 as corporal in "De Brouwer." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 8.)

**D'Aillij (Jean Benjamin)**; bookkeeper; wishes to remit. (1761, No. 101; 1762, No. 21; 1763, No. 78.) (No. 56.)

**De Nijs (Adriaan)**; junior merchant; wishes to remit. (No. 78.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Pieter du Toit, jr., *vice* Roelof v. d. Merwe, and nominate as deacons Paul Roux, Pieter Blignaut, Tielman Roos, and Pieter Joubert, *vice* Jan Blignault and Andries du Toit, P.'s son. (No. 93; date, 1st December.)

**Droskij (Godfried)**; Cornet and adjutant of the Swellendam burgher Dragoons; asks for his discharge, as on account of business emergencies, he wishes to leave Swellendam to settle at the Cape. (No. 146.)

1761. **Daniel (Johannes)**; Gun locksmith; wishes to remit. (1762, No. 77.) (No. 38.)

**De Wet (Oloff Godlieb)**; assistant; wishes to remit. (No. 44.)

**De Nijs (Adriaan)**; Junior Merchant and Post holder, in False Bay; wishes to remit. (No. 110.)

**Drouet (de)**; ex-cashier in the service of the French E. I. Company at Pondichery; arrived here from Mauritius in the French Ship "Le Lis"; asks for a passage home for himself and his servant, Jean René. (No. 142.)

**Duijvelande (Pieter Willemsz van)**; tester of the Company's Cattle at Batavia, and son, Jan Pietersz v. Duijvelande, Assistant, ask for a passage home. (No. 146.)

**Dirk**, Son of Helena, daughter of Leisblom, slave in the Lodge here, wishes to be manumitted, and offers in his stead a male slave, named Patientie of Banda. Certificate of Surgeon v. d. Riet attached, mentioning that "Patientie" was 10 or 12 years old, healthy and strong. (No. 170; date, 19th September.) 1761.

**Dessin (Joachim Nicolaas van)**; deceased. Orphan Masters submit extract from his Will, dated 2nd July, 1761, showing that he desired the manumission of his slaves Lisie of Boegis, Fortuijn of Malabar, and Leander of the Coast. They offer as Sureties for Lisie (female), the burghers Joh. Nic. Berendehs and Johan Philip Reijmers; for Fortuijn, the burghers Hendrik Gerard and H. Bosselman; and for Leander, the burghers Evert Schutte and Johan Pieter Voges. Extract from Will annexed. (No. 173; date, 15th October.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder François Retief, *vice* Pieter Loret, and nominate as deacons Pieter Joubert, Gideon's son, Wencel Koetzer, Andries du Toit, P. son, and Hendrik François Moller, *vice* Joh. Petrus Roux and Pieter de Villiers, David's son. They also ask for a political commissioner. (No. 188; date, 7th December.)

**Dieffenbach (Johan Lourens)**; Sergeant; wishes to remit. (No. 1.) 1762.

**Daniel (Johannes)**; of Tweebrugge; arrived in 1757 as soldier in the "Gustaaff Willem"; made Gunlocksmith the same year; asks for burgher papers. (No. 152.)

**Daniel (Johannes)**; burgher; wishes to manumit a certain slave boy among the Company's slaves, named Johannes, the son of Lena, about 3 years old. As the child has already been baptized, he wishes to take it unto himself to educate it in an honest and Christian manner. He offers in payment f100—Indian valuation. (No. 179.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Roelof v. d. Merwe, *vice* Pieter du Toit, and nominate as deacons Jan Blignaut, Andries du Toit, Jan Petrus Roux, and Tieleman Roos, *vice* Paul Roux and Pieter Blignaut. (No. 212; date, 29th November.)

**Daniel of the Cape** prays to be permitted to manumit his slave sister, Juliana of the Cape, and her two children, Candace and Jacob, bought by him out of the Estate of the late Mrs. Louisa Adriana Slotsboo, widow of the Hon. Merchant, and Secretary of Policy, Josephus de Grandpreez. Offers the required security. (No. 147.) 1763.

1763. **Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Dan. Russouw, *vice* F. Retief, and nominate as deacons P. Roux, P. Blignault, Jer. Coetzer, and C. v. d. Merwe, *vice* P. Joubert, G. son, and Wentzel Christof Coetzer. (No. 186; date, 5th December.)

**Dieshaar (Hendrik)**; wishes to manumit his slave, Rosina of Batavia, and her two children, Feijtje and Maria of the Cape. Offers as sureties himself and the burgher Jacob Wimmer. (No. 193.)

**Drago (Francisco)**; of Castelrave; left in 1755 as arque-busier in the "Middelburg"; arrived here in the wrecked Provision Ship "Voorzigtigheid"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 194.)

1764. **D'Aillij (Jean Benjamin)**; bookkeeper at the Company's Shambles; wishes to remit. (No. 74.)

**D'Aillij (Joh. Petrus)**; Soldier; wishes to remit. (No. 100.)

**Dietloff (Jan Andries)**; Junior Merchant, repatriating; requests permission to remain here for a time, in consequence of the indisposition of his wife. (No. 123.)

**Dietloff (Jan Andries)**; arrived here in the return ship "De Burg," lately departed. As his wife is now sufficiently recovered, he asks for a passage home in the Ceylon Ship "Overnes." (No. 132.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Thomas Arnoldus Theron, *vice* Roelof v. d. Merwe, and nominate as deacons Wentzel Christ. Coetzer, Pieter Joubert, Carel v. d. Merwe, and Tieleman Roos, *vice* Andries du Toit and Joh. Petrus Roux. (No. 180; date, 3rd December.)

**Deventer (Willem Willemsz van)**; see Willemsz (Willem), 1764, No. 191. (No. 191.)

1765. **Ditleff (Hans Diderik)**; Soldier; wishes to remit. (No. 13.)

**Dessin (Joachim Nicolaas van)**.—The Church Council having decided on the 7th January last, in order to give effect to Mr. Dessin's Will, to order from home such books as they deemed useful for augmenting the Library left in trust by him to the Cape Church Council, request permission to submit the contents of the Will to the Committee of the illustrious Seventeen, and also to request the latter to send out the Consignment freight free. (Extract from Will annexed.) (No. 19; date, 12th February.)



**Dijk (Jan Cornelisz van);** entered the service as soldier in 1740. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 36.) 1765.

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Pieter Loret, *vice* Dan. Russouw, and nominate as deacons Joseph Le Ries (Riche), Jeremias Coetser, P. Marais, and P. de Villiers, P. son, *vice* Paul Roux and Pieter Blignault. (No. 95; date, 2nd December.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder J. Blignault, *vice* T. A. Theron, and nominate as deacons D. du Plessis, P. Marais, P. de Villiers, and Isaac de Villiers, *vice* P. Joubert, G. son, and W. C. Coetzer. They also ask for a Political Commissioner. (No. 68; date, 2nd December.) 1766.

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Jan de Villiers, *vice* P. Loret, and nominate as deacons P. de Villiers, F. son, P. Blignault, And. du Toit, and Jan Roux, *vice* Joseph Le Riche and Jer. Coetzer. (No. 52; date, 7th December, 1767.) 1767-8.

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Paul Roux, *vice* Jan Blignault, and nominate as deacons Jan Petrus Roux, P. Joubert, Isaac Nel, and Tieleman Roos, *vice* Dan du Plessis and P. Marais. (No. 120; date, 5th December, 1768.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder R. v. d. Merwe, *vice* Jan de Villiers, and nominate as deacons Isaac Nel, Jeremias Coetzer, Jacob de Villiers, Jan's son, and David de Villiers, Jan Pieter's son, *vice* P. de Villiers and P. Blignault. (No. 60; date, 4th December, 1769.) 1768-70.

**David of Ceylon;** free black; wishes to manumit his little slave boy, named Jacobus Cornelis of the Cape. Offers as sureties himself and the free black, Jacobus Cornelisz. (No. 102.)

**Dorothea of the Cape.**—See Doeksteen (Jacob), No. 103, below. (No. 103.)

**Doeksteen (Hans Jacob);** Provost; wishes to manumit his slave, Dorothea of the Cape, on condition that she shall remain with and serve him, as long as he lives. Offers the necessary security. (No. 103.)

**Duuring (Daniel Nicolaas);** burgher; wishes to teach the young reading, writing, and ciphering, as well as the principles of the Reformed Religion. Matter referred to the Kerke-raad for report. (No. 106.)

**Duuring (Daniel Nicolaas);** Kerke-raad report him to be fit for the duties. (No. 114; date, 6th August, 1770.)

1768-70.

**Duvenaar (Abraham)**; of Stettijn; arrived in 1765 in the "Nieuw Nieuwer-Kerk" as soldier; a baker; asks for burgher papers. (No. 128.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Pieter Loret, *vice* Paul Roux, and nominate as deacons Tieleman Roos, D. de Villiers, J. P.'s son, Jacob de Villiers, J.'s son, and Jac. Louw, Adriaan's son, *vice* J. P. Roux and P. Joubert. (No. 133.)

**Dooijema (Jan Wibrandus)**; of Leeuwarden; arrived as soldier in 1759 in the "Vrouwe Petronella." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 143.)

**Du Vinage (Abraham)**; burgher; wishes to open a bakery. (No. 2.)

**Dolahim**,—time-expired convict,—wishes to manumit his female slave, Tanjo of Boegis. Offers the requisite security. (No. 6.)

**Duurveldt (Petrus Bernhardus)**; ordinary clerk on the "Nieuwenhoon"; wishes to take home with him, to take care of him, a slave named Maj of Sambouwa. (No. 34.)

**Desselaar (Willem)**; of Pruijsminde"; cook on the return ship "Ridderkerk"; wishes to have 2 cases branded here which he could not attend to at Batavia on account of sickness. Testimonial annexed. (No. 48.)

1771.

**David**, son of Grisella of the Cape, a slave in the Lodge, wishes to be manumitted, and offers for himself a healthy male slave, named Geduld of Bengal (described by the surgeons as about 15 years old, strong and healthy). (No. 62.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Thos. Arnoldus Theron, *vice* R. v. d. Merwe, and nominate as deacons Jacob de Villiers, Jan's son, J. de Preez, Dan. du Plesses, and P. de Villiers, P.'s son, *vice* Isaac Nel and Jeremias Coetzer. Also ask for a political Commissioner. (No. 72; date, 2nd December.)

**Danielsz (Christoffel)**; free black; wishes to manumit his slave, November of Macassar; offers as sureties Ronnenkamp and Johanna Adriana Arendse, divorced wife of Jochem Kannemeijer. (No. 83.)

1772.

**Dolphina of Bengal**; free black; wishes to manumit her slave, Domingo of Mandhar; offers the required security. (No. 74.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Jac. Marais, *vice* P. Loret, and nominate as deacons Jeremias Coetzer, Isaac Nel, Jac. Bosman, and Abr. le Roux, P.'s son, *vice* Dav. de Villiers, J. P.'s son, and Jac. Louw, A.'s son. (No. 84; date, 30th November.)

**Droskij (Godfried);** Lieutenant of the 2nd Burgher Dragoon Company of Swellendam; asks for his discharge in consequence of increasing infirmities. (No. 33.) 1773.

**Dina of Bima;** widow of Claas Jonas; wishes to manumit her slaves Jacoba and Cornelia, both of the Cape. Offers the required security. (No. 45.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Jan Blignault, *vice* Thomas Arnoldus Theron, and nominate as deacons Jac. Petrus du Toit, Jacobus Bosman, Abr. Josua le Roux, and Gerrit Munnik, *vice* Jac. de Villiers, Jan's son, and Joh. de Preez. (No. 68; date, 6th December.)

**Dagh (Hendrietta Helena);** of Hamburg; arrived last year in the "Asia" as servant to the widowed lady of the late Governor, Pieter van Reede van Oudtshoorn; is suffering from ill-health, and as her mistress no longer requires her services, she asks for a passage home. (No. 5.) 1774.

**Dreijer (Sara);** widow of the Pyrotechnist extraordinary, Johannes Bresler, asks for a houseplot behind the New Hospital, marked No. 7 on the Chart. (Diagram annexed.) (No. 34.)

**Daing Mannerang;** wishes to manumit his slave Letjong of Bali, on condition that he shall remain with, and serve him as long as he lives. Offers the required security. (No. 73.)

**David of Ceylon;** free black; wishes to manumit his slave, Adolph of the Cape, and offers the required security. (No. 74.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Wentzel Christoffel Coetzer, *vice* Jacob Marais, and nominate as deacons Stephanus du Toit, P. son, Pieter de Villiers, Abraham Josua Le Roux, and Steph. Janse Weijers, *vice* Jeremias Coetzer and Isaak Nel. (No. 83; date, 5th December.)

**Dudemene (Bérubé);** Commander of the French Snow, fitted out by Mons. Desmazure, named "Le Bougainville." Arrived from Mauritius in said vessel, being compelled to put into Table Bay. On the 11th May last year, he left Mauritius for Pondicherry, but a heavy leakage, shortly after his departure, compelled him to endeavour to put back. This they could not do, in consequence of the high seas and the bad condition of the vessel. They then decided to make for Madagascar, arriving in the Bay Antongil on the 21st May, where the cargo was landed and the ship repaired. After that Memorialist, by order of the Commandant of the Bay, Mons. Beniouwski, left on an expedition for Bonbatoocq (27th July); but whilst lying there the leak opened afresh, and Memorialist decided to return to Antongil,

1774. leaving on the 24th November; but the leak increasing, the men being exhausted from continual pumping, it was decided to sail before the wind to Table Bay, the nearest Port, in order to save the vessel and the crew. But as the owner, Mons. Desmasurez, died after his departure from Antongil, (the news being received by Memorialist here), and as he can obtain no assistance from the French Agent here, Mons. Percheron, he has been deprived of all means and credit, in order to make his ship seaworthy, which would be possible according to annexed declarations. And as moreover his expenses are daily increasing, he is compelled to ask the Council to permit him to abandon his vessel and sell her by Public Auction. He is further prepared to submit to the Council all the Minutes connected with the matter. (N.B., annexed is a declaration of Damien Hugo Staring, Harbour Master, and Philip van den Berg, Master Ships' Carpenter, stating that they believed that the leak was above the keel, and that the vessel could be properly repaired; also that her cargo had not suffered in the least.) (Request allowed by Council; 16th March.) (No. 25.)

**Dissel (Jan Philip);** of Bikkenbag; arrived in 1769 as soldier in the "West Vrieslant." Made Wagonmaker in 1770; asks for burgher papers. (No. 89.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Isaac Nel, *vice* Jan Blignault, and nominate as deacons Stephanus Jansz Weijers, Jan de Prez, Thomas Arnoldus Theron, P. son, and Abraham Josua Le Roex, *vice* Jac. Petrus de Preez and Gerhardus Munnik. (No. 95; date, 4th December.)

**D'Aillij (David Benjamin);** wishes to open a bakery. (No. 104.)

1776. **Du Vinage (Abraham);** burgher; wishes to open a bakery. (No. 11; date, 16th January.)

**De Lille (Carel Matthijs Willem);** Lieutenant of the Castle; refers to a certain obligation passed by him in Bengal to a certain Nondaziel, a native there, to which the latter had added usurious interest. He is however willing to pay the amount, but wishes to do so through his agents at Bengal, as he would lose too much on the rupees if he were to do so here, etc. Request allowed; the Secunde Hemeny being security. See Resolution, 30th April, 1776. (No. 35; date, 30th April.)

**De Villiers (David de);** Jan Pieter's son; second Lieutenant of the burgher infantry at Stellenbosch; is suffering for many years from gout, which, in spite of every medicine used, is getting worse and worse. Consequently asks for his discharge. (No. 57; date, 20th August.)



**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Daniel du Plessis, *vice* Wentzel Christoffel Coetzer; and nominate as deacons, Abraham Josua le Roe, Thomas Arnoldus Theron, P. son, Andries Brink, and Booij Booijssen, *vice* Stephanus du Toit, and Pieter de Villiers. (No. 67; date, 3rd September.) 1776.

1777 Wanting. 1777.

1778. 1778.

**Deeg (Johan Wilhelm Lodewijk)**; of Isvelt; arrived in 1772 as soldier in the Hooker "De Zon"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 4; date, 15th January.)

**Derveling (Michiel)**; of Halberstad; arrived in 1769 as soldier in the Hooker "De Zon"; a carpenter; asks for burgher papers. (No. 19; date, 20th January.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Joh. Petrus Roux, *vice* Daniel du Plessis; and nominate as deacons Petrus Joh. de Villiers Jansz, David v. d. Merwe, Booij Booijssen, and Pieter de Villiers, Jacob's son, *vice* Thos. Arnoldus Theron, F. son, and Abraham Josua Le Roux. (No. 71; date, 30th November.)

1779. 1779.

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Pieter Blignault, *vice* Pieter de Villiers; and nominate as deacons, Abraham Josua Le Roux, Daniel Russouw, Pieter de Villiers, Jacob's son, and Abraham de Villiers, Abr. son, *vice* Josua Joubert, and Schalk Willemse van der Merwe. (No. 94; date, 6th December.)

**Deeg (Johan Willem)**; burgher; wishes to repatriate. (No. 27; date, 28th March.) 1780.

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder, Pieter de Villiers, Sr., *vice* Joh. Petrus Roux; and nominate as deacons, Josua Joubert, Schalk Willemse v. d. Merwe, Abr. de Villiers, Abr. son, and Jacobus Petrus de Preez, *vice* Pieter de Villiers, Jan's son, and David v. d. Merwe. (No. 87; date, 27th November.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Joh. Petrus Roux, *vice* Pieter Blignault; and nominate as deacons Petrus Joh. de Villiers, David v. d. Merwe, Jacobus Petrus du Preez, and Gideon Joubert, P. son, *vice* Abraham Jozua le Roe, and Daniel Russouw. (No. 78; date, 3rd December.) 1781.

1782 **Danielsz (Pieter Jacobsz)**; asks for the grant of a piece of land in the French hoek, named "Keijzers drift." (Diagram and certificate of L. and H. H. annexed, which requires that he shall not keep any strange cattle on it.) (No. 11; date, ?.)

**Dieffenbagh (George Hendrik)**; of Neederliedenbaet; arrived in 1772 as soldier in the Hooker "de Zon"; and made quartermaster in 1776 at the Company's Wharf. Obtained his discharge in 1781, intending to return home in one of the Company's Vessels. As, however, War had broken out between England and the State, he had been detained here through want of an opportunity. Wishes to see his parents, who are very old, and asks permission to return home in the Danish Ship "Ganges." (No. 39.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder, Stephanus du Toit, *vice* Pieter de Villiers, sr.; and nominate as deacons, Daniel Russouw, Gideon Joubert, P. son, Abraham de Villiers, A. son, and Karel van der Merwe, *vice* Josua Joubert and Willem van der Merwe. (No. 101; date, 2nd December.)

1783 **Deventer (Cornelis van)**; junior mate on the ship "Batavia"; asks permission to sell some tea belonging to him, by public auction. (Signature.) (No. 57.)

**Deventer (Cornelis van)**; see above. Asks for his discharge, and permission to leave for Europe by first opportunity. (No. 67.)

**David of Ceylon**; free black; wishes to manumit his female slave, Agatha of Macassar, a concubine of Memorialist. After Confession of faith in the Reformed Church here she had been baptized, and should Memorialist's request be granted, he intends to marry her. He wishes to be excused from paying the Rds. 50, but is prepared to give the required security. (Signs with a cross.) (No. 95.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder, Pieter de Villiers, senior, *vice* Johannes Petrus Roux; and nominate as deacons, Schalk Willem v. d. Merwe, Abram de Villiers, Abraham Le Roex, and Daniel Le Roex, *vice* Pieter de Villiers and David van der Merwe. (No. 158; date, 4th December.)

1784 **Deneijs (Jacob Pieter)**; provisional merchant, and lately Commander at Sadras Patnam; has in consequence of twelve closed pay accounts, a sum of f4634 in his favour, for which he asks a draft on Holland. Signature. (No. 18; date, 27th January.)

**Ditmar (Gabriel)**; ex-buildings' Surveyor; arrived from Batavia in 1781; asks permission to return to India. (Signature.) (No. 33.)

**Driberg (Carel von)**; passenger on the return ship "Willem de Vijfde" from Ceylon; is indisposed, and wishes to delay here for a while with his two children, Johan Carel Christiaan and Jacoba Christina. (Signature.) (No. 53.) 1784.

**Driberg (Frederik Willem von)**; Military Ensign, passenger as above; wishes to delay here on account of ill-health. (Signature.) (No. 54.)

**De Lettre (François)**; butler's mate on the ship "La Sirene" ("Meermin"), Captain Duminij; having remained in this Colony with the hope of finding some employment, and being forced to return to Europe, by the impossibility of obtaining any, humbly begs Mons. the Governor to grant him his discharge, that he may, on the first occasion, be able to return to his family. He remains, with very profound respect, the Governor's very humble servant. (N.B.—This Note is in French and in petitioner's own handwriting.) (No. 64; date, 7th May.)

**Dijkman (Barend)**; Cooper; wishes to manumit his slave, named Christina of the Cape, under the usual conditions. (Signature.) (No. 81.)

**Dahl (Wilhelm Godfried)**; requisitions for supplies for his Ship, "De Swarte Adelaar," for her Voyage home. (Signature.) (No. 110.)

**Dempfle (Joseph)**; junior surgeon at False Bay; wishes to emancipate his little slave boy, named Michiel of the Cape, under the usual conditions. He annexes a transfer, showing that he had bought the boy for Rds. 100 from Sieur Johannes Steijn, Lieutenant and Master of the Horse, on condition that he was at once to manumit him. (N.B.—Dempfle is mentioned in the Request as "Temple," but I have followed his signature, which is plain.) (No. 116.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder, David de Villiers, Jan Pieter's son, *vice* the deceased Steph. du Toit; and nominate as deacons, Abraham de Villiers, Abr. son, Abraham de Villiers, Jan's son, Jacobus de Preez, and Abraham Josua Le Roux, *vice* Daniel Russouw and Gideon Joubert. (No. 121; date, 24th November.)

**Drago (Frans)**; burgher; wishes to open a bakery. (No. 133.)

**Du Toit's Kloof.**—Josua Joubert, Gideon's son, Heemraad for Drakenstein, mentions that for his own convenience he has at considerable expense made a road through that Kloof. That it is being used by the Public, and that therefore he should be allowed to charge toll from all passengers and travellers for the maintenance of the work, independent of what everyone has to 1785.

1785. pay for the maintenance of the Pontoon. He annexed a notice signed by Land. O. de Wet, mentioning how the road is being destroyed by the troops of sheep travelling over it, and ordering all to confine themselves to the old trek path, to avoid prosecution. (16th December, 1780.) Matter referred to Land. and H. H. for report. (No. 7; date, 18th January.)

**Diana**, daughter of Klijntje, slave in the Lodge, has been baptized, and desires to be manumitted, offering in her place a healthy male slave. Certificate of Surgeons Pieter Domus and J. Lever attached. (No. 57.)

**Dekkerik (Jan Hendrik)**; Junior Mate on "Het Huijs te Spijk"; asks for a free passage to Batavia for his wife, whom he married here, named Maria Elizabeth Zeegers. (Signature.) (No. 60.)

**Domus (Pieter)**; First Chief Surgeon of the Government; submits that with an experience of more than 20 years, he must acknowledge that not only are more sick brought here by the out and homeward bound Vessels (than before), but that the sicknesses are severer, whilst the patients occupy two hospitals, distant from each other, which are served by Memorialist and the second Chief Surgeon. Often an outward bound ship brings from 100 to 180 patients, so that the number in Hospital often amounts to 900 or 1,000 men, who are all to be very carefully attended to, and should one of the Surgeons become indisposed, the work cannot be done with the proper attention or care. He therefore suggests the appointment of a third Physician or Chief Surgeon. (Signature.) (No. 65a.)

**De Bonnaire (Jean)**; wishes to manumit his slave, Rosalie of the Coast, on the usual conditions. (No. 83.)

**Dunkel (Casper Leopold)**; of Kiesper; obtained permission from the Middelburg Chamber to settle here, and accordingly asks for burgher papers. Copy of permission annexed. (Signature.) (No. 95.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder, Abraham Josua Le Roux, P. son, *vice* Pieter de Villiers, sr.; and nominate as deacons, Gideon Joubert, P. son, Abr. de Villiers, Jan's son, Jan Gabriel de Plesis, and Stephanus Jordaan, Louis' son, *vice* W. v. d. Merwe, Rudolph's son, and Daniel le Roux. (No. 128; date, 21st November.)

1786. *Volume Missing. Have followed the Resolutions of that year*

**Du Minie (François)**;—Duminij—Naval Captain; described by the Governor as a very able officer, appointed Harbour Master *vice* Van Gennep (q.v.). In consequence of his



merits during the late war, he had drawn the favourable attention of the Directors to himself, who had rewarded him, by promoting him to the rank of Captain. (p. 302; date, 24th March.)

1786,

**Directors.**—As urged by the Directors, the Council proceeds to reply to their Missive of the 23rd November last, which was carefully read, and decides to express its regret at having delayed so long in doing so, many other matters of a pressing nature, as well as the Correspondence, which had to have precedence, preventing an earlier reply. On the other hand, it cannot be ignored that so much confusion and darkness surround the matters which are the subject of their Honours' letter, that we felt that we had no hope of giving any satisfaction in our reply, and, further, that the persons, who had the chief management of the business, would have found themselves not a little embarrassed, *e.g.*, the deceased Secretary and Member of the Board, Mr. Oloff Marthini Bergh, who, though he had the best knowledge of these matters, felt himself unable to give the necessary explanation in order to enable us to reply to the letter of the 27th November, 1784, hitherto left unanswered; so that this was the sole reason why the reply was delayed. Under the circumstances of War, during which period most of the events occurred, everything had to be done hurriedly, so that the necessary accuracy in indexing the Minutes was disregarded, and it will be impossible now to make any researches. Our reply must therefore be incomplete, notwithstanding every effort made by us to avoid this; and we therefore pray that, for the reasons mentioned, the incompleteness may be excused, as it is all that we can bring forward. See "Middelburg" (Ship). (p. 672; date, 14th June.)

**Duminij (François);** Naval Captain; see Harbour master. (p. 794; date, 19th July.)

**Domis (Johannes Franciscus);** junior merchant; left ill here by the "Holland" on her way to Batavia, allowed to leave for India in the "Jagt-Rust," and take with him his wife, Catharina Elizabeth Storm, whom he had married here. (p. 1023; date, 29th September.)

**De Lange (Hendrik);** skipper of the "Rosenburg"; dies on the voyage, and is succeeded by Thomas van Friet, Captain-Lieutenant on that vessel, who is again succeeded by Carel Frederik Cunel, First Lieutenant of the "Trompenburg,"—left here through illness. Friet having complained that the first Lieutenant of the "Rosenburg," Frederik Andriess, had, during the voyage, given way to drink, and was often unfit for duty, so that neither the watch, nor the souls on board, could be entrusted to his charge, it was decided to remove him from the vessel, and appoint in his place the sub-lieutenant Jan Hendrik Ritterbos, who is succeeded by the Cadet Johan Willem Frenie. (p. 1062; date, 10th October.)

1786. **De Meuron—Regiment.**—In reply to the question of the Directors, dated 29th April last, it was decided that the pay bookkeeper should draw up a specific return of the moneys annually required for the payment of this Regiment, in order to be transmitted to their Honours. But as a description is also required of the specie with which the payments are made, it was deemed necessary to point out that the payments of that regiment were made on an equal footing with those of other troops and servants of the Company, so long as the Paper currency continues in this Colony, and in such proportions as the silver coin in hand permits. And as the Paper Money has no value in other Countries, the Officers and privates of that Regiment on their departure receive, when they have a balance in their favour, the whole amount in silver. This course has hitherto prevented all complaints, and it is to be feared that if it were to cease, and a preferent difference be made in the payments, not only would the paper money fall into contempt, but dissatisfaction would be caused among the other servants and troops, as well as all other sorts of trouble. (p. 1066; date, 1st November.)

1787. **Debonaire (Jean);** His Executors, the titular Merchant and first sworn Clerk of the Secretariat, Joh. Mart. Horak, the burgher Jean Martin, and Joseph Dilke, at present staying here, submit extract from Will of Debonaire, requiring that his female slave, Rosalie of Cherumbrum, and her daughter, Maria of the Cape, shall be manumitted. Maria had since died, and Executors are prepared to pay the usual Rds. 50 and give the required security (for Rosalie). (No. 18.)

**De Wet (Pieter),** Jacobus' son; wishes to open a bakery. (No. 21.)

**De Villiers (Frans);** wishes to open a bakery. (No. 22.)

**Doeckers (Willem);** Chief Surgeon of the late War Ship "Holland," wrecked in False Bay. As there was no room for him on board when Commandant Silvester left, he now asks for a passage to India, so as again to be able to join his Commander. (No. 28.)

**Du Puits (Joseph);** ex-Chief Surgeon at Cochin, left Punto Gale for Patria with his wife, Johanna Lijbregta Zweris de Landas; a young girl in their charge, named Josepha Christina Zeijser, and two of his female slaves, named Tjampacco and Leonilda, in the ship "De Paarl." Reached Mauritius after the disasters suffered by that Vessel. In order to escape the high prices of provisions in that Island, Memorialist and party took passage to the Cape, (the amount for which was excessive), in the French Ship "La Cleomene," in order to proceed home from this place. He therefore asks passages for himself and his, in the ship "Catharina Johanna," pointing out that he had already

paid the full passage for all at Ceylon. He further wishes that, on account of the troubles he has encountered, the two female slaves may be sent back to Ceylon. (No. 56.) 1787.

**Dubbrick (Salomon);** Military Ensign; left Ceylon in the ship "Paarl," which was obliged to call at Mauritius for repairs. To escape the high prices of Provisions there, he had come to the Cape in a French Vessel (see above, under Dupuits), and now wishes to leave for Europe in the "Catharina Johanna." (No. 57.)

**Danckelman (Widow);** on her way from Bengal to Holland, she left here a free boy and girl, named November and Betama. She now wishes, through her Agent here, the Orphan Master Charles Van Cahman, to send the children back to her Agent in Bengal with the Ship "Hinlopen." (No. 88.)

**Duminij (François);** expresses his feelings of disappointment, etc., because the Directors had refused to ratify his appointment as Harbour Master. He looks upon it as a reflection on his character; and at his request Council decides, for his faithful and honest services, to give him a certificate "in forma" accordingly. (No. 96; date, 31st August.)

**Domus (Pieter);** of Middelburg; first chief Surgeon in the Hospital; appointed second chief Surgeon in 1763. Is getting old and sickly, and asks for his discharge, with the rank of an ex-Member of the Court of Justice. He had arrived in India in 1762 in the "Walcheren" as first Chief Surgeon, and in 1763 at the Cape in the Provision Ship "Geertruijda." (Signature.) (No. 113; date, 13th September.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder, Joh. Petrus Roux, *vice* Abraham Jozua Le Roux; and nominate as deacons, Abr. de Villiers, Abr. son, Isaac de Villiers, J. son, Jac. Petrus Theron, and Stephanus Petrus Jordaen, *vice* Gideon Joubert and Abr. de Villiers, J. son. (No. 170; date, 15th December.)

**D' Aubertin** (Sub-Lieutenant in the Luxemburg Regiment), repatriating in the "Doggersbank," finds himself unable to pay his passage, and refers Council to his Memorial submitted on the 14th instant. Council decides that it cannot entertain the application. (No. 32.) 1788.

**Diehl (Johan Philip);** arrived as soldier in 1770 in the "Bertha Petronella"; made Mason in 1771, and Master Mason in 1772. Has served the Company faithfully for 18 years, is married, but is growing old. He therefore asks for his discharge, and for burgher papers. (Signature.) (No. 36.)

1788 **D'Aubertin** (see above, No. 32); sends another Memorial stating that he is unable to pay the costs of a passage home. Council decides that it cannot entertain his request. (No. 40; date, 19th February.)

**Does (Cornelis Van der)**; Assistant on the outward bound Ship "Horslen"; is too ill to proceed to Batavia, and wishes to remain here for a while, to recover. (Signature.) (No. 134.)

1789. **Duminij (François)**; had in 1783 as naval Captain on the frigate, the "Meermin," escorted six Vessels from Europe to the Cape, by order of the Directors. In 1786 he gave up his command, and was appointed Harbour Master. To his great sorrow this appointment was disapproved of by the Directors, and he had to resign in consequence. Has hitherto always served the Company faithfully, and with his numerous family will not be able to make a living outside the service, and therefore wishes to be appointed to the "Duifje," and to such rank as the Directors at home have decided on. This would once more encourage him to make himself worthy of helping to forward the interests of the Company. (Signature.) (No. 16.)

**Duurkoop (Simon Coenraad)**; junior merchant on the "Vredenburg"; wishes to delay here on account of ill-health, and to be permitted, after recovery, to continue his Voyage to Batavia with his sister Johanna Adriana Christina, and a free woman Mida of Batavia to act as their servant. (Signature.) (No. 40.)

**Does (Cornelis van der)**; assistant; arrived last year in the "Horssen" as assistant, and permitted to remain here to recover his health. Is unfortunately getting worse daily, as the Climate does not agree with him. He therefore wishes to return home. (Signature.) (No. 41.)

**Duminij (François)**; sea Captain; asks for the grant of a plot of ground, adjoining the garden of his son in Table Valley. (Diagram not annexed.) N.B.—He signs as "De Ridder" (Chevalier) Duminij. (No. 43.)

**Duurkoop (S. C.)**;—see above—wishes now to leave with his sister and servant in the "Jonge Jacob" for Batavia. (No. 49.)

**Duminij (F.)**—See above.—Since the Directors disapproved of his appointment as Harbour Master, he has, since August, 1787, to the present month of February, 1789, drawn no board money, as Sea Captain, though he had been entrusted, during the period named, with various commissions, especially with an expedition to Plettenberg Bay. He therefore asks for his Board Money for 18 months due to him. (No. 50.)



**Does (C. v. d.);**—see above.—Having been permitted to return home with retention of rank, he wishes to leave in the Chartered ship “Handellust.” (Signature.) (No. 70.) 1789.

**Donkel (Casper Leopold);** asks for a strip of ground, a morgen in extent, in the Land of Waveren, on which to carry on his smith's trade for the benefit of travellers. The annexed Certificate from L. and H. H. describes the situation as at the Valley of the Waterfall, and allows the request, provided that he does not interfere with the Public outspan, keeps only two riding horses, and encloses the Erf properly. The Heemraden to inspect the spot and estimate the Value. (Signature.) (No. 104.)

**Driekoppen.**—Jan de Goede, burgher, went to live in a house on the road to Rondebosch, known as “De drie Koppen,” in which, from time immemorial, a tap had been kept for the passers-by. His object was to conduct the same business there for the account of Jan Bruins, at that time the owner of the house. In 1771 Bruins sold the house to Tobias Rogier, who kept a branch tap there, conducted by Memorialist, who agreed to pay Rogier, as he had done previously to Bruins, a certain sum annually for the privilege of tapping there, to the exclusion of all others, both having been successively lessees of the license at False Bay and Rondebosch. He continued in this business until 1776, when the lease was taken by Jan Welkens, who was the owner of the farm “Molenvliet,” the dwelling of which was right opposite “De Drie Koppen,” and who personally tapped there that year. But as the lease afterwards fell into other hands, memorialist quietly continued his business until 1781, when, seeing that it was successful for himself and his numerous family, he decided to buy the house from Tobias Rogier for £7000, fully confident that the exclusive tapping privilege had been granted to that house, and the one opposite on “Molenvliet.” Had he not had this belief he would never, to the ruin of himself and his needy family, have paid £7000 for a house, which, on account of its age and bad construction, had no value whatever, and the more so as not a strip of ground was attached to it, from which the occupier might derive any benefit. Believing therefore, as he did, that no one could ignore him in his business, he also bought in 1783 the house on the farm “Molenvliet” for £3,600, without receiving any cultivated land with it, and only because the “Driekoppen” house was too small to harbour his numerous family, and he thus hoped that no one would undermine him in his business. Accordingly he peacefully continued his business since 1781, paying the lessees annually from £1,000 to £1,200 for his tapping rights, without anyone of them having raised any difficulty, or endeavouring to have a tap on any other spot, being certainly convinced that the house “De Driekoppen” had been destined for the purpose, to the exclusion of every other. Experience also supported this

1789. supposition, as the Government and the respective Governors had often forbidden divers residents around Rondebosch to retail wines or strong drinks in their houses, though privileged to do so by the lessee. This Memorialist, if required, would be able to prove by evidence which the said Bruins and Rogiers would not refuse to give, and from which it would appear that Bruins being himself a tapper, was not permitted to tap any wines, etc., at his own residence, but had to have it done at "De Drie Koppen." Memorialist however, to his great regret and serious loss, had to see that the last lease of the Rondebosch license was taken by the burgher Gerrit Roux, on behalf of the burgher-Lieutenant, Johannes Paulus Eksteen, P.'s son, who, without treating with Memorialist regarding the tap at "De Drie Koppen," at once had a reed hut erected at the end of the land of his residence, and thus opposite both houses of Memorialist, in which he retails his liquors through a soldier or some other hireling. Nor can Memorialist conjecture what has induced Eksteen to adopt this course, as, in order not to be reduced to beggary, he would readily have paid Eksteen his claims, however unfair they might have been, if he had only vouchsafed to make him an offer. This conduct of Eksteen deprived Memorialist for a whole year of the means of supporting his numerous family, which in consequence has been brought to the verge of ruin, and would certainly have become more unfortunate, if sympathising friends had not assisted Memorialist with money, not only for the support of his family, but also for the payment of the interest on the capital which he was still owing on his houses, without the payment of which he would have been forced to sell them at a much lower price than he gave for them, as through Eksteen's action every one was led to the conclusion that the belief of Memorialist, and most of the Cape residents regarding the House "De Drie Koppen" was but a pure chimera. Moreover the action of Eksteen has also caused many irregularities and wicked deeds in the hut itself, as well as on the highways, which can have no other than dangerous results, which Memorialist will not treat of at length, being fully convinced that they have already reached the ears of the Fiscal, and also anxious to remove the idea that jealousy has been his motive. That during the 18 years in which he has occupied those houses, he has been very careful that no irregularities were ever committed by the Sailors, Soldiers, or Slaves calling there, but in all cases he has rendered every assistance to all, as far as his slender powers permitted, so that on this point he may call in the unanimous testimony of all the residents. He therefore prays that in the conditions of the next lease you may be pleased to accord to the House "De Drie Koppen" the privilege of tapping, and to fix a sum which shall annually be paid as a recognition by the Memorialist or future owners of the premises, whether to the Company, or to the lessees of the liquor

license at False Bay, or in accordance with your world-wide renowned wisdom, draw up such regulations as you may deem fit. He hopes that your fatherly care, so often experienced, will not consider it beneath itself to prevent the complete ruin of a numerous family, whose father will always seek his glory in obedient faithfulness, virtue, and sincere gratitude. (Signature.) (No. 130.) 1789.

**Drillinger (Jan Everwijn);** Captain in the States' Navy; arrived here in the War Ship "Amphitrite," and detained here by illness. He wishes to leave with the Chartered Ship "De Dapperheid," anchored in False Bay, and to take with him his servant J. van Kaijser, and a child named Bernardus Verhoeven entrusted to his care. (Signature.) (No. 136.)

**Diepe Rivier.**—Jan Willem Wernick wishes to have a proper recognition, and for agricultural purposes, a strip of land, 2 morgen in extent, situated at the so-called Diepe Rivier (Diagram not annexed). He submits the following declaration of the "Baas" of "Groote Schuur," stating that a grant of the land requested by the sworn Landsurveyor, J. W. Wernick, and situated between the farms or erven of the burghers Slabbert and Smith, at the "Spruijt" of the "Zwarte Rivier," also called "Diepe Rivier," would in no wise be prejudicial to the Company's pastures, as it is beyond the grazing runs of the Company's cattle. (Signed) Rauch. (No. 137.)

**Domus (Pieter);** late first chief surgeon in the Hospital here; entered the service in 1748 as surgeon, and made chief surgeon in 1754. Appointed upper surgeon at False Bay in 1763, and at the same time continued his service in the hospital here until 1777, when he was appointed second chief surgeon in this Government, and first chief surgeon in 1780. He trusts that he has made himself worthy of all the favours shown him, by his ceaseless zeal in the service, and strict obedience to orders. Thus he continued until 1787, when his increasing years no longer enabled him to fulfil his obligations, so that he was compelled to ask for his discharge. That when appointed first chief surgeon, he, like his predecessors, was favoured with the rank next to that of the Burgher Councillors, as had always been customary until the introduction of the new rank-list, in which he is placed on the same plane as a junior merchant. When, after his nearly 40 years' service, he believed himself justified to claim a pension, allowed to all who have worn themselves out in the Company's Service, he nevertheless refused to become a burden to the Masters, as his means, mostly obtained by inheritance, enabled him to do without it. He preferred instead, that the Council would for the few days which he still had to live, grant him a rank such as he had previously been deemed worthy of, and he believed he had deserved, by his zealous en-



1789. deavours on behalf of the Company's interests and those of the public; and it was no doubt for these reasons that in your Resolution of the 17th September, 1787, you were pleased to grant him the rank next to the youngest member of Justice, and which has never been begrudged to him. To his deep regret, however, he had to gather from the despatch of the Masters to your Honours, dated the 31st December, 1788, that they considered the grant of this rank not only improper, but also ordered that Memorialist was to retire from it to the lower rank, doubtless according to the new rank-list, and to which he was obliged to submit. He therefore requests Council to solicit the Masters to let him retain the higher rank given him, because of his faithful services and his great age, whilst the degradation in rank, how reasonable it may be, cannot but create among the ignorant crowd ridicule against him, which he is sure, the Masters have never intended for their worn-out servant. (Signature. (No. 185; date, 27th.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder Pieter Plignault, Senior, *vice* Joh. Petrus Roux; and nominate as Deacons, Gerrit v. d. Bijl, Jan Gabriel du Plessis, Daniel le Roex, and Jan Minnaar, J.son; *vice* Abr. de Villiers, Abr. son; and Isaak de Villiers, J.son. They further request that a political Commissioner may be sent out to audit the books. (No. 217; date, 6th December.)

**Drakenstein's School Master and "Voorlezer,"** Johannes Krugel—see Resolution, 11th December, 1789, p. 711. —The Drakenstein Kerckeraad notify that their "Voorlezer," Joh. Krugel has, during the last eight months, in consequence of indisposition and a continuous weakening of his sight and hearing, not been able to discharge his clerical duties, which had to be carried out by others. In consequence of his age, and because he has always discharged his duties faultlessly, the Church Council had hitherto very willingly practised patience, hoping that he would soon so far recover as to be able to resume his duties once more. But as there is now little hope of this, and the weaknesses of age appear rather to grow instead of diminishing, the Church Council is compelled to submit the question whether the Political Council do not agree with them that it is necessary that Krugel, as his recovery is hopeless, should be retired, and another fit person appointed; and should the Council agree to this, the Kerckeraad request the appointment of a person of irreproachable conduct, and fit for the office. But should you have no suitable candidate at hand, we propose, (1) the Burgher Sergeant Jan Rode, who has for nearly five months satisfactorily discharged the functions of Krugel, a man of good character and fit for the work; and (2) Abraham Christiaan Broodrak, who is at present acting as School Master at the



Widow Daniel Retief in the Wagon Makers' Valley, whom we can also propose as an able candidate, with the humble prayer that you may be pleased to favour one of these two individuals with the post of "Voorlezer." The Church Council cannot help saying that they have to press so much the more for a new "Voorlezer," (1) as Krugel having already for some years, kept no longer any school, the youth of the Paarl have, for the greatest portion, been left without the most indispensable instruction; notwithstanding he had been earnestly roused by the Kerkeraad to fulfil his duty; and (2) because, by the improvement of his own private erf, he has, in a most unjustifiable manner, neglected the cultivation of the "Voorlezer's" erf, belonging to this Diaconate, notwithstanding his having been addressed by the Kerkeraad at various times on this head, so that it may truly be feared that the "Voorlezer's" erf will relapse into a perfect desert, to the considerable loss of the Diaconate, and great injury of his successor, as every observant eye will be able to testify. And the more may this be dreaded, as without the foreknowledge or approval of the Kerkeraad, he has some time ago moved from the "Voorlezer's" House into his own, under the pretext, when he was questioned on the subject by the Kerkeraad, that the Voorlezer's house was in a very ruinous condition, and had consequently contributed much to his present indisposition, and that therefore he had to remove into his own house. The Kerkeraad however, fully acquainted with the state of the (Voorlezer's) house, could not justify this pretext, though they acknowledge that the house inside looks very desolate, not because it has become uninhabitable in consequence of age, having been newly rebuilt in 1751, and not because necessary repairs had been neglected, as Krugel pretends, but because he did not occupy it in a proper manner, which many will acknowledge with the Kerkeraad. And as Krugel had vacated the "Voorlezer's" House, which he had guarded during the night by only a slave, the Kerkeraad fear, not without reason, that the House is not only more exposed to accident, but also that Krugel will neglect more than ever the cultivation of the "Voorlezer's" lands, and to such a degree that his successor will have to work afresh as if in a never-before-broken ground. The Kerkeraad submit all this, and will respectfully submit to your decision, requesting your resolution on the subject. (Signed) R. N. Aling, V.D.M.; J. P. Roux; S. W. v. d. Merwe; Abraham de Villiers, A. son; D. (de) Villiers, J. son; H. De Villiers, J. son; G. Joubert. (Date, 11th December.) In the Drakenstein Church Council, this 22nd August, 1789,—Council decided that on the 16th January last Krugel was, at his request, allowed to have his Church duties performed by his son, and the Kerkeraad at the same time required to investigate whether he had the necessary qualifications for the office. The Kerkeraad had not reported to the Council on this matter, and hence the Council decides to

1789. adhere to the Resolution of the 16th January last, and write to the Drakenstein Church Council, that if the investigation entrusted to them has hitherto been neglected, to make it without further delay, and report to this Council; and they are further to be notified that if they find young Krugel fit to perform his father's duties, and the very aged "Voorlezer," Joh. Krugel, prefers to occupy his own house, then to make such arrangements in favour of the poor, regarding the "Voorlezer's" house, and especially its lands, as is usual, in the case of the lands of the Parsonage when the latter becomes vacant. (Date, 22nd August.)

1790. **Dijkeman (Hendrik)**; Boatswain on the "Zeeland"; wishes to have his box branded. (No. 54.)

**Duminij (François)**; Sea Captain in the Service; was enabled to see from the favourable disposition of the Masters, in their despatch of the 31st October, 1788, that they desired that he should be paid the highest salary allowed to Sea Captains. He therefore requests that his allowance of f66 be increased to f80, dating from the day of the arrival of the despatch. (N.B.—He signs as "De Ridder" (The Knight) Duminij. Request granted by Council. (No. 92; date, 20th April.)

**Dunilac (C. Dubire)**; wishes to proceed to Europe in the Packet Boat now in the Roadstead. (Signature.) (No. 213; date, 12th December.)

1791. **Dozij (Roelof Jacobus)**; Supercargo in the Company's trade with China; shows that under present conditions he cannot reach Canton this season, and therefore, according to custom, wishes to await the first direct opportunity to proceed to his destination, and in the meanwhile that his rank and pay may be retained. He mentions that he has his family with him. (Signature.) (No. 21; date, 19th August.)

**Deneijs (Jacob Pieter)**; Merchant in the Service, and "pro interim" Fiscal, states that after having practised as Advocate for about three years before both the Courts of Justice in Batavia, he was accepted into the Service as Bookkeeper in 1766, and as such proceeded to the Coast of Coromandel, and did his duty as Writer at the factories of Bimilipatnam and Palicol, where in 1767 he was appointed Secunde and Cashier of Palicol. In 1770 he was promoted to the rank of Storemaster, Factory Bookkeeper and Registrar of Tolls at Palleacatta, and in 1771 Secunde and Cashier at Sadras Patnam. In 1774 he became Secunde and Cashier of the office at Jaggernaikpoeram, at the same time being promoted by the Directors to the rank and pay of Junior Merchant. The latter duty he performed until 1779, when the Government at Batavia made him Commander of Sadras-Patnam, with the rank and pay of Merchant, and a seat

at the Political Board whenever he was present at the Capital Naza Patnam. But the war between England and the Republic produced unhappy results to Memorialist, for independent of important losses which he had to suffer, he was taken prisoner by the English in 1781, and when exchanged, was obliged to retire to this place, without the possibility of reaching Ceylon or Batavia. He accordingly arrived here in 1783 in the Danish Ship "Azia," and on account of indisposition, obtained permission from Governor v. Plettenberg to remain here, until further orders from the Directors. The disasters caused by the war also caused the loss of a large portion of Memorialist's possessions, so that his affairs were so much disarranged, that he was obliged to appeal to the usual clemency of the Masters, and pray them to employ him here in his quality as Merchant. The Masters, however, deferred the matter until they had heard from Batavia, which again referred it to the Coromandel Ministry, which replied that "the Historical portion of the request was perfectly true," on which followed the favourable letter of the Seventeen to your Honours, dated the 31st December, 1788, ordering that I was to remain here with my Merchant rank, and be employed when the occasion offered; with the favourable result that you have allowed Memorialist's pay to continue. On the 24th June last you appointed him Member of the Court of Justice, and on the 29th following gave him the important and weighty post of Independent Fiscal, which, however distasteful to him in this conjuncture of times, he has, in order to be true to the Master's Service, taken upon himself readily. He was however obliged to point out to you that the emoluments of the office were inadequate for his support, and you were so good as to submit his Memorial to the Directors. But as through the death of the Secretary of this Hon. Court, "Magister" Cornelis Van Aerssen, whose duties are now being performed by Mr. Egbertus Bergh, the office of Salesman (Winkelier) has become vacant, he prays that it may be given to him, so long at least, until a reply to his Memorial shall have been received from the Directors. (No. 36; date, 26th August.)

(Signature). N.B.—The Administrator (Rhenius), being a brother-in-law of Deneijs, excuses himself from taking part in the decision, and the Council decides, according to Resolution of the 20th July last, to let the office of "Winkelier" remain provisionally filled by the Junior Merchant and first sworn Clerk, Goetz, subject to the approval of the Seventeen, to whom Goetz, Deneijs, and Van Nuldt Onkruijdt may refer their requests. (Date, 26th August.)

**Diel (Johannes);** of Eppingen; arrived as young sailor in 1787 in the "Stavenisse." He came hither to look after the Estate of his uncle Philip, and accordingly entered the Service. Had been employed 4 years at the Wharf, and some months ago

1791. obtained the situation of Mason with the grave digger. He believes that he will earn a good living, and may become wealthy as a burgher, and therefore asks for free papers. (Signature.) (No. 40; date, 26th August.)

**Daniel (Johannes Cornelis);** born here; entered the Service in 1789 as soldier at the pen (Writer), at the Political Secretariat; made Assistant the same year. Hopes he has done his best to give satisfaction. Wishes to devote his whole life to the Company's service, but is suffering from asthma, a disease which he already felt the beginnings of in his young days, and which unfits him for any longer service; he therefore asks to be placed on suspended pay. (Signature.) (No. 45.)

**Daniel (Johannes Cornelis);** Assistant without pay, and born here, wishes to return to his born status of burgher. (Signature.) (No. 84.)

**Dhen (Bernard Wilhelm Von);** Major in the Wurtemberg Regiment, arrived here as Captain with his regiment, in 1788, in the "Agatha." Had the misfortune to hurt his left leg on board by a fall. Every attempt to cure the leg has been hitherto unsuccessful, so that the only chance left him is to proceed to Europe to make use of the mineral and cold baths there, as will appear from the Surgeon's certificates of the Regiment. When in June last his Regiment went to Batavia, he had obtained permission from Gov. v. d. Graaff to remain here for his health, until the end of the year, and should he then not be better, then to proceed to Europe, whence as soon as his health permitted, he would leave for Batavia. But before the departure of the Staff of the Regiment from this, tidings arrived of the death of Major Stagman at Batavia, whom he succeeded as Major on the 16th September last. But he found that in October he only received a Captain's pay, viz., f32. He now submits why he should have Major's pay, etc., and appeals to the 26th Section of the Agreement with his regiment. (Signature.) (No. 127.)

**Dijk (Jan Joseph van);** Writer on the Ship "Java," has from his youth suffered from blood spitting, the result of a severe fall. Cannot therefore proceed with his ship, and asks to be permitted to remain here for a while. Surgeon's certificate annexed. (Signature.) (No. 130.)

**De Neijs ("Magister" Jacob Pieter).—**"Pro interim" Fiscal, shows cause why he should not be selected to act as prosecutor against Captain Simon Chevalier de Sandot Roij, as they are nearly related, and serious family feuds would result, etc. (Signature.) (No. 138.)



**De Villiers (Frans);** having become, through a combination of unfortunate circumstances, insolvent, and having, in consequence, no home for his wife and children, he asks for the free grant of an erf at the ford of the "Diepe Rivier." (Signature.) (No. 150.) 1791.

**De Bruijn (Jan);** of Sabaar; sailor. Has been 30 years in the service. Arrived here in 1788 in the "Avenhom," and was appointed to the Wharf; is now suffering from acute rheumatism, and asks for his discharge. (Signature.) (No. 158.)

**Drakenstein Church Council—(the)—**have dutifully responded to your instructions of the 9th May last, and once more requested you to gladden them with the approval of the appointment of Helmond Luttig as Organist of this Church, made provisionally by Memorialists. But as they have not yet received a reply from you, they once more implore your approbation, as they cannot very well formulate their annual Church accounts before having received it, seeing that a salary of Rds. 100 (Indian valuation) has been provisionally voted by them to Luttig, which amount must be incorporated in their account. (Signed) R. N. Aling, V.D.M.; Pieter Blignaut; J. Joubert; G. v. d. Byl; J. G. du Plessis; D. de Villiers, J. son; and Paulus Retief. (No. 159; date, 4th December.)

**Drakenstein Church Council** elect as Elder, Schalk Willem Van der Merwe, *vice* Pieter Blignaut, and nominate as deacons Daniel le Roux, Abr. de Villiers, Abr. son; Philip Minnaar, Jan's son, and François Retief, *vice* Gerrit Van der Byl and Jan Gabriel du Plessis. (No. 169; date, 4th December.)

**Dhen (B. W. Von);** Major in the Wurtemberg Regiment. Complains of the incorrigible conduct of a soldier named Keil, and wishes him to be sent back to Robben Island, and shipped to Europe by first opportunity as a thoroughly good-for-nothing. (Signature.) (No. 173; date, 9th December.)

**D'Aillij (Jan Benjamin);** resident in this colony, shows 1803.  
how his ancestors, when they were being persecuted on account of their religion in France, the land of their birth, had fled thence, and placed themselves under the protection of the mild and peaceful Government of the Dutch Republic, from which they in their oppression and banishment found powerful help, comfort, and support. As Colonists, they proceeded hither, where they not only made themselves known as diligent experienced agriculturists, but also, through their pure and honest life and conversation, and with their well-known fidelity, have at various times filled various offices in the Colonial Government, so that the name of Memorialist's ancestors even appears in the list of names of the Council of Policy which ruled the Colony in those golden times, when this land had become celebrated all

1803. over the world for the good faith, hospitality, and other social virtues of its inhabitants. Though Memorialist is fully aware that he cannot lay the least claim (? to any appointment), because of the distinguished French family from which he is descended, or of the virtues of his ancestors, he nevertheless trusts that now also the Government of that Republic under which his forefathers found such a powerful protection will not entirely forsake him, the only survivor of his branch, when it shall appear that the same industrious habits, honourable conduct, and fidelity that characterised his fathers, are still to be found in him also. And as, since his earliest youth, he has devoted his attention to agriculture and stockbreeding, and in consequence of the surrender of the Colony to the English, had never been able to prosper so far that he could plough his own field or depasture his own cattle without being somewhat helped, he therefore prays that one of the Government farms or "Posts," whether at the Klapmuts, Riet Vallei, Rondebosje, Witteboomen, or a similar one near the Capital, may be granted to him for farming purposes, on reasonable terms, so that he may be enabled by diligence and zeal to promote the welfare of the Colony and his own interests. (Signature.) (No. 42; date, ?.)

**D'Aillij (Jan Benjamin);** Duplicate of the preceding Request (No. 42). (No. 98; date, 5th May.)

**Dekenah (K. C.);** boatswain on the Equipment wharf. (Signature.) (No. 114.)

**Driebeijn (Frederik Wilhelm);** arrived in 1770 in "Het Huijs te Bijweg," and remained here sick in Hospital. When recovered, he was appointed Mason at £24 per month, in the tradesmen's quarters. He did his work zealously and faithfully from 1770 to the surrender of the Colony in 1795, (that is, during a period of 25 years), to the great satisfaction of his superiors. After his long service he would undoubtedly have been granted the same prerogatives and advantages which the Company allowed all its servants, had the surrender of the Colony not prevented it. In his advanced age of sixty years, and with a weak constitution, memorialist had been obliged to serve for a small wage as mason under private persons. He is now sixty-nine years old, and cannot possibly any longer, with his weakened constitution, continue his trade as mason, and therefore prays the Governor and Council to look with compassion on him, and give him the Post of "Mandoor" or "Porter," or such another which merely requires good superintendence and no labour. (Signature.) (No. 117; date, 30th May, 1804.)

**De Vries (Juriaan);** occupying the place called "De Oude Windmolen," on the other side of the Liesbeek Rivier, and which he holds in freehold; had three years ago applied for

a piece of land about 25 morgen in area, adjoining his place. Mr. H. Cloete, at the time Inspector of Lands, gave a favourable report, but the final decision had been deferred until the return of a commission appointed to investigate all similar matters. As he believes that there will be no difficulty in granting the ground to him, as he can occupy it without prejudice to any one, he asks for it on such conditions as may be deemed proper. (No. 122; date, 26th June, 1806.) 1803.

**De Vries (Juriaan);** Dutch original of the above. (No. 125.)

**De Villiers (Abraham Paul);** submits that when under the former Government, Messrs. J. J. Vos and Wernich examined the Lands in the Saldanha Bay District, to see whether any loan places could be granted to individuals who had petitioned Government for that purpose, he had also requested a Loan Place, to which he gave the name of "Goede Verwachting," situated near the Picquet bergen. That the Commissioners, having examined it, reported that Memorialist might get it without injury to the adjacent proprietors. He therefore prays that the said ground may be given to him on Loan, on the usual Conditions, especially as the time for making a good use of it was approaching, etc. (Signature.) (No. 127; date, 2nd May, 1806.) 1806-7.

Do. do. Dutch original of the above with signature. (No. 128.)

Do. do. Original Certificate signed by J. J. Vos and J. W. Wernich, confirming the statements of Memorialist. The farm is described as situated in the Piquet Bergen, fully  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hours above that of Rass. (No. 129; date, 2nd May, 1806.)

Do. do. English translation of the above (No. 129). (No. 130.)

**Everts (Abraham);** Agriculturist; mentioned as the husband of the widow Cath. La febre. (No. 79; date, ?; exhib., 28th April.) 1715-16.

**Eksteen (Hendrik Oostwalt);** burgher and agriculturist; buys a vessel, and requests permission to fish, promising not to trespass on the fishing ground of the Company at Saldanha Bay. (Vol. 1717, No. 65, promises to supply as much salt fish gratis as may be judged fair. See below.) (No. 95; date, 26th February; exhib., 3rd March.)

**Edenbroek (Daniel);** Burgher; owner of a house and garden in Table Valley. (No. 157; date, ?; exhib., 1st December.)

**Elsevier (Samuel);** living in Holland. Mentioned by the Rev. H. Beck as his "father" (in law). (No. 19; date, ?; exhib., ?.) 1717.

1717. **Ebbenaar (Philip)**; Lance Corporal on the "Meijnden" at f12. (No. 72; exhib., 15th June.)

**Esser (Isaac)**; of Amsterdam. Had been unfortunate in business in Holland, and leaving his wife and children, took service under the Company as lance-corporal; wishes to remain here as burgher. (No. 89; exhib., 11th May.)

**Eksteen (Hendrik Oostwalt)**; fisherman at Saldanha Bay; asks permission to build a hut there, in which to keep his nets, which he is now compelled to carry to and fro. (Member of Orphan Board, 1720, No. 123.) (No. 107½.)

1718. **Ellewee (Joan)**; made "Koster" at Stellenbosch. (No. 56; exhib., 26th April.)

**Esser (Isaac)**; has for some time successfully carried on a wine business, but cannot obtain permanent storage for his wines; asks for two house erven in block X. (See also 1719, No. 26.) (No. 67; exhib., 17th May.)

**Eksteen (Hendrik Oostwalt)**; burgher; asks for a strip of ground adjoining his own. See also 1718, No. 87, and No. 112. Member of Marriage Board, 1719, No. 143, and 1720, No. 116. (No. 81.)

1719. **Ebel (N.)**; a Company's servant. (No. 2; exhib., 24th January.)

**Emmerick (Carl Abraham)**; a Company's servant. (No. 2; exhib., 24th January.)

**Eckkert (Daniel)**; a Company's servant. (No. 2; exhib., 24th January.)

**Engels (Engel)**; a Company's servant. (See also 1720, No. 86a.) (No. 2; exhib., 24th January.)

**Engelbert (?)**; a Company's servant. (No. 2; exhib., 24th January.)

**Evers (Maria)**; deceased; leaves two children, Maria and Evert. (Names of heirs given.) (No. 14.)

**Evertsz (Jurriaan)**; of Hoorn; sailor on the "Rijksdorp." (No. 110; exhib., 3rd October.)

**Evertsz (Cornelis)**; burgher infantry man, (Stellenbosch). (No. 112; exhib., ?.)

**Eggerts (Jan)**; of Flensburg; burgher infantry man, (Stellenbosch). (No. 112; exhib., ?.)

**Eggerts (Matthijs)**; of Elberfeld; burgher infantry man, (Stellenbosch). (No. 112; exhib., ?.)



**Erasmus (Pieter)**; burgher infantry man, (Drakenstein). 1719.  
(No. 112; exhib., ?.)

**Eversdijk (Hendrik)**; arrived as "Adelborst" in 1716 in the "Bentvelt"; sometime afterwards married a wife; asks for his burgher papers. See also 1720, No. 46. (No. 131; exhib., 21st November.)

**Elsevier (Johanna Constantia)**; wife of Rev. Henricus Bek; proceeds to Europe; allowed to take a female slave with her. (1720, No. 63.) (No. 53; exhib., 2nd April.) 1720.

**Eeldersze (Cornelis)**; arrived in 1720 in the "Amasone" as lance-corporal at f12. Employed since in the Pay Office; asks for the usual pay of an assistant. (No. 54; exhib., ?.)

**Eijlders (Ebe)**; of Hoogkerke—during life soldier in the Castle. List of his property attached. Also mentioned as Eldertsz, 86b. (No. 86; exhib., 27th August.)

**Eksteen (Hendrik Oostwald)**; burgher. (See wine lessee.) (No. 90; exhib., 3rd September.)

**Esser (Isaacq)**; burgher. (See wine lessees.) (No. 90; exhib., 3rd September.)

**Eksteen (Hendrik Oostwald)**; asks for the grant of a piece of ground adjoining his farm in the Tigerbergen, called "Lobensteijn." (No. 4; exhib., 7th January.) 1721.

**Esser (Isaacq)**; wine lessee. (No. 72; exhib., ?.)

**Esser (Isaacq)**; proposed member of the marriage board. (No. 99; exhib., 8th December.)

**Eksteen (Hendrik Oostwalt)**; proposed member of the burgher Council. (No. 100; exhib., ?.)

**Eksteen (Hendrik Oostwalt)**; proposed member of Orphan Board. (Retires, 1723, No. 130.) (No. 107; exhib., 23rd December.)

**Eversdijk (Hendrik)**; husband of Engela Valk, burgher; wishes to return home for family affairs. (See also No. 12.) (No. 10; exhib., ?.) 1722.

**Eksteen (Hendrik Oostwalt)**; proposed as burgher councillor, re-proposed 1723, No. 129. Retires, 1723-4, No. 104. (No. 80; exhib., ?.)

**Esser (Isaac)**; made burgher sergeant here. (No. 90; exhib., 1st February, 1723.)

1723. **English East India ships.**—Captains and Supercargoes complain that they cannot obtain any supplies, though they had hoped that they would have been treated as usual; if they had known that they would not be allowed anything, they would have taken in more supplies at home. Now, however, their sick will suffer grievously on the further voyage in consequence. They appeal to the friendship between the two nations, and ask to be allowed to buy from the residents for cash what they want. Council refers to the great scarcity of sheep, cattle, and vegetables, there being hardly sufficient for the settlement, hence its decision not to supply even the nations permitted to call here, but to show its appreciation of the close bond of friendship between the two nations, it decides to allow 3 lbs. of meat weekly for each sick person, a list of whom must be submitted, whilst the butcher shall not be allowed to charge more than 2 st. per lb. (N.B.—List of the Captains and supercargoes.) (Signatures.) (No. 24; exhib., 12th April.)

**Effenmeijer (Jan Jacob);** of Erfurt; cook's mate on the "Goudriaan." (No. 99; exhib., 14th August.)

1724. **Engelsman (J.);** boatswain of the wrecked ship "Schoonenberg." (No. 3; exhib., ?.)

**Erasmus (Pieter);** a farmer resident near the "Groenekloof." (No. 54f.)

**Engelsen (Cornelis);** Merchant in the service; permitted by the Government at Batavia to come here to conclude his marriage with Christina Bouman, and after that to return to India; wishes to remain here to settle his affairs before leaving. (Leaves with his wife and child for Batavia, 1724, No. 85.) (No. 62.)

**Eekhoff (Hendrik);** mentioned as owner of land in Drakenstein. (No. 73.)

**Ellewe (Jan);** retires as "Koster" at Stellenbosch, and is succeeded by Adam Albertijn. (No. 112; exhib., 9th December.)

**Eksteen (Hendrik Oostwald);** proposed as member of the Orphan Board. (No. 72.)

**Eksteen (Hendrik Oostwald);** proposed as member of the Burgher Council. (No. 73.)

1726. **Eksteen (Hendrik Oostwald);** proposed as member of the Orphan Board. His signature, 1733-34, No. 2. (No. 6.)

- 1727-8. **Eksteen (Hendrik Oostwald);** wishes to send a box to Holland. (Signature, No. 79.) (No. 1.)

**Eksteen (Hendrik Oostwald);** proposed as burgher 1727-8.  
Councillor. (No. 36.)

**Eelders (Cornelis);** proposed as member of the Marriage  
Board. (Do., 1729-32, No. 73.) (No. 76.)

**Eelers (Christina);** daughter of the late Barbara 1729-32.  
Theresia de Savoije, widow of Elias Kina. (No. 18.)

**Eversdijk (Hendrik);** lessee of the Rondebosch wine  
licence; asks permission to establish a branch on the farm of Joh.  
Craaij at the "Wijnbergen," named "Velthuijsen," and to ap-  
point Hendrik Thomasz, beyond the Salt River. (No. 25.)

**Eelders (Cornelis);** of Amsterdam; arrived in 1720 in  
the "Amasooone," as lance corporal; appointed bookkeeper in  
1725; asks for the rank of junior merchant. (No. 40.)

**Engelbregt (Jan);** of Amsterdam; arrived in 1717 as  
soldier in the "Linschoten"; a cooper by trade; asks for bur-  
gher papers. (No. 61.)

**Eksteen (H. O.);** proposed as Orphan Master (No. 100,  
and as burgher Councillor No. 101, do., 1733-4, No. 98). (No.  
71; date 6th December.)

**Eksteen (H. O.);** proposed as member of the Orphan  
Board. (1733-4, No. 99, and 1735-36, No. 116.) (No. 125.)

**Eksteen (H. O.);** proposed as member of the burgher  
Council. (1735-36, No. 115.) (No. 126.)

Do. do.; his widow (1742, No. 44.)

**Ernst (Christiaan);** of Frederikstad; arrived in 1723 as 1733-34.  
soldier in the "Borsselen"; wishes to become an agriculturist,  
and asks for burgher papers. (No. 38.)

**Eelders (Cornelis);** proposed as Orphan Master. Sig-  
nature. (1735-36, No. 115.) (No. 99.)

**Elard (Libregt);** of Bergen op den Zoom; arrived in 1729 1735-36.  
as soldier; made corporal in 1731; asks for burgher papers.  
(No. 62.)

**Eurg (Christiaan);** of Frefort; arrived in 1729 as sol-  
dier in the "Commerust"; made assistant-sick father in the  
Hospital in 1735; asks for burgher papers. (No. 103.)

**Esperança of Bengal;** free black; wishes to manumit 1737-8.  
her slave, Augustus of Bengal. (No. 85.)

**Eijselege (Christoffel);** of Saxen Eijsenach; arrived in  
1736 in the "Castricum" as soldier; asks for burgher papers.  
(No. 109.)

1739-40.

**Eens (August Willem);** of Wolffenbittel; arrived in 1735 as soldier; asks for burgher papers. (No. 8.)

**Elsje Mulder;** free black; asks for the manumission of her daughter Eva, a slave in the lodge; offers a strong male slave in exchange. (No. 9.)

**English ship.**—The Supercargoes of the English ship "Defence," now in Table Bay, viz., "John Wallis, Thos. Thomson, and Thos. Coates," are afraid that war has been declared between France and England, and request the Council to detain the French war ship "St. Gevan," Capt. Porée de la Touche, until the "Defence" shall be some distance away. Council reply that the Dutch Republic is living in friendship with all powers, and that such a course as requested had never been followed here, and that therefore it cannot entertain the prayer. (No. 56.)

**English East India return ships.**—James Houghton, chief mate on the "Haesselingfield," states that his captain is too ill to act personally, and requests to be supplied with a strong cable of 17 inches, having lost all his at Madagascar; that otherwise he will be unable to sail for England. Request supported by George Percival and Thomas Stonestreet, late Councillors at Bombay and passengers on board. Signature attached. (No. 112.)

**English beer.**—The lessee of the Cape Malt beer, H. J. Monk (q.v.), complains that the lessees of the European beer licence had now for 3 years, to the great injury of memorialist, bought in large quantities of English beer from English vessels calling here, and at a cheap rate; that they afterwards sell the same as good Fatherland beer at the low price of £2 per case; that this is not only a loss to himself, but must also finally be so to the Company; for if the English beer comes into favour, the malt beer may easily lose its value, and fall down to the same price as the English; Memorialist's tap business and brewery have been established at great trouble and cost, and may easily be ruined in consequence, so that he would be unable to pay his license. He therefore wishes the Council to make provision in this matter. (No. 114.)

1742.

**English ships.**—Captains Thos. Brown, Steven Cobham, Robt. Cummings, and Jn. Pelly, jr., complain that they have to pay exorbitant prices for the meat obtained here, much more than what the residents are charged. That the butchers say that they do so by order of the Government. That they cannot believe it, as it is contrary to all international justice and equity. They also point to the kind reception Dutch ships receive at St. Helena and other settlements of the English Company, where they are never forced to buy above the market price; they there-



fore submit the matter to the Governor and Council. Council replies that the Government had never at any time interfered with the prices of meat sold by the butchers to foreigners, and that therefore they cannot interfere now, and that memorialists should make the best terms they can with the butchers. (No. 23; exhib., February 2, 1742.) 1742.

**Eksteen (Hendrik Oostwald);** proposed as member of the Marriage Board. (No. 114.) 1743.

**Es (Aletta van);** widow of Steven Vermeij; asks for the grant of the loan place the "Geelbecke fontein" behind the "Groene kloof," towards Saldanha Bay; is prepared to pay Rds. 100, and the annual recognition. (No. 52.) 1744.

**Eksteen (Hendrik Oostwald);** ex-burgher councillor; deceased; wife's name Alida v. d. Heijden. (No. 59.)

**Elers (Jan Hendrik);** of Straalsond; arrived in 1735 in the "Ooostrust" as "adelborst"; made messenger of the Court of Justice in 1739; discharged in 1744; asks for a free passage home for himself, and a paid one for his wife and child. (No. 4) 1745.

**English return ship "King William,"**—Captain Joseph Philips,—lost her main and fore masts and other spars; asks to be supplied with new material, as the ship cannot leave without being refitted. (Captain's signature attached.) (No. 26.)

**English war ships and East Indiamen.**—The Captains of the war ships "Harwich" and "Winchester," and the Commanders of the English East India Company's ships in Table Bay, wish the Council to establish the Spanish Dollar at its intrinsic value, or at least at the rate of nine skillings each dollar, which would still cause memorialists great loss; also to "make a general order on this occasion to prevent disputes in the discharge of our sundry expenses, which we have reason to think may arise unless some such method be adopted; the particular method of doing it we submit to your better judgment, but your granting our request will be esteemed as a favour by," etc. (Signed) Ph. Carteret, Thos. Bertie, Geo. Westcott, Wm. Wells, John Blake, Thos. Field, Benj. Webster, Will. Robson.—Council replies that as the general currency here accepts the Spanish Dollar at 8 skillings, the Government cannot force the people to give it a higher value, but memorialists are advised to pay out their Spanish Dollars in the manner most favourable to themselves in their transactions with the residents. (No. 76; exhib., 14th September, O.S.)

**English East Indiaman "Pelham,"** Captain William Wells. Her Commander asks to be supplied with a new foremast, as his own has become unserviceable. (No. 88.)

1745. **Eijskamp (Gerrit)**; of Amptheijl; arrived in 1735 as soldier; appointed mason the same year; asks for burgher papers. (No. 90.)

1746. **Esbeek (George Lodewijk Ernst van)**; arrived in 1740 as soldier in "De Visch"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 14.)

**Eermeijer (Jan Harman)**; of Swallenburg; arrived in 1736 in the "Castricum" as soldier; appointed wagon maker in 1742; asks for burgher papers. (No. 50.)

**Engelaar (Jurgen Hendrik)**; of Muiden; arrived in 1738 as soldier in the "Beukesteijn"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 101.)

1747. **Eckert (Marten)**; soldier; wishes to remit. (No. 17.)

**Elden (Ansem van)**; gunner; wishes to remit. (No. 34.)

**English East India Company's ships.**—The captains, in the name of the supercargoes, etc., beg to say how injurious it must be to their principals that such an important office as Madras has fallen into the hands of the French, and that it is probable that in consequence many of their Company's ships have been also captured; that the vessels which memorialists command are blockaded on the roadstead by two French war ships, and so long as they remain cruising before the mouth of this harbour, they are under the greatest dread and anxiety regarding the safety of all their outgoing and returning ships, which, according to orders given them, and on account of disaster, may call at this place. They therefore pray, inasmuch as it would be of great service to their Lords and Masters, to be allowed to have one of the (Dutch) Company's hookers on the roadstead, in order to cruise between the Cape and False Bay in order to warn every English East India vessel that it may meet of the unfortunate situation in which memorialists find themselves, so that they may avoid this roadstead and escape the danger. As memorialists are abundantly convinced of the Council's good disposition towards the English Company in particular, and the English nation in general, they do not hesitate to say that by according their request, a specially great favour will be shown to the English Company; nor need they mention that their good friends and allies, the Dutch nation, have large and heavy capital sums embarked in the shares of the English East India Company, so that the said nation's interests are inseparably connected with the prosperity or ruin of the English Company. Should this request be granted, they further pray that one or two of their people may be placed on the vessel, as the service to be performed is such an important one for the English Company. All expenses they are prepared to pay with

great gratitude. They also pray, should French ships come in sight of the Bay, to be allowed to hoist the Prince's (Dutch) flag on their vessels, even if it were only to make the French believe that some of their consorts had quietly and unperceived quitted the roadstead during the night. (Signed by) Thos Browne, Nath. Hancock, Geo. Lindsay, and F. d'Abbadies. Council cannot entertain this request, as there are only two small hookers available here, which are most indispensable for going to and fro between this and False Bay, to carry the goods to the latter place which are annually required, and to be kept in stock there for such vessels as may call there during the winter months. (No. 42; exhib., 21st March.) 1747.

**Egten (Salomon van);** Rev.—wishes to remit. (Do., 1749, No. 13; and 1750, No. 40; 1761, No. 49.) (No. 29.) 1748.

**Eurberg (Frik);** of Wester Noorlandt in Sweden; arrived in 1742 as young sailor in the "Polanen"; made soldier the same year; asks for burgher papers. (No. 91.)

**Elders (Joost Barend);** of Paterborn; arrived in 1740 as soldier in the "Ouwerkerk"; made corporal in 1745; asks for burgher papers. (No. 63.) 1749.

**Eckert (Marten);** of Perlingen in the Palatinate; arrived in 1744 as soldier in the "Standvastigheid"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 67.)

**Eermeijer (Harmen);** burgher; finds that his slave, Jephtha of Bougis, is a very malignant and dangerous character, cherishing evil intentions against him and his wife; he therefore begs that the said slave may be banished for life on Robben Island. (No. 89.)

**Ellewee (Hendrik van);** of the Cape of Good Hope; appointed last year (1748) messenger for Stellenbosch and Drakenstein; asks for burgher papers. (No. 111.)

**Elizabeth,** (daughter) of Simosia of the Cape, begs that her daughter Maria, a slave in the Lodge, about 12 years old, may be manumitted, and offers in exchange a healthy male slave, named November of Malabar. Surgeon's certificate that the slave is about 24 years old, healthy and strong, is attached. (No. 53; exhib., 26th June.) 1750.

**Engela (Jurgen Hendrik);** Burgher; asks for a building plot in the newly-surveyed blocks in Table Valley. (No. 64.) 1751.

**Echten (Casparus van);** Assistant; wishes to remit. (No. 8.) 1752.

**Echten (Rev. Salomon van);** of Drakenstein; submits that he had, long ago, already received permission from the 17 to

1752. return home, after the term of his engagement had expired. This had occurred in 1747, and he now asks for a passage in one of the Return ships for himself and family. (No. 60; exhib., 25th April.)

1753. **Eijckenstroom (Zacharias)**; and Meijburgh (Albert); the executors in the estate of the late burgher, Pieter Lindeblad, who in his Will, dated 27th January, 1752, desired that his female slave, Francina of Mangary, and her child, named Dirck Weesbergen, should be manumitted. The executors offer themselves as sureties. (N.B.—Extract from Will attached.) (No. 50.)

1754 **Eerten (Casparus van)**; assistant; wishes to remit. (1755, No. 70; 1756, No. 38; 1757, No. 55; 1758, No. 26; 1759, No. 12; 1760, No. 50; 1761, No. 15; 1762, No. 111; 1763, No. 41.) (No. 25.)

**Elsthout (Hendrik)**; of Rotterdam; arrived this year in the "Pasgeld" as boatswain at f22. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 53.)

**Elsthout (Hendrik)**; burgher; wishes to remit. (No. 74.)

**Eck (Tobias van)**; Burgher-Infantry-Lieutenant here; complains of bodily infirmity, and asks for his discharge. (No. 108.)

**Eijcken (Cornelis)**; Captain of the Ceylon ship "Kievietsheuvel," not being able to obtain any employment here, asks permission to take with him hence to Ceylon his wife Margaretha Grové. (No. 113.)

**Eland (Frederik)**; of Coningsbergen. Arrived in 1742 in the "Bosbeek" as soldier; made glazier in 1751. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 119.)

1755. **Echten (Salomon van)**; Assistant; wishes to remit. (1759, No. 44; 1760, No. 60; 1762, No. 31; 1763, No. 88.) (No. 11.)

**Ekkert (Jan Valentijn)**; gaoler. (No. 85.)

1756 **Engelberts (Geurt)**; of Noorden; arrived in 1753 as sailor; made wagon driver in 1737 at f12. A carpenter. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 88.)

**Elsen (Joseph Barend)**; burgher; wishes to manumit his slave, Alexander of Malabar. Offers the required security. (No. 136.)

1757. **Enselenk (Jan Adam)**; soldier. Wishes to remit. (No. 36.)



**Eksteen (Paulus Henricus);** soldier. Wishes to remit. 1757.  
(No. 85.)

**Eijsbrandsz (Tij);** of Farnison; arrived in 1751 as sailor in the "Spaarendijk"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 97.)

**Eksteen (Paulus Henricus);** of the Cape of Good Hope; entered the Service in 1754 as soldier; left here last year by the Return ship "Thooren Vlied"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 136.)

**Eva of the Cape,**—late slave of the late burgher Noach Backer,—submits that she has been manumitted by her late owner, as testified by the annexed papers; but as Backer had not given her free papers with your permission, or drawn up in proper form, she asks for the usual document of freedom, in order to settle here, and earn her living as other residents. She is also prepared to give the required security. N.B.—To this are annexed the following, viz.:—(1) Declaration of Noach Backer, burgher, that he manumits the little girl born this day from his female slave, Silla of Jaffanapatnam, and called Eva of the Cape—in accordance with his promise to the father, Moses of the Coast. (Signed) Noach Backer, 19th August, 1732. (2) Declaration of N. Backer, burgher, that he promises the free black Moses of the Coast that he will manumit the child, whether it be a boy or girl, about to be born from his female slave, Silla of Jaffanapatnam, should it come into the world healthy and well; on condition, however, that the free black, Moses of the Coast, who is its father, shall be bound to leave the child with its mother until its 16th year. (Signed) Noach Backer, 25th March, 1732. (No. 140.)

**Elersz: (Johannes Victor);** of the Cape of Good Hope; arrived here as ship's boy in 1758 in the "Ameliswaert." Asks for burgher papers. 1758.  
(No. 61.)

**Eijck (Alardus van);** Bookbinder. Wishes to remit. 1759.  
(1760, No. 85; 1761, No. 30; 1762, No. 38.) (No. 23.)

**Esseling (Jan);** soldier. Wishes to remit. (No. 87.)

**Emmelman (Johannes Ludolf);** Ensign of the Castle; wishes to remit. 1760.  
(1760, No. 61.)

**Ehrlagen (Frans Jacob);** Master Mason. Wishes to remit. (1761, No. 47.) (No. 84.)

**Esseling (Jan);** of Hasselig; arrived in 1754, in the "Visvlied," as soldier. A tailor. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 140.)

**Emmelman (Jobs Ludolf);** Ensign of the Castle; 1761.  
wishes to remit. (1762, No. 53.) (No. 106.)

1761, **Eelers (Jan Hendrik Victor)**; burgher; submits that his lately deceased grandmother, Margaretha Cors, widow of the late burgher, Joh. Nic. Begel, had in her Will bequeathed all her baking material to him, with the object of his continuing the business which he had always been carrying on for her; he therefore requests permission to continue the bakery. (Extract from Will annexed, mentioning the articles bequeathed.) (No. 113.)

**Elsthout (Hendrik)**; burgher; asks for the freehold of a garden plot at False Bay, or Simon's Bay, adjoining his house and garden, called "Constantia," 533 sq. roods in extent. (Diagram annexed.) (No. 118.)

**Eckers (Jan Hendrik)**; of Siegburg; arrived in 1750 as soldier in the "Straalen"; a wigmaker; asks for burgher papers. (No. 149.)

**Esselaar (Johannes)**; lessee of the 3rd part of the brandy licence in the Cape district; wishes to open a branch tap. (1762, No. 195; 1763, No. 160.) (No. 164.)

**Eijck (Willem van)**; of Vleuten; arrived in 1755 as soldier in the "Roosenburg"; made wagon maker in 1756; asks for burgher papers. (1762, No. 34.) (No. 185.)

1762, **Ehrlagen (Frans Jacob)**; Master mason; wishes to remit. (No. 66.)

**Erinkrouwer (Johan Anthon van)**; of Rensburg; arrived as soldier in 1745, in the "Wel te Vreede"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 139.)

**Enselink (Jan Adam)**; of Paflugen; arrived in 1752 as soldier in the "Bevalligheijd"; a tailor; asks for burgher papers. (No. 154.)

1763, **Eijsing (Jan Fred. Christoffel)**; wagon driver; wishes to remit. (No. 14.)

1765, **Echten (Rijk van)**; assistant; wishes to remit. (No. 13.)

**Eckhard (Henricus Jacobus)**; soldier; wishes to remit. (No. 13.)

**Eurdingen (Jan van)**; carpenter; wishes to remit. (No. 14.)

**Eijssen (Matthias van)**; plumber; wishes to remit. (No. 14.)

**Eerhardi (Berthrand)**; of Holstein; arrived in 1761 as soldier in "De Vrouwe Rebecca Jacoba." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 24.)

**Eeden (Jan van);** of Eeden; arrived as soldier in 1752, 1765.  
in the "Voorland"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 28.)

**Engels (Johannes);** of Raffort; arrived in 1757 as soldier  
in the "Overschie"; a shoemaker; asks for burgher papers.  
(No. 84.)

**Entink (Isaac Jacobus);** Lieutenant-Engineer, re- 1766.  
patriating in the "Overnes"; wishes to delay here for his health.  
(No. 15.)

**Elizabeth,** daughter of Cecilia, daughter of Angoria, a slave  
in the Lodge, wishes to be manumitted with her child, Eliza-  
beth of the Cape, one year old; offers instead a strong male  
slave, named January of Malabar. (Surgeon's certificate men-  
tions January as about 13 or 14 years old.) (No. 21.)

**Elsje,** daughter of Helena, daughter of Schilla, a slave in  
the Lodge, wishes to be emancipated, and offers in her stead a  
male slave named Pans Courij of Bengal. (Certificate attached  
of Chief Surgeon, stating that Pans was about 17 or 18 years  
old, strong, and healthy.) (No. 27; exhib., 22nd March.)

**Eelhoff (Jan Zacharias);** of Gandershijn; arrived in 1767-8.  
1759 in the "Keukenhoff," as soldier; made carpenter in 1765;  
asks for burgher papers. (No. 28.)

**Eva Moses,** wife of the ex-burgher Johan Hendrik Geer-  
hard, mentions that, on account of ill-treatment of his slaves, he  
had been condemned by the Court to be placed on board of the  
first departing return ship, and work on her for his food during  
her passage home; memorialist accordingly requests a passage  
for herself and her two children, Hendrina Johanna, and Hendrik  
Nicolaas, respectively 9 and 2 years old, and offers to pay the  
usual fees. (Sentence of the Court of Justice annexed, stating  
that the said Geerhard was to leave the Cape for ever on board  
one of the return ships, and work his passage for his food; that  
all his slaves were to be sold for his benefit, provided however  
that not one of them shall ever again fall into his power, or that  
of any of his, with condemnation into all the costs of the trial. In  
the meanwhile, he was to be kept on Robben Island.) (Exhib.,  
2nd July.)

**Eckert (Johan Hendrik);** burgher; wishes to open a  
bakery. (No. 76.)

**Engela (Jurgen Hendrik);** burgher; wishes to manu- 1768-70.  
mit his slave Lijs, and her son Esau, on condition that they serve  
him as long as he lives. Offers the necessary security. (No.  
39.)

1768-70.

**Eijlert Hendrik**); of Osnabrugge; arrived as soldier in 1765 in the "Bleijswijck." A. smith; asks for burgher papers. (No. 46.)

**Eijssen (Matthias van)**; of Altenburg; arrived as soldier in 1758 in the "Renswoude"; made plumber and pump maker in 1761. A joiner. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 91.)

**Erasmus (Catharina)**; widow of the late Roeloff van der Burgh. Orphan Masters submit that, according to her private Will, her slave, named Jannetje of the Cape, was to be manumitted. They offer as securities the agriculturists Stephanus van der Burgh, and Johan Jurgen Ongers. Attestations, etc., annexed, from which it appears that van der Burgh was her son, and Ongers her son-in-law; that another son-in-law, named Jan Abelbeek had objected to the manumission of Jannetje, and his mother-in-law had accordingly placed Jannetje's value on the inventory of her estate as Rds. 100, so that that man's portion might thus be paid out to him. Bregje Boijens, widow of the late Pieter du Plessis, J. son, declared that about a fortnight before her death, Mrs. Erasmus, who was her cousin, had more than once told her, when speaking of her affairs, that Jannetje was to be free after her death; that when she visited her the day before her death, she found her suffering from chest dropsy and gradually growing weaker. She told her that she felt that her end was approaching, and had to think of her affairs, and that in presence of the Bookkeeper Joh. Knockers, who was her agent, she had said that Jannetje was to be manumitted after her death, and ordered Knockers not to delay in the matter as she was getting weak, and would not recover. But as it was already near 11 o'clock, Knockers had to postpone the matter until the following morning. But during the night the lady died. However Knockers said, that in case she died during the night, all might give evidence of her wishes. Martin Lourens Smit declared that he had daily visited his mother-in-law during her illness; that the day before her death, he was called by his cousin, Jan Boomsaaijer, about 11 o'clock in the forenoon, in the name of his mother-in-law, to visit her. He added that he had also been sent by the widow to summon Knockers. Shortly afterwards he went to his mother-in-law's house, and met Knockers coming from the direction of his brother-in-law's, Krijnauw's house, so that they entered Mrs. v. d. Burgh's house at the same time. When entering, he said to Knockers: "I have been sent for by my mother-in-law, and told that you also have been called, and now we happen to come at the same time." When they entered the sick chamber, Bregje Boijens, widow of the late P. du Plessis, said to the sick woman, "Cousin, look! there is Mons. Knockers." The latter went to the bedside, and asked the sufferer how she felt? She replied, "I am getting weak," adding



that he was to take care, and put on paper that after her (the widow's) death, her slave Jannetje was to be manumitted. But as it was then too late for Mons. Knockers to do anything, he promised to do so the next morning; however the widow v. d. Burg died during the night. Witness further declared that he had often heard his mother-in-law, during the days of her health, and afterwards during her illness, say that it was her wish that Jannetje should be manumitted on account of her faithful services and nursing. (No. 108; exhib., 31st July.)

1768-70.

**Elterbroek (Barend Hendrik)**; of Herfort; arrived as soldier in 1767 in the "West Vriesland"; made coppersmith the same year; asks for burgher papers. (No. 39.)

1772.

**Eeden (Judith van)**; widow of the late agriculturist, Hendrik Swanepoel; mentions that her late husband in 1764 bought from the late free black, Johannes Jansz of Ceylon, a slave named Manna of Boegies, who, especially since the death of her husband, has shown himself very obstinate and unbridled, so that, for fear of disaster, she had been obliged to do away with and sell him in another country. Accordingly having brought him into town from her place in the country, in 1771, she requested the Provost, Jan Jacob Doeksteen, to send him away to India, in charge of one or other seaman, in order to be sold there. He accordingly entrusted him to the junior mate of the Ceylon ship "Velzen," viz.: Arnoldus Pietersz: who however found himself unable to carry out his commission; for having brought the said slave to Colombo, the latter maintained that he was no slave, but a free man. Accordingly the Court of Justice there decided that the Deed, authorising Pietersz to sell the slave, was sub, and obreptitious (had been obtained under false pretences), so that the slave was given his liberty until the contrary had been proved, as will appear from the annexed letter of Pietersz, written from Point de Galle, as well as from the sentence of the Court. Memorialist therefore, in order to show that Manna legally belongs to her, submits besides 3 secretarial declarations, that he was formerly the property of Johannes Jansz of Ceylon; also a note of hand given by her late husband to Jansz, dated 14th January, 1754, for Rds. 20, the balance of the purchase amount, and which was in due course properly paid to the seller. As in consequence of this vile action of her slave, she will never be able to prove her right of ownership in him, without your powerful assistance, she feels herself compelled to ask you to write in her favour to the Colombo authorities, that the said Manna may by lawful authority once more be declared a slave, and publicly sold for the benefit of his owner, or sent back to this place. And in case he be sold in Colombo, that the purchase amount may be transmitted to her, less the costs. (N.B.—Letter of Pietersz annexed, also sentence

1772. of the Court of Justice at Colombo, and attestations showing that Manna was a slave, etc.) The first is of the freeman Adolf Danielsz, who states that about two years ago, a slave unknown to him, called at his house, and asked him whether "Nonje" Apollonia was at home, to which he answered, "she is already dead." He asked the slave thereupon who he was, and he replied, "I was a slave of the Father of "Nonna" Apollonia, who was a daughter of deponent's long since deceased father-in-law, Johannes of Ceylon, and deponent's first wife. The slave, Manna, who had a "riem" round his body, to which was suspended a large knife in a sheath, thereupon asked whether there were other children of his former master alive? Deponent had replied "Yes, there was still a daughter named Maria"; the slave then asked to be shown her house, and he sent him with his young son to the residence of the burgher Jan Hendrik Christoffel Smith, who had married the said Maria Johannissen. The latter's statement is as follows:—"That one afternoon, about 2 years ago, a slave arrived at her house, and having greeted an old slave sitting in the hall, deponent at once, when she heard it, left her room, and went to the hall, (voorhuijs), where she not only found an elderly slave, but also a son of her brother-in-law, Adolf Danielsz, who however at once left. The slave however, having wished the deponent good-day, asked: 'Does Nonna not know me?' Deponent replied: 'No, Paaij, I do not know you.' He then said: "I was a slave of your father, but you, Nonna, were at the time very small, and now you are so big." At the same time Danster, a Hottentot still living with deponent, who had many years previously lived also with her late parents, said: 'Yes, Nonna, this man, Manna, was a slave of your father, but you were still a little girl at the time'; and as the said Manna had a 'riem' round his middle, to which was suspended a sheath with a large knife in it, she, deponent, returned to her room, the slave boy leaving after that. The Hottentot Danster deposed that some years before the small pox raged here, in 1755 as he thinks, for about 10 years he had lived with the deceased free black, named Johannes of Ceylon, that the latter shortly before the small pox broke out, or during the time it raged here, had bought from the deceased burgher Frederik Hörling, a slave named Manna of Boegies, who was at the time not only full grown, but also of medium stature, thick set, yellowish colour, with black hair on his head. And as he would do no good under Johannes, whom he did not like, Johannes returned him to Hörling. Deponent however, not exactly knowing what the agreement was between Hörling and Johannes, cannot say whether the sale was cancelled, or whether Hörling, who made a business of buying and selling slaves, had to sell Manna to someone else for account of Johannes. Deponent was still living with the children of the late Johannes at the house of the burgher J. H. C. Smit, married to Maria, daughter of the late

Jchannes. About 20 months ago, or in October, 1770, Manna called at the house in the afternoon, and having said good-day to Smit's wife, the latter asked who he was. He replied by asking: 'Do you not know me? I was a slave of your grandfather.' In the meanwhile deponent, coming from the back to the front, at once recognised Manna, and said to Smit's wife, 'Nonje!' he was a slave of your father, but you were small at the time, and accordingly do not know him. The slave at the time said that he came from the country, and was going back thither."—Here follows the note of hand given by J. Swane-poel to Joh. of Ceylon for Rds. 20, the balance of Rds. 100 for which he had bought a slave from the latter in 1754; also acknowledgment of H. Pietersz: that he had received the slave Manna from Doeksteen, in order to be sold by him in India. (See below.) (No. 43.) 1772.

**Es (Evert van);** of Jutphaas; arrived in 1753 as young sailor in the "Persijnenburg"; made thatcher in 1785. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 45.)

**Eeden (Judith van);**—see above, No. 43.—The Council having considered her memorial, decides to write to the Government at Colombo by the Ceylon ship "Geijnwensch," and kindly to request it to assist the Memorialist in her cause, so that the aforesaid slave may be publicly sold for her benefit, or sent back hither. (See Resolutions, 26th May, 1772.) (No. 43.)

**Eijdsen (Jan van);** Skipper on the Return ship "Alke-made"; had, shortly after leaving Jaggernaijk, been attacked with severe illness, which had caused blindness to both eyes and lameness in his joints, so that he arrived here in a most pitiable state. Though he has much improved since, and recovered his sight, he wishes to remain here for a while without pay for his complete recovery. (No. 10; exhib., 19th February.) 1773.

**Eksteen (Petrus Michiel);** of the Cape of Good Hope; entered the Service as soldier in 1771. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 12.)

**Eijk (Mijndert van);** of Amsterdam; arrived in 1767 as junior Carpenter in "De Hertog van Brunswijk"; asks for burgher papers. (No. 14.)

**Elizabeth,** daughter of Catharina, a slave in the Lodge, submits that among the slaves there is a daughter of hers, 3 years old, named Catharina of the Cape. She wishes to obtain her freedom, and offers for her Rds. 100 (Indian valuation). (No. 56.)

**Eb (Coenraad);** of Caltenwester; arrived in 1763 as soldier in the "Bosch en Hoven." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 63.)

1775. **Eckard (Jan Hendrik)**; Adjutant to the Cape Burgher Infantry; asks for three plots of garden ground in Table Valley, adjoining his garden, called "De Uijtkijk," 595 sq. rds. in extent, extending westwards to the gardens of the burghers Jan Roode, H. O. Eksteen, and Joh. Tesselaar, northwards to the Cape; eastwards to the wagon road, (Het Wagenpad), and southwards to Table Mountain. (Diagram annexed.) (No. 14.)

**Echten (Salomon van)**; Bookkeeper; asks for a passage home for his son Salomon, 12 years old, that he may receive a proper education in Europe. (No. 40.)

**Elser (Jan Michiel)**; burgher; asks for two house erven in Table Valley in Block 17, Nos. 2 and 6;—68 sq. rds. and 58 sq. ft. in extent. (Diagram annexed.) (No. 57.)

**Eijman (Johan Hendrik)**; of Bremen; arrived in 1763 as sailor in the "Orangiezaal." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 91.)

1776.

1776.

**Echten (Rijk van)**; of the Cape of Good Hope; entered the Service in 1757 at Malacca, as writer, with the rank of soldier, at f7 per month; returned hither in 1763 in the Provision ship "De Vrouwe Geertruijda" as young assistant at f16 per month; made permanent assistant here the same year at f20; and Bookkeeper in 1773. Believes that he will better succeed at Batavia in making his fortune; and wishes to return thither with retention of rank. (No. 32; exhib., 30th April.)

**Eva Mozes**; widow of the late Hendrik Geerhard; wishes to manumit her slave, Andries of the Cape. Offers as security Elias Thomasse and Christoffel Arendse. (No. 58; exhib., 20th August.)

**Engelhart (Michiel)**; of Solskercke; arrived as soldier in 1771 in the "Vreeburg"; a baker; asks for burgher papers. (No. 83; exhib., 4th October.)

1777.

1777 Wanting.

1778.

1778.

**Eckhardt (Johan Wilhelm)**; of Erfurt; arrived as soldier in 1772 in the "Vredelust"; made Cook's mate the same year, and six months later Cook in the Hospital. Has obtained permission to return home, and wishes to take with him his wife, Maria Springerin, and his little daughter, Geertruijda Jacoba, three years old. (No. 12; exhib., 20th January.)

**Ende (Jan Christiaan)**; of Hildesheim; arrived in 1767 as sailor in the "Admiraal de Ruijter"; made soldier after that; asks for burgher papers. (No. 36; exhib., 14th April.)



1779.

1779-

**Engel (Johannes);** of Gippingen; arrived in 1768 as soldier in "De jonge lieve." Asks for burgher papers. (No. 17; exhib., 19th January.)

**Echten (Salomon van);** of the Cape of Good Hope; entered the Service as soldier in 1751, and made Clerk at the Pay office, and assistant the same year. In 1762 he became bookkeeper, and lately was appointed ledger keeper, and afterwards pay bookkeeper, *vice* Joh. Cornelis van der Spuij, deceased. Asks for the rank and pay of junior Merchant. (No. 25; exhib., 21st February.)

**Ecksteen (Aletta Susanna);** widow of the burgher-Captain here, Pieter Soermans; has for a considerable time observed from the conduct of her slave, Geduld of Boegis, that he has some evil intention, which makes her very anxious, and she accordingly begs the Company to accept him from her, and to confine him, so that she may in future be free from all dread. (No. 25; exhib., 21st March.)

1780.

**Eksteen (Hendrik Oostwald);** Pieter's son; Lieutenant of the first Company of burgher-infantry here; asks for his discharge, in consequence of the pain in his leg, which was once broken by the overturning of a vehicle. Surgeon François van Nierop's certificate attached. (No. 47; exhib., 27th June.)

**Esterhuijsen (Willem);** agriculturist; shows that his late grandfather on his Mother's side, the burgher, Hans Cornelisz, had obtained more than 80 years ago from the Company a piece of ground in the Stellenbosch District, named "Onrust"; that he had from time to time cultivated it, and converted it into a regular farm. That memorialist's ancestors also continually lived, and remained all the time there in peaceful possession. That the farm was afterwards left to Memorialist by his deceased father, for a certain sum, but that no diagram of it can be found. That all this can be confirmed by the Ex-Landdrost of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein; that Memorialist is living already more than 20 years on the farm, and that he therefore asks that it may be re-surveyed according to the annexed diagram, which gives an area of 32 morgen and 420 sq. rds. (Signature.) (No. 30.)

1781

**Eksteen (Michiel Casparus);** 2nd Lieutenant of the 3rd Infantry Company here; has been suffering two years from gout, and is unable any longer to discharge his duties, and therefore asks for his discharge. (Signature.) (No. 51; exhib., 3rd July.)

**Eksteen (Hendrik Oostwald);** ex-burgher councillor; wishes to manumit his little slave boy, Dirk of the Cape. Offers the required security.

1782]

1782. **Elswout (Hendrik)**; burgher; wishes to manumit his slave, named Doerilas of Batavia. Offers the required security, etc. (Signature.) (No. 90.)

1783. **Eb (Coenraad)**; burgher; wishes to open a bakery. (No. 14.)

**Ennega (Jan Frederik)**; Bookkeeper; of Gipkenstein; arrived in 1752 as soldier in "D'Admiraal de Ruijter"; appointed Bookkeeper in 1768. Had served the Company longer than 30 years, and reached the age of 60. Wishes to be discharged, and asks for a pension. (Signature.) (No. 30.)

**Esman (Gerrit)**; late chief mate on the Bengal Return ship "De Dankbaarheid"; asks for his discharge, and permission to proceed home in the Imperial Private ship "Angelique Benech," and take his boxes with him. (Signature.) (No. 45.)

**Eerten (Casparus van)**; of Amsterdam; arrived in 1750 as young sailor in the "Leijden"; made assistant in 1752; bookkeeper in 1776; and lately ledger keeper. Asks for the rank of junior Merchant. (Signature.) (No. 76.)

**English prisoners of war.**—Archibald Blair, John Robinson, James Plunkett, and Lewis Andrew de la Chaumette, confined at Visser's Hoek, write as follows:—"Rt. Hon. Sir and Gentlemen! Being informed that the English packet, 'The Spy,' has been despatched from St. Helena to this place with favourable accounts relative to a Peace between England and the States of Holland, and with orders to take all the English prisoners to St. Helena, we request that you will be pleased to permit us to depart to that Island. Should you, Sirs, have received no official intelligence of these accounts, whereby we could at once be restored to our full liberty, we will very gladly subscribe to such conditions as may be judged necessary on the present occasion, and to our obtaining our enlargement. Our long confinement of two years and a half will, we hope, be some inducement to your granting our present request, which will be esteemed the greatest obligation by, Right Hon. Sir and Gentlemen! Your most humble servants (Signed as above)." On the 13th September the Council considered their request, and decided both for the reasons (middelen) alleged, and that since the war the Government had not been a little embarrassed with the care of these persons, to comply with their request, and permit them to leave in the "Spy" for St. Helena, after having first bound themselves on their word of honour, before Commissioners of the Court of Justice, that they will not, during the present war, serve against the State of the United Netherlands, or the Company, as the war must as yet be considered as merely suspended (opgeschort), until a final ex-

change has been obtained in Europe; and, further, that should a real peace be made, they shall, on their arrival in England, immediately report themselves to the Directors of the English East India Company, that the necessary arrangements may be made between the Dutch and English East India Companies regarding a direct release or unconditional enlargement, for which end the said deed shall, by first opportunity, be presented to our Masters. (No. 117; exhib., 12th September.) 1783.

**Elsje of the Cape;** wishes to emancipate her little slave boy, named Arend of the Cape. As she is in poor circumstances, and the boy is her own child, she wishes to be excused from paying the usual Rds. 50 to the Diaconate, but is prepared to give the required security that the boy will not, for the next 20 years, become a burden on the poor funds. (No. 135.)

**Esselbrugge (Christiaan);** of Dordrecht; arrived in 1771 as Chief Surgeon in "Het Lam"; asks for burgher papers; and as he is married to the widow of the late Johannes Siebert, who has been carrying on a bakery for several years, he asks that her license may be continued. (Signature.) (No. 2.) 1784.

**Echten (Johannes van);** Ex-Merchant; and Wentzel (Carel David), Bookkeeper in the Company's Hospital, have since 1780 had in hand a sum of Rds. 10000 belonging to one person and another in Ceylon. They would have remitted the money long ago, had it not been for the placcaat, prohibiting the export of specie. They now ask for permission to transmit the amounts. (Signature.) (No. 60.)

**Ellewe (Elsje van);** free woman; mentions that there is in the Slave Lodge a child of the slave Elizabeth, daughter of Christina, daughter of Wilhelmina, named Johanna, daughter of Elizabeth, daughter of Christina, 16 months old. She wishes the child manumitted, and offers f100 for the purpose. (No. 65.)

**Eswegen (Johan Barend Rudolph van);** arrived as soldier in 1756 in the "Zuijderburg," as tailor. Asks for burgher papers. (No. 74.)

**Eksteen (Johannes Paulus);** burgher-Lieutenant; wishes to open a bakery. (No. 117.)

**Erhardij (Anthon August);** arrived as passenger on the ship "Norge," mainly to see his father, who resides here, (the burgher Bertram Johan Martin Erhardij). He saks permission to remain here some time. (Signature.) (No. 1.) 1785.

**Exter (Gabriel);** of Tweebrugge; arrived in 1779 as soldier in the ship "De Vrouwe Antonetta Coenrardina," and appointed clerk at the pay office; made assistant in 1782, and in 1785 adjunct Fiscal; he now asks for the rank of junior merchant. (Signature.) (No. 72.)

1786.

1786.

Volume missing. Have followed the Resolutions of that year.

**Es (Nicolaas van);** Carpenter on the island "Onrust"; deserted thence, and delivered himself up here, with the excuse that in a weak moment he had been tempted by others to desert, and deeply regretted it, etc. Council decides to send him back to Batavia with another, a Frenchman named Nicolaas Geuri—a soldier. (p. 275; exhib., 5th March.)

<b>Expenditure</b> during the years 1784-5.				1783-4.			
Ships' expenditure...	f215238	16	0	f240788	0	8	
New Hospital ...	4614	0	8	0	0	0	
Train and War Expenditure...	64945	10	8	82434	1	8	
Expenditure on the Auxiliary forces ...	0	0	0	249235	18	8	
The Regiment de Meuron ...	296241	4	0	320075	19	0	
Ordinary Rations ...	105429	9	8	117514	16	0	
Ordinary Expenditure...	68188	1	8	62198	11	0	
Extraordinary Expenditure ...	9809	12	8	9475	0	8	
Building and Repairs...	41475	0	0	55708	4	0	
Fortifications ...	182370	13	8	202308	10	0	
Expenditure on Slaves ...	41471	7	8	32102	2	8	
The Hospital...	23299	17	0	14701	4	8	
Account of Condemnations ...	3603	15	8	3910	3	8	
Expenditure on Sloops and Smaller vessels ...	11323	12	8	12688	7	8	
Payments on Land ...	161498	4	8	193103	17	0	
Ships' payments...	16728	11	8	29449	19	8	
Account of Interest ...	33405	12	8	34754	4	0	
The Legion of Waldener ...	0	0	0	3767	13	0	
The Luxemburg Regiment ...	5207	14	8	27290	16	0	
Totals ...	f1284912	3	8	f1691507	8	8	

The expenditure this year is accordingly f406595.5.8 less than that of last year. The details of all the above sums are also given. Hence the profit and loss accounts for the last two years is as follows:—

1784-5.				1783-4.			
Profit and loss	f82747	2	8	Profit and loss	f6558	2	8
Revenue ...	f265468	15	0	Revenue ...	f221934	0	0
	f348215	17	8		f287492	2	8

Hence the profit and the revenue this year have produced f6082.3.15 more than last year. This was caused by the sale of



more iron, and the profit made on a number of slaves sold by public auction. The increase of the revenue was the result of the higher prices obtained for the leases, an amount of £34000, transfer dues paid on immoveable property, and the "recognition" on wines brought into the Town, etc. On the other hand, the "recognition" on lands granted in freehold, and stamps sold, etc., brought in a little less. The Administrator was authorized to close the books, and Messrs. Le Sueur and Rönnekamp were appointed to audit these. (p. 340; exhib., 4th April.) 1786.

**English Man of War** calls at St. Helena bay for refreshments. Johannes Laubscher informs Government of it, and asks what he should do in future in such cases. Was told that there was now peace with England, and that he did well to let the vessel have water, but that he should as much as possible prevent foreigners from obtaining supplies there. As the drought is very severe, and the Berg River is no longer running, mention is made of the difficulty which a vessel would have to obtain fresh water, as the water of the river is at present as salt as the sea. (p. 352.)

**English Officers.**—See Gunthersinn—p. 753, 29th June. (p. 753; exhib., 29th June.)

**English Officers.**—Passages home allowed to Captain Samuel Black and John Craigie, M.D., who arrived in Table Bay in the Danish ship "Princess Frederika," with the three adopted children of the first named, and two servants, the wife of the second named, five children and two domestics. Will leave in "Het Slot ter Hoge." The presence here of so many strangers is highly inconvenient, so that it is necessary to get rid of them in the most convenient manner possible. (p. 758; exhib., 30th June.)

**Ensling (Johan Marten);** Native of the Cape; asks for burgher papers. In consequence of the war against England in 1781, he had enlisted, because of the want of men here. (p. 975; exhib., 25th August.)

**Engineers—Instructions for.**—Governor submits the following:—(1) The Engineers shall in their office conduct themselves faithfully to their lawful and high Sovereign, and in all matters entrusted to them; and perform all their duties to the best of their ability, and for the interest and profit of the E. I. Company. (2) They shall, neither directly or indirectly, have any share in any Supplies or Contracts for any works which are given out, or done for the Company. (3) They shall also not be permitted to receive or accept any gifts or presents whatsoever from those who have any connection with the Fortification works entrusted to the Superintendent. (4) They shall be bound

1786. to maintain perfect supervision over all fortifications or other buildings, the care or visitation of which has been entrusted to them; and take care that everything that has to be done to them, is in complete accordance with the Plans and Specifications; and in their visitations practise every exactness, and submit to the Director of the Company's buildings a proper report of their findings, without any shortcoming or defect, that he may bring it to the knowledge of the Governor; or, should the latter require it, to the Governor direct. (5) They shall also be bound to carry out orders successively given to them by the Governor, whether separately or in conjunction with the Council, or by the Director aforesaid, and report to the latter matters of any importance which may occur in the Department of any of them, that he may communicate them to the Governor. They shall also be obliged to make such drawings, profiles, and specifications as they may be successively ordered to do. (6) All plans, drawings, charts, and other papers made or still to be made by them, in connection with the Government and the Colony, or in general in the service of the Company, or which may be placed in their custody, they shall be bound properly to keep secret, and every one, as far as himself is concerned, shall take care that those plans, etc., belonging to the Government shall, after their death or retirement from Service, be transferred to those appointed and commissioned by the Governor for the purpose. (7) They shall also take care that no plans, charts, memorials, or other papers concerning the defences, fall into strange hands, but they shall offer them to the Governor, to be taken over at a Valuation, and deposited at the Secretariat. (8) They shall also observe such orders as may be further drawn up, or separately prescribed by alterations or amplifications of these instructions. (9) In order to give effect to all these points, and further to do everything which a good and faithful Engineer of the Company's fortifications and works, entrusted to his care, is in duty bound to attend to, for the greatest benefit of the Country, they shall be bound to take the proper oath as laid down in the formula drawn up for that purpose." These instructions were adopted and copies sent to the Engineers for their observance, as well as to Colonel Gilquin, Director of Fortifications, for his information. It was further decided to administer the oath to all the officers of the Militia and Artillery who were similarly circumstanced as the Engineers. (p. 1028; exhib., 10th October.)

1787. **Ehrlich (Johan Christoff)**; soldier; requests to manumit his slave, named Mariana of Ceylon, on the usual conditions. (Signature.) (No. 120.)

**Eijbergen (Bartheld)**; of Gothland; arrived in 1773 as sailor, and made Signalman on Lion's Head in 1776. Has now served 14 years, the last 11 as Signalman. However willing to

continue his duties, he is no longer able to do so, as his body, in consequence of his daily fatiguing walks, and climbings of the Mountain, has been so exercised, that his loins and legs have become stiff, which incapacitates him from continuing his duties. But as he believes that he will be able to earn a decent living as a burgher, he asks for his discharge. (Signature.) Certificate attached signed by J. F. Kirsten. (No. 160.) 1787.

**Eenhuijs (Otto Hendrick);** Chief Surgeon on the Ceylon return ship "De Paarl"; shows that when he left he had received all necessary medicines, as well as some surgical instruments, which he had to be responsible for, and for which he was debited with f274. During the storm suffered by the vessel, much was thrown overboard, including the Medicine and surgical instruments, and he now asks that he may be relieved of the debt, submitting, in substantiation, the declaration of the Captain and officers of the ship, which states that on the 27th December, 1786, in a hurricane, they had lost their Masts, and that the Medicine chest, etc., had been smashed, etc. (Signed) C. in't Ancker, A. Leijne, and Ludewick Haak. (Signature of Eenhuijs.) (No. 10.) 1788.

**Eliaert (Marthinius);** of Ninoven; late soldier in the Meuron Regiment; is about to repatriate in the "Doggersbank," and wishes to take with him his wife, Adriana Schut, whom he married here, and their daughter Anna Jacomima, four years old; and as he is poor, he begs a free passage for his wife and child. (Signature.) (No. 41.)

**Enfert (Bezave Des);** Lieutenant in the Luxemburg Legion; submits that when he received permission in Ceylon to return to Europe, he did not claim any salary, intending, however, to do so in Europe. But after the loss of the greatest portion of his effects, caused by the storm, he was obliged to make a long stay in this Country, and is now obliged urgently to ask for six months' pay, just as it has always been accorded to all the officers who have repaired to Europe. "Moreover, My General! I pray you to be so good as to obtain for me a passage on the first French Packet, in which I will proceed at my own cost, should you grant my request. The extract from the Resolution of the Ceylon Council on the subject of my demand, and which I have the honour to annex to this, will make it clear that I have demanded nothing, and drawn no salary after the end of February. I pray that you will be pleased to consider the unhappy state in which I find myself, and that you will favourably consider my request." (Signature.) (No. 90; exhib., 16th June.) Council cannot entertain the first part of the request, but Memorialist is permitted to leave by first opportunity. (Exhib., 17th January.)

1788.

**Eijck (Mijndert van);** Superintendent of the Ships' Carpenters; submits that since the establishment of the Colony, his predecessors always had a house and free quarters at the beach, and that this continued until 1780, when a new Town Hall was built on the spot on which the house of the last Master Carpenter had stood, and which had been broken down. However, according to the plan adopted by the Council, a new dwelling was to be erected for the Master Carpenter adjoining the residence of the boatswain of the wharf at the Lodge. This plan, however, in consequence of the war, was not carried out, and as the Master Carpenter, Phillipus van den Berg, felt aggrieved in consequence, he was voted Rds. 6 per month for the loss of his free quarters. Memorialist succeeded him in 1782, and also received Rds. 6 for house rent. But as the rent for houses is yearly increasing excessively, in consequence of the many residents, so that instead of six or eight Rixdollars, as much as twenty and more must now be paid per month for the same house, Memorialist felt aggrieved, and prayed that as for Rds. 6 no room, much less a house, could be obtained in which to live with his family, you were pleased to double the amount. But notwithstanding this increase, he is able to show that, since his appointment, he has been fully Rds. 1000 out of pocket, though he had to put up with very common houses, formerly occupied for many years by Chinese. This he leaves to your wise consideration. Add to this that last year he had the misfortune that a house, adjoining his own, caught fire, and though his dwelling escaped the conflagration, the confusion caused by saving his furniture, much of which was broken and lost, entailed the enormous loss of £4000 on him. But notwithstanding the enormous loss suffered in consequence of the want of free quarters, he found to his extreme regret that the Council had decided to cancel the increase of Rds. 6 voted for his house rent. His family at present consists of a wife and five children, for sheltering whom he requires a small house, for which he is compelled to pay the monthly rent of Rds. 24, or Rds. 216 annually, out of his own pocket, whilst all kinds of provisions are extra dear, so that he is unable to live on his salary. He therefore, in his necessity, turns to the Council with the humble request that his condition may be favourably considered, and that, according to ancient custom, he may receive a house rent free, and suitable for his position. (Signature.) Council decides to send this Memorial to the Seventeen, with favourable recommendation. (No. 96; exhib., 8th July.)

**Eva;** free black woman; wishes to manumit, on the usual conditions, her slave "Wellekom" of Kadiepoena. (No. 121.)

**Engelbregt (Hermanus);** burgher; wishes to manumit, on the usual conditions, his slave Klaas, his female slave Griet, and the latter's two children, named Trijn and Koetje. (Signature.) (No. 144.)



**Ehlers (Hendrik)**; asks permission to enclose a small plot of ground in the Table Valley, behind the furthestmost houses at the foot of the Lion Mountain, lying completely waste. It would be of great service to him for a kraal for the convenience of the country people, who from time to time lodge with him in numbers (Menigte). They would thus be enabled to kraal their cattle, which would otherwise wander far and wide about the streets. The establishment of such a kraal would be injurious to no one in the neighbourhood. Acknowledging the Seigniorial rights of the Company, he proposes that, should the Company take the land back, he should be refunded by taxation for his work on it. (Diagram annexed, showing that the plot must have been between the Lutheran Church and the Quarries.) Request allowed, provided that he does not use the ground for anything else than a cattle kraal. Resolution, 13th January, 1789. (No. 3.)

1789.

**Eckhardt (Johan Carel Ludovicus)**; merchant; arrived in the "Scheide" with his adopted son, and wishes to leave with him for Europe in the "Wirthlust." (No. 57.)

**Eksteen (Johannes Paulus)**; liquor lessee at Rondebosch and False Bay; had discovered to his great loss that the sub-officers of the Wurtemberg Regiment, stationed at the Post Muizenburg, keep canteens there for the soldiers, and buy their liquor from private wine farmers. This is not only greatly prejudicial to Memorialist, but also contrary to the lease conditions, which require that all liquors for the canteens are to be supplied by him. He therefore asks for relief. (Signature.) Council issues the necessary orders. (No. 9.)

1790.

**Eb (Coenraad)**; burgher; wishes to return to Europe with his son, Erhard Lodewijk, nine years old. (Signature.) (No. 23.)

**Eb (Coenraad)**; burgher; wishes to proceed to Europe with his son, Erhard Lodewijk, 9 years old, that he may be properly educated. He wishes the Council to write to the Directors for permission to return to the Cape, when so inclined. (No. 97.)

**English ships.**—W. Raven and A. Muirhead, commanding the English ships "Jackal" and "Southampton," submit that since their departure from Cape Horn, their crew had, mostly through want of drink water, suffered so severely from scurvy, that they had been obliged to run into Saldanha Bay, with the hope of finding water and refreshments there. The Postholder, however, had informed them that he had been ordered not to supply either to foreigners. They now appeal to the Governor and Council for aid. Decided to allow them to send as much provisions to Saldanha Bay as the shore boat can carry to enable the vessels to reach either False or Table Bay, when they would

1790. be able to refresh themselves properly. (Signatures.) (No. 162; exhib., 9th July.)

**Erdrop (Roelof Jurgen);** Naval lieutenant; was obliged to take the command of the Packet, "De Snelheid," after the death of her skipper, Jan Coenraad Haverkamp, at Mauritius, a result of the heavy sickness which had raged on board. In order not to delay his departure from that island, he had obtained from the Government there 5 experienced sailors. As the latter have given every satisfaction, he wishes, according to contract, to retain them on board his vessel. He also submits an account of the expenditure of his vessel at Mauritius, for which he gave a draft on the Directors, etc. (Signature.) Attached to this is another memorial from the same person, mentioning that shortly after the "Snelheid" had left the island "Onrust," disease broke out on board, which carried off 5 men and the Captain. As he has done his best as acting Commander, he prays to be appointed to the vacancy. (No. 207.)

**Erdrop (R. J.);**—see above. Has to administer the estate of the late captain Haverkamp, but as his stay here will be short, and the paper currency here is valueless in Holland, he prays that he may be permitted to hand the estate over to the "Curator at lites." N.B.—Attached to the above are (1) a detailed statement of what the "Snelheid" obtained at Mauritius, and (2) the names of the men she took on board there, etc. (No. 208.)

**Erdrop (R. J.);** see above. Submits a list of materials required by his vessel "De Snelheid." (No. 214.)

**Eksteen (Joh. Paulus);** burgher lieutenant and lessee of the Cape wine and brandy licence at False Bay and Rondebosch. Not knowing why one of his taps had been closed by the Fiscal, he had called on the latter for his reasons, and received a reply that the neighbours had complained of it, and because memorialist had neglected to give the Government a list of his tap houses. In answer he submits that he had always been willing to attend to the complaints of the neighbours, and prevent such irregularities as might have taken place, but that in this case he can not do so, so long as he remains ignorant of the nature of the complaints. And as regards his not having properly reported the number of his taps, he called at the Political Secretariat and asked Sieur Faure, the sworn clerk, whether he had to register his tap houses there; who, after enquiry, replied "Yes." That he thereupon gave a list of his taps to the sworn clerk, Sieur Beck, according to old custom, and even one less than in the previous year, as will appear from the reply of Sieur Beck to the question judicially put to him. He therefore believes that he has done his bounden duty regarding the registration, and he is not aware of any later orders published on this head, whilst he

believes that the sworn clerks would have informed him of this, as all orders, etc., are promulgated from that office. By the closing of that tap house, situated on the land of the burgher Jacobus Henning at Rondebosch, and which has been open for a whole year, he has suffered great loss, as in consequence of the traffic there it has been one of his chief sources of income, to enable him to pay his lease money. He therefore prays that his house may be reopened so as to be enabled to comply with the conditions of his lease. (Signature.) Council having heard the oral reply of Fiscal van Lijnden, resolves not to entertain the memorial because of the many complaints of the neighbours regarding the irregularities committed in that tap, and for the rest, to refer Eksteen to the letter of the lease conditions, that he may, in accordance with their requirement, make the necessary requests for opening other branch taps. Annexed are, (1) Mandate to the Messenger of Justice, Carel Ewald Zervogel, to put certain categorical questions to the third sworn clerk at the Pol. Secretariat, Rijnier Beck, at the request of Eksteen. (2) Report of Zervogel, that Beck had declared, that he knew that Eksteen had registered before him the number and places of his tap houses. (No. 218; exhib., 19th November.) 1790

**Essenbach (Hieronijmus Christoph);** Captain-Engineer; arrived here in the "Bletterswijck"; permitted to delay here through indisposition; wishes now to proceed to Batavia in the "Zoutman." (Signature.) (No. 91a.)

**Elsner (Frans);** see Joseph (George). (No. 94.)

**Elizabeth of the Cape;** wishes to manumit her sister, Ros of the Cape, on the usual conditions. (No. 113.)

**Eksteen (Hendrick Oostwald);** Bookkeeper and ordinary Commissioner; entered the Service in 1768 as soldier at the pen, and promoted to the rank of Bookkeeper in 1785. He served 23 years, and asks for his discharge with retention of his rank. (Signature.) (No. 184; exhib., 13th December.)

**Eksteen (Petrus Michiel);** Native of the Cape; submits that, through a confluence of circumstances and disasters, he has fallen into such a low state, that he has hardly been able to earn a sober living for himself and his wife, but seeing brighter prospects now opening before him, he requests the Commissioner (De Mist) to make him overseer on the place called the "Riet Valley." (Signature.) (No. 10; exhib., 17th February.) 1802.

**Erhard (Hendrik);** Sergeant in the Company of Captain Schreijber, 5th Battalion of the Prince of Waldeck; was, about 5 weeks ago, appointed by the Commandant of the Troops, P. L. Henry, Acting Captain Provost, the duties of which office he discharged with all zeal and to the best of his ability. In the

1802. interest of his wife and children he prays that he may be permitted to retain the appointment. (Signature.) (No. 30; exhib., 5th March.)

**Erlank (Gustaf);** a native of Sweden; entered the Naval service of the Netherlands in 1776. Made various voyages to the East and West Indies, and in consequence suffered many vicissitudes and misfortunes. On the 23rd August, 1788, coming from Ceylon in the Private ship "De Maria," commanded by Captain Pierre Seskers, the vessel was wrecked in Plettenberg Bay, and he lost everything. In consequence of this misfortune, as well as of sickness, he got a dislike of sea life, and was then obliged to make a living on shore. Having become a burgher in 1792, he resided 12 years in the District of Graaff Reinet, and then became well acquainted with all the ways and places there, for of that time he spent 6 years as judicial messenger there. The commotion, however, in that District compelled him to leave it, and proceed to the Cape, where he was entrusted with the office of burgher-Gaoler, in charge of civil prisoners, which duty he has hitherto performed with all possible care. But as he has a wife and children, and therefore must earn a living, he wishes to retain his present post, or to be given such another as may be deemed best by the Government. (Signature.) (No. 36; exhib., ?.)











